00110211

00110211

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh FOUNDATION

An Initiative by HDFC

WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 27 November, 2018

# PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

# PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME I.

10 RICHARD II. MCCCLXXXVI.

TO

11 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

110211

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

BX 9 7

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

*THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN*

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

*THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM.*

1834.

GOD
942
Nic/Pro
110211

RECORD COMMISSION.
*March* 1831.

---

THIS BOOK

IS TO BE

*PERPETUALLY PRESERVED*

IN

A PUBLIC LIBRARY OF THE PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY.

C. P. COOPER,
*Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.*

*January* 1836.

# COMMISSIONERS

ON

## *THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,*

APPOINTED BY

## HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION

OF THE

*12th of March* 1831.

---

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME DEPARTMENT.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.
LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

---

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

---

# PREFACE.

IT would be difficult to name any class of the muniments of this country which, in authenticity, variety, or general importance, afford such valuable illustrations of every branch of the History and Constitution of England, and of her relations with Foreign States, as the PROCEEDINGS AND ACTS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL.

The writers on the Constitution have not been able either to define the limits of the authority of the Council, or to bring the duties which it performed, within any general principle. Until the royal prerogative became restrained by the gradual increase of power on the part of the two other estates of the realm, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of Law and Equity was clearly marked out, there was scarcely a department of the state which was not in a greater or less degree subject to its immediate controul. No rank was too exalted or too humble to be exempt from its vigilance; nor was

any matter considered too insignificant for its interference. Its decision was the ultimate remedy for every grievance for which the Common Law Courts could not provide; and its proceedings exhibit an extraordinary combination of the executive and legislative functions of the Government. As might be expected from its great and irresponsible power, the Commons watched its proceedings with considerable jealousy, and on several occasions, from the reign of Edward the Third to that of Henry the Sixth, they made vigorous efforts to prevent the Council from interfering with matters which belonged to the Courts of Law, and from illegally infringing upon the property and liberties of the people.[1]

At an early period Parliament evinced much anxiety respecting the appointments of the Members of the Council; and though their nomination and removal were vested in the Crown[2], the Sovereign seems to have been careful to select those who were acceptable to the Lords and Commons. They were frequently appointed and sworn in Parliament; and the regulations by which the Council was governed were often the subject of Parliamentary discussion.[3] Besides the five great Officers of state, the Chancellor, the Lord Trea-

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 228. vol. iii. pp. 6, 44, 73[a], 266, 267, 471, 587. vol. iv. pp. 189, 403.

[2] *Ibid.* vol. iii. pp. 258, 349.

[3] *Ibid.* p. lxii. *postea*, and Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 322[b], vol. iii. pp. 16, 634, &c.

surer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Chamberlain, and the Steward of the Household, who were members *virtute officii*[1], the Council usually consisted of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and from ten to fifteen other spiritual or temporal lords, or other individuals of inferior rank, who were distinguished by their talents, and who possessed the confidence of the King and of Parliament.

The King's permanent, or what would now be termed, the Privy Council, was called in the records of Parliament his "Continual or Permanent Council,"[2] in contradistinction to "the Great Councils," which met only in consequence of special writs of summons; whereas the "Continual Council" sat daily for the dispatch of business. Little is known of the exact nature of the "Great Councils:" they appear to have been summoned whenever affairs of greater moment occurred than the "Continual Council" thought proper to determine, but which were not of such a nature or such a degree of importance as to render it advisable to bring them before Parliament. The "Great Council" consisted of all the members of the "Continual Council," and

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 73, and this work *passim*. In the 10th Ric. II. the Archbishop of Canterbury delivered to Parliament a solemn protest, claiming for himself and his successors the right of being present at all the King's Councils, whether General, or Special or Secret. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 223.

[2] "Son continuel Conseil." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 16. 349, *et passim*.

of the spiritual and temporal Peers, as well as of those individuals who from their abilities, or local or professional information, were most competent to advise on the matters in debate.[1] Thus a "Great Council" in the second year of Richard the Second, 1379, is said to have contained nearly all the prelates, as well "abbots as "others, dukes, earls, barons, bannerets, 'et autres "sages' of the realm."[2]

Although the members of the "Continual Council" were sworn to secrecy, the term "Privy" or "Secret Council" is of rare occurrence; nor is the title of "President of the Council" to be found until a recent period. That office, however, existed; but it is not certain whether it was always borne by one of the members of the "Continual Council," or was created in favor of particular individuals. William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, is said in a patent of the first year of Richard the Second, 1377, to have held the offices of Clerk of the Privy Seal "et Capitalis Secreti Consilii ac Gubernatoris Magni Consilii," in the reign of Edward the Third.[3] The Duke of Bedford was

---

[1] One of the charges against the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, and the Earl of Suffolk, in the 11th Ric. II. was, that they had often induced the King to assemble Councils composed of certain lords, justices, and others, without the assent or presence of the "Lords of the Great Council." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 232. See also the Lists of persons summoned to attend Great Councils in the Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm; and vol. ii. pp. 85-89, 98, 99, &c. of this work.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 55. [3] *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 388.

appointed Principal Councillor of the King, or "Chief of the King's Council," in the first year of Henry the Sixth; and in his absence the Duke of Gloucester was to hold that situation[1], with the casting votes in Council in cases of equality of opinion. The same designation was granted to the Duke of York, when, in consequence of the incapacity of Henry the Sixth, he was made Protector of the Realm in 1454[2]; and the same title was to be borne by the Prince of Wales when he arrived at years of discretion.[2] The members of the "Continual Council" in the reign of Richard the Second, and apparently in that of Henry the Fourth, if not afterwards, were appointed for one year only[3]; at the expiration of which they were again usually chosen, unless any charges of malversation were produced against them, or their frequent requests to be allowed to retire were complied with.[4] They were paid fixed salaries for their services, according to their rank, and were fined, in proportion to their salaries, for every day they failed to attend, unless they could satisfactorily account for their absence.[5]

This is not, however, the place in which even a sketch of the History of the King's Council can

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 174, 326, 337. [2] *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 242.

[3] *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 349, and the Lists of the Council in this and the second volume. The Council appointed in the 1st Ric. II. were declared ineligible for two years. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 16.

[4] *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 258. [5] *Vide* vol. iii. p. 157, &c. of this work.

be written, and the Editor will not presume to offer any theories on the original constitution of that assembly. Its History can only be traced in its proceedings; and until those proceedings are collected and printed, he is persuaded that any thing which could be written, would be unworthy of attention, because it must be formed of speculations founded upon most imperfect premises. There is nothing more disadvantageous to historical truth than, instead of waiting until even the most obvious sources of information have been explored, and time and opportunity afforded for a careful examination of evidence upon any obscure point in the annals or constitution of England, to erect a hasty and untenantable fabric, which can only endure until a more judicious architect shall have formed, of the proper materials, a perfect and permanent structure.

It must not be understood that more is intended by these observations than to explain why the Editor has not prefixed to this volume a History of the King's Council. He has long felt deeply interested in the subject, and he trusts, that when this work is completed, the opportunity of doing so will be afforded him.

Having briefly stated the reasons which prevent the Editor from entering into a History of the King's Council, he will proceed to the usual object of a Preface, namely, to explain the contents of the volume.

The records of the Acts and Proceedings of the Council which are preserved in the British Museum, to which this work is confined, commence with the tenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1386, and, with few exceptions, terminate with the close of the reign of King Henry the Sixth, in 1461. They consist principally of,—

1. Notes of matters to be submitted to the Council:
2. Minutes of business transacted:
3. Correspondence between the King and the Council:
4. Instructions issued to Ambassadors and other persons:
5. Letters to the King or Council, on which evidence exists that they must have been brought before the Council:
6. Petitions to the King and Council, with the Answers or Orders thereon:
7. A general incorporation of the Original Minutes or Ordinances of the Council into what was termed "the Book of the Council," or Register of all Acts and Ordinances of the Council; of which the MS. now extant does not commence until the ninth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth.

The MSS. are of four descriptions,—

1. The Originals:
2. The Original Draughts:
3. Contemporary Transcripts:
4. Modern Transcripts, nearly the whole of which were made by Rymer, and, with few exceptions, are copies of petitions.

All the documents are written in French, in Latin, or in English. The greater part of those which are printed in this Volume are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III., and were collected by Sir Robert Cotton; but from what repositories they were taken has not been discovered. That they must originally have been deposited among the public archives, scarcely admits of a doubt; and if an opinion can be formed from their present appearance, it is not unreasonable to conjecture that they were dispersed in consequence of one of the many political convulsions to which this country has been exposed. The MSS. are now pasted into volumes; and though the order was intended to be chronological, the person who was intrusted with the task has often committed egregious mistakes in classing the undated documents. His errors in this respect are no otherwise material than in having imposed great labour upon the Editor, because, many of the papers being indorsed, it was inferred that the date assigned to them was taken from the indorsement which cannot

now be read in consequence of being pasted down; whereas it often happened that they were attributed to a wrong year, and sometimes even to a wrong reign, a circumstance which produced the interpolations in the early part of this volume. The documents introduced from the other Cottonian and Harleian MSS. which are referred to, are generally taken from volumes appropriated to instruments and letters belonging to the affairs of Foreign Countries, many of which are originals. In selecting them much difficulty was felt, because it was not easy to distinguish what were actually Proceedings of the Council; and it is possible that some ought to have been inserted which the Editor's fear of exceeding the plan of the work induced him to reject. Every document taken from the original or from a contemporary MS. is printed *verbatim et literatim*, except in following the capital letters, which often occur without any reference to the import of the word to which they are prefixed. The contractions are in every instance preserved, and every erasure or interlineation is carefully pointed out, the object being to afford the reader as perfect an idea as was practicable, of the character and appearance of the MSS. References and dates, the latter reduced to the present mode of computation, occur wherever they are necessary. In the instances where Rymer's Transcripts have been used, it has occasionally been requisite to correct the obvious blunders of the transcriber, but as few alterations as possible have

been made. Some of the transcriber's errors are, perhaps, retained, from the fear of altering what actually occurs in the originals, because neither grammatical construction nor orthography afford any certain guide in the case of Petitions, which probably were often written by very illiterate persons. No trouble has been spared in repeatedly collating the transcripts and proofs; and it is hoped that the text will be found as accurate as, from the imperfect state of most of the documents, can be expected; many of them being obliterated in various places, whilst others are merely rough minutes, written hastily and imperfectly, so that it was occasionally necessary to guess at letters or words; but every thing which has been supplied is printed in italics. It was highly desirable that the articles which have been printed from Rymer's transcripts should have been collated with the originals, could access have been obtained to them; but it is very seldom that the repository in which the MSS. are preserved is referred to; and in the few cases where references to the originals do occur, they are mentioned in a very unsatisfactory manner; for example, "Ex origine," "E papyro," and sometimes, though rarely, "Infra Turrim," a search in which repository for a few unsorted documents would have delayed the work to an indefinite period, with uncertain success, and without proportionate advantage.

The Notes have been formed with a view

of directing the reader to such Chronicles and Records as illustrate the Minutes and other Proceedings of the Council, so that those who consult the work, may at once know where additional information can be found. To have introduced those comments which the various entries might have justified, would have been in numerous instances to write three pages of notes to one of text; and the Editor felt that in a work printed by command of His Majesty and at the public expence, he should have mistaken his duty had he not, as much as was practicable, refrained from expressing his own conjectures or opinions upon doubtful historical or constitutional questions. In his opinion, an Editor of a work of this description ought to confine himself to the humbler duties of rendering it useful and accurate, to assist the reader with references to additional information, and to introduce no other comments than short remarks on the peculiarity, date, or authenticity of any particular document: his essays, theories, and criticisms ought to be reserved for private works, which involve no other responsibility than his own. The Editor may, he hopes, nevertheless flatter himself, that the Notes prove that no research has been wanting to impart to them all the utility of which they are susceptible.

The plan upon which the contents of the Work have been arranged is strictly *Chronological*, and the local order in which the MSS. occur in the volumes whence they have been copied has there-

fore been disregarded. In a great part of the documents the date of the year is not stated; and those who have ever ascertained the dates of instruments from internal evidence only, will need no assurance that the labour of assigning them to the proper year has been very great. Of the importance of the utmost accuracy in this respect the Editor is fully aware; and it is not without much hesitation that he has in some cases ventured to attribute a positive date to documents. This remark more particularly applies to part of the Minutes and Letters of the early years of the reign of Henry the Fourth; for as that monarch was engaged for two or three consecutive years in subduing the rebels in Wales and in the North, it not unfrequently happens that nearly the same facts are mentioned in letters written in each of those years. Though the greatest trouble has been taken to ensure accuracy in fixing the dates of the articles alluded to,—and the Editor trusts he has seldom been wrong in the period to which he has assigned them,—he, nevertheless, suggests that no date should be *implicitly relied upon* which does not occur in the letter or article itself. The mistakes of this nature in the "Fœdera," the errors to which they have led, and the extreme difficulty of being correct, afford a warning which cannot be too strongly impressed on antiquaries and historians.

Whenever the internal evidence is not sufficient to afford a fair presumption of the date of documents, they are placed at the end of the articles of

the reign to which they belong; but in the Chronological Catalogue prefixed to the volume, they are inserted under the year in which it is most probable that they were written. The "Chronological Catalogue" presents the date of each article, with an abstract of its contents, and is, to some extent, a *précis* of the substance and purport of the several articles in the volume. The utility of this, for reference, is obvious, whilst it will assist those who find themselves embarrassed by the contractions of the originals. An explanation of those contractions, and of the mode by which erasures, omissions, and interlineations are shown, will be found at the end of the Preface. "Indices Nominum et Locorum" are appended; but an "Index Rerum" is reserved until the completion of the work.

As a general rule, every thing which had been before printed is excluded from this publication; and the only exceptions are of documents which occur in the Cottonian MSS., Cleopatra, F. III. IV. and V.; because the Editor undertook to publish all the Proceedings of the Council which those volumes contain, and because they belong to the general series. Very few articles have, however, been before printed, and where this has been done, references to the works containing them are always inserted, which are usually Rymer's Fœdera, or Ellis' "Original Letters Illustrative of English History," in which collection some *Petitions* to the King in Council are introduced,

and erroneously termed *Letters*.[1] Neither Rymer nor Sir Henry Ellis have however printed the articles alluded to, exactly as they were written, and they are now for the first time given *literatim*.

It is proper to point out an instance in which the original draught of a Minute of the Council is erroneous, lest more reliance should be placed on those draughts than on records. A grant was made on the 13th November, in the thirteenth year of Richard the Second, 1389, to Anne, the *daughter* of William de Gomenys, and to Sir John Golafre who had married the *widow* of Lord Fitz Walter; but in the rough Minutes of the Council, Lady Golafre is improperly called the *daughter* of Lord Fitz Walter, and Anne Gomenys is called the *wife*, instead of the *daughter* of William de Gomenys.[2]

Although it be impossible, in the limited space of a preface, to point out the invaluable illustrations which the work affords to the History of this kingdom and of other countries, in presenting new facts, in corroborating what was before imperfectly known, and in correcting long-received errors, it is, nevertheless, desirable that a general idea should be conveyed of its contents, and that the more striking and interesting features should be adverted to.

---

1 *Vide* the second series, vol. i. pp. 95, 97, 102, 104, &c.

2 *Vide* pp. 13, 14.

The earliest article consists of Minutes of the Council in November, 10 Ric. II., 1386, which contain memoranda of inquiries to be made by commissioners respecting the general state and revenues of the realm. 10 Ric. II. 1386.

No other Proceeding of the Council has been discovered until the 13 Ric. II., August 1389, the Minutes for which year are numerous and important, in relation both to foreign and to domestic affairs. Among the most interesting articles of that year is the account of the dispute between the King and the Council, about renewing the indentures with the Earl of Northumberland respecting the custody of Berwick and of the East March towards Scotland. The Minute proves that the young Monarch not only entered more deeply into public business, but that he possessed a more irascible temper, than has been supposed; and thus some support is afforded to the charge brought against him on his deposition, that he was accustomed, at Councils, to reprimand and interrupt the members in so sharp and sudden a manner as to prevent them from expressing their sentiments.[1] It likewise establishes the fact that the Council acted under a consciousness of being responsible to Parliament for their conduct; and that they maintained their opinions, in opposition to those of the King, with a degree of firmness of which no 13 Ric. II. 1389.

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 420 [b].

similar evidence can, perhaps, be adduced in the fourteenth century.[1]

13 Ric. II. 1390. The measures adopted respecting the recal of the Duke of Lancaster from Bordeaux[2], are curious, from the apprehension which he evinced lest his conduct should excite the suspicion of the people. As materials for a History of the Council, the Ordinance made on the 8th March 1390, for regulating its proceedings, is extremely deserving of attention.[3] The Council was to assemble between eight and nine o'clock at the latest: the business of the King and of the Realm was to be dispatched before any other matters. Whatever related to the Common Law was to be sent for the determination of the Judges; whatever related to the office of the Chancellor was to be referred to him, to be settled in the Chancery; and whatever related to the office of the Treasurer was to be decided before him in the Exchequer, the proceedings of which court were then and for some time afterwards confined to the revenues of the kingdom and the private property of the Sovereign. Every thing which could not be expedited without the especial leave and grace of the King was to be submitted for his opinion and pleasure. No grant which might affect the King's rights or property could pass without the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, (Lancaster,) York, and Gloucester, and the Chancellor, or of two of them.

---

[1] *Vide* p. 12 *b*. [2] *Vide* p. 14 *c*. [3] *Vide* p. 18 *a*.

No steward or justice was thenceforward to be appointed for term of life; and the Members of the Council were ordered to be paid for their labours[1], an ordinance which was frequently repeated. As an example of the mode by which the Acts of the Council were authenticated, it is desirable to notice the original minute of the instructions issued in this year to the ambassadors who were about to proceed to Calais to treat for a peace with France, every article of which is signed by John Prophete, who, it is presumed, then held the office of Clerk of the Council.[2] His name also occurs to various other Proceedings of the Council[3], and several of the articles appear to be in his handwriting.[4] At a subsequent period the Minutes were signed by the Members of the Council present; and when afterwards entered into a general register, or as it was called "Book 13 Ric. II. 1390.

[1] *Vide* p. 18 *a*.

[2] *Vide* p. 19. Although no earlier notice of the office of Clerk of the Council has been discovered than in the ordinances made for the government of the Council in the 1st Hen. VI. 1422, (*vide* vol. iii. p. 18, and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 176,) thirty-three years after the period referred to in the text, it is certain, from the manner in which the office is mentioned in that ordinance, that it was not then newly created. That Prophete was Clerk of the Council in the 13th Ric. II. is to be presumed from the documents which he drew up and signed. He was then Canon of the church, and afterwards Dean, of Hereford; he was made a Member of the Council on the accession of Henry the Fourth; and in 1402 became Secretary to that monarch. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p^t^ i. m. 16, this volume *passim*, and vol. ii. p. 78.

[3] *Vide* pp. 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 35-41.

[4] *Vide* pp. 12 *d*, 14, 14 *a*, 14 *b*.

13 Ric. II. 1390. of the Council[1]," which will be described in the preface to the second volume of this work, the names of the members who approved of the ordinances are recorded; but as early as the reign of Richard the Second, the names of the members of the Council present at its proceedings, are uniformly mentioned; and the notification of the King's pleasure on the letter or petition submitted to him was always signed, and often written, by some member of the Council, probably by the individual who received His Majesty's commands on the subject.[2]

14, 15, 16 Ric. II. 1390-3. Only two documents of the 14th, three of the 15th, and five of the 16th Ric. II., 1390-1393, have been discovered in the British Museum. Most of them relate to the claim of the Duke of Brittany to the Earldom of Richmond, the surrender of Brest, and other affairs of that duchy.

18 Ric. II. 1394. No documents of the 17th Ric. II. have been found, and there are only six of the 18th Ric. II., 1394-5; but these are of much interest, from containing the correspondence between the King, who was then in Ireland, and the Council. This correspondence affords much information on the state of Ireland, and the policy pursued towards Mac Morough, O'Neałė, and the other rebels, whom the King had succeeded in subduing,

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

[2] *Vide* pp. 24, 35.

as well as respecting the events which took place in England during his absence. Richard stated, that there were in Ireland three classes of persons, viz, the wild Irish, Irish rebels, and English subjects; and there is much candour and justice in the admission, that, as the rebels had been driven to revolt by injuries done to them by the English, and by the want of attention to their complaints, it would be proper to grant a general pardon, and to receive them into the King's protection.[1] Although the Council had previously advised that harsh measures should be adopted towards the rebels, they became convinced, by these reasons, of the expediency of a contrary course.[2] Richard's return to England was urgently pressed by the Council, principally on account of the hostile intentions of the Scots[3]; and it appears that the expences of his expedition were partly defrayed by a loan from the Members of his Council.[4] 18 Ric. II. 1394.

The Minutes of the 20th Ric. II. relate to the affairs of Brittany, upon which subject many new facts will be found. 20 Ric. II. 1397.

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings are of great interest and importance. One document is supposed to contain the answers of the Duke of 21 Ric. II. 1397.

---

[1] *Vide* p. 56.
[2] *Vide* p. 63.
[3] *Vide* p. 58.
[4] *Vide* p. 60.

21 Ric. II. 1397. Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest, and not long before his decease. After expressing his intention of giving his advice about the siege of Cherburgh, when he met the other peers, and stating what he thought ought to be done respecting the fleet then about to return from Bordeaux, he said that he was willing to go to the King wherever His Majesty would appoint, provided it were not in London, or in its vicinity; and he declared that it would afford him satisfaction if the Londoners would loyally perform their duty "to the King, "to himself, to his brothers, and to all the "others;" but he added, that he had often heard that they "talked well, and performed little." A proposition had been made for the removal of the Chancery; and the Duke's sentiments being asked, he replied, that he dared not and would not give any advice in opposition to what had been agreed to in the King's presence at Gloucester, unless the greater part of the lords who were then at that place were present.[1]

The opposition which the Commons frequently directed against the practice of summoning persons before the Council, without specifying for what reasons their attendance was required[2], seems fully justified by the Minutes in September or October 1397, as it is evident that the object of the mea-

---

[1] *Vide* p. 93.

[2] *Vide* p. ii. *antea.*

sure on that occasion was to raise money in a manner as oppressive as it was illegal. It was then ordered that writs under the great seal should be issued to certain persons who were exempt from attending before the Council, so that they might treat with its members, and that the result should be communicated to the King; but that if they could not agree with the Council, the individuals should be committed to prison. The fines received from the persons excused from attendance, were to be paid to the Treasurer of England, and placed in a bag: but what gives a colour to this proceeding which cannot possibly be mistaken, and fully establishes that the summonses and fines were instruments of tyranny and extortion, is the fact, that when the amount of the fines to be paid by these persons was fixed, no Member of the Council was permitted to be present, excepting the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and the King's three favourites, Bussy, Green, and Bagot.[1] One of the writs issued on those occasions occurs in the same page with the minutes, whence it appears that the individuals to whom they were addressed, were commanded in the most imperative terms, to appear, upon pain of forfeiting life and limb, and all which they possessed; that no cause was assigned for their attendance; and that no excuse would be received.[2] The only document of the reign of Richard the Second

21 Ric. II. 1397.

[1] *Vide* pp. 75, 76.

[2] *Vide* pp. 76, 77.

Ric. II. after September 1398, which is inserted, does not merit much notice. Particular attention must, however, be directed to the first of the articles to which the exact dates cannot be assigned, as it contains the "Advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm."[1] The soundness of the advice thus given to the young Monarch, and the subjects to which it relates, are equally remarkable, as the former proves the talents and sagacity of those by whom the document was prepared; and the latter throw much light on the state of the Realm, and on the character and conduct of the King; because, what is sought to be guarded against in future, is usually indicated by experience of the past. This interesting paper seems to have been drawn up about the time when Richard attained his majority. The King was entreated to give credence to the statements of his Council, to permit them to execute their respective duties in the way which might appear to them most advantageous for his service, and not to issue any verbal or written command to the contrary. If any one gave information to, or induced the King to interfere personally in any matter connected with the law, or with suitors, he was entreated to send the informers with their informations and suggestions to the Council, without giving credence or audience to them; and to allow the Council to act in conformity with law and in

[1] *Vide* p. 84.

accordance with his own honor and dignity. His Majesty was besought not to accept any gift which might be offered to him to favor or support a cause or suitor, so that he might always be impartial and disposed to shew full and equal justice. He was solicited to give ready audience to his Council whenever they desired to communicate with him on the affairs of the Realm; to cause the offices of Chamberlain, Steward of the Household and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be filled by proper persons; to allow those officers to act as reporters of his commands between him and the Council; and to employ no other reporters in matters of importance. A saving was, however, added, of the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford, in reference to his office as hereditary chamberlain. The King was likewise advised not to appoint any justice, sheriff, escheator, steward of lands, receiver, customer, comptroller, or searcher, or to grant any farms, without first having the advice of the Council and of his principal officers. He was recommended to cause the state of his Exchequer to be examined and reformed, so that his dignity might be supported, and his people paid for the provisions taken for the use of the household, agreeably to the statute. A similar investigation of the royal household was suggested, so that unfit or useless persons might be dismissed, and that those most likely to redound to his honour and advantage should be retained. He was ad- Ric. II.

Ric. II. vised not to make grants of any issues of revenue which were then in his hands, or which might fall to the Crown, but to appropriate them to the support of his estate and expences, and the payment of his debts; and not to grant charters of pardon for murders, robberies, or other crimes, nor charters of exemptions, without consideration, lest he might find it difficult to obtain sheriffs, or persons to hold inquests, or other officers. The Lords entreated him to attach to his person, men of rank, property, and honour, and to associate with them, to the exclusion of others; for, "by so doing," it is emphatically observed, "he would gain much honour "and advantage, and also draw to him the hearts "and love of his people; but that, by pursuing "a contrary course, a different result would ensue, "to the great peril of himself and of the realm." The Lords concluded, rather as an ordinance of their own than in the terms of a request to the King, that no one about His Majesty should countenance or support any quarrel or suit, or attempt to influence him in the matter by *brocage*, openly or in private, upon pain of being dishonoured and held disloyal, and of being dismissed from the household without ever being restored to it.[1]

Of the Petitions presented to Richard the Second, the most curious is that from John

[1] *Vide* pp. 84, 86.

Framysden, whom the Pope had appointed Bishop of Glasgow, but whom the Scots refused to admit, because of the schismatics. The Bishop stated that he could not receive his dues from such of the King's lieges as dwelt within his diocese on account of the truce, nor could they seize the things belonging to his Bishoprick without the King's Patent: and he therefore prayed His Majesty to command the Wardens of the Marches and his other subjects to put him in possession of his See, or to grant him an allowance suitable to his rank, until he recovered it; "so that such a member of "Holy Church might not want[1], under so powerful "a lord and son of Holy Church as you are." The King answered, by desiring his Council to order what was reasonable.[2] Ric. II.

During the reign of Richard the Second, the commands of the King on the Petitions submitted to him were generally said to be "with the advice of his Council"[3] or "by advice of the Treasurer[4];" but in one instance the words "the King has granted"[5] occur, without any allusion to the Council. Petitions were sometimes addressed to the Council only, who answered them without reference to, or using the name of, the King[6]; and on other occasions, Petitions to the King were referred by him to the Council, with directions

---

[1] "Ne defaille." [2] *Vide* pp. 95, 96.

[3] *Vide* pp. 77, 89, 94, 95; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 [b].

[4] *Vide* p. 35. [5] *Vide* p. 78. [6] *Vide* pp. 40, 41.

Ric. II. to examine them, and to do what law and reason required.[1] Petitions to the King, for the objects of which the authority of Parliament was necessary, were answered "by the King and the Lords in Parliament."[2]

1 Hen. IV. 1400. All the articles relating to the first year of the reign of HENRY THE FOURTH, 1400, are of great historical value. The violent interruption of the descent of the Crown by the accession of the house of Lancaster, to the exclusion of the next heir; the political division of society into three parties, namely, those who supported the new monarch, those who adhered to the cause of the deposed prince, and those who secretly recognized the rights of the Earl of March[3], together with the uncertainty which hung over the minds of many as to Richard's fate, and the indignation with which the treatment he experienced was resented by the King of France, rendered Henry's situation at once painful and precarious. The Minutes of Councils held in February 1400, which are the earliest of his reign now extant, exhibit the unsettled state of affairs in vivid colours, and tend to remove the mystery which surrounds the death of Richard the Second, so far at least as relates to

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 69, 89, 95. [2] *Vide* pp. 72, 73.

[3] It is singular that the young Earl is no where called "Earl of March" in the Proceedings of the Council, or in the King's letters, but simply "Edmond Mortimer."

his supposed murder by Henry's commands, or with his cognizance or approval. 1 Hen. IV. 1400.

A Great Council was summoned to meet at Westminster on the 9th February 1400, about four months after the King's accession, when the unfavourable result of the embassy which he sent to France in the preceding November with the hope of effecting an alliance with that country, was communicated to the Peers. They were informed that war seemed more probable than peace, for that the French Monarch had not only declined to listen to Henry's propositions, but refused to receive his ambassadors or to grant them a passport, and had forcibly detained the herald who was sent for it. The Council were also told that the Scotch had lately broken the truce, by invading and devastating the country near the Marches, and that they meditated farther aggressions, in which they were to be assisted by the French. Under these circumstances, measures were absolutely requisite for the defence of the Kingdom, and for the safeguard of Calais and the sea; and considering the King's necessity for money, the advice of each of the Lords present was asked, in what manner an aid should be granted, and whether they themselves would provide one? It was resolved, "in "order to avoid a Parliament being summoned "for the purpose of imposing a tax or taillage, "or a more speedy imposition on the common "people," that the Lords Spiritual and Temporal should assist the King in the following

1 Hen. IV. 1400. manner. Each of the Lords Spiritual consented that a tenth should be immediately levied on him, on certain conditions; and Letters of Privy Seal were to be sent to all Abbots, stating what had been then agreed upon, and advising them to follow their example. The Temporal Lords promised to support, at their own expence, a certain number of soldiers by land or at sea, to provide ships properly manned and armed, or to serve the King in their own persons, without wages or reward.[1]

Shortly after the attempt of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon to restore Richard to the throne, a Great Council was held for the consideration of divers important matters. The first point was, "that if Richard the late King be alive, "as some suppose he is, it be ordered that he be "well and surely guarded for the salvation of the "state of the King and of his Kingdom[2];" on which subject the Council resolved that "it was "necessary to speak to the King, that in case "Richard the late King, &c. be still living he "be placed in surety agreeable to the Lords of "the Realm; but if he be dead, that then he be "openly shewn to the people, that they might "have knowledge thereof."[3] These Minutes appear to exonerate Henry from the generally received charge of having sent Sir Piers Exon to Pomfret for the purpose of murdering his

[1] *Vide* p. 102. [2] *Vide* p. 107. [3] *Vide* p. 111.

prisoner; and they disprove the statement that 1 Hen. IV. 1400.
that event took place on the 14th of February, because, had such been the fact, it is impossible to believe that one of Henry's ministers would have gone through the farce of submitting the above question to the Council, or that the Council would, with still greater absurdity, have deliberated on the subject, and gravely expressed the opinion which they offered to the King. A corpse, which was said to be that of Richard, was publicly exhibited at St. Paul's by Henry's directions, and he has been accused of substituting the body of some other person; but these Minutes prove that the idea of such an exhibition emanated from the Council, and that, at the moment when it was suggested, they actually did not know whether Richard was living or dead, because they provided for either contingency. It is also deserving of remark, that so far from any violence or ill-treatment being meditated in case he were living, the Council merely recommended that he should be placed in such security as might be approved of by the Peers of the Realm, which request probably referred to the proceeding of the Peers on the 23rd of the preceding October. On that day, the Lords being assembled in Parliament, the Archbishop of Canterbury charged them, on the part of the King, that what might be stated to them should not be repeated to any living person. The Earl of Northumberland then asked, for the safety of the King and of all the estates of the Realm, what their

1 Hen. IV. 1400. opinions were as to the measures which should be taken for placing Richard the late King in security, saving his life, which the King willed should, under all circumstances, be preserved; to which it was answered by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were severally questioned, that they thought he should be placed in safe and secret custody, and in some place where there was no concourse of people; that he should be guarded by trustworthy and able persons; that none who had been a servant of the late King should on any account be about his person; and that this should be done in the most secret manner possible.[1] On the 27th October, the King came to Parliament, and, by assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Richard was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and to remain secretly in custody in the manner above stated.[2] The date of the Minutes

[1] "Joefdy le xxiii[e] jour d'Octobre l'Ercevesq' de Cantirbirs chargea de par le Roy toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx et toutz autres y esteantz sur leur ligeance q' ceo q' lors serroit monstrez ou parlez illeoqes serroit tenuz conseil et q'il ne serroit ascunement descoverez a nully vivant Et puis apres demandez feust par le Cont de Northumbr', pur la seurete du Roy et des toutz l'estatz du roialme, coment leur semble q' serroit ordeignez de Richard nadgairs Roy, pur luy mettre en saufe garde; sauvant sa vie, quele le Roy voet q' luy soit sauvez en toutes maneres? Sur quoy responduz feust par toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx ent severalment examinez, dont les nouns ci ensuent, Qe leur semble q'il serroit mys en saufe et secre garde, et en tiel lieu ou nul concours des gentz y ad; et q'il soit gardez par seures et sufficientz persones; et q' nul q'ad este familier du dit nadgaires Roy, soit ascunement entour sa persone; et qe ceo soit fait en le plus secre manere q' faire se purra." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 426.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 427.

of the Council relating to Richard does not appear; and as much depends thereon, it is desirable to give the evidence upon which they are assigned to the month of February. It is manifest, from the answer to the second of the articles proposed for the consideration of the Council, that the resolutions were formed between the Feast of the Purification, the 2nd February, and the 1st of March [1]; and as the writs recommended to be issued to the Justices of Peace, Sheriffs, &c.[2] are dated on the 24th February [3], the Council must have been held between the 2nd and 24th of that month; but as Richard is nowhere stated to have died before the 14th February, the date is still more closely fixed to a very few days before the 24th, because some days must be allowed for intelligence of his decease, and for the subsequent rumour of his being still in existence, to have reached London. 1 Hen. IV. 1400.

It is impossible, in this place, to enter into an elaborate discussion of the question of Richard's death. Nearly every thing which has appeared on the subject is referred to in the notes [4]; but it must be observed that this new piece of evidence, coupled with the fact that a corpse, said to be the body of Richard, was exhibited shortly after the meeting of this Council, strongly supports the

---

[1] *Vide* p. 112. [2] *Vide* p. 109. [3] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 124.

[4] See also, the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xciii. part ii. pp. 195, 314, 589; vol. xciv. part i. pp. 220, 420; and Tytler's History of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 325, *et seq.*

1 Hen. IV. 1400. belief that he died about the 14th February 1400, and that Henry and his Council were innocent of having, by unfair means, produced or accelerated his decease.

A faithful picture of the state of the country is presented by the Minutes just referred to, which likewise prove the necessity of providing for Henry's personal safety. The Commissions issued to inquire who were connected with the then recent rebellion of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, and Lord Despenser, were attended with an injurious effect, as they enabled a malicious person to bring down upon an innocent neighbour the fearful penalties of high treason. "Every "neighbour," to use the words of the original, "from malice can accuse his neighbour, as is "done from day to day;" and it was therefore recommended, "for the tranquillity of the realm "and surety of the people, particularly in this new "world," that, with the exception of the principal conspirators and the inhabitants of Cheshire, a general pardon of all treasons and other offences should be proclaimed. The late traitorous attempt of the Lords having rendered the common people so insolent[1] that they destroyed the King's subjects without any process of law, and threatened to continue the practice to the great danger of the realm and derogation of the royal authority, it was proposed that future offenders should be

[1] "fiers."

summoned before the King or his Council, to answer for their behaviour, and be placed in custody until their conduct was investigated; and that if convicted, they should undergo the punishment of the law, as an example to others. This measure was recommended because the justices were prevented from providing a remedy for these offences in consequence of the turbulence and audacity[1] of the populace, who were not disposed to yield to subjection. 1 Hen. IV. 1400.

The care which was shewn by the Council on the 9th of February[2] not to increase the pecuniary burthens of the middle and lower orders by a new tax, lest the imposition might augment the general discontent and commotion, is also apparent in the Minutes under consideration. Certain measures were suggested for the defence of the realm against the threatened invasion of the French and Scotch; yet, even for this indispensable object, the Government was unwilling, perhaps afraid, to apply to Parliament for aid. In consequence the necessary supplies were raised by the voluntary contributions of the Peers, and by the King's retaining all forfeited estates in his own hands; for the Council observed, in case he was obliged to apply to Parliament for money, the Commons might reply, that ample resources were provided by the revenues of the kingdom, and by the large estates which had fallen to the Crown;

---

[1] "destourbance et fiertée."

[2] See p. xxvii. *antea*.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. an allusion to the immense property forfeited by the attainders of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, Lord Despencer, and their adherents.

Every thing which the exigencies of the time required was suggested, and in all cases, the same anxiety was shewn to avoid expence to the people. It was proposed by the Council to place the royal household in proper order; to provide for the charges of defending the Marches; to assemble the navy at Sandwich; to prevent large levies and assemblies in the provinces; and to organize, with annual salaries, the most respectable and influential persons in each county, in support of the King and his Government, and for the repression of thieves and other disturbers of the peace. The Council wished that a proper person should be appointed to convey communications between the King and themselves, as well for their own protection as for the advantage of the public service. Letters of thanks were written to all who had distinguished themselves in opposing the recent rebellion; and it was recommended that certain armed esquires and archers should be selected from each county, to serve for a time at the King's expence, as his body guard, keeping daily and nightly watch; and that all the household servants should arm and equip themselves for the King's protection: but lest the conduct of these bodies of individuals should be offensive to the people, strict regula-

tions were formed that every thing they required should be paid for, and that all complaints against them should be immediately redressed.[1] These Minutes amply prove that nothing was neglected which could strengthen the Government; and that whilst it was resolved to put down rebellion with a strong hand, all proper leniency was shewn, and every effort used to reconcile the nation to the new sovereign. 1 Hen. IV. 1400.

With the view of weakening the King of Scotland, and of gaining a powerful ally, the offer of George Dunbar Earl of March to quit the service of his own sovereign for that of England, was eagerly embraced by Henry; and the original draught of the instructions issued to the Earl of Westmoreland and the Abbot of Alnwick, who were sent to make terms with Dunbar, form part of the Proceedings of the Council.[2]

Several pages are filled with the Minutes of Councils held in the first and second years of the reign of Henry the Fourth, respecting the restitution of Isabel, the widow of Richard the Second, and daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who had insisted upon her being sent back to him, agreeably to the treaty at her marriage. The French Monarch's indignation against Henry for having deposed, if not murdered, his son in law, knew no bounds; and every effort to conciliate

---

[1] *Vide* p. 110.

[2] *Vide* p. 114.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. him proved unavailing. Henry being extremely reluctant to allow Isabel to return, proposed that she should marry his son, the Prince of Wales; and when the Council gave their opinion that he was bound to restore her, with her jewels and property, after the obligation should be regularly notified to him, they added, "in case that miti-" gation cannot be obtained by way of marriage " or otherwise;" but they denied her right, under the articles of marriage, to any dower, because she was not then of the age of twelve years.[1] The preparations made for the journey of the young Queen, and the respect ordered to be shewn to her, prove that it was Henry's desire to give as little cause of offence to the French Monarch as possible; and though it seems that her jewels had been distributed among the King's children, they were recovered before she left England.[2] Henry's wish to marry Isabel to his son, has not been adduced with sufficient force in support of the fact of Richard the Second being, in Henry's belief at least, as well as in that of Charles the Sixth, then actually dead; for if the slightest doubt had existed on the subject in the mind of either monarch, it is impossible to believe that a proposition would have been made by Henry for marrying Isabel to the Prince of Wales. It is true that if Richard were living, a divorce might have been obtained from the Pontiff, because her marriage had not been consummated;

---

[1] *Vide* p. 118. [2] *Vide* p. 134.

but as it must have been solicited on the express ground of Richard's being alive, Henry would have been obliged to admit the existence of a dangerous rival; so that under any circumstances, excepting the positive demise of her husband, the proposition of marrying her to a member of Henry's family would have been attended with difficulties which he must, at any cost, have desired to avoid. 1 Hen. IV. 1400.

The other events of importance in the first year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, upon which the Minutes contain information, are the King's expedition against the Scots, which he led in person, and the measures adopted for the defence and tranquillity of the realm.

The interest and extent of the Minutes of the Council and other documents illustrative of public affairs in the second year of Henry the Fourth, 1401, are commensurate with the momentous objects which demanded the King's attention. Menaced as he was with a war by France, disturbed by the well-conducted rebellion of Owen Glendower in Wales, and his relations with Scotland by no means settled, the utmost activity was necessary to meet the pressing demands upon his mental and physical energies. 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

Early in June 1401, Henry proceeded in person against the Welsh, but finding on his arrival at Worcester that his presence was not

2 Hen. IV. 1401. necessary he returned to Westminster[1], where a Great Council was held towards the end of June, on the subject of a war with France. The sentiments of each of the Peers present are recorded; and it is deserving of remark, that they were divided in opinion, as to whether a war should be declared with or without the assent of Parliament; but they seem to have been unanimous that so decided a measure ought not to be taken until an answer was received to the propositions submitted to the French Government; and that Queen Isabel should be restored according to the treaty concluded at Lenlyngham in the preceding month. She accordingly soon afterwards returned to France, with a retinue suitable to her rank.[2]

Much information respecting the state of affairs in Wales is afforded by the correspondence of Sir Henry Percy, the renowned Hotspur, five letters from whom are now for the first time brought to light. Besides their historical value, these letters derive great interest from being the only relics of Hotspur which are known to be preserved, from throwing some light on the cause of his discontent and subsequent rebellion, and, still more, from being in strict accordance with the supposed haughty, captious, and uncompromising character of that eminent

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 133, 135.

[2] *Vide* pp. 136, 143, 145.

soldier. Hotspur was then warden of the East March towards Scotland, and justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. In the first of these letters, dated at Denbigh on the 10th April 1401, he replied to the injunction of the Council, that he should properly execute his duties, upon pain of forfeiture, in a manner which shews that he was hurt by the menace, and by having his loyalty suspected.[1] His second letter, from Caernarvon, on the 4th May, described his proceedings; and he therein pressed for the payment of the King's soldiers at Berwick, who were greatly distressed for want of their wages, in the manner which had been agreed upon between the Treasurer and himself, if a better mode could not be obtained.[2] On the 17th of that month, he dispatched a letter from Denbigh by one of his confidential followers, reporting the state of the Marches and the movements of the rebels to the Council, and acquainted that body with his plans, as well as with the heavy labour and expences which his situation caused him. The latter, he said, "were in truth so "unbearable that he could support them no "longer than the end of the month, or for three "or four days afterwards;" and he therefore requested the Council to arrange accordingly: but he added, that "he would in the mean time exert

2 Hen. IV. 1401.

[1] *Vide* p. 149. [2] *Vide* p. 150.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. " himself to the utmost of his power, by land and " sea, in his person and property, to render as good " service as he could, relying that they would con- " sider his trouble and expences, and adopt the " necessary measures for the country, so that no " mischief might ensue."[1] Circumstances occurred which induced him to write again to the Council on the 4th of June, stating, that since his former letter, events had taken place which required immediate attention, both by sea and land; that the country would undoubtedly be destroyed by the rebels, if he quitted it without being superseded; but that he should be compelled to leave his post, from being unable to support the expences entailed upon him. Percy then detailed the particulars of his action with the rebels at Cadyr Idrys on the 30th of May, and acquainted the Council with the defeat of Glendower by Lord Powis, and with the capture of a Scottish ship of war by his own soldiers.[2] Hotspur's fifth letter, which was dated at Swyneshed on the 3rd of July, and apparently in the second or third year of Henry the Fourth, is more characteristic than any of the others. He commenced with reminding the Council of his repeated applications for payment of the money due to him as Warden of the East March; and then alluded to the other sums owing to his father and himself, and to the promise made by the Treasurer when he was last in London,

[1] *Vide* p. 152. [2] *Vide* p. 153.

that if it were agreeable to the Council, 2,000 marks should be paid him before the preceding February. He said he had heard, that at the late Parliament, when the necessities of the realm were explained by the Lords of the Great Council to the Barons and Commons, the war allowance was demanded for all the Marches, Calais, Guienne, and Scotland, the sea and Ireland; that the proposition for the Scotch Marches was limited to £37,000, and that as the payment for the Marches in time of truce due to his father and to him did not exceed £5,000 per annum, it excited his astonishment that it could not be paid in good faith; that it appeared to him either that the Council attached too little consideration to the said Marches, where the most formidable enemies which they had would be found, or that they were not satisfied with his and his father's services therein; but that if they made proper inquiry he hoped that the greatest neglect they would discover in the Marches was the neglect of payment, without which they would find no one who could render such service. On this subject he had, he said, written to the King, entreating him that, if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march in his charge from default of payment he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him, agreeably to His Majesty's honorable command and desire. He begged the Council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude

2 Hen. IV. 1401.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. and feeble manner [1] on this matter, because he was compelled to do so by the necessities not merely of himself but of his soldiers, who were in such distress, that without providing a remedy he neither could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he concluded by requesting the Council to take such measures as they might think proper.[2] Neither these letters, nor the signatures, appear to be in Hotspur's autograph.

Sir Henry Percy seems to have left Wales about July or August 1401, as on the 1st of September in that year he was one of the Commissioners sent to negociate a peace with Scotland; the instructions issued to whom are now printed for the first time. The points agreed upon between the King and the Scots, when Henry and his army were at the Cross between Edinburgh and Leith in the autumn of the preceding year, (principally as to his claim to the sovereignty of Scotland and the homage of its monarch,) were to form the basis of the negociation.[3] In reference to the affairs of Scotland, it is proper to notice the communication made in this year by the Earl of Northumberland and the other ambassadors to the Council, which con-

[1] It is scarcely possible to convey the literal meaning of this line; the original, "Tresreverentz piers en Dieux et mez treshonorez seigneurs ne vous displease qe jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde et feble manere," seems to be an apology for his want of elegance and literary skill in expressing himself.

[2] *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 57-59.

[3] *Vide* pp. 168, 173.

tain much information on the disposition of the King of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay towards this country. Those personages, the Duke of Albany, and many influential lords, were desirous of concluding a peace with England before the arrival of the French ambassadors in Scotland; but the Earl of Douglas and most of the young Scottish noblemen were opposed to any other than hostile measures.[1] 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

The attention of the Council was directed early in the third year of Henry the Fourth to the defence of Wales against the rebels.[2] At the same time they took into their consideration the scarcity of wheat throughout the realm, and proposed that corn might be imported until the 24th June next following, both by foreign and denizen merchants, without payment of the subsidy of eight-pence, or of the custom of three-pence in the pound, to the King.[3] Among other business then discussed, the Council wished to ascertain the King's intention respecting a treaty with Owen Glendower, to bring him to obedience, considering his "favourable disposition" at the time. This disposition towards Henry was probably ascertained from the Report made by the persons whom the Earl of Northumberland had, with the King's permission, sent to Edmond Mortimer on a mission to Owen Glen- 3 Hen. IV. 1401.

---

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 52. [2] *Vide* p. 173. [3] *Vide* p. 175.

3 Hen. IV. 1401. dower.[1] Glendower is stated to have said, that he wished to have the negociation conducted by the Earl of Northumberland, for whom he professed much attachment; that he was not the cause of the devastations and loss of life which had occurred, and that he was very desirous of peace; that, with respect to the inheritance which he claimed, he had had part, but not so much as of right belonged to him; and that he was willing to proceed to the Marches of England to treat with any lords, unless a general rumour should prevail there that he was desirous of destroying the English nation[2]; a caution dictated, no doubt, by his apprehension of falling a victim to popular clamour. The Council also desired that His Majesty's commands might be taken on the affairs of Scotland, Ireland, and France, especially as to what should be done with the object of resisting the aggressions of the French in case they should not keep the truce; upon which subjects Henry's decision is stated.[3]

It appears from the Minutes of a Council held in the beginning of May 1402, that the French had placed spies about the King's person, who transmitted their information to Cherburgh[4]; to which circumstance the rigour with which aliens were treated, may partly be attributed. On the 15th of May, the Prince of Wales informed the

---

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.
[2] *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.
[3] *Vide* pp. 173, 179.
[4] *Vide* p. 182.

Council of a successful attack which he had made on the rebels; that he had burnt Owen Glendower's principal residence, and taken and put to death one of his chieftains, notwithstanding his having offered £500 for his life; that he had entered and ravaged Merionethshire; and that he had proceeded from thence into Powisland.[1] In a second letter, dated on the 30th of the same month, the Prince gave a gloomy account of his situation, in consequence of his soldiers not being paid their wages, who absolutely refused to remain unless their arrears were discharged. The young Prince pressed upon the Council that if they carried this threat into execution, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because every one must be aware that his rank did not enable him to do more without troops than a person of inferior condition. He had, he said, pawned his jewels to meet his expences, because Hardlagh and Lampadern Castles were besieged, and must surrender unless relieved within ten days; but notwithstanding these circumstances there was never, he added, a fairer prospect of bringing the war to a successful issue, if it could be continued.[2] 3 Hen. IV. 1402.

Towards the end of June in this year, the rebels collected in such force as to induce the King to proceed to Wales in person. He signified this intention to the Council in a letter from Berkhampstead, dated on the 25th of that month,

---

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 61.

[2] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62.

3 Hen. IV. 1402. wherein he said that he had just heard that the rebels had lately seized the young Edmond Mortimer, and divers other knights and esquires of his retinue; he commanded the Council to order his military retainers to meet him at Lichfield, in all possible haste, properly equipped, and desired them to take other measures for assembling a powerful army.[1] On his journey Henry received intelligence of the victory gained at Nesbit Moor over the Scots, the particulars of which, and of a Scottish army having invaded the realm with the intention of seeking a battle, he communicated to the Council in a letter dated at Harborough on the 30th of June, wherein he desired them to assist the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur in resisting the Scots and defending the Marches.[2] Among the documents which seem to belong to the same year, and which are deserving of being here alluded to, is an ordinance forbidding the King's officers to permit aliens to bring any bulls or other letters into England calculated to injure His Majesty or his realm, without information being first given to him or to the Council.[3]

4 Hen. IV. 1402. The earliest article of the fourth year of Henry the Fourth, relates to Henry's second marriage with Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany; and as very little is recorded by English chroniclers[4]

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 185, 186.
[2] *Vide* pp. 187, 188.
[3] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 60.
[4] *Vide* pp. 188, 189.

upon that subject, a letter from the Bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to bring the Duchess to this country, is of some interest. This letter, in addition to numerous other documents of the period, proves the low state of the royal exchequer; the difficulty of obtaining the wages of mariners and soldiers; the mutinous manner in which they insisted upon payment; and the impediments to the King's service which arose therefrom. Parliament having in September enacted that all alien priories, excepting conventual priories, should be suppressed, the Council carried the measure into effect in the following January, by receiving evidence of the foundation of numerous religious houses.[1] 4 Hen. IV. 1402.

It being found necessary to anticipate the grant made by Parliament for the defence of the sea against an invasion, and to resist the Scotch and the Welsh rebels, by borrowing large sums of money, writs were issued in April 1403 to several persons, whose names and the sums asked from them follow the documents.[2] Two letters from the Earl of Northumberland, the one to the Council written in May, and the other to the King, dated on the 26th of June, merit attention, from their containing pressing demands for payment of the monies due to him and his son, more particularly as they were about to incur great labour and expence in the wars. 1403.

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 190-199.

[2] *Vide* pp. 199-203.

4 Hen. IV. 1403.

The last of these letters is extremely curious. Northumberland commenced by acknowledging the receipt of a letter from the King, wherein Henry had expressed his expectation that the Earl would be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and in sufficient force, without creating any additional expence to His Majesty; but that, on consideration, the King thought that this would not be the case, unless charges were imposed upon the Earl and his son Hotspur, and he had therefore ordered some money to be speedily sent to them. Of that money, the Earl said he knew not the amount, nor the day of payment; that his honour as well as the state of the kingdom were in question; and that the day on which he was to be at Ormeston was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and of his son, who were the King's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," the Earl sarcastically observed, "we had both been "paid the £60,000 since your coronation, as I "have heard you were informed by those who do "not wish to tell you the truth, then we could "better support such a charge; but to this day "there is clearly due to us, as can be fully proved, "£20,000 and more." He then entreated the King to order his Council and Treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the

grant made in the last Parliament and to their indentures, so that no injury might arise to the realm by the nonpayment of what was due to them. To this letter he signed himself, "Your "Matathias, who supplicates you to take his state "and labour to heart in this affair."[1] 4 Hen. IV. 1403.

This letter preceded the rebellion of the Percies by less than four weeks[2], and that event may, it is presumed, be mainly attributed to the inattention shewn to their requests of payment of the large sums which they had expended in the King's service. They were not only harassed by debts, and destitute of means to pay their followers, but their honour, as the Earl expressly told the King, was involved in the fulfilment of their engagements; a breach of which not only exposed them to the greatest difficulties, but, in the opinion of their chivalrous contemporaries, perhaps affected their reputation. That, under these circumstances, and goaded by a sense of injuries and injustice, the fiery Hotspur should throw off his allegiance, and revolt, is not surprising; but it is matter of astonishment that Henry should have hazarded such a result. To the house of Percy he was chiefly indebted for the crown; and it is scarcely credible that, at the moment of their defection, it could have been his

[1] *Vide* p. 204. The Earl adopted the same signature in another letter to the King, but the reason of his doing so can only be conjectured. *Vide* vol. ii. p. 104.

[2] *Vide* p. li. *postea.*

4 Hen. IV. 1403. policy to offend them. The country was at war with France and Scotland, Wales was then in open rebellion, and Henry was far from satisfied of the general loyalty of his subjects. Can it be believed that he desired to increase his enemies by adding the most powerful family in the kingdom to the number? Nor can Henry's constant efforts to prevent the people from becoming disaffected, be reconciled with the wish to excite discontent in two of the most influential and distinguished personages in the realm. It is shewn in another part of this volume that the King had not the slightest suspicion of Hotspur's revolt until it took place; and it appears that, when he heard of it, he was actually on his route to join that chieftain, and, to use his own words to his Council, "to give aid "and support to his very dear and loyal cousins, "the Earl of Northumberland and his son Henry, "in the expedition which they had honourably "commenced for him and his realm against his "enemies the Scotch."[1] Instead of refusing to pay to the Percies the money which they claimed, from the desire to lessen their power, or to inflict upon them any species of mortification, all which is known of the state of this country justifies the inference that Henry had the strongest motives for conciliating that family. The neglect of their repeated demands seems, therefore, to have arisen solely from his being unable to com-

[1] *Vide* p. 207.

ply with them; and the King's pecuniary embarrassments are shewn by the documents in this work to have been of so pressing and so permanent a nature, that there is no difficulty in believing such to have been the case. It is deserving of observation, however, that the discontent which is visible in the letters of Hotspur and his father is as much at the conduct of the Council as at that of the King; and jealousy of their superior influence with Henry, and possibly a suspicion that they endeavoured to injure them in his estimation, as well as to impede their exertions in his service by withholding the necessary resources, may have combined with other causes in producing their disaffection. 4 Hen. IV. 1403.

The letter from the King to his Council, dated at Higham Ferrers on the 10th of July, and it is presumed in this year, together with the one dated at Burton-on-Trent, on the 17th of that month, prove that he was not aware of Hotspur's rebellion until between the 10th and 17th of July; and, as has just been remarked, that the information reached him when he was on his journey to assist the Percies in opposing the Scotch.[1] As soon as the King received this intelligence, he abandoned his intention of going to Scotland, and instantly proceeded against Hotspur, who had joined his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, on the borders of Wales.

[1] *Vide* p. 207.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. Henry added that he had just heard that Percy had styled him simply "Henry of Lancaster," and had proclaimed that Richard the Second was still alive; and he commanded all the Council to repair immediately to him, wherever he might be, excepting the Treasurer, who was to remain for the purpose of raising as much money as possible, in consequence of this urgent affair.[1] On the 23rd of July, only six days after the date of this letter, Henry fought, to use the language of a chronicler of that century, "the sorry battle of Shrewsbury[2]," wherein Hotspur was slain, and the young Prince of Wales was wounded in the head with an arrow. A very interesting document, which has not before been printed, shewing the exact spot where the battle was fought, will be found in the note.[3] Soon after the battle of Shrewsbury the Earl of

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 207, 208.

[2] Chronicle of London, 4to. p. 88. It is there said, that "forasmuch "as some people said that Sir Harry Percy was alive, he was taken up "again out of his grave, and bound upright between two mill-stones, "that all men might see that he was dead." The cause of Hotspur's exhumation is therefore satisfactorily explained; and as it must have been very desirable to remove all doubt as to the fact of his death, the charge of needless barbarity which has been brought against Henry for disinterring him is without foundation.

[3] The account of the battle in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury (vol. i. pp. 185-195,) is remarkable for ability and research; and the locality, of which a map is given, has been examined with much care. It is there proved that the battle is called in some records, the "battle of Bulfield," and in others, the "battle of Husseyfield," from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought; and it is said that Hotspur marched by Harlescot and Albright

Northumberland was arrested; but his retainers, having spread reports in the North that he was at large, and that the King was dead, assembled in great force, and held the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other of the Earl's fortresses, against the King. The Earl of Westmoreland, who had just been appointed warden of the West March [1], requested, therefore, to be supplied with cannon and other things necessary for an assault, and suggested that a Parliament should be summoned.[2] Some trouble was necessary to induce the governors of the Earl of 4 Hen. IV. 1403.

---

Hussey to Hateley field, where the battle commenced. The following document proves that the battle was fought in Hateley-field:

"Ista billa est concessa p' Regem ⁊ tᵃdita Cancellar' exequend'.

"Pleise a n're t'sexcellent ⁊ t'sredoute ſʳ le Roi de sa gᵃce esp'ale gᵃntier a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner ⁊ assigner a Rog' Ive chapellein ⁊ a John Gilberd chapellein deux acres de t're ove lez appᵗtenances en Adbrighton' Huse el counte de Salop' gisantz en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill' p'entre vous et Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs v're adv'saire ⁊ sez adherentz qi ne sont tenuz de vous en chief a avoir ⁊ tenir a eux ⁊ lour successoᵗs a toutz joᵗs en pure et p'petuele almoigne pʳ chaunt' divinez chescun joʳ en un chapelle p' eux de novell' affaire edifier ⁊ construer en la sole du dite t're pʳ le bell' estate de vous tantcome vous viv'es ⁊ pʳ v're alme ap's v're deces ⁊ lez almez de voz nobles p'genitoᵗs ⁊ diceux qen le dit bataill' furent occis ⁊ illeoq's ent'rez ⁊ les almes de toutz cristiens solonc l'ordinance du dit Rog' ou de ses heirs ou ses assignez affaire en celle p'tie lestatut des t'res ⁊ tent'z nient mettre a mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou gᵃnde fee ent paier en celle p'tie ⁊ enoutre gᵃntier as ditz chapelleins v're gᵃciouse almoigne en eide del edificacon de mesme le chapell' p' Dieux ⁊ en oev'e de charite."

This was granted by Patent, 10 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

[1] *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 164.

[2] *Vide* pp. 209, 210.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. Northumberland's castles to surrender them, the proceedings on which subject are fully described.[1] Henry remained in or near Wales until November, when he returned to London, leaving the Prince of Wales to oppose the rebels.

Hen. IV. 1404. The Minutes and other documents of the fifth year of Henry the Fourth contain many facts respecting the Welsh rebellion, and the efforts made to subdue it, including letters from the Prince of Wales, reporting his proceedings and those of the rebels; and though numerous illustrations of other public events, both foreign and domestic, occur, there is little which requires particular notice in this place. Henry was at Nottingham in June[2], and at Lichfield on the 29th of August 1404[3], where a Council was held, at which it was stated that the French had equipped a fleet of sixty vessels at Harfleur, full of soldiers, to assist the Welsh; but as the King could not soon raise an army proportionate to his dignity, to proceed into Wales, he was advised to remain at Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament at Coventry in October following, and in the meantime, proclamations were ordered to be issued, directing all able-bodied men to be ready to attend the King; and messengers were sent to the Admiral, to the sons of the Earl of Devonshire, and to others, acquainting them with the prepara-

---

[1] *Vide* pp. 211-217, & vol. ii. p. 79.

[2] *Vide* p. 227.

[3] *Vide* p. 233.

tions made by the French.[1] It is deserving of observation, as additional evidence of Henry's regard for popular opinion and of his desire to avoid exciting discontent, that in the account of expenditure of this year, one item was for a purpose which is obscurely stated, the object being, however, "to avoid the clamour of the people."[2] 6 Hen. IV. 1404.

The most memorable event in the sixth year of Henry the Fourth, was the revolt in May 1405 of the Earl Marshal, Lord Bardolf, and the Earl of Northumberland, who had been partially restored to the King's confidence after the death of his son and brother in 1403. Henry was at that moment at Worcester, and the earliest notice of the rebellion is contained in a letter from the Council to the King, which, after treating of various matters, concluded by stating that they were then just informed by his Majesty's son, John of Lancaster, that Lord Bardolf had privately withdrawn himself to the North, at which they were much astonished, because the King had ordered him to proceed into Wales. To guard against any ill consequences which might arise from this suspicious circumstance, the Council instantly dispatched Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, as the individuals in whom the King placed most confidence, in the same direction; and thinking that Henry might be in want of money, the 6 Hen. IV. 1405.

[1] *Vide* pp. 233, 234.

[2] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 97.

6 Hen. IV. 1405. Council borrowed and sent him 1,000 marks.[1] With his accustomed promptitude and activity, the King lost not a moment in setting off for the North to meet the rebellious Lords in person; and on the 28th of May he wrote to his Council from Derby, acquainting them with the revolt, and desiring them to hasten to him at Pomfret, with as many followers as possible.[2]

Before the end of the next month Henry was engaged in besieging the Earl of Northumberland's castles; and in a letter to the Council, dated at Warkworth on the 2nd July, he informed them that Prudhoe Castle had immediately surrendered; but that the castle of Warkworth, being well garrisoned and provisioned, refused to obey his summons, the captain having declared, as his final answer, that he would defend it for the Earl. The King had therefore, he said, ordered his artillery to be brought against it, which were so ably served that at the seventh discharge, the besieged implored his mercy, and the fortress was delivered into his hands on the 1st of July. All the other castles belonging to the Earl had, he added, imitated the example of that of Prudhoe, excepting Alnwick, which he was then about to attack.[3] The greater part of the other documents of the 6th Hen. IV. relate to the affairs of Wales, and present much information of the proceedings in the principality. Many interesting facts on other subjects are also to be

[1] *Vide* p. 262. [2] *Vide* pp. 264, 265. [3] *Vide* p. 275.

found in the letters from the Council, particularly in the one in reply to the King's directions to send money to the Prince, in Wales, as it minutely details in what manner the revenue about to be received, was to be appropriated.[1] Some of the miscellaneous matters mentioned in the Minutes of Councils in this year are deserving of attention. The instructions issued to ambassadors elucidate the relations with foreign countries; and the notice of the Earl of Somerset's expedition and that of Thomas of Lancaster for the relief of Guienne, and the preparations against invasion in the west of England, for the defence of the marches, and for the suppression of the rebellion in Wales, form important data for the history of the period. But the most interesting of these documents is the letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford on the 11th March 1405, giving an account of his having, with a small force, defeated a very superior army of the Welsh, and slain between 800 and 1000 men. One passage in this letter cannot be passed over without comment. After alluding to the paucity of his followers, the Prince observed, "But it is well shown that vic- "tory is not in a multitude of people, and as it "was there fully proved, but in the power of "God." The lesson thus taught him of what may be effected by courage and discipline against an enemy infinitely superior in numbers was

6 Hen. IV. 1405.

[1] *Vide* pp. 263-270.

6 Hen. IV. 1405. probably not forgotten ten years afterwards, at Agincourt. At a Council held in March in this year, a question of precedency, which is the earliest on record of a dispute on that subject between Barons, was decided; after which the King requested the advice of the lords then present as to the manner in which the young Earl of March, the heir of the Duke of Clarence, and consequently the lawful heir to the Crown, and his brother, should thenceforward be safely and properly guarded, for security of his Majesty's estate. The lords proposed that the two children should be continually in the King's presence, under the government of such loyal persons as he could most rely upon. But if His Majesty went to Wales, then they were to be placed in some castle or fortress near the Marches, there to be safely kept until his return.[1] It is presumed that this is the strongest evidence which has been discovered of Henry's jealousy of the young Mortimers; who appear to have been justly dreaded by him in consequence of their hereditary pretensions to the throne, which were not forgotten by a large part of the nation, and which were more particularly remembered in Wales.

The exhausted state of the King's pecuniary resources, and the distress endured by the soldiers and others engaged in his service, are forcibly shewn by the letters of the Prince of Wales[2], of the Duke of York[3], of Richard of York, after-

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 104-106. [2] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62. [3] *Vide* pp. 271, 272.

wards Earl of Cambridge[1], of Thomas of Lancaster, the admiral of the fleet destined for Guienne[2], and of Hotspur.[3] The Duke of York and his brother Richard described their retinues in Wales as being in a state of mutiny for want of their wages; and the Duke had evidently made every personal sacrifice to satisfy them. He entreated them to continue there a few weeks longer, authorized them to mortgage his lands in Yorkshire, pledged himself, "on his truth, and as he is a true gentleman," not to receive any part of the revenues until they were paid, and promised that he would not ask them to continue longer than the time specified. The Duke concluded his letter in these words: "I write at Clarendon, of my "own hand, for the more surety to you, and the "more bond to me."[4] Every source of revenue seems to have been anticipated, and it is scarcely possible to imagine a government in greater distress for money than that of Henry the Fourth at that moment. Nothing but the wisdom and indomitable energy for which that monarch was distinguished, could have enabled him to surmount the difficulties of his position; and the facts detailed in this volume, entitle Henry to a high rank among the most distinguished of European sovereigns, both as a soldier and as a statesman. No sooner had he suppressed rebellion in one place than it

6 Hen. IV. 1405.

---

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 69.

[2] *Vide* pp. 263, 264.

[3] *Vide* pp. xxxviii.-xlii. *antea.*

[4] *Vide* p. 273.

6 Hen. IV. 1405. shewed itself in another; and for many years the Welsh could barely be kept in check by the presence of the Prince of Wales and a large army. By France he was constantly annoyed; and if he was not at actual war with the Scotch, it was necessary to watch their conduct with great anxiety and suspicion. To add to his embarrassment, the great mass of his own subjects were tempted to revolt, by the distracted condition of the country, by the existence of the true heir to the throne, and by reports that their former sovereign was still alive. Henry's treatment of them was necessarily firm but conciliatory. He dared not recruit his exhausted finances by heavy impositions on the people, and the generous sacrifices made by the Peers to avoid so dangerous an expedient, had reduced them to poverty.

7 Hen. IV. 1405. Such was the state of affairs at the commencement of the seventh year of Henry's reign, and history affords few instances where energy and talents on the part of the monarch were more necessary, or where the demand for them was more fully met. In December 1405, the King applied to his brother-in-law, the King of Portugal, for the assistance of his galleys against the French, who were doing all the injury in their power to Guienne, the principal of the English provinces in France, notwithstanding the existing truce.[1] The Minutes of a Council held in that

[1] *Vide* p. 281.

month[1], contain interesting memoranda respecting the expected invasion of the Scotch, and on the condition of Berwick, which had been lately sacked and burnt. The regulations which were adopted at another Council about the same time, exhibit much anxiety to prevent information from being sent abroad; as all aliens were ordered to quit the realm before any ordinance against the enemy should be published, to avoid its being discovered[2]; all grants made to them were to be revoked by the Parliament then sitting; and the Lombards, who conducted exchanges of monies, were directed thenceforward to write their letters to their partners abroad, in such language as might be understood by others, and not in cyphers or obscure figures; they were permitted to export goods from the large ports only; and neither they nor any other foreigners were to enter the realm without the King's passport, which the bearer was to exhibit on his arrival.[3] 7 Hen. IV. 1405.

At a Council held in April 1406, it was proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons, and to receive the Welsh rebels to grace upon certain conditions.[4] The King's intention to proceed to London towards the end of that month, was prevented by a sudden disease in his leg, accompanied by an ague; he therefore wrote to desire that Parliament would proceed with public business, and that 1406.

---

[1] *Vide* vol. ii. p. 91.
*Vide* p. 289.

[2] *Vide* p. 289.

[4] *Vide* pp. 287, 288.

7 Hen. IV. 1406. measures should be adopted for the protection of Guienne, and for the voyage of his daughter Philippa to Denmark[1], to the King of which realm she had been contracted some time before.

8 Hen. IV. 1406. Of the eighth year of Henry the Fourth, very few Minutes are preserved. The attention of the Council was directed, in December 1406, to reforming the royal household; and the King was requested to remove, after Christmas, to some place where it would be most convenient to make such Ordinances for its governance, as might tend to the pleasure of God and of the people.[2]

Parliament was at this time occupied in forming regulations for the Council; and thirty-one articles on the subject were proposed by the Commons to be made into a statute. The Speaker requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe them; but they refused to comply, unless the King, "of his own motion," specially commanded them to take the oath. His Majesty having, "of his own will and motion," done so, they were accordingly sworn; and the oath was afterwards administered to the Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers.[3] Some memoranda on the subject are preserved, containing the alterations and modifications proposed to be made in the articles alluded to.[4]

---

1 *Vide* pp. 290, 291, 295.

2 *Vide* pp. 296, 297.

3 *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 583-589.

4 *Vide* p. 296.

This proceeding respecting the Council, forms a very important feature in its history, as it proves the extensive manner in which the Commons interested themselves in its measures and constitution. The opinion of the Peers who were then members of the Council, that the proposition to take the oath suggested by the Commons, was an infringement of the royal prerogative, and the readiness — possibly from the want of power to resist — with which Henry acceded to their wishes, are deserving of attention. 8 Hen. IV. 1406.

Six articles of the ninth year of Henry's reign are all which have been discovered; and the only one of them of much interest, is a letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in Parliament, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The entry is said to have been made by the Clerk of the Parliament, and the mistake was to be corrected by letters of Privy Seal being issued to the Chancellor, to form Letters Patent under the Great Seal, for erasing the mistake.[1] It is remarkable that there is no trace of any alteration having been made on the original Rolls of that Parliament where the entry alluded to occurs; and if, as is highly probable, this circumstance arose from the Parlia- 9 Hen. IV. 1407.

[1] *Vide* pp. 300, 301.

9 Hen. IV. 1407. mentary Rolls being sometimes not fairly transcribed in their present state, until three or more years after the meetings of Parliament, the fact would tend to explain various anomalies in those records.

10 Hen. IV. 1409. The solitary article belonging to the tenth year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, contains the Minutes of a Council held on the 18th of August 1409, principally about the restitution of merchandize belonging to some Prussians, which had been seized by the King's clerk of the works; the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Castile; the nomination of Sir John Stanley as lieutenant of Ireland; the state of the Scotch Marches; the naturalization of a Scotchman; and about granting charters of pardon for murders.

11 Hen. IV. 1409-10. In the eleventh year of Henry the Fourth, the Council seem to have been principally engaged in matters of revenue, and in providing for the expences of the Navy and Army. The Minutes relate almost exclusively to these points, and afford copious information on the finances and expenditure of this country, as well as on the military establishments. An idea may be formed of the exhausted state of the exchequer, and of the urgent necessity of raising money, by the means adopted for the purpose. Peers and other eminent persons were sent into the counties where they possessed the most local influence, to borrow specified sums. Thus, the Chancellor, the Bishop of Norwich, and

Sir Thomas Erpingham, were to go into Norfolk to borrow £1,000. The Treasurer of England, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Durham, appear to have been sent to York. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Chichester, and the Earl of Arundel, were to raise 1,000 marks in the counties of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey. Even a Peeress was employed on this duty; for the Countess of Hereford was associated with the Bishops of London and Ely, and Lord Burnell, in borrowing £1,000 in Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire.[1] The sum contributed by each of the counties and cities, of the first half of the fifteenth and tenth granted to the King, shows their relative wealth and importance[2]; and so great was the want of money, that the members of the Council borrowed it for the use of the State, on their own personal security.[3] Some notices occur in this and the preceding year, of Ambassadors being sent to France, Flanders, and Scotland; and the instructions issued to them, throw much light on the relations between those countries and England; whilst the instructions given to Edmond Bugge, esquire, on his mission to the Duke of Albany, then Regent of Scotland, are of much interest, as they prove Henry's desire to conclude a permanent peace with that kingdom. The Earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner at the battle of

11 Hen. IV. 1410.

[1] *Vide* pp. 343, 344. [2] *Vide* pp. 344, 345. [3] *Vide* p. 347.

11 Hen. IV. 1410. Hamildon Hill, in September 1402, had been permitted to go into Scotland upon his private affairs, having solemnly sworn to surrender himself at Durham on a certain day. As he had not fulfilled his engagement, the King, "wishing the order of knighthood to be kept on all sides," required the Duke of Albany not to prevent Douglas's return, but to urge him to surrender himself as a true prisoner ought. Albany had requested the release of Mordak of Fife, his eldest son, who was also captured at Hamildon Hill, and Bugge was to state that if the King accepted money for his enlargement, his ransom was fixed at 50,000 marks; but in case Albany was unwilling to pay that sum, that Henry was ready to listen to any other proposition, provided it tended to the advantage of England and Scotland. If Bugge found the Duke disposed to conclude a peace or a long truce with England, he was to inform the King thereof; but if Albany "will hold him coy" respecting a peace or truce, Bugge was instructed to allude cautiously to the subject himself; and if the Duke evinced an earnest wish for it, he was to hint that if such a peace or truce were concluded as would tend to the advantage of the two kingdoms, the King would be the more disposed to release Mordak of Fife for little or no ransom, provided that the Duke of Albany caused the Earl of Douglas to return into captivity. The Duke's herald having, when in England, alluded to a marriage between the King's son, John of Lan-

caster, and a daughter of Albany, Bugge was ordered to ascertain whether the proposal was made by the Duke's desire, whom he was to acquaint with what the herald had said; and if this was the fact, he was to request Albany to write to the King on that subject, and such an answer would probably be returned as would satisfy him.[1] 11 Hen. IV. 1410.

This imperfect summary of the more important of the Historical facts and materials contained in this volume, must be sufficient to prove that there is not a subject connected with the internal or external policy or condition of this country, her revenues, commerce, military establishments, laws, arts, or manufactures; or the descent of property; or the character and conduct of her monarchs, statesmen, and warriors, that does not receive illustration from the interesting documents which are now, for the first time, given to the world.

It is a remarkable fact, that although the MSS. here printed, form part of the Cottonian and Harleian Collections in the British Museum, and, consequently, have long been accessible to the public, no Historian has hitherto consulted them. To foreign writers this circumstance will scarcely appear credible, and it can only be explained by the extreme difficulty which attends the effort to apply documents in the condition in which these exist, to the purposes

[1] *Vide* pp. 323-327.

of History. Even when series of records are arranged and printed, like the "Fœdera," for example, it requires considerable critical acumen and sagacity to select and embody the principal facts; whilst the labour necessary to reconcile some statements with the information derived from other sources, can only be understood by those whose pursuits oblige them to make the attempt. What then can be done by the general Historian of England, or of any other country, with masses of MSS. written in two or three different languages, the words contracted, the writing scarcely capable of being decyphered, and the document in many places rendered illegible, by damp or other injury? For all practical purposes they are nearly useless; and he pursues his labours under the disheartening impression, that though the most authentic sources of original information are within his reach, they are wholly unavailable to him. The little which he can transcribe he scarcely dares to use, because the date is not always ascertained; and he knows that it is very unsafe to adopt what may be found in a fragment.

Mr. Sharon Turner has truly observed, that "to dig below the ordinary surface of events, and "give more just and original views of the conduct "and fortunes of our continually improving and "picturesque ancestors, from unexamined sources, "a time, an attention, a strength, and a degree of "labour are required, which make it almost, if not

" quite impossible for one individual to give to " the public a complete History of England on " this plan." [1] To write History without consulting such materials as are contained in this Work, would be to do little more than to repeat the errors, the misconceptions, and often the absurd deductions of preceding historians; but unless the MSS. be printed, it is nearly impracticable for an author, be his industry what it may, to explore the richest mines of historical knowledge, and it becomes wholly impossible for him to separate the ore from the dross which they contain. This must be done by other hands; and when he commences his arduous task, all his materials ought to be ready for his use, and placed before him in the most convenient form, or he will find his efforts to produce a complete history of any period or of any event in the English Annals, almost fruitless. Even if all the public repositories be thrown open, and permission be given him to use the MSS. which they contain, he would be appalled by the prospect before him. Thousands of Rolls, and piles of miscellaneous documents, without arrangement or catalogues, together with immense Volumes of Letters, without an index or a clue to their contents, would present themselves to his view, tantalizing him with the sight of treasures of which it would be hopeless to attempt to possess himself; for to read, much less to copy and reflect

[1] *Vide* Preface to History of England, 4to. vol. iii. p. 5.

upon, what is indispensable for his purpose, would require a much longer life than is allotted to humanity, together with the uninterrupted enjoyment of corporeal and intellectual powers. He is consequently compelled, by their very magnitude, to turn away from the inexhaustible stores which he is unable to gather in; and he either abandons his object in despair, or is contented to tread the beaten and nearly worn-out paths of his predecessors. To this circumstance the imperfection of the present histories of England may be attributed; and although each succeeding historian, as one of the latest and most industrious of them[1] has remarked, has "added "some truth, removed some mistake, and opened "some new views," it is equally certain that the most genuine, most abundant, and most important materials have never yet been applied to the History of England.

The Government has long been sensible of this fact, and, besides other works containing materials for future historians, the public are indebted for these volumes to its liberality. No one who is intimately acquainted with the value of such illustrations of our Annals, will hesitate to admit that their publication is extremely desirable; and the Editor thinks it right to state, as evidence of the absolute necessity of the aid of Government for printing Historical Manuscripts, that, notwithstanding he

[1] Mr. Sharon Turner.

obtained the permission of the Trustees of the British Museum to print the Proceedings of the Privy Council in April 1831, and that his attention was, for a long time before, constantly directed to the publication of these invaluable documents, he found it wholly impracticable to induce a private publisher to print the work upon any terms; and he ventures to add, from his own experience, that there is not a publisher in London who would, at this moment, undertake to print an Historical MS., be its intrinsic value what it might, even if he had nothing to pay for copyright, or for editorial labour.

In addition to the proofs which have been stated of the necessity of printing the most valuable inedited Historical Manuscripts, and as further evidence that access to them in their present chaotic condition, however useful, is not sufficient for all literary purposes, it is important to advert to the immense difference between possessing materials of which a work is to be composed, in the author's own library, and being obliged to consult them in a public office. Every author must at once be struck with the force of the following remark, by a celebrated writer of the present day, and there are few who have not experienced its justice: "No "studious man can collate authorities, and draw "his inferences satisfactorily, except in his own "chamber. No man can adequately judge what "it is that may be necessary to his purpose, till "after repeated essays and comparisons. Add to

" which, he who studies at home chooses his " seasons of study, while he who resorts to a " public library, has them measured out to him " by others."[1] This observation applies strongly to an editor of a work of which the original is not in his possession; which is to be printed *literatim*, and which is to represent, as nearly as typography will allow, the minutest peculiarity of the manuscript. Even after repeated collations of the proofs, some doubt as to a contraction or a letter arises, which renders it desirable to look again to the original; and when, as is the case with the contents of this volume, the various articles are bound together in the most confused manner, their relative position and their exact character, (whether the original draught, a modern or contemporary transcript, or the original instrument, &c.) become points of importance, creating much additional labour and delay, from its not being possible to refer instantly to the Manuscripts. Every facility which a public library allows was, however, afforded him in the most obliging manner by the Reverend J. Forshall, the keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum; and he gladly offers his best thanks to that gentleman for his attention to him.

As an objection may possibly be made to the title of this work, namely " The Proceedings and Ordinances of the *Privy* Council," it is proper to

[1] Godwin's preface to the Life of Chaucer.

remark that, although the term *Privy* Council does not appear to have been generally used until after the reign of Henry the Sixth, and that the Council to which the greater part of the Documents relates was the King's permanent Council, or, as it was then usually called, "Continual Council," yet the Editor considered that the nature of the work would be much better understood by the title assigned to it, than if it had been simply, but perhaps more accurately called, "The Acts of the King's Council." The History of the three Councils—the General Council; the Ordinary, or Continual, or Privy Council; and the Cabinet Council—belongs to the Supplementary volume, which, as he has before observed, the Editor trusts he may be permitted to add to the work, when the materials, of which alone it can be properly formed, are printed.

The Editor's particular thanks are due to Mr. Cooper, the Secretary to the Commission, for the interest which he has manifested in the publication of this Work; and for having, by his prompt compliance with every request made to him, materially facilitated its progress, and lightened his labours.

For much valuable assistance, the Editor offers his best acknowledgments to his friend Mr. Hardy of the Record Office in the Tower, from whose extensive historical information he has on this, as on many other occasions, derived great advantage.

It would be unjust were the Editor to pass over without commendation the skill and assiduity of His Majesty's Printers. In no department of literature is an Editor more dependant on the ability and attention of the printer, than in a work abounding in such typographical niceties as signs of contraction, of interlineation, and of erasure; and he may say, with truth, that to the vigilance and talent exercised in the final revision of these sheets, much of their correctness is to be attributed.

10*th March* 1834.

# ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

It is necessary that the general reader should be furnished with an explanation of the contractions which occur in a work of this description; and great part of the following list, and the remarks on the subject, are taken from the preface to the first volume of the Close Rolls, lately edited by Thomas Duffus Hardy Esq., F.S.A.:

"Abbreviations.—Without some explanation of the Abbreviations used in this work, Readers in general would find great difficulty in understanding many of the entries; especially as the ancient style of punctuation rather obscures than elucidates the construction. A few general rules are therefore indispensable for the assistance of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of this peculiar species of literature. A Table will also be given of the Abbreviations of such words as invariably occur in one form.

The most usual mode of abbreviating words is to retain some of the letters of which such words consist, and to substitute certain marks or symbols in place of those left out.

The most common Abbreviations are a right line, thus (—), and a curve, approaching the form of the Greek circumflex accent, thus (~), placed horizontally.

over a letter. The *first* of these marks, over a vowel, in the middle or at the end of a word, denotes that *one letter* is wanting, as in vēdāt for *vendant*, bonū for *bonum*, terrā for *terram*, &c.; and the *latter*, when seen above or through a letter, either in the middle or at the end of a word, signifies the omission of *more than one letter;* but the number of letters wanted is left to be ascertained by the Reader, as in aĩa for *anima*, aĩr for *aliter*, aĩia for *animalia*, ablaco for *ablatio*, Wintoñ for *Wintonia*, noƀ for *nobis*, manƌ for *mandatum*, &c. A straight line through a consonant also denotes the omission of one or more letters, as in voƀ for *vobis*, qƌ for *quod*, &c.

Several symbols have positive and fixed significations. Thus, the character ꝛ always stands for *er* or *re*, as the sense requires, as ꝛra for *terra*, ꝑdictus for *prædictus*.[1]

A straight or a curved line through the letter *p* thus, ꝑ ꝓ, stands for *per*, *por*, and *par*. The curved line through the same letter ꝓ denotes *pro*.

This character ꝫ, at the end of a word, signifies *us*, as omnibꝫ for *omnibus*, and likewise *et*, as debꝫ for *debet*.

The figure ꝝ represents *rum*, *ras*, *res*, *ris*, and *ram*, as eoꝝ for *eorum*, libꝝ for *libras* or *libris*, Windesoꝝ for *Windesores*, Alienoꝝ for *Alienoram*, añcessoꝝ for *antecessorum* and *antecessoris*.

*Etiam* is thus denoted, &; and *que*, *quia*, and *quod* thus, qꝫ.

---

[1] The diphthong was not in use at this period, but sometimes at the end of a word is represented by a character similar to the French ç; thus, terre for *terræ*.

The character represented in type by the figure of 9 is sometimes called the *c* cursive, or *c* reversed. When found at the commencement of a word this character signifies *com* or *con*, as 9mitto for *committo*, 9victo for *convicto*; but placed in the middle or at the end of a word, a little out of the line, it signifies *us*, as De$^{9}$ for *Deus*, reb$^{9}$ for *rebus*, Aug$^{9}$ti for *Augusti*. It also occasionally stands for *ost* and *os*, as p$^{9}$ p$^{9}$t for *post*, and p$^{9}$quam for *postquam*.

The word *est* is abridged either by a horizontal line or by the Greek circumflex accent between two points thus, ⸗, ⸓.

Points or Dots placed after letters, are also signs of abbreviations, as di. et fi. for *dilectus et fidelis*, e. for *est*, plurib. for *pluribus*.[1]

Two points, (‥) or (″), serve as marks of transposition, as ″ Magnus″ Albertus, for *Albertus Magnus*.

For the word *et* is substituted a character thus, ⁊.[2]

A small superior letter denotes an omission, of which such letter forms a part, as over p$^{i}$us for *prius*, t$^{i}$ for *tibi*, q$^{o}$s for *quos*, q$^{i}$ for *qui*, &c.

Xp̃s, Xp̃c, Xp̃o, Xp̃i, all stand for Christus, and its different cases.[3]

---

[1] A point placed under a letter shows that such letter is redundant. It was a very common mode of making a deletion of a letter or of a word, instead of disfiguring the face of the document with obliterations.

[2] In very early times it was represented by a figure something resembling the numeral 7, thus, 7.

[3] In sacred words the Latins retained the Greek letters. Jesus is generally written IHΣ or ι̃ης, abbreviations of ιησους; IS, X̂S̃, for Christus, &c.

The Abbreviations following have defined and explicit significations :

ā ã *an, am.* āte *ante.* ãimus *animus.*
ã. a. *annus and its cases.*
a$^{m}$ *annum.*
a$^{o}$ *anno.*
a' aũ *autem.*
ã *aut.*
a$^{t}$ *aut.*
advõe *advocate.*
añ *ante.*
aña *antea.*
aĩa aĩe ãi aĩo *anima, animæ, animi, animo.*
aĩal *animal.*
aĩaƚ *animalis.*
aĩlia *animalia.*
aĩo *animo.*
amals *amerals,* (*admirals.*)
a$^{a}$ƺ *aliarum, aliquarum.*
am$^{o}$ *amodo.*
añq$^{ã}$ *antequam.*
ã aƿ aƿd *apud.*
aq̃ *aqua and its cases.*
aƚ *alias, alius and its cases.*
aƚr *aliter.*
abñia *absentia.*
aƀne *absolutione.*
ar$^{li}$ *articuli.*
apƿp$^{i}$aĩ *appropriare.*
asšu *assensu.*
a$^{i}$d *aliquid.*
aƿloƺ *apostolorum.*
ap$^{lici}$ *apostolici.*
āpli$^{o}$ *amplius.*
Aĩepc̃ Aĩepŝ *archiepiscopus.*
apƿne *appellatione.*
adh̃ *adhuc.*
ag$^{r}$ *agitur.*
aucte *auctoritate.*

ƀ ƀ *ber, bis, as* liƀtate *libertate,* Merleƀge *Merleberge,* noƀ *nobis,* voƀ *vobis.*
b' b$^{e}$ ƀte *beatæ.*
ƀi *beati.*
bapt̃ *baptiste.*
bñ *bene, bien.*
ƀns *biens.*
bo. *bonus and its cases.*
br̃ *breve and its cases.*
bŕe bŕi bŕia *breve, brevi, brevia.*

ƈ *cer, cre.*
c̃ *cum.*
c$^{a}$īo *crastino.*
cȟ *chere.*
Canc̃ *cancellarius and its cases.*
cȟun *chȧcun.*
cari$^{mo}$ *carissimo.*
cap$^{us}$ *capitaneus.*
cȟre *chartre.*
cȟlr *chevalier.*
cestasƒ *cestassavoir.*
cȟres *chartres.*
c$^{i}$ *cui.*
c$^{r}$ *cur.*
c$^{r}$a *cura.*
c$^{r}$ca *circa.*
capt̃lm *capitulum.*
c$^{a}$ c̃a *causa.*
cãs *causas.*

colł *collector and its cases.*
cõa cõe cõam *communa, communæ, communam.*
cõi 9ⁱ *communi.*
cõiť *communiter.*
cõer *comuner.*
cõe cõis *commune, communis.*
conſ *consilium.*
conc̃ *concessus and its cases.*
conᵃdc̃õe *contradictione.*
c̃ cõ contª 9ª 9ᵗª *contra.*
9ªio *contrario.*
contᵘ 9ᵗᵘ *contemptu, conventu.*
cõ 9p̃ *computate, computabitur, comparendum, &c.*
conᵇˡᵉ *constable.*
9ſvet *conservet.*
9ſˡ *conseil.*
cõſ *consilium.*
conª 9ª *concessa.*
cº c̃jº *cujus.*
9p3 *comparet.*
9ºbr̃ 9tºbr̃ 9ªbr̃e 9ºbr̃ia *contrabreve, controbreve, controbrevia.*
cⁱa citª *citra.*
cº|3 *cujuslibet.*
cĩtªˢ *civitas.*
clc̃s *clericus.*
clico *clerico.*

D Ds *De, Deus.*
đi *Dei.*
đ đ *der, de, denarius and its cases.*
dº *dicimus.*
darr̃ *darrain.*
dr̃ *dicitur.*
Dđ *David.*
đđ *dedit.*
decr̃ *decretum.*
defđ *desusdite.*
dĩna *divina.*
diñr *dicuntur, dinoscuntur.*
dc̃a *dicta.*
dc̃s *dictus.*
dc̃o *dicto.*
dñs dñi dño *dominus and its cases.*
đnĩũ *dominium.*
dʒ *debet.*
dił đt *dicit or dicunt.*
dc̃nt *dicunt.*
doł *dolium.*
donᶜ *donec.*
đre *dicere.*
dilõne *dilatione.*
di. *dilectus and its cases.*
dĩ *dimidium.*
đte *dite.*
dilc̃us *dilectus.*
dilc̃o *dilecto.*

ẽ ȅ ⸗ ÷ *est.*
ȅe *esse.*
ȅet *esset.*
ȅẽt *essent.*
c̃endo *essendo.*
ẽm *eum,* sometimes *enim.*
ec̃ *eciam.*
ecc̃a *ecclesia.*
ecclıam *ecclesiam.*
ecclıaʒ *ecclesiarum.*
effc̃s effc̃u *effectus, effectu.*
eła elia *elemosina.*
elariº *elemosinarius.*

eod̃ *eodem.*
eoꝝd̃ *eorumdem.*
espale *especiale.*
Epc̃ Eps *Episcopus.*
Epo Epi *Episcopo, Episcopi.*
eqaɫr *equaliter.*
eř *are.*
escř *escript.*
exāīaŧ *examinatus and its cases.*
expn̄s *expensis.*
exa *extra.*
excōīa *excommunicata.*
exo *exemplo, excepto.*

firv *firmiter.*
fac̃ *faciendo.*
fi *fieri.*
faciđ *faciendum.*
f. fm *festum.*
fo *festo.*
fc̃s fc̃a fc̃o fc̃m *factus and its cases.*
fte *faite.*
fta ftas *falsa, falsas.*
fře *facere and fratre, frere.*
fř fřis fřes fře fřem fřm *frater and its cases.*
feīa feīe feīas *femina and its cases.*
fia fīa *feria, figura.*
fiɫ fs *filius.*
fřm *frumentum.*
fo *festo.*
fora *forma, foresta.*

garř *garrant.*
gi *igitur.*

gřa gřas gřm *gratia and its cases.*
ga *erga.*
gace *grace.*
gavam̃ *gravamen.*
gła *gloria.*
go *ergo.*
g̃n̄al *general.*
g̃n̄aɫr g̃n̄aliꝫ *generaliter.*
g̃n̄a *genera.*
gaŧm *gratum.*

ħ *hic, hæc, hoc.*
hc *huic, huc, hic, hinc.*
ħcꝯq *hucusque.*
ħꝯ *hujus, hujusmodi.*
ħiꝯ *hujusmodi.*
ħmōi *hujusmodi.*
ħujꝯ *hujusmodi.*
huj ceōi *hujuscemodi.*
ħeat *habeat.*
ħet *habet.*
hře *habere.*
ħeo *habeo.*
ħuit ħuisti *habuit, habuisti.*
hřnt *habuerunt.*
ħitu *habitu.*
ho. *homo and its cases.*
ħz ħt *habet.*
ħetr *habetur.*
hři *haberi.*
ħuisse *habuisse.*
ħeđ *hæredes, habendum.*
ħes *hæres, habes.*
hoīm hōīū hom̃ *hominum.*

ī *in.*
ia *infra, ita, illa.*

ib̄ ibm *ibidem.*
id̄ *idem, illud, ideo.*
ig$^{r}$ *igitur.*
ill̄ *ille and its cases.*
ij$^{bꝰ}$ *duobus.*
j$^{o}$. *primo.*
iñ *inde.*
inf$^{a}$ *infra.*
inf$^{ꝰ}$ *inferius.*
insp̄r insup̄ *insuper.*
int$^{r}$ *intratur.*
ĩo id̄o *ideo.*
ip̄e *ipse.*
ip̄a *ipsa.*
ip̄m *ipsum.*
ip̄o *ipso.*
ip̄os *ipsos.*
ip̄ius *ipsius.*
ir$^{r}$ *irrotulatur.*
it̄ i$^{a}$ *ita, item.*
i$^{te}$ *iste.*
it̄m ĩm *item.*
imp̄p̄m *imperpetuum.*
ĩc$^{r}$rat *incurrat.*
im̄e$^{te}$ *immediate.*
int̄dc̄m *interdictum.*
int̄ee *interesse.*
it̄m *iterum.*
int̄m *interim.*
idc$^{i}$co *idcirco.*
jo$^{r}$ *jour.*
jusq̄s *jusques.*
jura$^{ta}$ *juramenta.*
kl̄ *kalendæ.*
km̄e *charissime.*
km̄o *charissimo.*
l̄ *vel.*
l. lj. *libra and its cases.*
lēi *legitimi.*
l'erc̄ *l'ercevesque.*
liber̄at̄ *liberatio and its cases.*
lia lic̄. liña liñia *licentia.*
ltt̄me lme *legitime.*
lo. *locus and its cases.*
lo$^{r}$ *lour.*
lr *libenter.*
lra *littera.*
lras *litteras.*
lr̄e *lettre, litteræ.*
lris *litteris.*
lz *libet and licet.*
m̄ *mer.*
m$^{a}$ *marca.*
m̄ch̄ *marchia and its cases.*
me$^{dꝰ}$ *memorandum.*
mēs̄ *mensis.*
mĩa *misericordia, miseria.*
mĩo *matrimonio.*
mat$^{a}$ *materia.*
mām *materiam.*
m̄di *mundi.*
Mē *Marie.*
me. *memorie.*
med$^{te}$ *medietate.*
m$^{i}$ *mihi, mei.*
m$^{l}$ *mille.*
mr̄ *mater, magister, martyr.*
mr̄e *matre.*
mr̄is *matris, martyris.*
mlr *mulier.*
mlrs *mulieres.*
mlt̄m *multum.*
m̄ltiplr *multipliciter.*
m$^{o}$ mod̄ *modo.*

mo$^{r}$ *monemur, movemur, &c.*
m$^{a}$x$^{a}$ *maxima.*
Memo$^{\text{ꝝ}}$ *Memorandum.*
ñ *enim, non.*
ñ. n. *nostri.*
nc̃ce *necesse.*
nec̃c̃ia *necessaria.*
n$^{c}$ *nec.*
nc̃ *nunc.*
neq$^{\text{ꝫ}}$ *neque.*
n$^{i}$ *nisi, nemini.*
n$^{l}$ *nihil.*
nł̷la *nulla.*
ñm nū$^{\text{ꝫ}}$um *numerum.*
n$^{c}$ñ *necnon.*
nob nob$^{\text{ꝫ}}$ *nobis.*
nobc̃ nob$^{\text{ꝫ}}$c̃ *nobiscum.*
nōia *nomina.*
nōie *nomine.*
nōium *nominum.*
nōiatī *nominatim.*
n$^{l}$o$^{\text{ꝯ}}$ *nihilominus.*
no$^{\text{ꝯ}}$ *nous.*
nr̃ *noster.*
nr̃e *nôtre.*
nr̃a *nostra.*
nr̃ī *nostri.*
nr̃o *nostro.*
nr̃am *nostram.*
nr̃m *nostrum.*
ño nūo *numero.*
neg̃o *negotio.*
neq$^{a}$q$^{ā}$ *nequaquam.*
nūq$^{m}$ *nunquam.*
ō ob *obolus and its cases.*
ob *obiit.*
obc̃ia *obedientia.*
obeđie *obedientie.*
occ̃o *occasio.*
occ̃oe occ̃one *occasione.*
om̃ *omnis and its cases.*
õe *omne.*
ões *omnes.*
õs *omnes, omnis.*
õia *omnia.*
oĩm õium *omnium.*
õib$^{\text{ꝫ}}$ *omnibus.*
oĩo om̄io *omnino.*
oĩode *omnimode.*
op$^{t}$ *oportet.*
oppoĩo *opposito.*
opp$^{a}$ *opportuna.*
obł̷onib$^{\text{ꝫ}}$ *oblationibus.*
ov̊tem̃t *overtement.*
p *per, par, por.*
pe *pere.*
pen̊te *parentre.*
p̄ *pro.*
p̊ *pre, præ.*
p$^{i}$ *pri.*
p$^{i}$m̊e *premiere.*
p$^{i}$ve *prive.*
p$^{i}$e *prie.*
p$^{a}$ *prima.*
p$^{a}$ *persona.*
p$^{a}$ł̷r ps̄o$^{t}$ *personaliter.*
plem̃t *parlement.*
ps̄oe *persone.*
pp$^{i}$o *proprio.*
pp *propter.*
p$^{i}$us p$^{i}$$^{\text{ꝯ}}$ *prius, primus.*
p̊b$^{\text{ꝫ}}$ *præbet.*
pc̃c̃i *peccati.*
p̊d p̊dict̃ *prædictus and its cases.*

p̄dc̃a *prædicta.*
p̄dc̃as *prædictas.*
p̄dc̃m *prædictum.*
p̄dc̃o *prædicto.*
p̄dc̃os *prædictos.*
p̄tit̃ *preteritus and its cases.*
p̄jud̃ *prejudicial.*
p$^{r}$ *pour, pur.*
p$^{r}$veio$^{r}$s *purveiours.*
pr̃ *pater.*
pr̃i *patri.*
pr̃is *patris.*
pł̃a *plura.*
pł̃ma *plurima.*
pł̃es *plures.*
pł̃ia *placita.*
pñt *possint and possunt.*
p̄nc$^{s}$ *presentia and its cases.*
p$^{ͻ}$ p$^{ͻ}$t *post.*
p$^{ͻ}$m̃ p$^{ͻ}$tmod̃ *postmodum.*
p$^{o}$ *primo.*
po. *posito.*
pos$^{fcm}$ *possessionem.*
p$^{o}$ea *postea.*
p̄p̄ p$^{a}$p *papa.*
pp̄li *populi.*
pp̄o *populo.*
pr̃iam *patriam.*
pr̃onat$^{ͻ}$ *patronatus.*
pȝ p$^{t}$ *patet, potest.*
p̄nt *present.*
p̄state p̄$^{ͻ}$tate *potestate.*
p̄h̃re *prohibere.*
p̄sbr *presbiter.*
p̄iñ *proinde.*
p̄ch̃ *prochain.*
pu$^{cc}$ *publice.*
puis$^{f}$ *puissant.*
p̄x$^{o}$ p̄x$^{a}$ *proximo, proxima.*

q̃ *que, qui, quæ, quod, quem.*
q$^{i}$ *qui.*
q$\overline{b}$ *que, quia, quod.*
q *quod, quem.*
q$^{a}$si *quasi.*

q$^{a}$ *qua, quadrans.*
q$^{a}$nt *quant.*
q$^{a}$ł̃rcūq$\overline{b}$ *qualitercumque.*
q$^{a}$r$\overline{ł}$ *quarter.*
q$^{a}$cūq$\overline{b}$ *quacumque.*
q$^{ā}$ *quam.*
q$^{a}$s *quas*
q$^{i}$s *quis.*
q$^{o}$ *quo.*
q$^{o}$s *quos.*
qñ *quando, quoniam.*
qm̃ *quoniam, quem, quomodo.*
q$^{o}$m$^{o}$ *quomodo.*
q$^{o}$m$^{o}$lȝ *quomodolibet.*
q$^{o}$nd̃ *quondam.*
q$^{o}$lȝ *quolibet.*
q'q$\overline{b}$ *quodque, quiconque.*
q$^{o}$q$\overline{b}$ *quoque.*
q$^{i}$lȝ *quilibet.*
q$^{i}$bȝ *quibus.*
q$^{i}$bȝcūq$\overline{b}$ *quibuscumque.*
qd̃ *quid, quod.*
qd̃d̃m *quoddam.*
qd̃lȝ *quodlibet.*
q$^{a}$i *quasi.*
q̃le q$^{a}$le *quale.*
q$^{o}$ꝝ *quorum.*
q$^{i}$sq$^{a}$m *quisquam.*
qũx *queux.*

q̃a *quia.*
q$^{i}$cūq̄ *quicunque.*
q$^{i}$cq$^{i}$d *quicquid.*
q$^{a}$ten$^{ꝰ}$ *quatenus.*
q$^{a}$ppt̄ *quapropter.*

℞ *Rex and its cases.*
r̃ *regni, remembre.*
r$^{o}$ *responsio.*
rece$^{r}$ *receivoir.*
rem̃ *remanet.*
re$^{tam}$ *receptam.*
rõe rõne *ratione.*
relq̃ *reliqua.*
rña *regina.*
rev̄$^{mꝰ}$ *reverendissimus.*
rõi *rationi.*
ro$^{lo}$ *rotulo.*
rõnabilit̄ rõabilr *rationabiliter.*
roy$^{me}$ *royaume.*
r̃r̃ req̄ *rerum.*
r̃spc̃u *respectu.*
ret$^{o}$ *retro.*
rñdȝ *respondet.*
r̃ndeat$^{r}$ *respondeatur.*
r̃nsio *responsio.*
rñsum *responsum.*
rñs$^{r}$us *responsurus.*

S *Sanctus and its cases.*
.s. *scilicet.*
s. *sunt.*
ſ. *solidus and its cases.*
s$^{a}$ *supra, secunda.*
ſra *serra.*
ſ *salutem.*
ſ$^{m}$ *secundum.*
Sbbi *Sabbati.*
Sc̃s *Sanctus.*
Sc̃i *Sancti.*
Sc̃is *Sanctis.*
Sc̃os *Sanctos.*
Sc̃e *Sainte.*
sc̃d̃m *secundum.*
scilt *scilicet.*
sal salt̃ salt̃m *salutem.*
sacr̃m *sacramentum.*
sc$^{a}$c̃io *scaccario.*
ſdit *susdit.*
sibn *sibien.*
sb̃ *sub.*
ſbt$^{ꝰ}$ *subtus.*
s$^{c}$ *sic.*
ſem̃t *serement.*
sc̃de *seconde.*
sig̃ *sigillum and its cases.*
sen$^{al}$ *seneschal.*
seqũ *sequens and its cases.*
sic$^{t}$ *sicut.*
sic̃ *sicut.*
ſvic̃ *servicia.*
sil̃it̄ *similiter.*
s$^{c'}$ *sicut.*
ſmplr *simpliciter.*
singla *singula.*
sñ *sine.*
sĩ *sive.*
ſñia *sententia.*
sm$^{a}$ *summa.*
solȝ *solet.*
sp̃ale *speciale.*
splr *specialiter.*
sp̃s *spiritus.*
ſr *super, sur.*
ſubſ *subsidium and its cases.*

sup̄ *super.*
sem$^{l}$ *semel.*
seq$^{r}$ *sequitur.*
s$^{i}$ *sibi.*
sil̄r *similiter.*
signĩcas *significas.*
sig$^{a}$sti *significasti.*
s$^{t}$ *sunt.*
f̄ f̄$^{r}$ *seigneur.*
f̄$^{r}$ie *seignurie.*
suffif̄ *suffisant.*
sv̄ *sive.*
sꝫ *set pro sed.*
slꝫ *scilicet.*

T. *teste and its cases.*
TT. *tituli or titulo.*
theſ *thesaurarius.*
t̄ *ter.*
t$^{i}$a *tria.*
tal̄ *talis, taliter.*
tal̄r *taliter.*
t̄n *tamen, tantum.*
t̄m *tantum.*
t̄$^{m}$ t̄īm *terminum.*
t$^{c}$ *tunc.*
t̄c *tunc.*
tūc *tunc.*
tp̄re *tempore.*
t̄pe *tempore.*
temp̄re *tempore.*
tēpibꝫ *temporibus.*
teč *tecum.*
testīo$^{m}$ *testimonium.*
teſto *testamento.*
teñ *tenementum and its cases.*
teñꝫ *tenements.*
tꝫ *tenet.*
ten$^{t}$ *tenet.*
t$^{i}$ *tibi.*
t̄mm$^{o}$ *tantummodo.*
to$^{l}$ *totalis.*
t$^{a}$nsgr̄ *transgressio.*
touch̄ *touchant.*
t̄r̄ *terra and its cases.*
t$^{r}$r̄ *turris and its cases.*
t$^{r}$i *turri.*
t̄īo *termino.*
t̄sb̄n *tresbien.*

u. *ut.*
u$^{i}$ *ubi.*
ub̄ *ubi.*
uñ *unde.*
ut$^{i}$usq̄ *utriusque.*
veñ *venant.*
vač *vacatio and its cases.*
vad̄ *vadia.*
v̄ba *verba.*
valꝫ *valet.*
v̄l *vel.*
v$^{l}$ *vel.*
v̄f̄ *versus.*
v$^{o}$ *vero.*
v$^{o}$. *quinto.*
vo$^{o}$ *vous.*
vič *vicecomes and its cases.*
v$^{r}$ *videtur.*
vr̄ *vester.*
vr̄a *vestra.*
vr̄e *vestræ.*
vr̄i *vestri.*
vr̄o *vestro.*
vr̄m *vestrum.*
ul̄t *ultimus and its cases.*
vꝫ v$^{i}$ꝫ *videlicet.*

ulti$^{9}$ *ulterius.*
uĩr *uter, utrum.*
uĩrq$_{3}$ *uterque and its cases.*
uĩ *uxor.*
uĩe *uxore.*
uĩis *uxoris.*

w$^{t}$ *with.*

x. *decem.*
x$^{a}$. *decima.*
xv$^{me}$ *quinzisme.*
X$^{c}$ Xc Xs̄ Xp̄s *Christus.*
Xp̄i *Christi.*
Xp̄o *Christo.*
Xp̄iani *Christiani.*
xl$^{a}$. *quadragesima.*

zo$^{r}$ *your.*

⁊ *et.*
& *etiam.*
ȝ *us, sometimes et.*
þ *th, Saxon.*
ꝛ *eis, es, is.*
ꝝ *rum.*
ꝫ *est.*
ꝰ *er or re.*
⁊c̄. *et cetera.*
ð *th, Saxon.*

Where a word or sentence is interlined in the original, it is inserted within brackets, [ ].

Where a word or sentence cannot be decyphered, or where the page has been torn off, the parts omitted are shown by dotted lines . . . . . corresponding in space with the quantity omitted or lost.

Where a blank occurs in the manuscript it is shown in the same manner.

Where a word, or any part of a word, has been supplied, it is printed in *Italics.*

# ERRATA.

p. 149. l. 31. *for* ferra *read* serra.

151. l. 19. *for* iij. *read* iiij., one of the letters having dropped.

173. l. 18. *for* 2 Hen. IV. 1401 *read* 3 Hen. IV. 1401.

193. l. 32. *for* Oudeby *read* Ondeby.

243. *delete* the double line in this page.

288. l. 22. *for* 1406 *read* 1405.

# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

# KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

[From November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.]

---

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Richard the Second or Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is* presumed *to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk* ( * )

---

## 10 Ric. II. 1386–7.

*November*, 10 *Ric. II.* 1386.— Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of inquiries to be made by Commissioners, relative to the government of the King's courts and household, of the realm, and of the revenues of the kingdom ;—of all gifts, grants, or confirmations of lands, tenements, &c. made by the King, to what persons, for what cause, and in what manner;—of the revenues and profits of the realm, and of the King's lands, lordships, &c., as well in England as abroad ;—of the profits arising from money, bullion, the taking of prisoners, towns, &c., ransoms, benefices of rebel cardinals, and other aliens;—of money conveyed out of the realm;—of the customs and subsidies on wools and cloths ;—of the tenths, fifteenths, and other subsidies ;—of the receipts and payments in the hanaper in chancery ;—of the fees of the King's officers ;—of annuities and other rewards, gifts or grants, made by the King, his father or his grandfather ;—of lands, rents, &c. sold to the injury of the King or of his crown ;—of the sale of tallies and patents, and to whom made ;—of the jewels which belonged to the King's grandfather at the time of his death ;—of "chevances" made to the King's use, and of the losses

thereby sustained by him;—of charters of pardon:—of the payments made for the King's household, the defence of his realm and possessions at home and abroad, as well to soldiers as to others;—of the maintainers of quarrels, &c. and of officers and ministers made by "brokerage";—and of defaults and misprisions committed as well within the King's household as in his courts and other places p. 3

* *About* 9 or 10 *Ric. II.* 1385–1387.—A list of persons to whom the Council granted writs of "liberate" for their fees and annuities p. 88

---

## 13 Ric. II. 1389–90.

*20th August*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Negociation with the Duke of Brittany respecting the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond to him, and the surrender to be made by him to the King of certain castles in Guienne:—Appointment of the Lieutenant of Ireland:—Embassy to France:—Treaty with the Flemings:—Accounts of the Treasurer of Calais to be examined in reference to the payment of the soldiers there:—The number of the garrison, and the wages received by them, to be ascertained:—Inquiry into the payments made by collectors of the customs:—Grants of money to several persons - - - - - - p. 6

*Ibid.*—Minutes of the Council. Regulation respecting the appointment of Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, the Constable of Bordeaux, and the Treasurer of Calais:—the accounts of Guienne and the Marches of Scotland to be examined:—All future grantees to state what grants they had previously obtained:—Propositions made to the Council by the Treasurer, for the King's benefit, to have precedence of all other business:—Bailiffs and other collectors of money in Wales for the King's use not to be appointed without the advice of the Treasurer and Council:—Duties of the Treasurer, and regulations in case of his decease - - - - p. 9

*13th September*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon. Parliament to meet before Ambassadors were sent to treat for peace with France:—The Earl of Northumberland stated that the Duke of Gloucester and the Earl of Arundel were desirous that a good understanding should be established between the King and the Lords of the Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party should hold the other in suspicion:—Answer to be given to the Earl of Arundel on his appearance at Westminster, after the feast of Saint Michael:—The Earl Marshal to be paid for his expences whilst Warden of the Scotch Marches:—An annuity granted to the Duchess of York:—Treaty to be entered into with

the Earl Marshal relative to the office of Captain of Calais:—Payment to be made to Sir Nicholas Dagworth for his expences whilst concluding a truce with France:—Various lords and others to be summoned to attend a Council, to deliberate on a dispute between the Earl of Salisbury and his brother Sir John Montague; and respecting the repeal of a statute being in the custody of the mayor of the staple of London:—An allowance made to the Earl of Pembroke, for his maintenance during his minority - - - - - p. 11

*6th October*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389. — Minute of the Council. An annuity granted to the Duchess of Ireland out of the lands forfeited by the Duke of Ireland - - - - - - - p. 12*b*

*15th October*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council, wherein the members present were commanded by the King to deliberate upon, and inform him of their opinions relative to Indentures to be made between the King and the Earl Marshal respecting the custody of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, for five years after the expiration of his previous Indentures. A petition having been read, wherein the said Earl requested 4,000 marks per annum for the custody of the said castle, and 2,000 marks for the custody of the aforesaid march in time of truce and peace, and £12,000 per annum in time of war, with such a retinue as he might consider necessary, the Lords of the Council proceeded to the King, and the Chancellor, in their name, informed him, that it did not seem to them to be expedient to enter into new Indentures with the said Earl until the expiration of the old ones; for these reasons,—that they might not be charged in the next Parliament with having burthened the King and his realm with a greater charge than was requisite, and that it might be therein seen how such charge could be sustained; and that in the meantime a treaty might be entered into with the said Earl. The King, after various ineffectual attempts to induce the Council to accede to his wishes, which they all positively declined to do, with "a very angry look," departed towards Kennington, saying, "At your peril be it, if any harm come hereof." On the following day, the Council, having again unanimously agreed to abide by their previous resolution, went to the King at Kennington, and repeated what they had previously said; when his Majesty replied, "Then let the Earl Marshal have the custody for five years beyond the term of his first Indenture, in the same form;"—and expressed a wish that Sir Henry Percy should have the custody of Carlisle and of the Westmarch in the same manner, to which propositions the Council agreed - - - - - p. 12*b*

*12th and 13th November*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council. The Chief Baron of the Exchequer to have letters of privy seal for his office, and to receive payment for the time during which he was in Wales like other Justices:—The evidence for and against Hauley having been published, and his case established, he was ordered to

be released, and explanatory letters on the subject to be written to Albert duke of Bavaria:—Sir William Scrope appointed Warden of Brest:—Letters to be sent to the Pope:—The farm due for one year from the city of Cork to be remitted:—Annuities granted to Anne wife [widow] of Sir William Gomeneys, and to Sir John Golafre, and his wife the daughter [widow] of Lord Fitz Walter - p. 12 *d*

18*th November*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Terms of the Indentures to be made between the King and Sir William Scrope for the custody of Brest agreed upon:—Commissioners appointed to examine the contents of a petition:—Certain drapers fined - p. 14

20*th and* 22*nd November*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Licence to be granted for persons to sell their corn at various places in France and Scotland:—Search to be made for cloths forfeited to the King:—Persons summoned to appear before the Council:—The King advised by the Earl of Northumberland not to recognize the newly-elected Pope until he had received the advice of his "grandz" and people thereupon, and not to write to the Court of Rome in the meantime:—An answer given to those who claimed restitution of the fruits of Hornchurch:—Pledges found for Maurice Caernarvan:—The King informed the Council that he would not communicate with the Pope without their advice:—Money prohibited to be exported:—£1,000 to be paid the Earl Marshal - p. 14 *b*

28*th November*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of Council. A messenger from the Duke of Lancaster informed the Council of the Duke's intention to return to England by sea, according to the King's request, before All Saints Day; but if he could not do so by that time, he should not return until Candlemas Day, unless the King signified his commands for him to do so. In case the King wished him to return immediately, he solicited letters patent authorizing him to pass through France, that his doing so might not be afterwards alleged against him, whereby suspicion might be excited by the people.—The said letters patent were ordered to be granted - - p. 14 *c*

29*th November*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Examinations taken before members of the Council respecting certain casks of wine said to have been unlawfully seized from some Portuguese merchants by the Constable of Dovor Castle - - - - - - p. 14 *d*

10*th December*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1389.—Minutes of the Council held at Reading. A Parliament appointed to be holden:—Answer to be given to the Duke of Brittany respecting the Earldom of Richmond:—Ordinance to be made in the business of the Earl of Salisbury and his brother:—Commissioners to be sent into Scotland for the preservation of the truce:—Letters to be sent to the Regent and Council of Guienne, the Barons there, and the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne, acquainting them with the return of the Duke of Lancaster into England, that the King had been informed of the temporary provision which he had made there, and would in the next Parliament

provide for the good government of those parts :—Final answer not to be given to the Duke of Brittany until the next Parliament p. 17

*8th March*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1390.—An Ordinance relative to the mode of transacting business in the Council. The members to meet between eight and nine o'clock at the latest :—The business concerning the King and the realm to be transacted before all other matters :—Business relative to the common law to be determined before the justices ;—that which related to the office of Chancellor to be decided before him in Chancery ;—that which related to the office of Treasurer to be determined before him in the Exchequer :—The King's pleasure to be ascertained in all matters which could not be expedited without his especial grace and consent :—No grant to the detriment of the King's revenue to pass without the advice of the Council, and the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, York, Gloucester, and of the Chancellor, or of two of them :—All other important business to be determined by such members of the Council as might be present, with the officers :—All petitions of the people, of less moment, to be examined before the Keeper of the Privy Seal and others of the Council who might be present :—The ordinances formerly made respecting offices to be given by the King, to be observed :—No Stewards or Justices to be from thenceforth appointed for life :—The " batchelors" of the King's Council to have reasonable fees for their services in the Council,—and the Lords of the Council to receive payment according to the determination of the King and his Council :—Answer to be given to the matter first brought before the Council, previously to proceeding to any other business p. 18 *a*

*April*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of the Council, containing the Instructions given to Ambassadors proceeding to Calais to treat for a peace with France - - - - - p. 19

*28th April*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with France - - - - - - - p. 22

*3rd May*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1390.—A letter (referred to the Council) from the Count of Milan to the King, in reply to a demand made for compensation for the cargo of an English vessel alleged to have been unjustly seized by certain merchants of Placenza - - p. 24

*27th May*, 13 *Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce - - - p. 27

---

## 14 Ric. II. 1390.

*December*, 14 *Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the King of Scots p. 33

14 *Ric. II.* 1390–91.—A Petition to the King from Benderell de Beek, worker of cloth of gold, praying for payment of arrears of wages due to him:—With the Answer - - - - - p. 35

## 15 Ric. II. 1391-2.

*12th December*, 15 *Ric. II.* 1391.—Minutes of Council. Thomas Spert, Doctor of Laws, commanded to appear before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary ensuing - - - - p. 35

*December*, 15 *Ric. II.* 1391.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany to treat concerning an alliance between the said Duke and the King of England, and the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond; and also to examine the state of the castle and town of Brest - p. 36

*2nd May*, 15 *Ric. II.* 1392.—A Petition to the Council from William Carmynowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire anno 14 Ric. II., praying an allowance of £60 in his account in the Exchequer, by reason of the impossibility of levying the whole of the farm of that county:—With the Answer - - - - - - p. 40

## 16 Ric. II. 1393.

*About February*, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—A document presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany - - - p. 41

*February*, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France - - - - - - p. 45

*Midlent Sunday* (17*th March*, 16 *Ric. II.*) 1393.—Letter from Sir Thomas Percy to the Council on the same subject p. 46 (*note*)

*Between March & June*, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and Council:— praying restitution of the Earldom of Richmond:—complaining of being dispossessed of that Earldom for nine years, notwithstanding the admission of his right by Parliament, and that, notwithstanding the agreement made with him, John de Blois had been released;—of being compelled to sustain the cost of keeping the Castle of Brest, which he had exchanged with the King for the lordship of Rising in Norfolk;—of the refusal of English vessels navigating between Bordeaux and Rochelle to receive his writs;—and of his receiver in England not rendering an account of his receipts of the Earldom of Richmond - - - p. 47

* *About* 16 *Ric. II.* 1392–1393.—Articles containing many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council in the 16 Ric. II. - - - - - p. 89

## 18 Ric. II. 1394-5.

*October*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1394.—A Letter from the Council to the King in Ireland, expressing their satisfaction at the intelligence communicated to them by the Chancellor of the King's safe voyage to Ireland, and advising him, for certain reasons therein stated, to appoint some other place for the meeting of the Parliament which he had proposed to convene at Nottingham, in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - - - p. 50.

*November*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1394.—Another Letter from the Council to the King, acknowledging the receipt of the King's letters, congratulating him on his success against the rebel Mac Morough:—returning thanks to him for having appointed the Parliament to be held at Westminster instead of Nottingham:—referring him to the bearer for information relative to money which was to be sent him:—informing him that a celebrated advocate had arrived from the Pope to remonstrate against a statute lately made in Parliament:—requesting advice on that subject;—and also as to the answers to be given to petitions from South Wales - - - p. 52

1*st February*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1395.—Letter from the King, dated at Dublin, to the Duke of York and the rest of his Council:—informing them that he intended to hold a Parliament in Dublin on Easter Monday:—describing the state of Ireland, and his measures respecting the rebels, and requesting their opinion as to the expediency of pardoning them - - - - - - - p. 55

*February*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1395.—A letter from the Council to the King:—expressing their satisfaction to hear from the Duke of Gloucester and others, that Mac Morough, the great O'Neil, and other eminent Irish chieftains, had surrendered to him;—suggesting that his object in going to Ireland was sufficiently accomplished, and requesting him to hasten to England, as well on account of their having heard that the Scots would not keep the truce, as for other important reasons - - - - - - - p. 57

20*th February*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1395.—A letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some Prelate, requesting the loan of one thousand pounds for the King's use in Ireland, most of the other Prelates and Lords of the Council having contributed in a similar manner p. 60

19*th March*, 18 *Ric. II.* 1395.—Letter from the Council to the King, (in reply to his letter of the 1st February,) congratulating him on his success, and stating that, notwithstanding their previous opinions, they deemed it advisable to grant a general pardon to the Irish rebels - - - - - - - p. 61

## 20 Ric. II. 1397.

*6th March*, 20 *Ric. II.* 1397.—Minutes of the Council. The question relative to the earldom of Richmond to be referred to Parliament:—Letters to be sent to the King of France respecting the Isle of Reyth:—Messengers to proceed to Rennes to receive the money to be paid for the surrender of the castle of Brest, and to deliver it to the Duke of Brittany:—In consequence of divers complaints that the Constable and Marshal of England did not do their duty in appeals of treason, &c., they were commanded to execute the duties of their offices in future, especially in an appeal made by a Scot against an Englishman - - - - - - - p. 64

*March*, 20 *Ric. II.* 1397.—Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - - - - p. 66

*7th April*, 20 *Ric. II.* 1397.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - - - p. 67

*25th May*, 20 *Ric. II.* 1397.—A Petition to the King (with the Ordinance of Council thereupon) from John de Melton, Clerk, Lieutenant of the Treasurer of Ireland, complaining of having been ousted by John Taaf from the Prebend of Howth, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, and imprisoned until he had given security not to sue for the restitution thereof - - - - - - p. 69

*30th May*, 20 *Ric. II.* 1397.—A Petition to the King from Sir Henry Conway, "votre petit bachiller;" complaining that, although he had the custody of the castle of Rothelan in Wales by patent from the Crown, yet that Sir William Drayton had by virtue of another patent received the profits thereof:—With the proceedings of Council thereupon - - - - - - - p. 72

## 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.

* *About* 21 *Ric. II.* 1397.—A document presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest: among other points he expresses his willingness to attend the King any where excepting at London, and stating that he had often heard that the Londoners "talked much but did little" p. 93

*September* or *October*, 21 *Ric. II.* 1397.—Minutes of Council. Certain persons, who were exempt from attending the Council, ordered to treat with the Council, and in case of not agreeing with the Council to be imprisoned:—Appointment for the sittings of the King's Bench at Coventry and afterwards at Worcester:—Applicants for the lands of the Lord Cobham to be answered that they had been granted to the Abbey of Westminster:—The fee of one of the Barons of the

Exchequer, as member of the Council, to be refunded :—Appointment of a member of the Council for cases pursuable at law only :—The Archbishops to command their suffragans to excommunicate offenders against any judgment, ordinance, or statute made by the Parliament :—Prayers to be offered in all parish churches for the soul of the Duke of Gloucester, because he confessed and repented of his treason before his death :—The fines of the said persons exempted from attending the Council to be delivered to the Treasurer and placed in a bag, and none to be present in the Council at the taxation of the fines to be paid by the persons so excused, excepting the six persons there named - - - p. 75

10*th October*, 21 *Ric. II.* 1397.—Summons to Robert Rikedon to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 76

*About* 21 *Ric. II.* 1397-8.—Petition to the King from John Cavendish, who had been accused of treason; praying that the proceedings against him might be referred to the Court of the Constable and Marshal, to be there determined :—With the answer of the King thereto - - - - p. 77

21 *Ric. II.* 1397-8.—A Petition from John Duke of Exeter; praying the King to grant to him the homages, fealties, and services which the Earls of Northumberland had been accustomed to render to the Earls of Arundel for the manor of Petworth and his other lands in Sussex and Surrey; to which the King assented - - p. 78

24*th May*, 21 *Ric. II.* 1398.—Copy of an Alliance made between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - - p. 79

27*th May*, 21 *Ric. II.* 1398.—Letter from the King to the Council relative to an assemblage of the Judges to give their advice respecting episcopal translations, and a convocation of the Clergy of the Province of York to deliberate on the same subject :—The Chief Justice of the King's Bench to be summoned to Westminster to hold his sittings :—The day of pardons granted in the last Parliament at Shrewsbury to be prorogued - - - - p. 80

## 23 Ric. II. 1399.

29 *September*, 23 *Ric. II.* 1399.—A Letter from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council on the proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople - - - - - - p. 82

## ARTICLES OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE SECOND, OF WHICH THE EXACT DATES HAVE NOT BEEN ASCERTAINED.

*Uncertain Year.*—The advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm :—The King to permit his Council

to exercise their discretion in the government of the kingdom :—to refer to them all informers, with their informations, and suggestions, without giving credence or audience to them :—not to aid one party to the prejudice of another, or to accept gifts or promises:—to give audience to his Council when they wished to communicate with him :—The Chamberlain, Steward of the Household, and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be the only reporters between the King and the Council, saving the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford as Chamberlain :—Not to appoint any Justice, Sheriff, Escheator, Customer, &c. without the advice of his Council :—The state of the revenues and charges of the Exchequer to be examined:—The state of his household to be inquired into; and if any unfit persons be found therein, they to be removed, and the people paid for their goods taken for his household according to the statute:—The King advised to make no grants of lands, annuities, marriages, &c. without the assent of the Council, in order that the same might be appropriated to the payment of his debts :—not lightly to grant pardons of murders, rapes, robberies, or other felonies, or charters of exemption :—To draw about his person men of estate and honour, and to associate with them to the exclusion of others, by which he would gain the hearts and love of his people, but otherwise he would incur great peril to himself and the realm :—No person about the King to promote or support any suit on pain of instant dismissal from the household p. 84

*After* 4 *Ric. II.* 1380.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from Margaret the widow of Sir John Dymmok; praying to have the King's second best war-horse, and suit of armour, or an allowance for the same, as fees due to her late husband in right of his office of Champion at the Coronation - - - - - - p. 87

*After* 12 *Ric. II.* 1388.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from the Countess of Oxford, who had taken the farm of the possessions of the late Duke of Ireland, praying a remission of the farm thereof for one year :—With the King's answer - - - p. 89

*Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Hunt, praying for a reduction of the farm paid by him for the subsidy of alnage in the county of Wilts :—With the King's answer p. 94

*Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Goderich, praying for a grant of the bailiwick of the hundred of Gertre in Leicestershire :—With the King's answer - - p. 95

*Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from John Framysden, praying the King to command the Wardens of the Marches to put him in possession of the Bishoprick of Glasgow, to which the Scots refused to admit him :—With the King's answer p. 95

# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

# KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, to 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

---

*See the Note on page* 1, *respecting the Documents distinguished by an Asterisk* (*) *which occur in the Second Volume.*

---

## 1 HEN. IV. 1399, 1400.

*4th December*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1399.—A Petition from Thomas Moubray, a minor, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk, praying the King to grant to him, for his maintenance, an annual sum out of the Lordships of Gower and Kylvey in Wales, and that he might be permitted to remain about the Queen's person to learn honour and "gentilesse," that he might do better service and pleasure to the King's Highness in time to come:—With directions of Council thereupon - - - - - - - p. 99

*8th December*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1399.—A Petition from John Skelton Esquire, praying the Council to order the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to account with him for his wages for the time when he was sent into Scotland, in the reign of King Richard the Second, to hear the King of Scotland take an oath according to the form of an agreement made at Haudenstank between John duke of Lancaster and other Commissioners on the one part, and the Duke of Rothsay and other Commissioners on the other part:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - - - - p. 100

*9th February*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Minutes of Council. Letters from the King's Ambassadors at Calais, read, and answered:—War with France deemed inevitable:—Information given that the Scots had broken the truce, and that, in conjunction with the French, they intended to invade the Marches:—Discussion as to the mode of aiding the King in this exigency:—To avoid the necessity of summoning Parliament,

for taxing the Commons, it was agreed that the Peers should grant the King an aid, and that Letters of Privy Seal should be sent to all Abbots for the same purpose:—List of the Lords who were then present, and of those who contributed ships and soldiers for the King's service - - - - - - - p. 102

*February*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Subjects to be submitted for the consideration of the King: "First, if Richard the late King be still alive, as some suppose that he is, that it be ordered that he be strictly guarded:"—that considering the new state of things a general pardon be granted to those who were concerned in the rebellion of the Earl of Kent, inasmuch as persons were from malice daily accusing their neighbours of treason:—Persons taking the law into their own hands to be arrested:—The castles near the sea-coast to be well guarded:—All lordships, &c. which had been forfeited, to be retained in the King's hands, and the expences of the King's household to be paid out of the revenues thereof:—Assignment of the customs to be made for the safeguard of the Marches:—The Navy to assemble immediately at Sandwich:—The King's household to be well regulated:—Commissioners to be appointed in every county to disperse the unlawful meetings caused by the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, and the people of Chester, and to forbid such assemblies:—Certain of the most influential persons to be appointed in each county to support the King's government and the laws against thieves, &c., which persons were to be paid for their services:—A person to be appointed to report to the King the advice of his Council:—Letters of Privy Seal to be issued, thanking those who had aided in suppressing the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury:—A body-guard to be selected from the esquires and archers of the different counties for the King's person, keeping nightly watch; and all the servants of the household to be armed and arrayed:—Instructions to be issued to Ambassadors to the Courts of Rome, respecting the Statute of Provisors:—Instructions to be likewise given to the Ambassadors to Portugal, Spain, and Arragon - p. 107

———— The opinion of the Council on the said subjects - p. 111

*Ibid.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamation to be made against murders, robberies, &c.; riotous assemblies, &c. to be suppressed by the Justices and Sheriffs, and offenders to be imprisoned until information should be given to the King and his Council - - p. 112

13*th March*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Instructions issued to Commissioners appointed to treat with the Scotch Earl of March, to induce him to renounce his allegiance to the King of Scotland - - p. 114

15*th March*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of high treason in 1397, to his see; and respecting the degradation of the Bishop of Carlisle - p. 115

*About March*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Minutes of Council. Isabel, widow of Richard II., to return to France, with all her jewels, &c., unless it could be prevented by marriage, or otherwise;—the opinion of the Council respecting her dower, &c.:—An Ordinance to be made against such as disobeyed the laws:—The King advised to hasten towards the Marches of Scotland:—Forces to be sent into Guienne:—Briefs of liberate to be issued:—Provisions taken for the King's use to be paid for:—Treaty with France - - - p. 117

14*th June*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Letter from the King, dated at Clipstone, to the Council, commanding them to enforce the laws against some merchants of Venice, lately arrived with their galleys at London, who passed coined money for more than its value:—The King having learnt that the enemy's ships were at sea, which prevented vessels from coming to London, he ordered his "new ship," and the best of the other ships then in the port to London, to be forthwith equipped to guard the sea, and oppose the enemy - - - p. 120

15*th June*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Minutes of Council. Proclamations to be made that all who received annuities or fees from the King, excepting those who belonged to the household of Queen Isabel, should instantly repair to the Marches of Scotland, armed and equipped for war - - - - - - - - p. 121

* *Apparently about June*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Order for a Proclamation to be made in the county of Chester, to the effect that the King, being about to go into Scotland, would not proceed against those who had recently been in rebellion until the next Parliament, and that his conduct towards them would be regulated by their behaviour during his absence - - - - vol. ii. p. 42

4*th July*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—A Letter from the King, dated at York, to the Council, directing them to command the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, and the Mayors and Bailiffs of various other ports therein named, to provide wine, flour, wheat, and other grain for the King's use in Scotland; acquainting them that Ambassadors had been sent to him from the King of Scots, offering peace on the same conditions as between Edward I. and Robert Bruce, and directing them to send him as soon as possible all documents relating to the said peace, and to all other peaces or truces, &c. concluded between England and Scotland; together with whatever money they could raise on his jewels and other property, or in any other manner - - - - p. 123

12*th July*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—Copy of the Writ addressed to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, pursuant to the directions contained in the preceding Letter - - - - p. 123

*About August*, 1 *Hen. IV.* 1400.—An Ordinance relative to the garrisons of the Marches of Scotland, containing the name of the captain, and the number of the men at arms and archers assigned to each castle - - - - - - p. 124

* *Apparently* 1 *Hen. IV.* 1399–1400.—Minutes of the Council relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales:—Where he shall live and how to be maintained:—his household destitute of all furniture, and other things requisite for a "menage" - - - vol. ii. p. 42

---

## 2 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

*March and April*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—The names of the members of the Council who assented to the ordinance for the safeguard of the sea, and the ordinance for Guienne:—Minute relating to the collection of the customs:—The dispute between the Abbot and the Inhabitants of Cirencester to be adjourned until Easter:—John Curzon Esquire to proceed to Carlisle to ascertain the terms of the treaty made between England and Scotland, and to report the same to the King and Council:—Names of the Lords appointed to examine into the complaint made against certain malefactors in the counties of Gloucester and Worcester, and the Forest of Dene:—An annual allowance made to the sons of the Earls of Salisbury and Oxford until they attained their majority:—Money to be advanced to the Commissioners about to be sent to treat with the Duke of Gueldres, and with the Ambassadors of the King of the Romans, respecting a marriage between his son and the eldest daughter of the King of England:—The King's pleasure to be taken about sending letters to his retinue, ordering them to be well mounted and equipped for war on receiving convenient notice - - - - p. 128

5*th April*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Leeds Castle, to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him and John Prophet to bring thither all evidences concerning treaties made between Richard II. and the Duke of Gueldres respecting the homage rendered by the said Duke to King Richard - p. 128

20*th May*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, in answer to a Letter from them, informing them that he had written to his Ambassadors in France, to the effect that if it were necessary that any one should be present at the sealing of the acquittance for Queen Isabel, before the King of France, he had appointed Lord Say to attend for that purpose; and commanding the Council to provide for his expences - - - p. 129

*June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council respecting Queen Isabel. The expence and number of her household to be ascertained:—what servants are to accompany her:—what money will be requisite for the furniture of her chamber, and for horses, chairs, &c.:—what Lords and Ladies should attend her - - - p. 130

*Ibid.*—The Ordinance for the passage of Queen Isabel to France, containing the arrangement respecting her retinue, beds, tents, plate, jewels, the payment of her debts and expences, &c. - p. 132

*8th June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, (on his route to Wales,) to the Council, respecting the return of Queen Isabel, and stating that he had desired the Prince of Wales and his other children to return whatever jewels were in their possession belonging to her:—On the affairs of Wales, and inclosing a letter from Owen Glendower;—Desiring them to consult with the Scotch Earl of March, and to send money to the Constable of Loughmaban Castle - - - - - - - - p. 133

*About June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A List of the persons appointed to attend Queen Isabel to Calais, and the sums to be allowed to them:—An estimate of the Queen's debts, and of the expences of her journey to, abode at, and return of her attendants from Calais. p. 136

21*st June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, informing them, that, in consequence of his carriage not having met him, his arrival at Westminster would be delayed - - - - - - - - p. 143.

*June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council, containing the advice, *seriatim*, of numerous Peers as to the expediency of engaging in a war with France:—The ordinance made at Lenlyngham, for the restoration of Queen Isabel, to be put in execution:—Arrangements for her departure - - - - - - - p. 143

*5th July*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council. The agreements contained in the indenture made at the time of the restoration of Conway Castle, between the Prince of Wales and Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) on the one part, and those who took that castle on the other, ordered to be carried into effect:—Compensation to be made to those who had treacherously seized the said castle, and whose lands had consequently been forfeited - - - - p. 145

2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Petition from William ap Tudire, and Rys his brother, to Sir Henry Percy, offering to surrender the Castle of Conway, provided a pardon were granted them and their followers for having taken possession of it, and that a guarantee were given that no ulterior proceedings should be instituted against them for the burning of the town of Conway, or any other offence by them or their followers previously committed - - - - p. 147

10*th April*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales, reporting his proceedings and intentions, and soliciting payment of the garrison of Berwick and of the soldiers in the East Marches - p. 150

3*rd May*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them that the country of North Wales, where he was then holding his sessions, was obedient to the laws in all points, excepting the rebels in the castles of Conway and Rees, who were in the mountains, whom he expected would be subdued by the force

sent against them by the Prince of Wales, and earnestly requesting that payment might be made to the soldiers of Berwick - p. 150

17*th May*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them of the dangerous state of the Welch Marches, stating that the expence was so unbearable to him that he should resign his command at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, and requesting them to take the necessary measures in consequence - - - - p. 151

26*th May*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King to the Sheriffs of various counties, to some Peers, and to other persons, informing them that he had that day heard of the rebellion of Owen Glendower, who was about to invade England, and destroy the English language and people;—that he (the King) intended to set out the next day towards Worcester; and commanding them, with knights, esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to meet him, with the utmost expedition, wheresoever he might be - vol. ii. p. 54

4*th June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, on the state of Wales, stating his utter inability longer to bear the expences to which he was subject:—informing them of an engagement in which he, with the aid of Sir Hugh Browe and the Earl of Arundel, who were the only Lords Marchers who had assisted him, had been successful against the Welch at Cader Idrys;—of news having reached him that Lord Powis had fought with and beaten Owen Glendower;—that an English vessel had been retaken from the Scots,—and that a Scotch vessel of war had been captured at Milford Haven - - - - p. 152

*In or before July*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council, containing estimates of the expences of the Marches of Calais and Guienne, the payment of the Lieutenant of Ireland, for the return of Queen Isabel, for the use of the King, his household and wardrobe, and of the annuities granted by him - - - - p. 154

* 3*rd July, apparently in the* 2*nd (or* 3*rd) Hen. IV.* 1401–1402.—Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, reminding them of his numerous applications for payment of what was due to him as Warden of the Marches:—that when he was last in London the King commanded the Treasurer to pay him, which the Treasurer had promised to do if the Council consented:—that such promise had not been kept:—that they appeared to him to estimate the service of keeping the Marches too lightly, so small a sum having been assigned for that purpose:—that they did not seem satisfied with his conduct there; but that if they made inquiry he hoped they would find that the worst fault which existed was want of payment, without which none could render such services:—and stating that he had written to the King, praying that if any evil happened to the town, castle, or march in his government, from default of pay-

ment, not he, but those who refused to pay him, might be blamed:—He entreated the Council not to be displeased that he wrote carelessly, in his rude and feeble manner, on this subject, because he was compelled to do so by the necessity, not only of himself, but also of his soldiers, who were in great distress, without remedying which he dared not go to the said Marches - - - vol. ii. p. 57

*20th July*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Selborne Priory, to the Council, commanding them to summon all the Prelates, Earls, and Barons of the realm, and from four to eight of the most sufficient and discreet Knights of each county, to attend a Council at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption next ensuing - - - - - - - - p. 155.

*August*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A List of the lords spiritual and temporal, and also of the prelates, earls, barons, knights, and esquires of divers counties, summoned, agreeably to the preceding letter, to attend the Council to be holden at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption p. 155

*Ibid.*—Another List of knights and esquires likewise summoned to attend the said Council - - - - - p. 159

1*st June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Summons to Henry Spencer bishop of Norwich to attend a Council at Westminster on the morrow of the Feast of St. John the Baptist - - - - p. 165

21*st June*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Reply of the Bishop of Norwich to the preceding Summons; praying to be excused, as he was then on his visitation in Norfolk, and stating that he had sent five persons in his stead - - - - - - - p. 165

24*th August*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King in Council to the same Bishop, relative to the repair of a "stathe" or sea-wall at the town of Lynn, and commanding him to attend a Council at Westminster, in the quinzeine of St. Hilary - - - - p. 167

20*th September*, 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to negociate a peace with Scotland - p. 168

* 8*th June*, *apparently* 2 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, to the Council, commanding them to cause vessels to be equipped and supplied with men-at-arms and archers for the defence of the sea - - - - - - vol. ii. p. 56

* *Apparently* 2 *Hen IV.* 1401.—Credence conveyed from the Earl of Northumberland and the other Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with Scotland, to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay wished the Ambassadors to meet him at the Abbey of Melros, and requesting the King's pleasure thereupon:—that the reason why the Duke of Rothsay would not enter the West March was, that the Earl of Douglas and other young lords did not wish for peace; but that the King of Scots, his son (Rothsay), the Duke of Albany, and other Prelates and influential Lords in Scotland,

were desirous of having peace concluded before the arrival of the French Ambassadors in Scotland - - - vol. ii. p. 52

* *24th March, apparently 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay had appointed a day for the meeting of the Commissioners, and requesting them to desire the Clerk of the Rolls to make copies of all rolls, records, and evidences which tended to prove that Scotland belonged to the Crown of England, and to send them to him before the day on which he was to confer with Rothsay; adding, that the Duke did not wish the French to be included in the treaty, but was desirous that Sir Richard Rotherford should be sent there vol. ii. p. 53

* *Apparently about 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—A fragment relative to the expenditure of the Crown - - - vol. ii. p. 57

---

## 3 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

*November, 3 Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council relative to the captains and garrisons of various castles in Wales, and their wages:—The King's pleasure to be taken respecting the importation of grain, on account of scarcity, without payment of the duty:—Whether the terms of the alliance to be made with the Friezelanders should be the same as those before made:—Whether a treaty should be made with Owen Glendower, with the view of inducing him to obedience, considering the good disposition in which he then was:—On the custody of some castles in Wales escheated to the King:—On the state and governance of the Prince of Wales:—Respecting the Marches of Scotland and Roxborough Castle:—On the appointment of Ambassadors to Picardy, and of Admirals for the sea:—Whether the news from Ireland, and the agreement between Sir William Scrope and Maurice O'Connor, should be published:—If the King would acquaint the Council with the communications made by the Envoys from Bayonne:—To mention the provision of money for the voyage of the Princess Blanche into Germany:—In case the French would not keep the truce, what measures should be taken to resist them - - - - - - - p. 173

——— The advice of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article - - - - - p. 177

*February, 3 Hen. IV.* 1402.—Minutes of the Council relative to an acquittance to be obtained from France for the person of Queen Isabel; and the day to be fixed for the meeting of the Ambassadors of England and France:—A list of the persons appointed to superintend the assignments and payments to be made out of the subsidies, &c. granted to the King in the last Parliament - - p. 179

*About May*, 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—Minutes of Council on the subject of Bordeaux:—To speak to the King about the petition from Francis de Court, which he had indorsed with his own hand; also about the Lieutenancy and Stewardship of Guienne, no native of Gascony having ever filled the latter office:—The custody of the castle of Frounsak:—The payment of tenths, fifteenths, &c. into the Exchequer, and of fees, annuities, &c. due by the King:—To inform the King that information had been received from the Earls of Rutland and Northumberland that French spies were about his person:—To suggest to the King certain measures for the defence of Ireland:—for the repair of the castle of Trym:—To show to the Archbishop of Canterbury what had taken place between the Council and the Earl of March in Scotland:—To speak to the King about the departure of Thomas of Lancaster to Ireland, and the repair of Irish castles:—about Envoys being sent into Sweden:—To propose the sale of wardships, marriages, reversions of lands, for the King's advantage, &c.:—On the restoration of the castle of Oye to Sir William Hoo:—and about the dispute between Sir Richard Scrope and John de Windsor - p. 181

*15th May*, 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, expressive of his surprise at the non-payment of the marriage portion of his daughter the Princess Blanche, and desiring that it might be immediately paid - p. 184

*25th June*, 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhampstead, to the Council, informing them of his intention to proceed into Wales against the rebels there, who had seized his cousin Edmund Mortimer and others, and commanding them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and others of various counties, to assemble at Lichfield for the purpose of accompanying him, by the 7th of July following, at the latest - - - - - p. 185

*30th June*, 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Harborough, to the Council, announcing to them that the Scotch Earl of March, his son, and the soldiers of Berwick had obtained a victory over the Scotch, and had taken prisoners and killed about 140:—that the latter, to the number of 12,000, had since entered England near Carlisle, and done what mischief they could, which was but little:—that they intended to return in such force that it appeared to be their purpose to seek a battle;—and commanding the Council to take measures for the safety of the Marches - - - - p. 187

* *9th May, probably* 3 (*or* 4) *Hen. IV.* 1402-1403.—Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, to the Council, dated at Hereford, informing them that the term of his service and that of his retinue had expired; that they had remained with him on his engagement, without payment, but that they would stay no longer "for all that man could do," unless they were paid; and praying payment for himself and them - - - vol. ii. p. 69

* *15th May, apparently* 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—Letter from the Prince of Wales, dated at Shrewsbury, to the Council, informing them that he had burnt the principal residence of Owen Glendower, called Sagherne, as well as the houses of his tenants in that neighbourhood, and "a beautiful lodge" belonging to him in his park at Glendower; that he had taken prisoner one of Owen's chieftains, who offered £500 to have his life spared, which was refused, and he was put to death, with many of his companions; that he had entered and ravaged the county of Meryoneth, and had proceeded from thence into Powisland - - - - - vol. ii. p. 61

* *30th May, apparently* 3 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, requesting immediate payment of his retinue, who said they would not remain unless they received their pay; stating, that if they carried their threat into effect, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because all knew that without sufficient force he could do no more than any man of inferior condition; that he had pawned his jewels to support his expences; that the castles of Harlech and Lampadern had long been besieged, and must be relieved within ten days; nevertheless, that if the war could be continued, there could not be a more favourable opportunity for suppressing the rebellion vol. ii. p. 62

* *5th August, probably* 3 (*or* 4) *Hen. IV.* 1402–1403.—Letter from Lord Powis to the Council, informing them of incursions of the Welch into the Marches, and praying them to send reinforcements vol. ii. p. 70

* *5th September, apparently* 3 (*or* 4) *Hen. IV.* 1402–1403.—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, requesting them to assist a merchant of London, who had been robbed by the inhabitants of Galway - - - - vol. ii. p. 71

* *About* 3 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Communication from the King to the Council, by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding them to prohibit the officers of sea-ports from permitting aliens to bring bulls or other letters into England which might prove prejudicial to himself and to his realm - - - - vol. ii. p. 60

* *About* 3 *Hen. IV.* 1401.—A Report made to the Earl of Northumberland, by a messenger sent by him to Edmund Mortimer, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower - - - vol. ii. p. 59

* *About* 3 (*or* 4) *Hen. IV.* 1402–3.—Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, containing the names of the Captains and the number of their several retinues - - vol. ii. p. 68

## 4 Hen. IV. 1402-3.

*9th December*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—A Letter from the Bishop of Lincoln and others, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, stating, that in consequence of contrary winds they had been obliged to return from the coast of Brittany to Plymouth, requesting that the seamen who accompanied them might be paid, and informing the Council of their intended proceedings - - - - - p. 189

*January*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Minutes of Council, containing the evidence adduced by the priors of various alien convents, to prove that their respective houses were of conventual foundation; with a list of the priors and occupiers of alien priories and possessions in numerous counties of England, who were summoned to appear before the Council to enter into treaty for the same - - p. 190

*1st April*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Copy of a Letter addressed in the King's name to various bishops, abbots, priors, knights, and others, requesting the loans specified against their names, to enable him to resist the Welch and Scotch - - - - p. 199

*30th May*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, reminding them that he and his son (Hotspur) were bound by indenture to be at Ormeston Castle in Scotland on the 1st of August following, and that they had hostages for the surrender of the same to them, if it were not previously rescued:—and entreating, that in consideration of his intended services, and the report that the French were preparing for the aforesaid day, the Council would cause payment to be made of the arrears due to himself and his son. p. 203

*26th June*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signing himself "Votre Mathathias," to the King, stating that although his Majesty had desired him to be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and had commanded that a sum of money should be forwarded to him, he had nevertheless no knowledge of the amount thereof, or of the time of payment, and that if it were not speedily received it was very probable that "the good renown of chivalry" of this realm would not be maintained; adding, that although the King had been informed by those who did not speak the truth that the Earl and his son had received £60,000 since the Coronation, arrears of upwards of £20,000 were still due to them p. 204

*10th July*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Higham Ferrers, on his way to join the Earl of Northumberland against the Scots, to the Council, commanding them to provide money for the payment of the retinue of the Prince of Wales, who was then in that principality, and stating his intention of proceeding there himself as soon as he had fought the Scotch - - - - p. 206

17*th July*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Burton-on-Trent, to the Council, enclosing a copy of a letter to be addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the lords spiritual and temporal; and announcing to them the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), who in his proclamations at Chester had merely styled the King, "Henry of Lancaster," and asserted that Richard II. was still alive - - - - - - - - - - p. 207

This Letter was opened by the Chancellor on the 18th July, he having, it appears, met the bearer of it on his journey to London.

*About July*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies. He advised the King to repair to the north; stated that retainers in the Percy livery had given out that the King was dead, that the Earl of Northumberland was at large, and that his followers were collecting to meet him; that as the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other fortresses, held out against the King, it was desirable that engines, guns, artillery, and other things necessary for a siege should be sent by sea to the north; that the Constable of Cockermouth Castle should be commanded to surrender it; and recommending that Parliament should meet - - - - - - - p. 209

*July*, 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—A List of the persons to whom letters were to be addressed, commanding them to surrender to the King the Earl of Northumberland's castles:—Arrangements to be made for the safeguard of the same, and of the rest of the Earl's lands and lordships - - - - - - - - p. 211

25*th September*, 4 *Hen. IV. and* 13*th October*, 5 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Minutes of Councils held at Durham, respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles, communicated to Lord Say by Lord Furnival, for the information of the King - - - p. 213

* *Between* 2 *and* 4 *Hen. IV.* 1401–1403.—An Ordinance made by the King and the Council for the safeguard of North Wales, containing the names of the castles, their constables, with the number of their respective retinues, and the amount of their pay;—the wages and fees of the justices and other ministers of the Prince of Wales;—a list of the castles of North Wales, not being in the Prince's hands, and of those which were under his governance.

vol. ii. p. 64.

* 26*th October*, *apparently* 4 *Hen. IV.* 1402.—Copy of a Letter from the King, requesting a benevolence for the payment of the garrisons of Wales;—with a list of the persons to whom the letter was addressed

vol ii. p. 72.

* 21*st April*, *probably* 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, informing him of the ravages committed in that county by the Welch, who had lately been aided by the French;

that they were unable to repel them; and requesting a reinforcement of men-at-arms and archers until the arrival of the Prince of Wales there - - - - - - - - vol. ii. p. 77

* *3rd May, about* 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from John Prophet, the King's Secretary, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary whilst a member of the King's Council - vol. ii. p. 78

* *Apparently about October,* 4 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—Conditions demanded by Sir William Clifford for the surrender of Berwick Castle, after Hotspur's rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 79

## 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4.

*8th October, 5 Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Lord Grey, and Sir Thomas Beaufort, having the custody of the town of Caermarthen, to the Council, desiring them to send thither, before the end of the month, the Duke of York, or some other captain, with men-at-arms and archers, to succeed those whose term of service would then expire, and who had positively refused to serve beyond that period - - - - p. 217

*8th October, 5 Hen. IV.* 1403.—Memorandum of the delivery to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, of Indentures made at Lenlingham, on the 27th May, 1401, between the Ambassadors of England and France;—of the indenture made on the 3rd October, 5 Hen. IV. 1406, between the Council and the Envoys from Prussia;—and of the Indenture made on the 2nd March, 1402, between the Council and the Envoys from Flanders - - - p. 218

*8th November, 5 Hen. IV.* 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Cirencester, to the Council, commanding them to deliver to Lord Berkeley one hundred pounds, for the payment of the garrison of Lampadern in South Wales, which place was then besieged by the Welch rebels, and in great danger - - - - - p. 219

* *26th December, 5 Hen. IV.* 1403.—Minutes of the Council. Lord Berkeley, the Admiral towards the South and West, Sir William Faryndon, John Hauley, and the owners and masters of the vessels then at Dartmouth and Plymouth, and elsewhere on the coast, to cause some ships and vessels to be armed to proceed to Bourdeaux for wines, and to return to England immediately:—In consequence of Letters from the Duke of Orleans and the Count of St. Pol, it was proposed that letters should be written to the King of Castile:—Commissions and letters to be issued, at the instance of the Duke of Albany, for entering into a truce with Scotland:—The King was advised to proceed to his manor of Sutton, where the Treasurers of England were to represent to him the state of their offices; and other officers were to communicate with him - - - - vol. ii. p. 81

*23rd April, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minutes of Council. Payments to be made to the Admiral of the North,—for the wages of mariners bringing ships from Newcastle-on-Tyne to the Thames, for the safe-guard of the sea;—for equipping five vessels with men-at-arms and archers at Bristol, to convey from thence victuals and stores to various castles in Wales, and to compel the French to raise the blockade of Harlech and Caernarvon;—for the wages of the garrisons of castles in Wales;—to the messengers sent to borrow money for the King's use, &c.;—and to the Earl of Arundel, for the wages of his retinue in North Wales - - - p. 220

*25th April, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minutes of Council, containing memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to the answer to be given to Ambassadors sent to Portugal to treat respecting a marriage between the King of Denmark and Henry the Fourth's daughter, Philippa, which affair was recommended to be postponed until September ensuing:—The propriety of replying to the Ambassadors from Bourdeaux requesting aid, viz. corn, a general, an army, and money, from England; with which requests it was proposed by the Council that the King should comply:—Instructions to be given to Ambassadors:—A report to be made respecting the Prussian Ambassadors:—Measures relative to the keeping of the sea, and the governance of Wales - - - - - p. 222

10*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, informing them of an inroad made by the Welch into Herefordshire, who were committing great devastations; and stating, on the information of spies, that the Welch intended to attack the Marches of Wales; that the King's forces were insufficient to repel them; and praying for reinforcements, either led by the King, or by some other eminent person - - - - - - - p. 223

11*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, referring to them the Ambassadors from the Count of Cleves, and apprising them of the terms on which they were to be treated with - - - - - p. 225

18*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from the King to the Count of Cleves, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having in the preceding letter referred to them the Count's Ambassadors - - - - - - p. 227

25*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from Henry Prince of Wales, dated at Worcester, to the King, thanking him for the news lately sent him from Pomfret, informing his Majesty of his arrival at Worcester, of the movements of the Welch, and of the means adopted by him to check their progress; and stating his urgent want of money - p. 229

26*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, on the same subject as the preceding letter, - - - - - - p. 231

30*th June, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter of Credence addressed by the Prince of Wales to the Council, in favour of Raulyn Braylesford, whom he had dispatched with letters and information respecting the state of Wales - - - - - - p. 233

29*th August, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minutes of a Council at Litchfield. In consequence of the Count de la March, of France, having collected sixty ships at Harfleur, equipped with men-at-arms and crossbow-men, ready to invade Wales, the King was advised to remain at or near Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament:—Information of the intended invasion to be given to the King's Admirals and others:—Wine, corn, and victuals to be sent to Caermarthen in part payment of the garrison there:—The Prince of Wales to be thanked for the safeguard of Herefordshire since the 24th of June last, to be requested to continue the guard of the Marches of that county, and of Gloucestershire, and to make an inroad into Wales, for which service money was to be provided for the payment of his soldiers - p. 233

*About* 30*th August, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minutes of Council. Letters Patent to be issued to the Prince of Wales, for the payment to him of a fine due from the inhabitants of Cheshire, in aid of the conservation of the castles in North Wales:—The county of Salop and the Lord of Powis permitted to make a truce with Wales:—The Prince of Wales to remain on the borders of Herefordshire for a certain period:—Wardens appointed for the castles of Hay and Brecknock:—Messengers sent to the sea-coast in the South:—Fastcastle to be delivered to John duke of Bedford - - p. 236

* *Apparently* 5 *Hen. IV.* 1403–4.—An account of monies to be paid between the date of this document and the feast of St. Michael next ensuing, for the King's household and chamber; the Queen's annuity; for Calais; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and Wales; for fees; for debts of the household; to avoid the clamour of the people; to the King of the Romans for the marriage of the Princess Blanche; to the inhabitants of London; and to the Earl of March, of Scotland:—and of the sums to be raised for the payment of the same - - - - - vol. ii. p. 96

* *About* 5 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—A List of the Castles in North and South Wales, which, since the rebellion there, the Prince of Wales had maintained at his own expence - - - - vol. ii. p. 90

* 14*th December, either in the* 5 *Hen. IV.* 1403–4, *or the* 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405–6.—Letter from Lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, desiring them to send speedy aid into South Wales, which would otherwise be in great peril - - - - - vol. ii. p. 89

* *About* 5 *Hen. IV.* 1403.—A List apparently containing the names of peers, knights, and others, summoned to attend a Council. vol. ii. p. 85

* *About April, 5 Hen. IV.* 1404.—Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames, in-

forming him that in consequence of their suspicions that one David Perot, who had arrayed some ships, intended to aid the Welch rebels, they had written to the inhabitants of Bristol, requesting them to equip three or four vessels to watch the conduct of the said Perot, for the protection of the property of the King's subjects at sea, and to supply various castles on the coast of Wales with corn, wine, &c.; and desiring Lord Berkeley to assure them of ready payment for the provisions sent by them, and to expedite their departure - - - - - - vol. ii. p. 83

## 6 HEN. IV. 1404–5.

6 *Hen. IV.* 1404 *or* 1405.—A List of the lords and others appointed members of the King's Council - - - - p. 237

12*th November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders - - p. 238

12*th November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors sent into Picardy to treat with the Ambassadors of France. p. 240

21*st November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minute of the Council, containing a draught of a Letter to be addressed to the lords and others summoned to confer with the Council relative to the affairs of the duchy of Guienne:—A List of the lords and others appointed to be of the King's Council - - - - - - p. 242

*January or February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to the expedition of the Earl of Somerset; the number of his retinue, their wages, place of embarkation, &c. - - - p. 244

7*th February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Arundel to the Council, informing them, that unless he were reinforced he could not possibly maintain the safeguard of the Welch Marches, the rebels having never been more insolent and confident than at that moment p. 246

1*st March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Altercation having occurred between the Earls of Warwick and Marshal, as well as between the Lords Beaumont and Grey, about their places in Parliament and Councils, it was declared by the King and all the Lords that the Earl of Warwick should have precedence of the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Grey of the Lord Beaumont:—It was also ordered that the sons of the Earl of March should be continually about the King's person, in the care of such honourable and loyal individuals as the King would most trust; but that if he proceeded into Wales, they should be placed in some fortress near the Marches, for security, until his Majesty's return - - vol. ii. p. 104

13*th March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Berkhampstead, to the Council, transmitting the copy of a Letter from the Prince of Wales, containing gratifying news from the Marches of

Wales, and desiring them to communicate the same to the citizens of London - - - - - - - - p. 248

11*th March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, containing the information alluded to in the preceding letter, namely, that he had on that day, with a very inferior force, defeated the Welch - - - - - - - - p. 248

22*nd and 24th March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be addressed to Robert Waterton;—to the mayor, eschevins, &c. of Bayonne, commanding them not to treat with the Castellans, but to take every measure for the safety of their city;—to the Sire de Duras, ordering him to proceed to Bayonne;—to a monk of Canterbury, then at Rome, requiring him to return immediately to England;—to the persons appointed to survey the muster of Sir John Arundel, ordering them to be at Southampton on the 1st of April;—and to Adam de Olton:—Memorandum of the forces required for the safeguard of the sea towards the north for a quarter of a year; and an assignment of money for the same:—The Bishop of Exeter ordered to array the clergy of his diocese - p. 250

6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the wardens and number of the garrisons appointed to keep the castles of South Wales, and of the lords who were to proceed with the King into that principality - - - - p. 251

*About April*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to Petitions from various persons, requesting grants of possessions forfeited within the duchy of Guienne:—The money to be sent into Gascony:—The substance of the letters to be sent to John of Lancaster and the Earl of Westmoreland, respecting the Marches of Scotland, and the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Flemings, &c. - - - - - - p. 253

7*th April*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter to the Council from the Ambassadors at Calais appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the late Duchess of Burgundy, as Countess of Flanders, stating that in consequence of that event their commission had expired, and requesting authority to treat with her son the Duke of Burgundy - p. 256

29*th April*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Council to the Ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the Ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, renewing their commission in consequence of the Duchess' death - - - - - - - p. 257

*May*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, who was then at Worcester, informing him that they had provided money for Thomas of Lancaster his son, Admiral of England, who would be at sea with all his retinue on the Thursday following, and for the town of Calais, and had endeavoured to do the same for Guienne:—that with regard to the King's retinue in Wales, they had received satisfaction for a quarter of a year:—that the retinue of the Prince of Wales, in default of better payment, had accepted an assignment of

the moiety of the demi-fifteenth payable on the feast of the Nativity of Saint John, and requesting the King to induce the other captains in Wales to accept the same :—that Sir Thomas Picworth had agreed to undertake the government of Jersey, and that they were in treaty with Sir John Lisle respecting Guernsey :—that they had received letters from Sir John Pelham, acquainting them with the dilapidated state of Pevensey Castle :—that they were informed by John of Lancaster that Lord Bardolf, to their great surprise, had secretly proceeded towards the north, and that they had consequently sent Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, to the same part : —and that knowing the King's necessities, they had raised and sent him 600 marks - - - - - - p. 259

*6th May*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the Fleet, dated at Sandwich, to the Council, informing them that he could not leave that port without payment of his wages - - - - - p. 263

*28th May*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Derby, (on his route to the North against the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl Marshal, and Lord Bardolf, of whose rebellion he had lately heard,) to the Council, desiring them to meet him at Pomfret. p. 264

*31st May*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, commanding them to cause payment to be made to the Prince of Wales, warden of the Welch Marches, of all the money assigned for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - p. 265

*8th or 15th June*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, informing him minutely of the mode in which they had disposed of the sums raised since his departure ; of the payments still to be made ; and the impossibility of complying with the directions in the preceding letter respecting the Prince of Wales - p. 266

*20th June*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, enclosing the copy of a Letter which he had written to his retinue at Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages - - - p. 270

*Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter alluded to from the Duke of York to his retinue in Wales, informing them that he had received letters of privy seal authorizing him to borrow money from the Abbot of Glastonbury and others, for their payment ; assuring them "on his truth" and as he was "a true gentleman," that he would not take any part of his rents in Yorkshire until they were paid. This Letter he said he wrote with "his own hand, for the more surety to you and the more bond to me" - - - - - p. 272

*22nd June*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, informing them that he had delivered the letters of privy seal to the persons to whom they were addressed, requesting loans of money for the King's use ; that he had been unsuccessful in his

applications; that the collectors of the subsidy due in the county of Somerset had proceeded to London with all they could collect, and that it, as well as the subsidy in Wiltshire and Hampshire, had been assigned to Lord Berkeley for a debt due to him; and that he dared not send the bearer of that letter back to Caermarthen without bringing the garrison there more satisfactory tidings, because, if he did, the knights and esquires would instantly quit the place. p. 273

*2nd July*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Warkworth, to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, and with the surrender of Prudhoe and Warkworth castles, though the latter held out until his guns had fired on it; but, he added, the castle of Alnwick still resisted - - - - - - - - p. 275

*2nd July*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that he could not obtain a vessel to convey him from Lymington to that island, and bring him back, under the sum of £20; requesting their directions on the subject; and suggesting that it would be cheaper to take a vessel on the King's wages, if they would send him the necessary writ for the purpose - - - - - - - - p. 276

* *Apparently* 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—A List of peers, knights and others, apparently summoned to attend a Great Council - vol. ii. p. 98

* *About* 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Chancellor, Treasurer, and Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, in reply to a Letter from his Majesty, who had requested them to address letters of privy seal to the Bishops, desiring them to urge the stipendiary clergy to contribute with the other clergy towards the subsidy; stating that they had conferred with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Prelates, Members of the Council, who advised that such letters should in future be written under the King's own signet:—and enclosing the copy of a Commission containing the form of a truce which the Flemish desired to conclude with England - vol. ii. p. 100

*Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Bath, Lord Lovel, and the rest of the Council then at London, to the King, which is alluded to in the preceding letter - - - vol. ii. p. 101

* 12*th January, probably* 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signed "votre humble Matathyas," to the King, praying that, on account of his great age and debility, his recent arrival in Northumberland, and the bad state of the roads in winter, he might be excused from attending a Council to be held in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - vol. ii. p. 104

* 30*th July, apparently* 6 (*or* 7) *Hen. IV.* 1405–1406.—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that Castle Cornet was in a ruinous state, that he could obtain no timber

from Normandy or Brittany, and requesting permission to use the materials of a dilapidated mansion called "The Priory of the Vale," for the repair of the said castle;—he also requested that they would not grant any patent of farm relating to the said island, because the King had been greatly deceived; and desired that one Stephen Sporet might not be released from arrest until his (Lisle's) arrival in England - - - - - vol. ii. p. 106

---

## 7 HEN. IV. 1405–6.

7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minute of subjects submitted for the consideration of the King and Council by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, complaining that he could not obtain payment from the receivers of Wales;—that, having pledged his plate and other goods, he could not remove his property or armour from Caermarthen to Brecon;—praying that the receivers might be compelled to pay him, and that, in case he were to remain in Wales, provision might be made for the payment of the wages of his retinue - - - p. 277

*Between October and December,* 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to Lord Grey and the government of South Wales. Lord Grey to be appointed Lieutenant and Justice thereof:—Regulations for raising money for payment of his wages, &c.:—That the inhabitants of Pembrokeshire were neglectful of their duty in resisting the rebels - - - - - - - p. 278

11*th December, apparently* 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford, to the Council, desiring them to cause payment to be made to the masters and seamen of the vessels which were arrested for his intended voyage to Guienne; and to write to the King of Portugal, to request the aid of his galleys for the defence of the sea. p. 280

2*nd December,* 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Petition to the King from John Ixworth, Doctor in Civil Law, praying licence to accept certain dignities granted to him by the Pope within the cathedrals of Salisbury and Chichester:—With the King's assent - - - p. 282

* *About the end of* 1405, 7 *Hen. IV.*—Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and particularly to the state of Berwick, which had lately been burnt by the Scots, stating that it was necessary to victual Berwick and Fastcastle, as the Earl of Marr was at sea with a squadron between Berwick and Newcastle, doing great injury by taking all vessels which came from those ports; that it was desirable to array the inhabitants of the northern counties for the assistance of the Warden of the East March in resisting the invasion of the Scots; and suggesting that no permission should be granted to any one in the Marches, excepting the Warden, to give passports to an

enemy,—submitted for the consideration of the Council:—With their Resolutions thereupon - - - - vol. ii. p. 91

*About December*, 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council, relative to schismatics within the diocese of Lincoln;—the castle of Mauleon in Guienne to be kept by the English;—aliens to be removed from the realm, and grants made to them to be revoked:—The Lombards who make exchanges commanded to write their letters to their partners in such language as could be generally understood, and not in cyphers or obscure figures;—to import wools in the open ports, and not in creeks, &c.;—and no Lombard merchant or other foreigner to enter the kingdom without the King's passport - - - p. 288

*9th January, apparently* 7 *Hen. IV.* 1406.—Letter from Lord Grey to the King, particularly recommending to him Robert Gargrave Esquire, the bearer, who had performed long and good services against the Welch - - - - - - - p. 282

*March or April*, 7 *Hen. IV.* 1406.—Minutes of Council, relative to the succession of the Prince, and his power as Lieutenant of Wales to pardon rebels:—The fines and forfeited property of the rebels to be expended on the wars in Wales:—Hostages to be given by such of the gentry of Wales as returned to their allegiance:—Commissioners to be appointed for the execution of ordinances made in Parliament:—Proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons:—Comptrollers of musters to exhibit their rolls to Parliament - - - p. 287

28*th April* (*before noon*), 7 *Hen. IV.* 1406.—Letter from the King, dated at his Manor-house in Windsor Park, to the Council, informing them that, in consequence of having suddenly hurt his leg, and been attacked with ague, his physicians would not allow him to travel, and especially not on horseback, so that his arrival in London would be retarded, as the Duke of York would explain to them; but that he hoped, nevertheless, to be at Staines that night, and thence to proceed to London by water, where he expected to arrive in three or four days - - - - - - - - p. 290

*Ibid. In the afternoon of the same day.*—Another letter from the King, also dated at his Manor in Windsor Park, to the Council, stating, that, since writing the preceding letter, his illness had so much increased as to prevent his travelling, and desiring them to proceed with the public business in his absence; to make arrangements for the safety of Guienne, and the departure of his daughter Philippa to Denmark - p. 290

3*rd July*, 7 *Hen. IV.* 1406.—Instructions given to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders - - - - - - - p. 292

8*th July*, 7 *Hen. IV.* 1406.—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford Castle, to the Council, relative to a payment to be made, in consideration of his poverty, to Richard of York, (second son of Edmond Duke of York,) who was appointed to accompany the Princess Philippa to Denmark - - - - - - - p. 294

*Between March, 7 Hen. IV. and December, 8 Hen. IV.* 1406.—Articles apparently relating to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406. A subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, and cloths; and his Majesty was advised to make no grants of annuities, or pardons of debts, &c. for two years next ensuing:—£10,000 to be paid out of the revenues of the kingdom towards the expences of the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe, in preference to any other payments:—All annuities in fee, however, and the salaries of the Chancellor, Treasurer, the Judges, and other officers of the King's courts, to be paid - - p. 283

* *Probably 7 or 8 Hen. IV.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, the sea, and the wages of the soldiers in Wales - - - vol. ii. p. 107

---

## 8 HEN. IV. 1406-7.

*27th November, 8 Hen. IV.* 1406.—A List of persons appointed by the King to form his Council - - - - - p. 295

*8th December, 8 Hen. IV.* 1406.—Minutes of the Council. Ordinances made for the better regulation of the King's household:—Good and loyal officers to be appointed:—Sir Thomas Bromflete and Sir Arnald Savage proposed to the King for the comptrollership of his household:—the Council not being prepared to suggest persons for the other offices, the Steward and Treasurer were desired to discover eligible persons, and to submit their names to the King and Council:—Money to be provided for the expences of the household by the ensuing Christmas:—After the said feast, it appeared desirable that the King should proceed to some convenient place, where, by the deliberation and advice of his Council and his Officers, such moderate regulations might be established in the household as would thenceforward tend to the pleasure of God and of the people - p. 295

*8th December, 8 Hen. IV.* 1406.—Minutes of the Council, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, respecting the King's Council - p. 296

*19th February, 8 Hen. IV.* 1407.—Minutes of Council. Numerous persons accused by the Mayor and Aldermen of London of using unlawful nets, kydels, &c., and of impeding the sub-conservator of the rivers Thames and Medway in the exercise of his duty, having been arrested and examined by the Council, they pleaded guilty, and were commanded to surrender their nets, &c. to the said Mayor, and to have new ones made according to the standard of London, before Easter next - - - - - - p. 298

## 9 Hen. IV. 1407-8.

16*th November*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1407.—A Letter from the King, dated at Gloucester, to Master John Prophet, Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to send a writ of privy seal to the Chancellor, desiring him to issue letters patent under the great seal for correcting an error on the Rolls of Parliament, relative to the customs on wool payable by foreign merchants - p. 300

1*st December*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1407.—Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for a peace with France - - - p. 302

*About* 20*th February*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1408.—Minutes of the Council respecting the imprisonment of the King of Scots, Owen, late secretary to Owen Glendower, Griffin Glendower, the Master of Fife, and other persons - - - - - - - p. 304

2*nd March*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1408.—A Petition from the merchants of the staple to the Council, praying that certain measures proposed by them might be adopted for securing the payment of money due to them by the Crown, and maintaining their privileges:—With the answer of the Council - - - - - p. 305

5*th March*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1408.—A Letter from the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy to the Council, informing them of the progress made in the treaty, and requesting further powers - - - - - p. 310

*July*, 9 *Hen. IV.* 1408.—An Indenture made between the King and his son the Duke of Clarence, containing the terms on which the latter was to undertake the office of Lieutenant of Ireland, and the mode in which he was to receive payment - - - - p. 313

---

## 10 Hen. IV. 1408-9.

18*th August*, 10 *Hen. IV.* 1409.—Memorandum of matters to be debated in the Council; viz. respecting the answer to be given to some Prussians;—Commissioners to be sent to the King of Castile;—the state of Ireland, and the Eastmarch of Scotland;—the late truce between England and Scotland;—the Seneschal of Guienne;—the dispute between the said Seneschal and another person;—the Constable of Bourdeaux and Chancellor of Guienne;—the petition of the Sire de Barde;—the captain of Trawe Castle;—the naturalization of a Scotchman;—Charters of pardon for murder:—With the decision of the Council upon the first three points - - - p. 319

---

## 11 HEN. IV. 1409-10.

*About December*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1409.—A Letter containing Instructions from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy - - - - - p. 321

25*th January*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Instructions given by the King to Edmond Bugge Esq., sent to the Duke of Albany, to request the Duke to use his influence in inducing the Earl of Douglas, who had broken his parole, to return to England, "that the honor of the order of knighthood might be kept;"—fixing the ransom of Mordak of Fife, the Duke's son, at 50,000 marks:—Bugge was moreover instructed to sound Albany's inclination towards a truce with England, and, as an inducement thereto, to intimate that a nominal ransom would be accepted for his son; and to inform him that, with respect to a marriage proposed by Albany's herald between a daughter of the Duke and the King of England's son, John of Lancaster, the King was ignorant whether the herald acted by direction of the Duke; but that if he did so, such an answer would be given as would be satisfactory to him p. 323

*Apparently*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—An account of wages of men-at-arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, with the distribution of them on the sea - - - - p. 327

8*th February*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of a Council held at Cold-harbour in London, containing a memorandum relative to a grant of the lands of the late Lord Fitzwalter, and of the wardship and marriage of his heir to the Earl of Somerset - - - p. 329

16*th June*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was determined that three parts of the subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, &c. in the Parliament held in the same year, should be applied to the payment of the garrison of Calais and of the Marches thereof - - - - - - p. 331

*Ibid.* 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing an ordinance made for the payment of the garrisons of Berwick and of the Eastmarch of Scotland - - - - p. 332

18*th June*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of a Council. Assignments to be made for the repayment of those who had lent money to the King - - - - - - - - p. 335

*Ibid.*—A List of sums lent to the King by different companies and persons, for the safeguard of Wales - - - vol. ii. p. 114

*Ibid.* 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of Council, wherein assignment was made for the payment of the King's son, John of Lancaster; and the custody of the Marches towards Scotland was intrusted to the Earl of Westmoreland and his eldest son - - - - p. 336

19*th June*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of Council. Assignments made for the wages of the soldiers appointed for the safeguard of

the sea, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Roxburgh and Frounsak, and Wales:—A warrant issued for the payment of the sum of 800 marks to Thomas Beaufort, the King's brother, and Chancellor - - - - - - p. 338

19*th June*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Petition of Thomas of Lancaster to the Council, praying for reformation of divers tallies, whereof he could not obtain payment by reason of the change of the custumers at the ports where they were levied, and for payment of or assignment for money due to him as Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of the Castle at Guisnes:—With the Answers of the Council - p. 339

*July*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the soldiers of Calais, the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe - - - - - p. 341

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—A List of the lords and others appointed to proceed into various counties, to raise money for the use of the King and the realm - - - - - p. 343

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—A statement of the sums raised by the collectors of the first moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted to the King by the laity - - - - - - - p. 344

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council. Assignments made upon the first moiety of the fifteenth and tenth payable upon wools, for the safeguard of the sea, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Guienne, the Castle of Frounsak, and Wales - p. 346

22*nd July*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing a list of the sums which certain Lords of the Council had undertaken to pay - - - - - - p. 347

29*th July*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the sums necessary for the custody of the castles and towns of Berwick, Carlisle, and Roxburgh, of the Scotch Marches, and for Ireland:—The Captains of all the castles in the Marches of Calais to be summoned before the Council, to explain in what manner their soldiers were retained, and at what wages:—The appointment of Wardens of the Marches of Scotland, and of Captains of the castles there, to be considered:—John of Lancaster, the Earl of Westmoreland, and Sir John Neville to appear before the Council in September following:—Notes respecting sheriffs, and restraint of annuities:—Guienne:—Money - - - - - p. 349

30*th July*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of a Council held in the house of Robert Lovell. A sum granted as a loan to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais:—Commissions to be issued for ascertaining all concealments of customs and subsidies by escheators, sheriffs, and other officers - - - - - p. 350

30*th July*, 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Minutes of the Council held in the house of Robert Lovell Esq., near Old Fish Street in London:—Another sum granted to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais - p. 351

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Memorandum of the expences attending the custody of the Marches of Calais and Scotland, Ireland, and the Castle of Frounsak - - - - - p. 352

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders - - - p. 353

# ACTS

OF

# THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

# KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

1386—1399.

# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

# KING RICHARD II.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, November, 10 Ric. II. 1386. A commission was issued on the 19th November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to inquire into and remedy the abuses noticed in the following document, but in the 21 Ric. II. the whole of the proceedings on that occasion were declared by parliament to be a usurpation of the royal authority, and the parties thereto were pronounced guilty of high treason. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 349, 350.]

PRIMEMENT de sourveer & examiner sibn lestat & gouvnaille de lostel le Roy & de touz ses courtz lieux & places come lestat & govnaille de tout son roiaume & de touz ses offics & ministres de queconqs estat degree ou condicion qils soient sibn deinz son hostel come dehors.

Item denquere & de pndre informacion p toutes les voies q̃ mieulz leur semblera de touz les rentz revenuz & pfitz q̃ au Roi apptinent & sont duz & deussent apptenir & estre duz sibn deinz son roiaume come dehors.

Item de toutes mans de dounes g^antz alienacions & confirmacions p le Roy faitz de tres teñtz rentz annui-

tees ꝑfitz revenus gardes mariages eschetes forfaitures fʳanchises liƀtees voidances des erceveschees eveschees abbaties priories fermes des mesons ꝛt possessions des aliens ꝛt de touz autres possessions soⁿmes de deniers ƀns ꝛt chateux ꝛt de autres choses queconqꝭ ꝛt as queux ꝑsones ꝛt ꝑ quele cause ꝛt coment ꝛt en quele maⁿe ꝛt nomement de yceux ꝑsones ꝛt lour pris sanz deceit.

Item de les revenues ꝛt ꝑfitz queconq̃s siƀn de son dit roiaume come des t̃res fʳies citees villes chasteux forteresses ꝛt queconq̃s autres possessions du Roy siƀn decea la meer come dela.

Item des ꝑfitz ꝛt emolumentz des monoys ꝛt billions ꝛt de la prise des prisoⁿs villes ꝛt lieux niefs carrekkes ƀns ranceons de guerre ꝑ t̃re ꝛt ꝑ meer ꝛt des ƀnfices ꝛt autres possessions des cardinaux rebeux ꝛt touz autres aliens.

Item des aportz de monoye hors du royaume.

Item emolumentz ꝑfitz ꝑvenantz ꝛt sourdantz des coustumes ꝛt subsides de leyns.

Item de les petitz coustumes ꝛt autres subsides des draps.

Item des dismes quinzismes ꝛt des touz autres subsides ꝛt chargez gᵃntez ꝑ le clergie ꝛt le cōmune.

Item de les receitz ꝑfitz ꝛt paiementz del hanaꝑ de sa chancellerie ꝛt queconq̃s autres receitz du temps de la coronacion du Roy tanqꝭ encea.

Item des fees gages ꝛt rewardes des offic̃s ꝛt ministres greindres ꝛt meindres.

Item des annuitees ꝛt autres rewardes douns grantz ꝛt faitz as aucunes ꝑsones ꝑ le Roy ꝛt ꝑ son pe ꝛt son aiel en fee ou a t̃me de vie ou en ascune autre maⁿe ꝛt si gree ou paiement leur ent soit fait ꝛt ꝑ queux ꝛt en quele

manᷣe ⁊ comᷣn ils ount relessez ou donez as offic̃s ou autres pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ as queux ꝑsones coment ⁊ en quele manᷣe.

Item des ꝑres teñtz rentz revenuz ⁊ forfaitures barganisez ⁊ venduz a ꝑjudice ⁊ damage du Roy ou de sa corone ⁊ ꝑ queux.

Item de vent ⁊ bargayne des tailles ⁊ patentes pʳ singuler ꝑfit siᷣn en temps de son aiel come en son temps ⁊ coment ⁊ ꝑ queux ꝑsones.

Item de touz les joialx ⁊ ᷣns q̃ feurent a son dit aiel au temps de son moriant.

Item de touz chevances aucunement faitz a loeps le Roy ꝑ queconqes ꝑsones.

Item de touz ꝑdz ⁊ damages q̃ le Roy ad euz ⁊ sustenuz ꝑ yceĩt.

Item de toutes chartres de ꝑdon genᷣaux ⁊ especialx.

Item de les somes ⁊ paiementz ⁊ manᷣe des despenses siᷣn de lostel le Roy come de la nacion ⁊ defense de ſes roiaume ꝑres ſies villes chasteux forꝑesses ⁊ autres lieux decea la meer ⁊ dela faitz ⁊ receux ꝑ aucuns ꝑsones siᷣn soldiours come autres ⁊ ꝑ queconq̃ voie ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele manᷣe ⁊ comᷣn ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ des concellem*entz*[1] des droitures ⁊ ꝑfitz ⁊ ꝑ queux coment ⁊ en quele manᷣe.

Item des maintenours ⁊ empnours des quereles et duxtres des enquestes ⁊ des offic̃s ⁊ ministres faitz ꝑ brogage ⁊ de leur brogours ⁊ de ceux qont pris ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele manᷣe.

Item de touz les defautz ⁊ mesprisions faitz si ᷣn en lostel le Roy ⁊ . . . . . courtz places ⁊ lieux

[1] Partly illegible in the Original.

susditz come en touz autres lieux deinz son royaume ꝑ queconꝗs ꝑsones ꝑont les ꝑfitz . . . . . la corone ont este empoirez ꝛ amenusez ou la cōmune ley destourbez ꝛ delay ou autre damage . . . . avenuz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 154. apparently the *Original.* Minutes of Council, 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le vyntisme jour Daugst lan ꝛc. xiii^me^ en presence du Roy a Wyndesore presentz lors illoeqes Levesqꝭ de Wyncestre Chaunceller Levesqꝭ de Saint David Levesqꝭ de Duresme le Duc Deverwyk le Comte de Northumbr̃ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevow Monf William Neville Monf Nichol Sharnesfeld Monf Lowys Clyfford Monf Richard Stury Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ ꝛ le Gardein du prive seal il estoit accordez come sensuyt:

En primes y feut accordez q̃ ĩres du prive seal soient envoiez au Duc de Bretaigne fesantes mencion coment il ad receuz les ĩres du dit Duc par les queles ꝛ la credence a lui exposez sibien par le Confessour de mesme le Duc come par Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ Fodryngay ꝛ autres il ad bien entenduz la bone voluntee ꝛ entierre affeccion q̃ le dit Duc porte envers le Roy ꝛ son roiaume ꝛ par especial coment il desire ꝛ toutesfoiz est prest de parfournir de sa part la traitee faite parentre le Roy ꝛ lui touchant la deliverance de ses chastelx en Guyene affaire au Roy ꝛ la restitucion du Countee de Richemonde[1] affaire au dit Duc dount le Roy lui remercie entierrement de

[1] Various proceedings of the Council on this subject will be found in subsequent pages.

cuer lui signifiant qil ad este toutesfoiz en bone voluntee de condescendre a mesme le traitee avaunt ces heures combien q̃ la chose nad uncore ꝑis effect selonc les desires dune partie ꝛt de lautre. Et si est le Roy uncore en mesme la voluntee si avant come il ce purra parfournir sauvant lonur de lui ꝛt lestat de son roiaume eiant consideracion q̃ saunz enfreint des trieues prises parentre le Roy ꝛt son adv̊saire de Fraunce la busoigne ne purra prendre nul effect durantes mesmes les trieues mais au plustost q̃ le Roy purra receivre les chasteux susditz par vertue du dit traitee sauvant la forme des dites trieues il serra prest daccomplir le desir de mesme le Duc en celle partie ꝛt a ce faire le Roy trovera seuretee de sa part si le dit Duc troeve sufficeante seuretee de faire yce mesme dautre part. Sur quoy le Roy desire destre certefiez au plustost q̃ ce purra bonement estre fait.

Item estoit lors accordez q̃ Monſ Johan Stanley avera la garde de la terre Dirlande par trois ans[1] preignaunt chescun an pur lui ꝛt ses soudeours ꝑ manere come en les endentures parentre le Roy ꝛt lui faites est plus plainement contenuz.

Item y feut accordez q̃ Levesq̃ de Duresme le Comte de Northumbr̃ le Comte de Huntyngdon Monſ William Beauchamꝑ Monſ Johan Devereux Monſ Johan Clanevowe Monſ Edward Dalingrugg̃ ꝛt Mestre Richard Rouuhale Clerc serrount envoiez a Caleys pur le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ꝛt la ꝑtie de Fraunce.

Item estoit accordez illoeqes q̃ Levesq̃ de Duresme Monſ William Beauchamꝑ Monſ Johan Clanevowe Mestre Richard Rouuhale ꝛt le Tresorer de Caleys ser-

[1] *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. m. 26.

rount envoiez en message pur le traitee parentre la partie Dengleterre ꝛ les Flemynges si le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ꝛ la partie du Fraunce ne se preigne. [1]

Item le counsail est assentuz q̃ le Tresorer de Caleys doit clerement enformer le counseil de touz les sommes de deniers qil ad receuz ꝛ des paiementz p̃ lui faitz ꝛ sil purra estre trove qil ad fait aucune paiement countre la charge a lui donez autrefoiz par le counseil cestassavoir de faire paiementz premierement as soudeours de Caleys qil soit constreint dent faire restitucion.

Item q̃ Monſ Richard Stury soit envoiez a Caleys pur enquere de la nombre des soudeours illoeqes ꝛ queles gages ils ount receuz pur lour temps ꝛ de lour faire paiement a fin qils soient remuez a cause des trieues ꝛ sil purra trover q̃ la nombre des soudeours nad este illoeqes selonc les endentures faites parentre le Roy ꝛ le Capitain de Caleys q̃ les paiementz soient rebatuz selonc lafferant.

Item q̃ le Tresorer enquere des paiementz faitz par les custumers ꝛ sils soient arriere de lour paiementz en lour defaute qils soient arestuz tanq̃ ils eient paiez ce qest arriere.

Item le jour du dit counseil tenuz a Wyndesore le Roy par assent de son counsail ad grauntez a Monſ Johan Stanley pur son fee cent marcs.

Item q̃ Monſ Edward Dalingrugg̃ eit pur son fee destre ove le Roy a terme de sa vie cent marcs pur le quel fee il avera la Priorie de Wylmyntoñ durantes les guerres ꝛ en

[1] These persons, with several others, were appointed to treat with Flanders, on the 5th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 618.

cas q̃ le Priorie lui soit tolluz a cause du pees ou autrement adunqes qil avera les centz marcs aillours ou il purra estre prestement paiez paiant pur la dite ferme outre les centz marcs dys marcs.

Item q̃ Monſ Johan Clanevowe eit cent livres de regard outre ses coustages faites en son message es parties de Fraunce entor ces p̃sentes trieues. [1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.

Farther Minutes of the Council, on the 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

In primis q̃ nul custumer du royaume soit de grant custume ou de petite ne contreroullours dycelles ne soient faitz si noun par le tresorer ne ceux q̃ sont a p̃sent ne demrgent en lour offices sanz assent du tresorer ꝛt lavys du conseil.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit garde des serchors pmy la royaume.

Item si aucuns des ditz officers eit patent a terme de vie de lour offices du grant du Roy en son tendre age q̃ mesme le patent soit repelle ensi come il ad este demande p plement.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez du Conestable de Bourdeux ꝛt du Tresorer de Caleys.

Item q̃ touz les parcelles des acontes de Gyan ꝛt de la marche Descoce ꝛt dautres marches de guerre soient serchez ꝛt examinez par gentz suffisantz des marches p cōmission.

---

[1] These Minutes are thus endorsed in another and contemporary hand, "Conseilx tenuz en div'ses lieux lan xiij. & div'ses actes du Conseil."

Item des douns q̃ nr̃e seignur le Roy ferra desore en avant q̃ la demandant face mension en sa supplicacion des graces q̃ le Roy lour ad faite p devant t ce sur peine de forfaire t pdre quanq̃ le Roy lui ad done devant.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez des chamb̃leins de Gales t touz autres officers q̃ receivent largent du Roy.

Item mesme la condicion soit garde des peysours de laynes.

Item q̃ soit comande au conseil quant le tresorer monstra chose q̃ purra estre au pfit du Roy t le tresorer ne le poet faire sanz le conseil q̃ le conseil soit tenuz de pfourner cela devant aucun autre.

Item q̃ baillifs come ryngelz t regeaulx en Gales t baillifs aillours q̃ ont a lever les deniers du Roy t les paier as chamb̃leins t autres ministres ne soient mys en office t ceux q̃ sont ne dem[r]gent sanz assent de le tresorer t avys du conseil.

Item q̃ Dieu defende si le tresorer qore est ava doutanse de sa vie ou de destruccion de son estat q̃ alors soit lisible au dit tresorer defaire li mesmes q̃ li semblera pur salvacion de sa psone t de son estat q̃ de meintenant soit descharge alors mes qil soit tenuz defaire bailler les cliefs au Roy de tresorie ensi come il est acustume a faire en tiel descharge t sur ce q̃ le dit tresorer eit l̃res patentes du Roy.

Item sil aveigne q̃ le dit tresorer devie en temps qil fra en dit office q̃ ses b̃ns ne soient arrestes mes ses executo[r]s eient lib̃tee t franc disposicioñ defaire ce q̃ apptenera.

Le vyngtisme jour Daugst lan du regne du dit Roy treszisme au conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le dit Roy estoit

assentuz q̃ les articles dessus escriptz soient obſvez t mys en execucion en touz pointz, pur ꝑfit de lui t de son roiaume. En tesmoignance de ce il ad cōmandez de mettre son signet a ceste bille.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 b. 106. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon, 13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le xiij. jour de Septembr̃ lan tc. xiij$^{e}$. en ꝑsence du Roy a Clarindoñ ꝑsentz lors illoeqes Levesq$_{e}$ de Wyncestr̃ Chaunceller le Duc Devwyk les Countes de Saz Notingham Mareschall̃ de Huntingdoñ de Derby de Kent t de Northūbr̃ le Priour de lospital le Sire Lovel Deveux Seneschall̃ Piers Courtenay Chamblain Sharnesfeld Ric̃ Abbbury Lowys Clyfford, William Nevile E. Dalingrugg̃ t le Gardein du prive seal estoit accordez ꝑ mañe come sensuyt.

Pimement purce qil sembla au Roy t a sōn conseil qil ſroit expedient dattendre le ꝓchein ꝑlement[1] avant q̃ les messages du Roy soient envoiez p$^{r}$ le tretee du pees sibn ꝑ cause de temps dyverne come p$^{r}$ avoir alors le greindre nombre des seignurs p$^{r}$ appointier les articles du pees t aussi p$^{r}$ avoir la ꝑsence del Duc de Lancastr̃ en mesme lappointement sil aviegne qil retornera en Engletre en le mesne temps[2] a plus greindre seuretee des frs de counseil dessusditz finalement estoit lors accordez q̃ le quinzisme jor aꝑs Pask̃ l . . . . . t treter de pees ovec ladvsair de Fance. Et q̃ tres du prive seal soient directes a Ric̃ Stury ou a une autre . . . . . .

[1] The parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 17th January 1390. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 257.

[2] *Vide* p. 14 *c*, *postea*.

. . . . . Conte de Seint Poul de mesme le jour ꝛ les causes de lajo^rnement del tretee avantdit.

Iẗm y feut r . . . . . le Counte de Northūbr̃ dep le Duc de Glouc̃ ꝛ le Counte Darundell̃ coment ils desirent g^a^ndement q̃ bon amo^r unitee ꝛ agree puissent estre estabiiez pentre le Roy ꝛ les seignurs de son conseil dune pt. ꝛ les ditz Duc de Gloucestr̃ le Counte Darundell̃ ꝛ le Counte de Warewyk̃ dautre pt. Et q̃ nulle ptie eit lautre en aucun suspicion ou agait. Et aussi come . . . . desirount destre c̃tifiez de la volentee du Roy ꝛ de sōn counseil. Sur la quiele ma᷑e estoit lors accordez qal temps q̃ le dit Counte Darundell̃ s᷑ra en sa psone a Westm̃ a᷑s la feste de Seint Michel covenable respounce li enserra donez dep le Roy p les f^r^s de sōn dit counseil.

Iẗm y feut accordez q̃ le Counte de Notyngham Mareschal eit m^l^ livres de regard p^r^ ses coustages p^r^ le temps qil avoit la garde des marches Descoce[1] p endenture faite pentre le Roy ꝛ luy ꝛ puis qil avoit receuz ẗres de prive seal darreinement p^r^ demorer sur la sauve garde de mesmes les marches.

Iẗm estoit lors accordez q̃ la Duchesse De᷑wyk eit a ꝛme de sa vie les cynk centz marcs de doun du Roy en maintenance de sōn estat a᷑s la decesse del Duc De᷑wyk p ma᷑e come mesme le Duc les ad du g^a^nt du Roy p ses ẗres patentes avant ces heures.

Iẗm y feut accordez q̃ len tretera ovec le dit Counte de Notingham Mareschal̃ sur loffice du capitaigne de la ville de Caleys pur la sauve garde dicelle.

---

[1] The Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshal of England, was appointed custos of the east march of Scotland on the 8th March, 12 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 96.

Itm estoit accordez illoeqes q̃ Monſ Nichol Dagworth eit centz livres de regard pr ses coustages faitz entour la jornee des trieues pises ꝑ entre le Roy t sõn advsair de France sibn es ꝑties de dela come Descoce[1] outre les coustages q̃ luy doivent estre alouez ꝑ la cause susdite.

Itm y feut accordez q̃ les frs t psones soutz escptz soient chargez ꝑ tres du prive seal pr estre assemblez a Westm̃ a les oeptaves de Seint Michel pr le busoigne touchant le Counte de Saz t Monſ Johan Mountagu son frere. Et qils puissent ordeiner ꝑ lour avys coment le busoigne prra estre mys en execucion touchant lannullacion del statut esteant en la garde del maer de lestaple de Loundres. Et en cas q̃ ceux toutz ne viegnent alors qils pignent de ceux qi y sront psentz sanz plus mettre en delay lexecucion avantdite. Ces sount les nouns des frs t psones dount mencion est faite pdevant. Levesq de Loundres Levesq de Duresme Levesq de Seint David le Dean de Seint Poul Mestre Thomas Southam Mestr Ric Rouuhale clercs le Duc Devwyk les Countes de Derby de Kent de Arundell de Warewyk t de Northūbr t le Sire de Cobeham Monſ Joh̃n Devveux Monſ Johan Roches Monſ Nichol Sharnesfeld Monſ Richard Lescrop t le Priour de lospital.

Itm y estoit accordez q̃ Johan de Hastinges Conte de Penbrok en eide del . . . . . maintenance de sõn estat t de ses hõmes . . . . . de sõn assignement eit centz li de doun d . . . . . tz li q̃ feurent allowez a la Contesse de Pe . . . . . s t teñ en contee de Kent les queux ꝑ la mort de Johan de

[1] *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol: ii. p. 101.

Hastinges nadgairs Conte de Penbrok . . . . . la dte Contesse fermer des ꝑres & teñ susditz de la ferme de mesmes les ꝑres & teñ durante la meindre age du dit Conte as ꝑmes acustumez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS. Minute of the Council, 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le vj. jour Doctobr̃ lan &c. xiij. le counseil estoit assentuz q̃ la Duchesse Dirland ~~estoit assentuz~~ eit centz marcs en eide de sa sustenance de la ferme des ꝑres & tenementz q̃ sont forfaitz ꝑ le Duc Dirland durante mesme la ferme.

J. Pphete.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of Council, 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Quintodecimo die Octobr̃ anno r̃ r̃ Rici secundi ꝑcio decimo apud Westm̃ idem dns ñr Rex in camꝛa sua privata psonaliꝑ constitutus ꝑsentibꝫ tunc ibm dnis de consilio suo inferius nominatis mandavit eisdem qd tractarent in ipius absencia aceciam punctuarent sibiꝙ referrent eoꝝ vota sup indenturis faciendis inꝑ eundem Regem & Comitem Marescallum Anglie sup custodia ville de Berewyk & marchie orientalis vsus Scociam ꝑ quinquennium duratur̃ post completum ꝑminū in suis indenturis prioribꝫ expressatum. Exhibita siquidem & plecta coram Rege quadam cedula continente peticiones ipius comitis cupientis inꝑ cetera qd tempore treugaꝝ & pacis pcipet annuatim quatuor milia marcaꝝ pro custodia dicte ville & duo milia marcaꝝ pro custodia marchie supradce. Et tempore guerre pcipet pro ꝑdca custodia duodecim milia libraꝝ cum numo gentiū armoꝝ & sagittarioꝝ prout sibi

videbitur expedire: tandem dicti domini de consilio iverunt ad Regem ⁊ dcus cancellarius nomine ⁊ de voluntate oĩm alioꝝ dnoꝝ de consilio retulit eidem dno ñro Regi qđ non videbat^r eis expediens facere in ea parte aliquem tractatum vel finem cum dco comite sup novis indenturis sup hujusmodi custodia faciendis usq; ad finem ꝯmini sui quem servare tenetur eidem domino ñro virtute indenturaꝝ prius sup eadem custodia confectaꝝ videlicet usq; ad primum diem mensis Junii p̃x extunc seqñ. Et hec erant eoꝝ motiva ut in primo parliamento non possit eis imputari qđ gratis ⁊ voluntarie onerabant Regem ⁊ regnum suum in majori summa pecunie q^am foret necessarium vel honestum. Aceciam ut videat^r in eodem parliamento subsidium a populo concedendꝫ ⁊ p statū Regis qualiꝫ hujusmodi majus onus absq; injurio regni sui ⁊ pp̃li sui dampno vel gravamine poterit supportari. Et sic inꝯim citra finem dicti ꝯmini posset tractatus ñri cum eodem comite de concedendo sibi ꝯmino magis prolixo sup custodia memorata Quibꝫ sic expositis licꝫ dominus ñr Rex q^amplura motiva fecerat oretenus iđm ad finem qđ domini de consilio suo in ea parte cum dco comite concordarent: tamen cancellar̃ pro parte omniū dnoꝝ ibidem existentium dixit expresse qđ non audebant aliꝫ consentire q^am prius dixerunt in quo omnes de consilio illo erant unanimes ⁊ videbat^r eis em qđ illud esset magis honorificum Regi ⁊ utile regno suo juxta suum videre ⁊ ẽet magis securum pro salvatione status eoꝝ unde dominus ñr Rex vultu quodammodo indignanti recedens ꝟsus Kenyngtoñ dixit talia verba. Sub piculo ṽro sit si quid inde mali contigerit. In crastino autem ħito p eosdem dominos de consilio in ea parte colloquio apud Westm̃ in camꝫa stellata a priori propõito nullatenus recesserunt sꝫ unanimiꝫ dixerunt se velle omnes simul stare in illo proposito pro honore ⁊ comodo Regis ⁊ salvacione status eoꝝ. Et sup hoc adiverunt Regem

apud Kenyngton ꝛ finaliꝫ ad suam ꝑsenciam veniebant ꝛ canc̃ de consensu omnium verba proferens dixit domino ñro Regi sicut dixerat sibi ꝑ prius asserens illud e̅e securum ꝛ illos de consilio non audere ex causis primitus allegatis contrarium attemptare verumptamen dominus ñr Rex dixit eis hec verba ħeat tunc Comes Marescallus ꝑ quinquennium ultra terminum sue indenture prioris custodiam illam juxta formam in eisdem indenturis contentam ꝛ dixit ultra qđ non videbatur sibi quin hoc posset fieri satis bene ꝛ illud idem fieri voluit de indenturis domini Henrici Percy filii Comitis Northħ sup custodiā castri ꝛ ville Carleđ ꝛ marchi occidental ꝑ oīm articulo⁊ medietate que in indenturis dicti Comitis Marescal contin̄ent̄. Et sic̃ finaliꝫ dictum erat ꝑ aliquos de consilio aliis minime contradicentib⁊ qđ hoc deberet fieri ex quo Rex illud omnino fieri voluit ꝛ mandavit. Presentib⁊ in ꝑmissis Wyntonien̄ Canc̃ Meneven̄ Thes̃ Dunolmen̄ Epis Comite Sa⁊ Comite Northħ Johanne Deveux Senescallo Willo Neville Lodowico Clifford Nicho Sharnesfeld Johanne Dalingrigg̃ ꝛ Custode privati sigilli.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. This article, as well as those in pages 14, 14 *a*, and 14 *b*, appear to be in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council, and are in some places extremely difficult to decipher, whilst other parts are quite illegible.]

Le xiij.

Le xij. jor de Novembr̃ lan ꝛc. xiijme. le Counseil estoit assentuz q̃ Cassy[1] le chief justice baron de Lescheqer eit

---

[1] John Cassy was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer during the King's pleasure, in the 12 Ric. II., *vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 217; and was re-appointed in the 1st Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 237.

ℓres desouz le prive seal de p'mer jo$^{r}$ de cest t̃me de Seint Michel de sōn office. Et qil eit p$^{r}$ le temps qil estoit travaillant en Gales p̱ mandement du Roy atant de regard de deniers come aut̃s justices doivent avoir puis le temps del date des ℓres de lo$^{rs}$ offices tanq̱ a la feste de Seint Michel.

Iℓm mesme le jo$^{r}$ estoit assentuz q̃ le comiſ̃ eit l. marcs p̱ mañe comes les ℓres du Roy font mencion.

Le xiij. jo$^{r}$ de Novēbr̃ lan t̃c. xiij. les testmoignes contre Hauley amesnez t̃ ceux queux il amesne p$^{r}$ sa p̱tie feurent publiez t̃ p$^{r}$ ce q̃ la p̱tie de Hauley ad p̱vez sa entent t̃ nemy la p̱tie adv̄se: il sẽble au counseil qil est resonable q̃ le dit Hauley soit dimis t̃ q̃ ℓres soient faitz du p'vee seal au Duc de Aub̃t p$^{r}$ lui c̃tifier leffect de mesme le p̱cesse t̃ qil ne se mvelle q̃ sōn subgeit nad sa entente.

Iℓm mesme le jo$^{r}$ feut accordez q̃ Monſ William Lescrop̃ ava la garde des ville t̃ chastel de Brest durante les trieues p̱nant p̱ ~~lan~~ an mill̃ livres comenceant a la feste de Nowell̃ p̱chein venant.

Iℓ mesme le jour le Chanceller t̃ le Counte de Northūbr̃ estoient accordez q̃ ℓres soient faites au t̃sseint p̱e le pape p̱ Chaddesdene.

Iℓ mesme les ~~Conte~~ Chanceller t̃ Conte estoient accordez q̃ la ville de Corℓ eit p̱dōn dun an qest arrier p̱ mañe come est demandez en sa bille.

[*A tergo.*]

Le xiij. jour de Novembr̃ lan t̃c. xiij. le Count de Northūbr̃ t̃ Monſ Johan Deveux Seneschal ount reportez dept le Roy qil ad g$^{a}$ntez a Anne Gomeneys fẽme au Sire de Gomeneys cent marcs [p̱ an] a t̃me de sa

vie a cause de la mariage faite pentre eux a p̄ndre de la custume de Hulle.[1] Et aussi q̃e ñre dit ſ^r le Roy ad g^antez a Monſ Johan Golafre t a la file du Sire de Fitz Waut̄[2] a t̄me de leur vies t a celui de eux qi survivra cent marcs annuelement a cause de la mariage q̃ se ferra pentre eux a p̄ndre ~~p les mains des~~ de la custume de Lenne. Et outre les ditz Conte t Seneschaĩ ount reportez dep̄ ~~lui q̃~~ le Roy qil vult q̃ la sōme de ~~cent~~ deux centz marcs soient ~~reč~~ p̄ celle cause rebatuz [anuelement] de les quatre • mill̄ livres assignez p^r sa chambre en descharge de les revenues de sōn roialme.

[*Ibid.* f. 64.

Minutes of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

It' le xviij. jour de Novēbr̄ lan tc. Monſ William Lescrop̄ fesoit lisre devant le counseil les endent'es faites pentre le Roy t li sur la sauve garde de Brest t requera le counseil de li faire droit sur mesmes les endentures issint qil ne soit houste hors de la garde coment qil doit estre devant toutz aut̄s p̄ mañe come il p'roit accorder ove le counseil. Et p^r ce qil est accordez durāt les trieues de garder tc. p^r m^l. li. il demāda q̃ ses endentures sur mesme laccord p'roiēt estre faitz. Et sur ce le Sire de Beaumont monstra les ĩres du Roy p̄ les queles le Roy voloit qil doit avoir mesme la garde t q̃ le counseil doit accorder ovec li t . . . . . .

. . . . . .

[1] *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 35., where she is described as the *widow* of William de Gomnys, as having married him agreeably to the King's wish, during his (Gomnys's) father's lifetime, and as having, by her husband's death, become destitute of the means of support.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31., where Sir John Golafre is described as a knight of the King's chamber, and his wife as *Philippa* the *widow* of the Lord Fitz Walter who last died.

. . . . . .
de lesser mesme la garde si aucun autre vorroit plus d . . . . . ovesq̃ le counseil vorroit accorder . . . . . autre . . . . . le conseil estoit acordez . . . . le dit Williā p^r m^l. li. ꝛ t sur ce q̃ le Conte de North̃ doit . . . signifier au Roy t de reporter . . . . .

[*Ibid. a tergo.*]

Soit faite une cōmissiōn a Levesq̃ de Duresme t al Capitain de Caleys ou a sōn lieutenant t a Mon^r Johan Clanvow chr t au Maier de Caleys t a Mestre Richard Rowuale clerc t a trois de eux issint q̃ le dit evesq̃ t le dit Johan Clanvow soient cōmissioners [ove le tiercz] pur enquere t faire due examinement de toute la mat̃e comprise en ceste bille. Et qils ꝯtifient le counseil de ce qils avont trovez p̃ examinement avantdit.

[*Ibid.* f. 65.

Farther Minute of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le xviij. jour de Novembr̃ lan tc. xiij^me. le counseil estoit assentuz q̃ les draps qi ount forfait lour draps a Westm̃ paient p^r la forfaiture de vj^xx. draps ensi forfaitz quarante livres p̃ lour fyn. Et nientmains le counseil vult q̃ les auneres soient appellees devant le counseil p^r estre puniz resonablement p^r lours ꝯspas en ce cas.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le xxij. jour de Novembre lan tc. xiij. le counseil estoit assentuz q̃ non obstante le defense fait avant ces heures encontrer briefs soient faites p^r g^anter licence as liges

du Roy qils puissent vendre lours blees a Caleys Chirburgh Brest Bayone Burdeux & a Rokusburgh Berewyk & Gedeworth & noun pas aillours hors du roiaume saunz counge du Roy issint q̄ les apportantz de tiels blees trovent surtee qils napport̄ont as aut̄s lieux. J. Phete.

Iĩm mesme le jour le counseil estoit assentuz q̄ garrant doit estre faite au chaunceller p^r faire une cōmissione a Ric̄ Hembrigg̃ ꝑvienti Regis ad arma & ~~Johi~~ a Johan Draper qils facent serche des draps forfaitz au Roy selonc due forme affaire desouz le g^a^nt seal.

Phelipot de la Mare & Thom̄as Boneham ~~soient app~~ & Aberville soient appellez de venir devant le counseil p^r respondre sur ꝯteins mat̄es touchant le ꝓfit du Roy. Mon^f Av̄ey Trussell & Mon^f Gilles Maloree feurent ꝑsentz ovec Mon^f Henri Grene ovec force & armes &c.

Le xx. jo^r de Novēbr̃ lan &c. xiij. le Counte de Northūbr̃ sur ce qil ad oiez de la mort de pape[1] disoit qil est sōn avys q̄ le Roy ꝓ excitacion de nulli det̄mine de obeier al novel elit mes qil attende p^r un temps tanq̄ il p^rra avoir lavys de touz les g^a^ndz de sōn royaume & de sōn poeple p^r eschuir le ꝓil q̄ p^rra avenir si ꝺn a sōn roiaume come as almes du xp̃iene poeple & q̄ le moesne temps le Roy se abstene descrire au courte de Rome. Et a ce exposer au Roy Dalingrugg̃ & L. Clifford feurent envoiez dep les f^rs^ tempeles.

*A tergo.*

Le xxij. jour de Novembr̃ lan &c. xiij. response feust donez a ceux qi p^rsuent p^r [la] restitucion des frutez de Hornchurch q̄ p^r le temps q̄ ils ..... nulle restitucion doit estre faite a eux.

[1] Pope Urban VI. died on the 18th October 1389.

Le xx. jour de Novembr̃ Morice Cairnarvan ad trovez plegges Rez ap Tuder ꝛt Geffrey Conewey ꝛt Henri de Grendon chescuny en cent li. a William H . . toñ qils ne [li] ferrount domage ꝛtc.

Le xxij. jour de Novēbre Dalingrug ꝛt Clifford̃ envoiez dep̃ le counseil au Roy reporterent dep̃ lui sur la mat̃e deinz cōprise ꝛt disoient q̃ le [Roy] vult abstiner descrire tanq̃ il eit lavys de sōn counseil. Et q̃ defense soit fait q̃ nul moneye p̃ eschange passe la roiaume. Et q̃ le Conte Mareschall̃ eit les mill̃ li. a lui donez p̃ voie de regard̃ ꝛt q̃ nul autre eit partie de mesme la sōme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Vessels were ordered to be arrested for the conveyance of the Duke of Lancaster to England from Bordeaux, on the 11th August 1389; and a letter from the King, requesting him to return, either by sea or land, was written to him on the 30th October following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 641, 648.]

Le xxviij. jour de Novembre lan ꝛtc. xiij$^{e}$. as Precheours de Loundres esteantz illoeqes Levesq̃ de Loundres Chanceller Levesq̃ de Saint David Tresorer Levesq̃ de Duresme le Count de Huntyngdoñ le Comte de Northumbr̃ le Comte Mareschall̃ le Sire de Louvell̃ Monf̃ Johan Clanevowe Monf̃ William Nevill̃ venoit illoeqes un Richard Aldrentham depar le Duc de Lancastre ꝛt exposa coment autrefoiz il feut envoiez par le Roy au dit Duc ꝛt comaundez de dire a lui q̃ le Roi desira graundement davoir sa p̃sence en Engleterre pur profit ꝛt honur du Roy ꝛt de son royaume. Et coment sur ce le dit Duc

ordeina pur avoir venuz par meer en Engleterre devant la feste de Touz Sains. Et sil ne purra passer bonement devant mesme la feste il ne purposa de passer devaunt la Chaundeleure sinoun qil purra estre certefiez de la voluntee du Roi. Et sil soit pleisir au Roy quil viegne en haste en le roiaume il desire davoir une ℔re patente du Roi quil puisse passer par la terre de France issint quil ne purra estre surmys a lui en temps avenir qil passe par mesme la terre parount aucune suspicion soit conceuz par le poeple. Sur la quele matire estoit assentuz q̃ tiele ℔re patente soit faite.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. I. f. 19. apparently the *Original.*

Examinations taken before certain members of the Council, 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Facta fuit sequens examinacio vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo p̱ Magr̃m Edmundum Stafford custodem privati sigi̱lli ac Edwardum Dalingrugg̃ ꝛ Ricardum Stury milites p̱ tunc de Regis consilio existentes p̱ ipsum consilium ad hoc specialiter deputatos super eo videlicet qđ de quadam navi cujusdam commendatoris de Alemannia certis doliis vini ꝛ aliis diversis mercandisis de bonis Valasci Vincencii ꝛ Gunsalvi Johannes mercatoꝝ Portugalie oñata ꝛ in mari p̱ Anglicos de Sandewyco, contra iꝑoꝝ mercatoꝝ voluntatem capta ꝛ ad portum de Sandewyco adducta Robertus de Asshtoñ dum vixit Constabularius castri Dovorr̃ ℏuit ut dicitr̃ quatuordecim dolia vini suis usubꝫ applicata pro quibꝫ nondum erat ut dicitur satisfactum licꝫ ad hoc idem Robtus dum vixit sepius fuerat requisitus.

Thomas Elys quadraginta annoꝝ etatis ꝛt amplius juꝝ ꝛt examinatus ꝛt diligenter requisitus super dicta materia dicit qđ circiter septem annos elapsos apd Sandewycħ quatuordecim dolia vini fuerunt capta de navi predicta pro parte Roƀi Asshton ad usum ipsius sicut tunc temporis audivit ex fama publica in illis partibꝫ laborante. Et de aliis doliis vini captis in eadem navi restitucio facta fuit ut dicit de mandato consilii domini Regis sicut audivit a pluribꝫ ꝛt credit veracit sicut dicit qđ nondum fuerat satisfactum dictis mercatoribꝫ pro hujusmodi quatuordecim doliis vini.

Johannes Godard juratus examinatus ꝛt diligenter requisitus super materia supradicta dicit qđ audivit ex relatu plurium qđ talis navis fuit capta cum vino in Dominica in Ramis Palmaꝝ circiter septem annos elapsos ꝛt qđ restitucio fuit facta de mandato consilii domini Regis de hujusmodi vino sic ut premittitur capto ptqam de quatuordecim doliis que fuerunt predicti constabularii usibꝫ applicata prout audivit a pluribꝫ ꝛt sicut firmiter credit iste juratus ut dicit.

Johannes Conduyt juratus examinatus ꝛt diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ audivit a pluribꝫ qđ talis navis fuit capta ꝛt adducta apud Sandewycħ cum vino et qđ quatuordecim dolia vini existencia in eadem navi fuerunt capta ad usum domini Roƀi Asshtoñ de quibꝫ nondum erat restitucio facta ut credit ꝛt sicut audivit a pluribꝫ cujus contrarium nunquam audivit. Et qđ restitucio fuit facta de aliis doliis captis in dca navi bene audivit ut dicit iste juratus.

Petrus Conduyt juratus examinatus ꝛt diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ scivit talem navem fuisse captam per patrem suum cum vino ꝛt vidit navem

eandem. Et qđ de mandato consilii Regis restitucio fuit facta de navi ꝛ de vino capto ut prefertur in ea. Et audivit qđ Robertus Asshton ħuit aliqua dolia quoꝝ numerum ignorat sꝫ nunquam audivit ut dicit de restitucione illoꝝ dolioꝝ facta mercatoribꝫ antedictis.

Hugo atte Welle juratus examinatus ꝛ diligenter requisitus super antedicta materia dicit qđ audivit ꝛ vidit apud Sandewycħ talem navem cum vino cujus numerum ignorat. Et audivit ex comuni relatu' qđ citra terre motum ultimum restitucio fuit facta de vino residuo. Et qđ Rob̄tus Asshtoñ ħuit quatuordecim dolia vini ut audivit sꝫ qđ restitucio fuit facta pro illis non audivit ut dicit.

Rob̄tus Sandewycħ juratus examinatus ꝛ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ talis navis fuit capta ꝛ adducta ad Sandewycħ ꝛ vinū fuit venditum de sciencia istius jurati qui custodivit cistam in qua fuit pecunia recepta de hujusmodi vino. Et postquam pars illa venit de Portugalia cum ĩris Regis Portugalie de mandato consilii Regis Anglie restitucio fuit facta sibi de illa pecunia ꝑ centum doliis vini ꝑterqꝫ^m ꝑ xiiij. doliis que Rob̄tus Asshtoñ ħuit ad usum suum. Et iste juratus dicit qđ pro summa pecunie int̄ centum solidos ꝛ quinqꝫ marcas fuerunt singula hujusmodi dolia vendita. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ ip̄e cum mercatoribꝫ illis instetit penes Robertum Asshtoñ pro solucione hujusmodi quatuordecim dolioꝝ qui quidem Robertus de sciencia ꝛ auditu istius jurati recognovit debitum hujusmodi ꝛ dixit se velle solvere pro eisdem sꝫ dilacionem in ea parte fecit frequencius ꝛ nunquam audivit iste juratus de solucione in ea parte facta. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ presens fuit in vendicione dolioꝝ vini ut premittit^r venditoꝝ.

Et omnes predicti testes singillatim examinati dixerunt qđ estimant singula dolia hujusmodi ad valorem sex marcaꝝ postquam dĉa xiiij. dolia fuerunt extracta ꝛt electa ꝑ Roƀm Asshtoñ tanquam meliora.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council at Reading, 10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le disme jour de Decembre lan ꝛc. treszisme a Redyng en presence du Roy esteauntz illoeqes Lercevesqꝭ Deverwyk Levesqꝭ de Wyncestre Chançeller Levesqꝭ de Saint David Tresorer le Duc de Lanĉ le Duc Deverwyk le Duc de Gloucestre le Comte de Kent le Comte Daroundeſſ le Comte de Hunt̃ le Comte de Derby le Comte Mareschall le Comte de Northumƀr le Priour de lospital le Sire de Beaumont le Sire de Louvel le Seneschalſ le Chamberlein Monſ William Nevill Monſ Lowys Clifford Monſ Richard Stury ꝛt Monſ Richard Adderbury estoit accordez par manere q̃ sensuyt.

Premierement que le parlement serra tenuz a Loundres Lundy prochein apres la feste de Seint Hillair prochain venaunt.[2]

Item que les seignurs du counsail se avisent quel respounse serra donnez au confessour du Duc de Bretaigne touchaunt le comtee de Richemound.

---

[1] This article was endorsed with the names of the commissioners, but from its having been pasted on the page of the volume wherein it occurs, the endorsement is illegible.

[2] The writs summoning this parliament were tested at Reading on the 6th of December. *Vide* Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 733.

Item quaunt a la busoigne touchannt le Comte de Saresbirs ꝛ son frere le Roy voet q̃ son counseil soi avisent ꝛ ent ordeignent au mieux quils saverount ou purront selonc ley ꝛ reson.

Item depuis mesme le jour le counseil estoit accordez que Mestre Richard Rouuhale [1] serra envoiez as parties Descoce ovesqes Mestre Deonis Lopham en une autre tabellion associez a eux Johan Mideford esquier ꝛ q̃ le dit Richard eit une commission desouz le grant seel du Roy pur requere sibien ladversaire Descoce ꝛ les conservatours ordenez de sa part pur ces presentes trieues come les gentz de mesmes les parties de garder ꝛ parfournir les trieues ſditz selonc la contenue dycelles au fin que le Roi ꝛ son counseil purrount estre apris si la dite partie Descoce veulle garder les dites trieues ou noun.

Item quaunt au gouvernement des parties de Guyene le counseil estolt accordez illoeqes que ſres du prive seal soient envoiez as Regent ꝛ Counseil de Guyene ꝛ auxi as barouns illoeqes ꝛ as citees de Burdeux ꝛ Baione ꝛ as autres lieux celles parties lour certefiaunt de la revenue du Duc de Lancastre en Engleterre et coment le Roi ad entenduz de lordenance par lui faite en celles parties pur le temps. Et coment aussi le Roy par avyṡ de son counsail en le prochein parlement que serra deinz brief ordeignera pur la bone governance de mesmes les parties au comfort de ses souzgiz illoeqes ꝛ a lonur ꝛ profit du Roy ꝛ de soun seignurie de Guyene.

Item le counseil estoit assentuz illoeqes que final respounse ne soit donnez touchaunt le Duc de Bretaigne

[1] *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

tanq; au prochain parlement par cause q̃ la busoigne est bien chargeaunt t auxi par cause que le Duc de Bretaigne nad uncore reenvoiez respounse sur les darreines lres a lui envoiees touchaunt mesme la busoigne tc.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.]

LORDENANCE faite sur le gouvernement a tenir par le Consail du Roi.

Premierement que les seignurs du consail se taillent estre au consail parentre oyt t noef de la clokke au plustard.

Item que les busoignes du Roi t du roiaume soient examinez premierement devant toutes autres quant les greindres du consail t autres officers serrount presentz.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes la comune ley soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant les justices.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes loffice du Chanc̃ soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en la chauncellerie.

Item que les busoignes touchantes loffice du Tresorer soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en lescheqer.

Item q̃ toutes autres matires q̃ ne purront estre exploitez saunz especiale grace t coungie du Roi soient exposez a lui pur ent avoir son avys t voluntee.

Item que nul doun ou graunt que purra tournir a disencrees du profit du Roi passe saunz avys du consail ꝛt lassent des Ducs de Guyene ꝛt Deverwyk de Gloucestre ꝛt du Chanceller ou deux de eux.

Item que toutes autres busoignes mandez au consail pur avoir lour avys ꝛt autres du grant charge soient determinez par ceux du consail qi serront presentz ovec les officers.

Item que toutes autres billes du poeple du meindre charge soient examinez ꝛt exploitez devant le Gardein du prive seal ꝛt autres du consail qi serrount presentz pur le temps.

Item que les ordenances touchantes les offices a doner par le Roi faites autrefoiz par assent de lui ꝛt de son consail soient tenuz ꝛt gardez.

Item q̃ nuls seneschalx ne justices soient desore enavant ordenez a terme de vie.

Item q̃ les bachilers esteauntz du consail du Roi eient gages resonables pur le temps quils front travaillantz entour mesme le consail.

Item que les seignurs esteauntz de mesme le consail eient regard pur lour travaux ꝛt coustages par avys du Roi ꝛt de son counsail.

Item puisq̃ une matire soit attamez en le conseil quils ne passent a nulle autre matire tanq̃ respounse soit done a la matire premierement attamee..

Le oytisme jour de Marz lan ꝛc. treszisme ceste ordenaunce estoit faite a Westmonstier en p̃sence du Roi esteantz illoeqes le Duc de Guyene le Duc Deverwik le Comte de Saresbirs le Comte de Northumbr le Comte de Huntyndoñ le Chanceller le Tresorer le Prive Seal le Seneschall Lovell Stury ꝛt Dalingrugg̃.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 109. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, April, 13 Ric. II. 1390. containing the Instruction given to the Ambassadors who were to negociate a Peace with France. Each article is signed by John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council. On the 8th of the same month, Walter bishop of Durham, Henry earl of Northumberland, Sir John Devereux, Steward of the King's Household, Sir Edward Dalyngrugg, Sir Richard Stury, and Sir Richard Abberbury, Knights, Master Raymond Guilliam and Master Richard Rouhale, Doctors of Law, were constituted ambassadors to treat for peace with France. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 667–670.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesq̃ de Duresme le Conte de Northumbr̃ Monf̃ Johan *Devereux*[1] Monf̃ Edward Dalingrigg̃ Monf̃ Richard Stury Mestre Reymon Guyllam & Mestre Richard Rouhale messages & ambassatours du Roy envoiez as parties de Caleys pur *treter*[1] ovec les ambassatours de France de la pees pentre le Roy nr̃e seignur & son adversaire de France le mois Davill̃ lan &c. treszisme. J. PPHETE.

Primement demanderont les ditz messages q̃ la pees faite a Caleys & solempnement jurez par les deux Roys & autres nobles de lun & lautre roiaume soit restabliez & tenuz en touz pointz & q̃ il soit bien & loialment considerez sur queux pointz ou articles la dite pees se rumpist & quele partie estoit cause de la rupture & q̃ la partie q̃ serra trovee en defaute q̃ la d̃te pees ne feust pas tenue & garde selonc leffect & la matire dycelle soit tenuz de lamender b̃n & loialment sanz fraude & mal engyne. Et si les Franceoys ne voillent a ce acorder mes entrer en novelle tretee sanz avoir regard a la d̃te pees faite a Caleys deivent les ditz messages entrer en tretee ovesqes eux en mañe q̃ sensuyt cestassavoir primement q̃ larticle touchante sovainetee & resort soit mys en tretee. J. PPHETE.

[1] Illegible in the Original.

Iĩm q̃ les ditz messages safforcent q̃ le dit resort soit ensi limitez modifiez ꝛ restreintz q̃ la guerre ne puisse vray semblament sourdre ne les terres estre confisqes en aucun mañe en temps avenir par celle encheson, excepte soulement en cas de crime de lese mageste fait encontre la ꝑson de Roy de France par le Roy Dengleterre Duc de Guyene. J. Pphete.

Iĩm q̃ le dit crime serra clerement ꝛ duement proeve par bon ꝛ juste proces de ley devant aucun pronunciacion ou declaracion ou autre chose prejudiciele faire contre le dit Roy ꝛ Duc. J. Pphete.

Iĩm si les Franceoys ne veullent grantier si bones fortes ꝛ geñales restriccions sur la modificacion du dit resort come busoigne froit les ditz messages safforcent de savoir ꝛ trere de les Franceoys les plus grandz ꝛ plus fortz restriccions ꝛ limitacions qils purront finalment de eux avoir ꝛ faire report as seignurs du conseil. J. Pphete.

Iĩm les ditz messages demanderont lentiertee de Guyene ꝛ des autres terres assignez au Roy en la paiis avantd̃te ꝛ quant est del homage ꝛ foialte il plest au Roy q̃ tiel homage soit fait par le Duc de Guyene qi pur le temps serra come ad este fait dancien temps nient eiant regard a lomage lige fait par son aiel le Roy Edward quant il estoit deinz age ꝛ sanz assent ou conseil de son roiaume. J. Pphete.

Iĩm nest pas lentencion du Roy de faire homag en sa propre persone pur la d̃te duchee, ne pur nulles terres quelles il tient ꝛ doit avoir dela la meree mez les tenir franchement librement ꝛ quitement a terme de sa vie. J. Pphete.

Iĩm q̃ nuĩ demande ne challange ne nulle service ne soit ne puisse estre demandez sinon de les persones

qi tiendront pur le temps les dtes duchee t terres de lui t si les Franceoys ne veullent doner lentiertee de Guyene t des autres terres susdtes les ditz messages devient faire report au conseil du Roy. J. Pphete.

Itm le Roy voet devant q le tretee soit rumpuz q aps son deces ses heirs facent homage pur la dte duchee t autres services pur les terres de la lameer. J. Pphete.

Itm sil aveigne q la dte duchee soit en main du Roy ou en main daucun de ses filz le Roy ne voet assenter qil devoit venir a parlementz ne a conseil ne en autre maine a court de France en sa propre persone mes par son procureur. J. Pphete.

Itm si pendant tretee de pees les Franceoys veullent parler pur reloigner les dareins trieues autrefoiz prises a Lenlingham [1] le Roy voet assenter selonc ce q les parties prront entre acorder. J. Pphete.

Itm est lentencion du Roy q Caleys t autres fortresses en les marches de Picardie demoergent devs lui t si les Franceoys ne veullent lesser hors de leur mains Arde Poyle Oterwyk t autres forteresses devient les ditz messages faire report. J. Pphete.

Itm si les Franceoys veullent q les Escotz soient resceuz a treter noz messages ne les receivont pas a treter pur aucun chose touchante Escoce. J. Pphete.

En tesmoignance de queles choses a ceste instruccion nre seignur le Roy ad fait mettre de lassent t avys de son conseil ses grand t prive seals t aussi son signet. Don a . . . . . jour Davill lan du regne de nre dit seignur le Roy treszisme.

[1] In June 1389. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for Peace with France.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesque de Duresme le Comte de Northumbr̃ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ Monf Richard Stury Monf Philip de la Vache capitain du chastel de Caleys Mestre Reymon Guilliam Mestre Richard Rouuhale f Roger Walden tresorer de Caleys Mestre Thomas Weston t Thomas Stanley clercs messages t ambassiatours du Roi envoiez as parties de Caleys pur traiter ovec les ambassiatours de France de la pees parentre le Roy nr̃e seignur t son adversaire de France le mois Davrill lan tc. treszisme outre linstruccion done pardevant en mesme les mois as dit Evesque Comte Johan Edward Richard Reymon t Richard dount la copie a cest p̃sent instruccioñ est annexe.

j. Primement q̃ les ditz messages demandent le comtee de Pountif ovec ses appurtenances. Et si la dite partie adverse ne veulle a ce accorder q̃ les messages susditz ent facent report au Roi t a son consail.

ij. Itē q̃ les ditz messages demandent de la partie adverse tout ce qest arriere de la ranceon due au Roy nr̃e fr du temps de Johan jadys Roy de France.

iij. Item q̃ lomage q̃ serra fait pur la duchee de Guyene soit fait par manere come ad este comunement usez destre fait dauncien temps par autres ducs de mesme la duchee.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage si aucun y serra fait t autres devoirs dues par le Roi nr̃e seignur a la coroune de France soient faites par procureur t nemye en propre p̃sone du Roi , mais ce q̃ serra fait par autres puisse estre fait

en lour propres ꝑsones Et les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ne facent mencion en le traitee susdit quant au present de lomage affaire par le Roi nr̃e seignur susdit.

v. Item si les Fraunceois demandent services pur le comtee de Pountif ꝛ autres terres en les frountures de Picardie soit fait report au Roi ꝛ a son consail queles maneres de services ils demandent pur les terres avantdites.

vj. Item en cas q̃ les Franceois ne veullent assentir de restituer entierrement la duchee de Guyene soit fait report come desus.

vij. Item q̃ les Escotz ne ceux despaigne alliez de la partie de Fraunce soient receuz ovec mesme la partie pur traiter de pees: mais si la partie de France ne veulle traiter saunz ce q̃ traitee se preigne parentre la partie Dengleterre ꝛ les alliez susditz apres ce q̃ cest present traitee du pees soit appointez q̃ les ditz messages Dengleterre alors puissent a ce assentir issint q̃ semblablement soit faite a les alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

viij. Item si les Fraunceois veullent amesner ovesqes eux lour ditz alliez come lour consaillers saunz parler de la question Despaigne ou Descoce q̃ les ditz messages ne devient a ce accorder.

ix. Item sil soit accordez q̃ traitee se preigne parentre les alliez dune part ꝛ dautre apres lappointement fait en le traitee sur la matire principale q̃ les Rois de Romains ꝛ de Portugale le Duc de Gelre ꝛ les Jenevois soient comprises en le traitee susdit come alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

En tesmoignance des queles choses nr̃e dit seignur le Roi de lassent de lui ꝑsrevent ꝑe en Dieu lercevesq̃ de

Cantirbirs des Ducs de Guyene Deverwyk ⁊ de Glouc̃ des Evesqes de Loundres de Wyncestre Chanc̃ de Saint David tresorer de Saresbirs de Cicestre ⁊ de Saint Assaph̃ du Comte de Huntyndoñ ⁊ du Comte Mareschal du sire de Beaumont ⁊ du sire de Clifford ⁊ de Monf Richard Lescrop ad comandez de faire mettre a ceste instruccion ses graund ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxviij. jour Davrill̃ lan du regne de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy treszisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. VII. f. 2. *Original.*

Letter from the Count of Milan to the King, dated 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, and referred by him to his Council. Other proceedings relative to the affair noticed in this letter will be found in the Fœdera, dated 4th July 1392; 8th March 1393; and 28th June 1393, vol. vii. pp. 727, 740, 750.]

*Le Roy vot que soūn consayll̃ soyt avese sy sest response est resonable* response[1] *a le tre que fut envoye a le Count dep le Roy touchant sest mater ⁊ sur . . que bone ⁊ due remayd soyt ordrene a ses leges sy avant com resoñ vot.* T. PERCY.

SERENISSIME princeps ⁊ honorandissime literis ꝯenitatis vr̃e receptis continentibꝫ sicut quidam Thomax de Copellata et socii sui mercatores subditi nr̃i Placentie, circiter tres annos elapsos quandam navim Nicolai Colling de Chepestouue vocatā Latrinite de Chepestouue panis frumento ⁊ farina ad valorem triū milium librarꝫ et ultra monete vr̃e ejusdem Nicolai ⁊ quindecim socioꝫ vr̃orum utiꝫ legioꝫ bonis onustam ceperunt injuste et eandem navim bonis hujusmodi spoliarunt propter quod nos re-

[1] Partly illegible in the Original.

quiritis ⁊ rogatis quaꝫ attendentes injuriam hujusmodi subditis vr̃is illatam et q̃ nostratib3 fecistis super restitutione bonorum suorum in casu consimili justiciam exhiberi de sūma predicta, necnon de ducentis libris nomine expensaꝝ etiam ⁊ damnoꝝ in quib3 dicti nr̃i subditi erant judicialiter condemnati mandemus eisdem subditis vr̃is satisfactionem fieri congruentem. Q'q̃ cupitis quid super his duxerimus exequendum vobis literatorie intimari ⁊c. Disposuimus contemplatione vr̃a quantum nobis fax esset et justicia pateretur velle satisfacere votis vr̃is. Hinc est qđ arcessitis quibusdam mercatorib3 Placentinis subditis ⁊ fidelib3 nr̃is pro se et aliis mercatorib3 quos negocia ista concernunt sibiq̃ predictis et aliis in dictis vr̃is literis contentis ex ordine patefactis iidem nobis multa circa p̃ntem materiam habuerunt exprimere de quib3 pauca tantum que relatu digna credidimus decrevimus pro informatione veritatis et ꝛenitatis vr̃e pstringere. Primo siquidem ut reliqua scileamus q̃ memoratus Thomax homo vilis ⁊ ab*jecte* [1] fortune non erat magister navis nec cuiq̃ preerat navigio ita ut ejus impio et jussui pareretur nec de suo mandato qu . q̃3 stetisset, nec se movisset ad predam ad invasionem seu ad raubariam aliquam faciendam. Insuper q̃ solus erat Placentinus in navi. Quequidem navis erat regni Castelle vr̃orum inimicorum ⁊ hostium. Item q̃ mercatores Placentini miserunt dictum Thomam una cum mag̃ro navis illius super qua fuerat iꝑe Thomax tempore raubarie facte officiali vr̃o in Mudalbergh qu . . us reddit ibidem et q̃ teste Deo, iꝑe Thomax non fuit in partibus istis ab annis sex citra nec cum ullo societatem habet aliquam mercature. Preter hoc q̃ de navib3 ⁊ mercimoniis in eis existentib3 ablatis dictis mercatorib3 mandatis alias p

[1] Partly illegible in the Original.

vos debere . . restitui nulla restitucio facta fuit nisi dūtaxat de corporib3 navium p̄d̄tarum. Ulterius dicunt attentis verbis his de quib3 in dictis vr̄is literis supra fit mentio v3 q̄ subditi nr̄i erant judicialiter condemnati q̄ re vera Placentini mercatores nec aliquis p̄ eis p̄sona legitima illi sententie nec litigio presens fuit. Preterea si obiciatur q̄ quidam Gabriel de Lanova civis n̄r Placentinus de quo alias memorate s̄enitati scripsisse meminimus fuerit procurator q̄ verum est s3 ad recuperandum tantum eo2 bona p̄d̄cta et non ad aliud deputatus. Illud demum preterea non omittunt q̄ solus Thomax memoratus dicitur expressim in predicta sententia nominatus et sic ubi tangitur Thomax t̄ socii cum nullus alius nisi Thomax ip̄e sit nominatim ut prefertur expressus Veresimile est q̄ in navi predicta non essent alii Placentini et eatenus reb3q̄ sic se habentib3 videretur esse citra condignum q̄ universitas mercato2 p̄d̄c̄orum aut alter quispiam pro eis ad restitutionem hujusmodi arctaretur. Quare t̄ his t̄ aliis ordinatum . . . . . b3 n̄r̄is de huj⁹mōi negocio . . . . . eandem s̄enitatem affectuose precamur q̄ de talib3 velit ut cupimus īformari et postmodum superinde ita disponere t̄ mandare q̄ predictis subditis t̄ f̄vitorib3 n̄r̄is quod non credimus injustitia nulla fiat unde sibi querele rationabilis materia ulla subsit quēadmodum pro vestratib3 adveniente casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Offerentes nos ad queq̄ vr̄a beneplacita atq̄ grata s̄enitatem ip̄am Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter t̄ con⁹vet. Dat' Papie die tertio . Maii . m.ccclxxxx°.

Galeaz Vicecomes Comes Virtutum
Mediolani t̄c̄ Impialis Vicarius geñ. GASPARINUS.

(*In dorš.*) Lr̄a Comitis Virtutum Medioli &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 29. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce. Most of the persons named in this document, with a few others, were ordered to treat with the Scots on this subject, by Writ tested 28th June following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 679.—Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 107.]

INSTRUCCION donee au revent piere en Dieu . . . . . Levesq, de Seint David t Thomas Conte Mareschal Monf Henri de Percy Gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce a Monf Richard Lescrop Monf Thomas Umfraville Monf Rauf de Yvere Monf Gerard Heron Johan Mitford Nicholas Raymes Mestre William Cawode t a Mestre Alein Newerk Clercs messages du Roy nre seignur vers le marche desce pur treter sur les attemptatz contre ces psentes trieues p maniere come les articles desouz escritz font mencion.

Primerement q les ditz comissairs ferront lour peine de tenir la dte journee en aucuns des lieux acustumez de treter de auncienetee entre les cōmissairs du Roy nre seignur t ceux Descoce et si les deputez Descoce ne veullent a ce acorder purront noz ditz cōmissairs sanz lesser la dte journee treter ovesqes eux en un autre lieu a acorder entre les deputez dune coste t dautre.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission de veoir q les trieues soient duement gardees en la nature t forme en queles eles estoient prises t de faire t pndre redresf *si rien*[1] soit attemptee au contraire ove toutes les dependences incidentes t emgentes touchantes la dte matire Purveu toutesfoiz qils ne purront p aucune voie changer ou diminuer la substance des dtes trieues t q en icelle ils eient poair pur demander le serement des officers de

[1] Illegible in the Original.

guerre Descoce ꝛ de les conservatours ꝛ gardeins des marches Descoce.

Item q̃ le Roy Descoce qi ore est face se . . . . . de tenir les trieues ꝛ q̃ les comissairs du Roy nr̃e seignur eient poair pur demander le serement du dit Roy Descoce.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission souz la forme des trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham [1] pur demander ꝛ receivre ꝛ faire plein droit ꝛ due restitucion de touz les attēptatz ꝛ mesfaitz comys ꝛ ppetrez ꝛ des dictes de . . . . . occurruz durantes les trieues nadgaires prises ꝛ acordez a Lenlyngham de lan nr̃e seignur oytisme [2] ꝛc. pentre les Ducs de Lancastre ꝛ de Gloucestre alors Conte de Bukyngham pur la ptie Dengleterre ꝛ les Ducs de Berry ꝛ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France ꝛ q̃ noz ditz messages eient suffissant poair pur eslire ꝛ faire jurer cteins ꝛ suffissantes psones a ce faire ꝛ executer pleinement ꝛ duement pur la partie Dengleterre en la forme des dtes trieues cessantes tout fraude ꝛ mal engyn. Et en cas q̃ les Escotz ne veullent faire redresf des attemptatz selonc la matire des trieues dareinement prises, deyvent noz cōmissairs devant lour departir demander de eux par vertue du dit poair reformacion des attemptatz ꝛ mesprises encontre les dtes trieues prises a Lenlyngham pentre le Duc de Lancastre ꝛ le Duc de Gloucestre pur la partie Dengleterre come def est dit ꝛ en especial de la prise du chastel de Berewyk q̃ feut emblez deinz les dtes trieues ꝛ de les bns questoient alors pduz. Et celle demande fra fait en noun ꝛ dep le Roy nr̃e seignur qestoit ꝛ est seignur direct ꝛ sovaigne

[1] In June 1389. Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[2] On the 14th September, 8 Ric. II. 1384, at Lenlingham, between Boulogne and Calais. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 438.

de mesme cel chastel et uncore comẽn q̃ les Escotz veullent de lour part faire ꝛt pfor̃nir tout ce q̃ amont est dit si deyvent nientmains les ditz cõmissairs une poy avant lour deptir faire requeste as ditz Escotes de reformer les attemptatz ꝛt mesprises des chastel ꝛt ẽns ſditz.

Item q̃ les ditz messages eient ovec eux les trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham ꝛt aussi la confirmacion dicelles ſte ore tard p̃ le Roy nr̃e seign^r as ditz Escotz ꝛt qils leient seale del grant seal de mesme nr̃e ſ^r ꝛt aussi la copie des trieues prises au dit lieu de Lenlyngham p̃ les Ducs de Lancastre ꝛt de Glouc̃ pur la p̃tie Dengleterre ꝛt les Ducs de Berry ꝛt de Burgoigne pur la partie de France.

Item qils eient aussi ovesqes eux la confirmacion des trieues faite p̃ ceux Descoce a fyn q̃ la d̃te confirmacion purra estre corrigee car en la dite confirmacion q̃ nous avons la tenure des trieues nest my comprise ne encorporee de mot en mot come ele deust estre de raison ꝛt come lour d̃tes l̃res font mencion.

Item deyvent les ditz cõmissairs demander q̃ le Roy Descoce ꝛt le Conte de Fyf Gardein Descoce ꝛt aussi q̃ les Gardeins de la marche Descoce le Mareschal ꝛt autres officers de guerre Descoce soient jurez a garder les d̃tes trieues come ad este jure ꝛt fait p̃entre les parties Dengleterre ꝛt de France le quel ſement le Roy nr̃e ſ^r ad p̃mys ꝛt jure de tenir ꝛt garder dev̄s ceux Descoce sils ne veullent semblablement faire ꝛt q̃ cel ſement doit de reson estre fait appiert clerement en ẽteins articles contenuz qi cõmencent Item est acorde q̃ si aucun ou aucuns ꝛtc. en une clause au fyn du dit article qi cõmence Item q̃ touz les alliez ꝛtc. ꝛt en un autre article qi cõmence Et ovec ce ꝛtc. Et en cas q̃ le Conte ne le Mareschal ne les autres

offics de guerre Descoce ne soient psentz a la dte journee q deux de les ditz cōmissairs voisent en Escoce pr les veoir jurer si ensi poet estre acordez.

Item apres ce les ditz messages deyvent avoir bon regard t consideracion a un article encorpore es dtes trieues qi cōmence. Item est acorde q si aucun fortesse tc. le quel article emport q durant les dtes trieues en les marches de guerre chescun purra venir t cultiver son heritage ppre en la maniere q sensuit, et estoit le dit article ordenez t traite pr la sauve garde des chastelx villes t fortesses qi navoient nuls patiz ne ranceons pur les garder en temps de trieues et ceste article contient quatre matieres cestassavoir primement q celx q voudroient issint venir t cultiver ou pfitz pndre de les heritages qi sont plus ps a noz chasteux villes fermees ou fortesses q as fortesses de la ptie advse soient ils Engloys ou Escotz q yceux front tenuz a paier a noz ditz chasteux ou fortesses t les garnisons dicelx touz les devoirs duz dancienetee a noz chasteux ou fortesses fditz. Item secondement q nul psone du monde pra claymer droit a laborer ne enhabiter les heritages ou possessions apptenantz a la demesne de tiel chastel ou fortesse deinz les metes t bondes defdtes sanz especial congie du fr chastellain ou capitain du dit chastel. Item tiercement q nul banyiz ne foringgez de lune ptie ne de lautre p bon pces suppose qil eit heritage deinz mesmes les bondes ne sra soeffert p nulle voye y habiter ne laborer lour ditz heritages ne aucuns autres pfitz pndre sanz congie ou licence du seignur ou capitein de mesme cele fortesse a qi tiel hitage sra plus ps q a la fortesse advse come desus est dit. Item quartement q si ceux qi issint enhiteront ou laboreront lour ditz heritages come desus font aucuns debatz exces ou malfait es ditz lieux ou metes ils front puniz corrige tant q . . . seignur ou capitein du chastel deinz les

metes ⁊ bondes de qi il aꝟa ⁊spasse li quel sanz contᵃdiccion aꝟa toute entiere punicion ⁊ pleine jurisdiccion de touz malfaitz comys deinz les metes ⁊ bondes avandtes mes quant a celx quatre pointz de cest article il covient q̃ les ditz messages soient b̃n avisez en cas q̃ debat sourde entre les ꝑsones dune coustee ⁊ de lautre q̃ loʳ claymont estre h̃iters deinz les metes ⁊ bondes fdtes q̃ les ditz messages nentrent celle matire ne se medlent de riens des questions de droit des ditz h̃itages tanꝙ touz les articles substancieles touchantes les trieues avandtes soient pleinement establiez ⁊ assentuz car la question ou debat des heritages ne touche point la substance de trieues mes le droit des parties tant soulement li quel droit les ꝑties dune coustee ⁊ dautre pʳront touz joʳs pursuire qᵃnt il loʳ semblera expedient.

Item soient noz ditz messages avisez q̃ la matiere dun article qi cõmence Et ne soeffrera le Roy nr̃e dit fʳ ⁊c. le quel article entre autres choses contient q̃ nuls ⁊res ne possessions serront usurpez de novel durantz les trieues ꝑ lune ꝑtie ne ꝑ lautre qar ꝑ aventure les Escotz nous surmettront usurpacion de lour ⁊res la ou nous claymons ꝑ ces trieues de ꝑndre ꝑfitz duz ancienement a noz chasteux ⁊ forꝰesses en tous ⁊res ⁊ lieux q̃ sont plus ꝑs a noz dtes forꝰesses q̃ a ceux Descoce ⁊ ꝑ aventure noz ancienes boundes ne se . . . ent point si avant ⁊ ꝑ celle cause ils ne surmettront usurpacion.

Mais a ce est response clere en mesme larticle sil soit entendu car ꝑ mesme larticle nulle usurpacion fra faite de novel en contre le tenour de ces trieues mais en larticle ꝑamont est contenu ꝑ especial q̃ noz . . . . . ꝑndront tielx ꝑfitz en touz lieux q̃ sont plus ꝑs a nous q̃ as forꝰesses de la partie adꝟse ⁊ pʳtant cest acordant a les trieues ⁊ non pas encontre . . . . . urpacion.

Item quant est des vivres defenduz . . . . . les liges ꝛ subgiz du Roy nr̃e f^r avient oiez q̃ les trieues froient prises ꝑentre lui ꝛ son advsaire de France ils envoieront hors du roi̇aume lour bledz . . . . . les ꝑties a plus en hast qils purroient. Paront ꝛ aussi ꝑmy la guerre lors esteante devs les ꝑties du North̃ les bledz ꝛ autres vivres estoient trop escheriz ꝑ . . . . . seignur le Roy fist defendre gen̄alment ꝑ touz ses liges ꝛ subgiz q̃ nullui amesneroit hors de son roiaume bledz ne autres vittailles en tant q̃ ꝑ cause de la d̃te defen . . . . . ne ose uncore aucuns bledz ne autres vittailles amesner ne envoier hors du roiaume devers Caleys Brest Chirburgh̃ ne Guyene q̃ sont de sa ꝑpre obeissance ne . . . . . sanz ẽnt avoir esp̃al congie. Nientmains les ditz Escotz se purront par tiele maniere avoir ꝛ porter devs nr̃e f^r le Roy ꝛ ses subgiz en gardant les d̃tes trieues q̃ nr̃e dit f^r le Roy se prendra pres de lour eider ꝛ eesir des bledz ꝛ dautres vittailles en quant qil p^rra bonem̃t sanz desaise de son poeple.

Item eient les ditz comissairs une cōmission pur demander ce qest aderi̇e de la ranceon de ladvsaire Descoce qi mort est qamonte b̃n a vyngt ꝛ quatre mill̃ marcs pur le paiement de quele sōme touz les prelatz seignurs ꝛ marchantz Descoce sont assez fortement obligez ꝛ q̃ les ditz cōmissaires eient ovec eux la tenure de la d̃te obligacion a fyn qils p^rront en la meilloure man̄e ꝛ forme faire ꝛ former la maniere de lour demande de la d̃te dette. Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ un poy avant lour deꝑtir en la fyn de lour traitee ils facent la demande susdite.

Item purveu toutesfoiz q̃ les ditz messages soient b̃n avisez q̃ les dites trieues ne soient enfreintes ne rumpues

p nulle voie einz q̃ eles soient continuez tanq̄ le Roy t son conseil soient pleinement avisez.

Item q̃ les messages fditz puissent a lour venue as marches Descoce treter t acorder sur un ptein lieu deinz la dte terre Descoce t en nulle mañe deinz la tre Dengletre p^r la reformacion des attemptatz contre cestes psentes trieues selonc la forme des articles avanditz.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste instruccion nr̃e dit f^r le Roy ad fait mettre son prive seal. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxvij. jo^r de May lan du regne nr̃e dit f^r le Roy treszisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 33. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to Sir Gerard Heron and John Mitford, on their mission to the King of Scots. December, 14 Ric. II. 1390. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 108.]

Linstruccion donee a Monf Gerard Heron t Johan Mitford envoiez a ladversaire Descoce le mois de Decembre lan xiiij^e.

Premierement de psenter lres au dit advsaire t de lui requerer de tenir t garder ces psentes trieues en maniere t forme come eles sount prises.

Item de lui requerer sur certains articles contenuz es dites lres t q̃ respounse ent soit faite tant par bouche come par escrit.

Item de lui requerer en especial sur les quatre articles genalx contenuz es dites lres.

Item si jour poet estre pris si par temps t par especial devant Quaresme ou sitost apres q̃ le report de leffect

de mesme le journee purra estre certefiez a la traitee de France q̃ serra devant le Pasq̃.

Item quant as estatz de ceux qi serrount au dit journee si le jour se teigne soient nomez un evesq̃ un comte deux baꝛ̃etz ꝛt deux clercs.

Item q̃ le notair qest assignez pur aler ovesq̃ les ditz Gerard ꝛt Johan face instrumentz sur les requisicions faites en celle partie.

Item de requerer le dit adversaire ꝛt les conservatours de sa partie qils facent limiter aucun lieu covenable deinz les bondes Descoce ꝛt assigner auxi un covenable jour au fin q̃ les subgiez Dengleterre y purront venir pur avoir redresse selonc la contenue des dites trieues de les attemptatz faitz countre eux dount alors ils vorront compleindre.

Item de offrer a la partie Descoce de limiter un covenable lieu ꝛt jour deinz les boundes de nr̃e partie pur faire semblablem̃t a les subgiez Descoce qi se vorront compleindre sur aucuns attemptatz faitz countre eux ꝛt les trieues susdites.

Item en cas q̃ les ditz Gerard Heron ꝛt Johan Mitford ne puissent venir a la p̃sence del adv̄saire Descoce quils eient ovesq̃ eux l̃res patentes desouz le grant seal contenantes le teneur des l̃res du prive seal directes au dit adv̄saire ensemblem̃t ovec les articles de requisicion contenuz en ycelles pur les monstrer en les grandes villes Descoce.

Item q̃ un de les avantditz Gerard ꝛt Johan retourne au Roy ꝛt a son consail en propre p̃sone pur reporter la respounse q̃ serra donez sur les matires avantdites.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*——14 Ric. II. 1390-91.]

*Le Roy voet q' gre soyt fet au soplyant dez arryerages p avys du Tresorer.*[1]

A nr̃e ꝟshonorable ꝛ ꝟsgacious fr nr̃e fr le Roy supplie vr̃e poure ꝟvant Benderell de Beek q̃ come vous de vr̃e grace especiale lan de vr̃e regne neoptisme grantastez a vr̃e dit ꝟvant loffice del overour de voz draps dore ꝟignant le jor en le dit office pr luy ꝛ soñ vadlet dusze deniers a vr̃e escheqer ꝛ vr̃e dit ꝟvant vous ad ꝟvy en le dit office tanq̃ a ore ꝛ il est aderere del paiement de les ditz dusze deniers pr le jor bien ꝑ synk ans ꝛ pluis ꝛ nulł denier ne poet avoir ꝛ auxi il nest ocupie en soñ myster sicome il doit estre, ne nulł oevre ad affaire issint q̃ il est en poynt destre mendenant. Pleise a vr̃e ꝟshonorable ꝛ ꝟsgaciouse frie comander a vr̃e tresorer de paier a vr̃e dit ꝟvant ceo q̃ a luy issint est aderere de ses gages avant-ditz pr dieu ꝛ en oevre de charite.

Le Cõnte de Huntyngdon'.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original,* in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council.

Minutes of Council, 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.]

Le xij. jour de Decembr̃ lan &c. xv. le conseil estoit assentuz q̃ ł̃res du prive seal soient faites a Mestre Thomas Spt Doctour en loys lui comandant ꝛ chargeant fermement sur sa foye ꝛ ligeance ꝛc. de venir devant le conseil a les oeptaves de Seint Hillair̃ ꝓchein venant pr y respondre sur cteins maꝛes q̃ alors lui ꝟront exposez ꝛ declarez dep le Roy.

J. ꝑphete.

[1] This, and the signature, appear to be the same handwriting.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 12. apparently the *Original* draught.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany in December, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Newark, and More, together with John Norbury and John Frome, were appointed Commissioners for the preservation of the truce, and for other purposes relating to Brest, on the 14th December in the same year. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 709.]

LINSTRUCTION DONEE A MESTR' ALAN NEWERK ⁊ A PHELIPOT MORE TOUCHANT LE FAIT DE BRETAIGNE.

Primerement qils eient ovesqes eux suffisante ⁊ pleine commission pur treter ovesq̃ le Duc toutes manᵐes des alliances amistees ⁊ confederacies reales ⁊ ꝑpetueles en le noun du Roy nr̃e ſr ses terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys confederez ⁊ alliez ⁊ quils eient plain poair de obligier le Roi nr̃e dit ſr a tenir les dites alliances ⁊ les plainement parfornir sealer ⁊ asseurer sibien par serement affaire en lalme du Roi come par toutes autres manieres obligacions ꝑmesses ⁊ seuretees honestes. Purveu toutesvoies q̃ nulle seuretee ent soit faite tanq̃ ces ꝑsentes trieues soient finiz.

Item quils puissent deliv̄er au dit Duc la copie de mesme la commission en cas de bon appointement des alliances ſdites.

Item sibien en la dite commission du Roy ꝰ come en les commissions affaire par les Ducs de Guyene ⁊ de Gloucestre touchant les alliances q̃ se ferront par voie des mariages purparlez soient les commissairs du Roy ⁊ de mesmes les Ducs comprises. Et ce par cause q̃ les matires dambedeux alliances sont connexez ⁊ au fin q̃ len purra le plus honestement comencer le tretee touchant lalliance des mariages susditz avant quils passent plus avant en tretee touchant lalliance affaire pentre le Roy et le Duc susdit.

Item quils entrent en tretee sur le contee de Richemond & quils dient au dit Duc q̃ le Roi nr̃e s^r ad fait faire ses l̃res patentes sur la restitucion du contee de Richemond[1] & l̃res executoirs & les ad fait deliverer a levesq̃ de Saint David a Monf Johan Devẽux & a Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ come entiers amys de mesme le Duc & ils ont en charge depar le Roi de garder les dites l̃res & de les deliverer a mesme le Duc ou a son deputee en cas de bon accord du tretee pentre le Roy et mesme le Duc saunz ce qil ou ses ministres apres le dit accord serront destourbez dentrer la possession du dit contee & disposer franchement de les p̃fitz dicell̃. Et outre ce madame la Roigne ad l̃res patentes du Roi destre recompensee des terres & tenementz en Engletẽre & Gales a la value de tant par an come le dit contee fut a ele grantez & donez par le Roi a avoir a toute sa vie.

It̃ apres q̃ les ditz Evesq̃ Johan Devẽux & Edward Dalingrugge ont receuz les l̃res patentes & autres executoirs susdites chescun de eux ẽtefiera le dit Duc par ses l̃res coment ils ont receuz mesmes les l̃res pur les garder & delivẽr come desus & chescun de eux enduera mesme le Duc a leffect des ditz mariages a mieulx a faire se p^ra.

Item q̃ sur ce tretent q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc de Bretaigne purront estre envoiez en Engleterre pur plus grande seuretee de lour corps & auxi pur plus grande affermance de la dite alliance & q̃ les ditz commissairs donent suffissante seuretee au dit Duc de Bretaigne q̃ ses ditz enfantz ne ẽront ja mariez sanz expresse voluntee & congie de lui.[2]

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Patent. 15 Ric. II. m. 32.

[2] This paragraph occurs on the back, in another hand, and is referred to in the draught to be inserted where it occurs in the tex instead of the cancelled passage.

Touchant . . point de cest article q'nt a soucour de gentz darmes & altres choses bosoignables p' la guerre ne soit rienz finalement accordez ne dep' le Roy p'mys mais soit ent fait report.

Iẽ apres ce quils entrent leur tretee sur les deux mariages p'parlez ꝛ ce en la plus sage maꝑe qils savont ꝛ q̃ en cas [1][daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux] ils ꝑmettent au Duc de Bretaigne eide favour ꝛ socour en ses ꝑsentz guerres encontre touz ses subgiez ꝛ lour eidantz ꝛ aherdantz qi lui vorront grever ou rebeller ꝛ ce sibn de gentz darmes ꝛ archs come dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre as coustages ꝛ depenses du dit Duc de Bretaigne ꝛ q̃ tout ce q̃ touche ceste matire soit mys en escrit seallez ꝛ asseurez en la plus forte maꝑe q̃ len purra ꝛ mys en execucion au plustost q̃ le Duc de Bretaigne en busoigna ꝛ aussi continuelm̃t en temps avenir. Parensi q̃ le dit Duc face deliv̄ance de ses villes ꝛ chasteux busoignables pur recetter ꝛ logger seurement mesmes les gentz lesqueux villes ꝛ chasteux ꝺront restitutz a mesme le Duc. Et sur ce purront les ditz commissairs ꝑmettre q̃ en cas q̃ mesme le Duc envoie en Engleterre aucunes sommes pur la retenue des gentz ꝺditz q̃ mesmes les sommes ꝛ les portours dicelles ꝺront desouz la ꝓtection du Roy.

Iẽm aꝑs ce devient les ditz cōmissairs entrer en tretee sur les deux mariages p'parlez ꝛ ce en le plus sage maꝑe qils savont. Et en cas daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux si le dit Duc de Bretaine desire davoir eide favour ꝛ socour en ses guerres de gentz darmes ꝛ archs ꝛ dautꝛs choses busoignables pur la guerre a ses custages ꝛ depenses ne soit riens finalement accordez ne ꝑmys dep le Roy mais ent soit fet report.

Item en cas q̃ aucun des ditz mariages faille soit par mort ou autrement q̃ lenfant du dit Duc qi survive de la

[1] The passage thus marked [ ] is interlined.

mariage ensi faillie serra franchement restitut a mesme le Duc a son plaisir.

Item qenapres ils entrent en tretee le plus sagement quils savont sur les alliances affaire parentre les ditz Roi & Duc lour terres roiaumes & subgiez amys & alliez dune part & dautre & quils tretent mesmes les alliances si pres de la forme de certains articles autrefoiz ordenez come ils purront & p especial touchant les villes & chasteux q̃ serront delivez, sanz ce quils mettent aucune chose touchant la dite alliance en escrit einz q̃ sur ce qils purront accorder ils facent report.

Iť en cas q̃ le dit Duc entre en parlance coment il ſra compris en la pees ou trieues si aucuns y soient les commissairs puissent dire q̃ si les mariages ꝑignent effect il est vraisemblable q̃ le dit Duc de Guyene qi serra a le procħ tretee du pees serra siavant pur la sauvacion de son neveu qil ſra purveu sufficeantment pur lestat du dit Duc. [1] [Par quoi sil semble expedient au dit Duc denvoier son message au dit tretee par la cause susdite ꝯtifiant coment il vorra estre compris en la pees ou trieues avantdites: le dit Duc de Guyene ferra de tant come en lui est de parfournir son desir en celle partie.] Et si par cas le dit Duc ne se veulle agreer saunz ce quil purra savoir coment il ſra compris en la pees ou trieues come desus, adonqes deyvent les ditz commissairs ent faire report.

Iť q̃ les ditz commissairs du Roi & des autres seigneurs eient une commission desouz le grant seal du Roi p^r^ surveoir lestat des chastel & ville de Brest siħn en vitaille

[1] The passage within [ ] has been added at the bottom of the paragraph, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

artillerie ⁊ raunceons veilles ⁊ novelx ♂ come en toutes autres choses touchantz la gouv̄nance des ditz chastel ⁊ ville. Et p especial si les trieues soient duement gardez selonc leffect dicelles ovec suffisant̄ poair de reformer les attemptatz contre mesmes les trieues ⁊ pur demander semblable redresse.

Le [1] xxij. jour de Decembr̄ lan ⁊c. xv. Monf Thomas souzchamb̄lain envoia ceste roule au gardein du prive seal veullant q̄ linstruction soit fet selonc la correctiō du Roy p mañe come est escrit dedeinz en la margine. Et sur celle informaciō estoit conceuz larticle desus escrit.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4594. Art. 72. being part of the transcripts made for the Fœdera, but not published in that work.

Petition to the Council from William Carminowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire in the 14 Ric. II., with the decision of the Council thereon, dated 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.]

A l' Ercevesq̄ D'everwyk Chanceller d'Engleterre et as autres seigneurs de conseil notre seignur le Roy supplie William Carmynowe nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire que come notre seignur le Roy a la supplication del cōme de son roialme ad grante en darrein pa.lement que son conseil eit poaire et autorite de faire grace a viscontz chargez de outrageouses et importables fermes de lour contees que ne poent duement estre levez de temps en temps selonc lour descretion sanz poursuyt

[1] This paragraph occurs on the back and apparently in the same hand as the passage which is introduced instead of the cancelled one in page 38 *antea*.

faire a Roy mesmes[1] que pleise faire grace a dit suppliant ore charge en son accompt en l'Escheqer de outrageouse et importable ferme de dit contee que ne poet estre duement levez de lx$^{li}$ ou autrement anientez pour touz jours pour Dieu et en oevere de charite.

Lr̃e ent feust fr̃e a Westm̃ selonc l'endosement.

(*Dors̃.*) Le secunde jour de May l'an ꝛc. xv$^{me}$ le Conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eu pardoñ de quarante liveres.

J. ꝑphete.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 16. *contemporary* MS.

This document is presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany, about February, 16 Ric. II. 1393, as some of the points therein are alluded to in the Minutes of Council in the following article, the date of which is not doubtful.]

Ces sont les articles des demandes ꝛ offres ꝑlez ꝛ tretez parentre nr̃e seignur le Roy Dangleterre dune ꝑt ꝛ le Duc de Bretaigne son frere dautre part.

Premierement q̃ pleine ꝑpetuele ꝛ ferme alliance soit fait parentre nr̃e dit s$^{r}$ le Roy ses heirs ꝛ son roiaume

[1] Various proceedings took place in Parliament, in the reign of Richard the Second, for the relief of Sheriffs who were unable to levy the sums due for fee-farms. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 116 b. 161 b. 173 a. 174 a. 211 a. 212. 247 b. 266 b. 280 a. 290 b. 305 a. 322. 330. 434. The petitioner appears particularly to allude to the proceedings in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 12th November, 14 Ric. II. 1390, when, in answer to a petition on the subject from the Commons of several counties, the King granted full power and authority to his Council to pardon any Sheriff his arrears for the fee-farms, at their discretion. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 280 a.

ꝛ ses subgiez dune part ꝛ le dit Duc ses heirs son paiis ꝛ ses souzgiz dautre ꝑt. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc ꝛ ses heirs ſront tenuz ꝛ obligiez deider ꝛ conforter de tout lor poair nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ꝛ ses heirs ꝛ lour querele ꝛ droit maintenir ꝛ garder encountre touz lor enemys. Et semblablement le Roy nr̃e dit ſr ꝛ ses heirs ferront au dit Duc ꝛ a ses heirs countre touz lor enemys. Reſvez toutes voies q̃ en cas q̃ pees se preigne parentre le Roy nr̃e dit ſr ou ses heirs ꝛ son advſaire de France ou ses heirs ſ le dit Duc ꝛ ses heirs puissent franchement sanz chalange ou empeschement faire tieux devoirs ꝛ obeissances come ils deyvent a ceux as queux ils ſront tenuz durant le pees ſdit.

Item le dit Duc ferra deliver a nr̃e dit seignur le Roy ou a ses deputez la ville de Nauntes ovesq̃ le Tour Noef ꝛ Pulmyn le chastel de Lille la ville de Vanes le chastel Dermyn le chastel Dorrey la ville ꝛ chastel de Conk la ville ꝛ chastel de Kempel Corentin la ville ꝛ chastel de Morles le chastel de lisle de Baas. Et pur la greindre affermance de mesme lalliance ꝛ de la seuretee du dit Duc sa femme ꝛ de lor enfantz ſ mesme le Duc ferra deliver en la garde de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy le filz eisne ꝛ la fille eisnee du dit Duc pur demorer en Engleterre saunz estre mariez sinoun ꝑ assent de mesme le Duc.

Item q̃ le dit Duc ferra mettre deinz mesmes les chasteux ꝛ villes pur la garde diceux les gentz qi ſront envoiez ꝑ nr̃e dit ſr le Roy par celle cause. Et les ditz gentz ſront as coustages de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy tanq̃ ils soient venuz a mesmes les lieux.

Item q̃ mesmes les gentz avont la sovaignetee de la garde de mesmes les chasteux ꝛ villes ꝛ qils soient du greindre poair deinz les ditz chasteux ꝛ villes q̃ nulles autres.

Ite quils ſront jurez de garder bn t loiaument mesmes les chasteux t villes saunz les liv̄er a aucuny forsq̄ soulement au dit Duc ou a ses heirs ou a ses deputez par accord du Roy nr̄e ſr susdit ou de ses heirs t du dit Duc ou de ses heirs. Et en cas q̄ le dit Duc devie saunz heir de son corps engendrez, adonqes les susditz chastelx t villes soient a la voluntee de nr̄e ſr le Roy t de ses heirs t quils puissent faire de ceux come de lor ꝓpres bns.

Item q̄ pr le temps quils av̄ont ensi la garde des chasteux t villes ſditz en cas q̄ le dit Duc demoerge illoeques pur maintenir les guerres t veulle p̄ndre t avoir les ꝓfitz des guerres les ditz gentz ſront as coustages t soude de mesme le Duc ou de ses heirs. En quel cas mesmes les gentz av̄ont lor droitz selonc la custume de guerre.

Ite si le dit Duc ne se veulle plus avant meller des guerres einz venir lui t sa femme pr demorer en Engletre il mettra en la garde du Roi nr̄e ſr ou de ses heirs ou de lor deputez touz les chastelx villes rentz t possessions dont le dit Duc av̄a poair lesqueux delors ſront gardez as coustages de nr̄e dit ſr le Roy ou de ses heirs.

Item en cas q̄ nr̄e dit ſr le Roy ou ses heirs eient les profitz t revenues des ditz chasteux villes rentz t possessions a lor oeps au fin q̄ lestat̄ du dit Duc de sa femme t de lor enfantz puissent estre honurablement maintenuz, le Roy ou ses heirs dorront en Engletre a mesme le Duc outre le Contee de Richemont a tant come nr̄e dit ſr le Roy ou ses heirs av̄ont des profitz t raunceons de la dite Duchee outre les charges quils support̄ont pr la garde dicelle ou aut̄ment autiele somme en especial come p̄ra estre accordez entre les conseaux avantditz.

Item sil aviegne q̄ pees ou longues trieues se p̄ignent parentre nr̄e dit ſr le Roy ou ses heirs t son adv̄saire

de France ou ses heirs ⁊ alors le dit Duc ou ses heirs veulle retornir a son duchee pur le reavoir en sa main ils avont franchement les ditz chasteaux villes rentz ⁊ possessions dicelle duchee. Parensi quil face garnir les gentz de nre dit sr le Roy ou de ses heirs qi avont la garde come desus au meins p un quart dun an au fin quils puissent le moien temps retournir a lor paiis. Parensi quils soient paiez de lour soude lors esteant arriere ⁊ q̃ nre dit sr le Roi soit seurs de touz les arrestades de lez revenuz susditz saunz fraude ou mal engin.

Iť le dit Duc ferra sauvement ⁊ seurement a son poair sanz fraude ou mal engin conduire les ditz gentz tanq̃ ils soient venuz a lor paiis as coustages de mesmes les gentz.

Iť q̃ le Roi nre sr ferra bailler au dit Duc ⁊ a ses heirs quitances generalx de toutes manres de dettes de tout temps passez. Et semblablement le dit Duc baillera generalx quitances pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs a nre seignur le Roy ⁊ a ses heirs souz leur sealx.

Iť les dites matires ou articles accordez affermez ⁊ sealez avra le dit Duc livee du dit contee de Richemont saunz destorbance ou delay queconq̃.

As queux articles ensi parlez ⁊ tretez le Roy nre sr se est accordez pensi q̃ le dit Duc se veulle accorder a icelles ⁊ q̃ sur ce le Roy nre dit sr soit certefiez de mesme laccord parentre cy ⁊ la Chaundeleure prochain venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 22 b. *Original.*

Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France by the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl Marshal, Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Lewis Clifford, and Doctor Bonhall, in February, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 739.]

FAIT a remembrer de ꝯtifier Monſ^r de Lancastre q̃ en les articles envoiez au Duc de Bretaigne est contenuz q̃ en cas q̃ lalliance p^r parlee se ꝑigne, mesme le Duc & sa duchee ſront comprises en les trieues si aucuns y soient pentre les Roys.

Et p^r induire la ꝑtie de France de acorder a cella: il semble au conseil du Roy qil est expedient de exposer les causes deinz escritz.

Primement de dire q̃ le Roi ad cause de compndre le dit Duc en les trieues non pas a sa requeste, mes par cause q̃ mesme le Duc est alliez au Roy ꝑ voie de mariage la ou le dit Duc esposa la taunte du Roy & puis aꝑs la soere de nr̃e ſ^r le Roy.[1]

Itm a cause de le Contee de Richemond coment q̃ le dit Duc se ad portez avant ces heures envs le Roy: nep^r quant le Roi est toutdys en p^r pos de faire son devoir envs mesme le Duc, consideree lanciente alliance affermee pentre eux & q̃ mesme le Duc est son lige ħome ꝑ celle cause.

Itm aussi bien purra le Roy compndre le dit Duc en les trieues come le Roy Franceois ad compris avant ces heures ceux Descoce, qi sont liges au Roi Dengleterre & autres qi sont comprises come alliez du Roy: cest-

[1] John Duke of Brittany married, first, Mary, daughter of Edward III., and secondly, Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, and half sister of Richard II.

assavoir le Roy de Rome le Roy Darragoigne le Duc de Jene. Et autres motives purront estre faitz selonc le sage discrecioñ de mon dit ſ^r de Lancastre.

Item quant est de un autre article, en le quel est exp̄ssez q̃ le dit Duc s̄ra tenuz denvoier ses enfantz en Engleterre en cas de trieues, quel article nestoit declarez en la p̄sence de mon dit ſ^r de Lancastre, Monſ Thomas Pcy Seneschal exposera plus au plein a mon dit ſ^r de Lancastre. [1]

En primes si ne feusse faite mencioñ de la liv̄ee des enfantz en temps de trieues, mes tant soulement q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc s̄roient envoiez en Engleterre ap̄s q̃ le dit Duc ſoit fortifiez par les gentz Dengleterre t mesmes les gentz eient la garde des chastelx t villes de Bretaigne, adonqes av̄oit le dit Duc les p̄fitz du Contee

---

[1] The following letter from Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, (which appears throughout to be in his own handwriting), to the Council, acquainting them that he had shewn the article in question to the Duke of Lancaster, with the Duke's sentiments on the subject, is too intimately connected with these negociations to be omitted:

" T'reverents pers en Dieu & mes t'shon^re s^res je me recomans a vous & vous plese a savoyr que jay montre a mon s^r de Giayne les adysions de les artykles de Bretaynge a les quel il ce agre bien mes il vodroyt voluntres savoyr a plus tost que il purroyt sy le Duc ce vodroyt acorder a les dit artequels ou non a cause que sy les Fransoys ne vorroyent conprendre le dit Duk com n're alye quel chose nous dusoms fere en sell' cas car sy le Duc sus dit ne vorroyt acorder a nos artikels & trete & que p^r amour de luy nous ne fesoyoms^r n're profit ovek les Fransoys ce serroyt grandement n're damage p' coy la volunte de Mons^r serroyt de savoyr la volunte de dit Duc a plus tost que ce purra bonement estre fet Je ne say plus dire a sest foys mes que je prie a luy tout puysant que vous doynt mes t'shon^re s^res bone vie & longe Escrit a Dovre le Dymange de demy Caresme quant est de n're pasage le portour de sestes vous en dirra tout.

" Le v're

" T. Percy."

Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 28.

de Richemond durantz les trieues ꝫ ⁊ la forfaitᵗe de mesme le contee ꝺroit ꝑdonez a touz jours ꝺ sanz ce q̃ le Roy en temps de trieues ou de pees aꝺoit avantage de la Duchee de Bretaigne ou aucun seuretee de ses enfantz pʳ temps avenir en cas de guerre.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.

Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and his Council, apparently between the end of March and June, 16 Ric. II. 1393, Another document, containing similar requests from the Duke of Brittany, will be found in a subsequent page.]

Au Roi ⁊ son ꝺsnoble counseil.

Supplie ⁊ requiert le Duc de Bretaigne ⁊ Counte de Richemount tant ꝑ voie de justice qauꝺment q̃ vous plese de vr̃e roiale ſ·ie lui faire remede des grevances ⁊ damages q̃ sensuent.

Priꝺment le dit Duc se compleint come de environ̄ le temps de nef ans drain passez il ad este disseisi de sa Countee de Richemount qest son̄ droit heritage [1] sanz estre appelle ne convoqe ꝑ ajornement ne ꝑ autre voie de justice solonc q̃ ordre de droit le demande.

Iẗm en vr̃e·plement tenuz lan de vr̃e regne disme [2] fuist declare ⁊ assentu en vr̃e plein plement le dit Countee a delivrer ⁊ sur ceo fuirent faitz voz ẗres patentes les queles le dit Duc tient ceo non̄ obstant le dit plement passe le dit Duc ent fuist autre foiṫ disseisi ⁊ mesme le Countee baille a nr̃e dame la Roigne q̃ unquore le tient.

---

[1] In November, 8 Ric. II., 1384. *Vide* Rot. Parl., 14 Ric. II., no. 14. vol. iii. p. 279.

[2] The Roll of Parliament containing this proceeding is not preserved.

Iẽm ap̃s la dite disseisine il ad envoie dev̄s vr̃e roiale fr̃ie p plusors foith̃ div̄ses de sez gentz a sez g$^{a}$undes coustages t misions t p esp̃ale ad envoie Pierres Adam son̄ confessour t Antoyn Rys son esquier [1] environ̄ le fest de Seint Joh̃n de Baptistre drain p$^{r}$ requer deliv̄aunce de sa d̃te Countee a les queux vous pleust mettre t̄me a la Nativitee de nr̃e dame drain. a quele t̄me qant ils fuirent dev̄s vous vous lo$^{r}$ alongastez tanq$_{ꝫ}$ a cest vr̃e p̄sent plement ou vo$^{9}$ p̣mistez q̃ le dit Duc duist avoir restitucion̄ de sa d̃te Countee les queles ambassatours ont depuis le dit temps dem$^{r}$re en attendant vr̃e g$^{r}$cious response t bone voluntee sur ceo as g$^{a}$undes coustages t mises.

Item accorde fuist lan de vr̃e regne disme q̃ Joh̃n de Blois q̃ nr̃e dit fr̃ le Roi tenoit en hostage ne devoit estre deliv̄e [2] sanz lassentement de dit Duc, ce non̄ obstant le dit Joh̃n fuist deliv̄e sanz lassentement de dit Duc au pluis g$^{a}$unde enemy q̃ le dit Duc avoit a g$^{a}$nde damage de lui t de son̄ paiis.

Item se compleint le dit Duc come c̄teine accordance [3] ait este fait entre vous t luy du chastel t del chastellenye

---

[1] Anthony Rys, and Pierres Adam, confessor of the Duke of Brittany, were the Duke's envoys to Richard the Second, in June 1392. Their commission, which was dated on the 6th of that month, is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius, B. vi. f. 14. Commissioners were also sent by the Duke to England in November 1390, (Carte's Rolles François, tom. ii. p. 163.) and in May 1391. Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 699.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. II. vol. iii. pp. 232 b. 237 b.

[3] By a treaty dated 5th April, 1 Ric. II. 1378, the Duke of Brittany surrendered the castle of Brest to England until the termination of the war, in consideration of receiving a castle in this country of the value of 700 marks per annum. See the treaty in the Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 190. Various other articles relating to Brest, which was re-delivered to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397, will be found in subsequent pages, and in the Fœdera, vol. vii. pages 553. 578. 851. 852. vol. viii. p. 5 &c.

de Brest qil vous liv̄a p^r vii. centz marcz des̄linges de rente q̃ vous lui avez baille la f^rie de Risyng ove sez app^rtinantz en le Countee de Norff̄ p le quele accordance devez faire garder le dit chastell̄ a voz mesmes coustages durantz les guerres sanz p̄ndre ne lever forsq̄ les secheries briefs & ꝑpres revenues app^rtinantz as ditz chastel & chastelnye come en les l̄res daccordaunce ent faitz pluis au plain est contenuz les queles vous avez ꝑmys a tenir en parole de Roi et auxi voz uncles & aut̄s c̄teins f^rs de vr̃e roiaume le ont ꝑmys & sont obligez p^r eux & lour heirs ; ceo non obstant voz offic̄s dem^rrantz au Brest ont leve & levont de & sur la paiis du dit Duc chescun an le value denviron de trent mill̄ frankes encontre la forme & effect des l̄res du d̄te accordaunce au g^aunde damage du dit Duc & ſon̄ paiis.

It̄ se compleint le dit Duc come lui & sez auncestres Dukes de Bretaigne ont de temps dont memoir ne court accustume p voie de droit de lo^r heritage q̃ touz vesseaux q̃ marient as les ꝑties de Bordeux de Rochel & as ꝑties dep dela devent avoir briefs du dit Duc les queux briefs p̄ndre les gentz de vr̃e roiaume ont reffuse & reffusent.

It̄ se compleint le dit Duc coment Jankyn Fitz Nichol fuist longement son̄ recevio^r & officer tant de sa d̄te Countee q̃ de sez autres l̄res qil ad en vr̃e roiaume dont il naccompta unqes de sez receptes ne de c̄teins prestes faitz au dit Duc come vous ditez et ne poet le dit Duc avoir droit des heirs & executo^rs du dit Jankyn non̄ obstant q̃ levesq̄ de Seint David alors vr̃e tresorer fist arrest sur les biens du dit Jankyn & auxi non̄ obstant q̃ p plusors foitz p vr̃e roiale comandement avez comande les ditz heirs & executo^rs accompter ovesq̄ le dit Duk.

Sur les queles compleintz vous supplie & requer le dit Duk q̃ vous plese de vr̃e bone g^ace lui p^rveier de vr̃e

ꝺsgacious remede ꝛt lui faire droit ꝛt justice ꝑ avisement de vr̃e ꝺsnoble counseill̃ ꝑ qei il puisse toutz jours estre ꝛt demrrer a lonor ꝺvice ꝛt plesir de vous ꝛt de vr̃e roiaume Considerantz les aunciens alliaunces faitz entre vous voz ꝑgenitors ꝛt le dit Duc en quei il ne pense riens davoir forfaite les quelles alliances il voet tenir ꝛt confermer pr luy ꝛt pr lez soens.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 7 b. The *Original* draught.

The following Letters form part of the correspondence between the King and his Council whilst his Majesty was in Ireland, in 1394 and 1395. The first of them was written by the Council about October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

Tresredoute ꝛt nr̃e soꝺvein seignur. Nous voz humbles ꝛt foiaux liges nous recommendons treshumblement a vr̃e roiale magestee. A la quele plese savoir nous avoir ouy ꝛt entenduz ꝑmy relacion de lui tresreꝺvent ꝑe en Dieu Lercevesq̃ Deverwik vr̃e Chaunceller tresplesantes nouvelles si ̃n de vr̃e gracieuse passage ꝺvs vr̃e terre Dirlande: come de vr̃e bon estat ꝛt santee de corps a grant joie ꝛt confort de nous voz ditz liges ꝛt coment auxi au deꝑtir de vr̃e dit Chanceller hors de vr̃e tres noble presence il pleust a vr̃e roiale magestee susdite ꝑ certaines causes vous moevantz alors que vr̃e ꝑlement ꝺfroit tenuz a Notyngham a les oytaves de Saint Hillair proch̃ venant. En accomplissement du quel ꝛt de touz autres voz plaisirs ꝛt comandementz nous ꝛt touz voz autres liges sumes ꝛt ꝺvrons toutdis prestz ꝛt appilliez a tout nr̃e poair si Dieu plest: Mais ꝺsredoute ꝛt soꝺvain ꝺr sauve toutdis le tressage ꝛt treshaut avis ꝛt comandement de vr̃e dite roiale magestee toutes choses considerees ꝛt ꝑ especial le temps dyverne ꝛt coment as plusours grantz de vr̃e

roiaume qi demoergent cy entour 'lesqueux purroient grandement profiter en ce cas: il ffroit trop grevouse de travailler as ꝑties si loins tant pur infirmitees ꝛ fieblesses daucuns de eux: come pour doute deawes ꝛ chemyns ꝑfoundes q̃ purroient lour mettre en ꝑil ꝛ vr̃e poeple en grant disease ꝛ ꝑ aventure destourber lour venue a mesme vr̃e parlement ꝛ ensi empescher le b̃n ꝛ profit de vous ꝛ de tout vr̃e roiaume q̃ Dieu ne vuille: [1][ꝛ considere aussi ꝟsredoute ffr q̃ en le ꝑlement ensi a tenir en vr̃e absence: nulle autre mat̃e serra touchez ou exploitee au ꝑfit ou aise de vr̃e people: sinoñ touchant le gr̃nt q̃ se ferroit en eide de vous] il nous semble selonc nr̃e simple ꝛ petit avis qil ffroit expedient q̃ vr̃e dit parlement se teigne en aucun autre lieũ competent a limiter par vr̃e tressage discrecion que soit plus ease as ffrs ꝛ grantz de vr̃e roiaume ꝛ auxi a vr̃e poeple li quel a cause de lour ease ffroit plus prest ꝛ en meilloure voluntee de vous eider en vr̃e busoigne q̃ ne ffroit en cas de lour grevance ꝛ disease. Sur quoi plese a vr̃e roiale magestee de nous faire assavoir vr̃e voloir ꝛ comandement ~~au fin q̃ nous le purrons ꝑformir selonc nr̃e poair~~ [entre cy ꝛ le Samady ꝑchein aꝑs la feste de la Concepcion de nr̃e Dame ꝑchein venant au fin q̃ delors nous prrons ꝑfournir vr̃e pleisir ꝛ comandement. Entendant ꝟsredoute ffr q̃ en cas q̃ deinz mesme le temps nulle response ne veigne deꝑ vous a vr̃e dit Chanceller: il ferra faire voz briefs pr tenir vr̃e ꝑlement a Notyngham selonc vr̃e ꝑmer desir.] [2]Et ne veullez m̃veiller ꝟsredoute ffr de ce q̃ vr̃e dit Chanceller nad donez ovec

[1] The passages thus inclosed [ ] have been added in the margin of the original draught, and in another hand, apparently that of a superior person by whom the letter was revised.

[2] The remainder of the letter is in the same hand as the corrections.

no⁹ en celle ꝑtie sȯn avys: qar a ce qil disoit il nosa ce faire ꝑ cause qil estoit pleinement enformez de vr̃e voloir touchant les lieu ⁊ temps de vr̃e ꝑlement selonc ce qil nous repta dep vous come desus. Tresredoute ⁊ nr̃e sov̊aigne fr la Benoite Tr̃nitee &c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 10. the *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King: about the middle of November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

Tresredoute ⁊ nr̃e sov̊ain fr. Siavant come aucuns subgiz pr̃ront faire a lor seignur lige: Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recōmandons a vr̃e haute roiale magestee a la quele plese savoir q̃ nous avons veu les graciouses l̃res sev̊alles queles mesme vr̃e roiale magestee ad pleu denvoier a pleuseurs de nous voz dites liges ꝑ le tenure des queles ⁊ aussi ꝑmy *la* plus pleine declaracioñ a nous faite ꝑ vr̃e bachiler Monf Phelip̃ la Vache nous avons pleinement entenduz la manere ⁊ forme: sib̃n de voz jornees faites puis les temps q̃ vous pristes les champs en vr̃e noble viage ꝑmy la poair de vr̃e rebel Makemurgh̃ vers vr̃e citee de Dyvelyn come de la graciouse ⁊ honurable gov̊nance de vr̃e noble ꝑsone ꝑ mesme le temps ⁊ de touz les circumstances diceux ꝑont nous avons conceuz greindour joie leesse ⁊ comfort q̃ ne poons ou savons a p̄sent monstrer ꝑ escrit. Et semblablement font touz voz humbles liges ~~de vr̃e citee de Londres puis qil~~ qi ont y ce mesme oy ⁊ entenduz ~~ꝑ voz autres l̃res a eux p̄sentees p vr̃e dit bachiler ⁊ ꝑ ca relacion des ⁊spleisantes novelles avantditz~~ et loons ꝑ tant ⁊ rem̃cions trestouz au Roi de touz Roys de la grace ⁊ ꝑsperitee quil vous ad monstrez puis le

commencement de vr̃e dit viage tanq̄ encea aussi come vous lui loez ꝛ remerciez devoutement en voz dites ỹres et ne cessons de lui prier de treshumble cuer q̃ lui plese plenteousement continuer envꝰs vous ycelle mesme grace a lonr ꝛ pleisir de lui ꝛ ꝰsgrand joie ꝛ consolacioñ de tout vr̃e roiaume. Entendant enoutre ꝰsredoute ſr q̃ de la discrete ꝛ graciouse ordenance quele ꝑ bon avis vous avez fait ore tard touchant vr̃e ꝑlement a estre tenuz a la quinzeine de Saint Hillaire ꝑchein venant a Westm̃ a laise de vr̃e poeple comb̃n q̃ vr̃e voloir estoit ꝑavant q̃ mesme vr̃e ꝑlement ꝑ certeines causes vous moevantes alors feusse tenuz a Notyngham sicome vr̃e bachiler susdit nous ad reportez depar vr̃e dite roiale magestee ꝑ voie de creance, vr̃e poeple susdit ꝛ ~~ꝑ especiale voz humbles liges de mesme vr̃e citee~~, vous remꝰcient de ꝰsentier cuer. Et si sumes ꝑ tant en bon espoir q̃ en vr̃e dit ꝑlement mesme vr̃e poeple ꝰra plus prest ꝛ de meillor volentee a lour poair de vous refressher ꝛ comforter de lour b̃ns en avancement ꝛ exploit de vr̃e noble viage susdit. Et nr̃e soverain ſr quant est a la somme de monoie q̃ vous ꝰroit envoiee a toute la haste q̃ faire ce purroit tant pur paiement affaire a voz gentz pur le second quarter, come pur voz hostel ꝛ chambre, Plese a vr̃e dite roiale magestee savoir q̃ noꝰ avons fait tiel chevance ꝑ celle cause q̃ vr̃e commandement ꝰra b̃n ꝑfornez si Dieu plest ꝑ manere come vr̃e dit bachiler si pleisir vous soit vous savꝰa dire plus au plein a quy vous plese doner ferme foy ꝛ creance en celle ꝑtie. Dautre part tresredoute ſr vous plese savoir q̃ un vaillant ꝛ discret clerc mestre Bartholomewe de Navarr̃[1] doctour de . . . ꝛ le plus vaillant ꝛ famouse advocat en la courte de Rome a ce

[1] *Vide* "Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II., a Monacho de Evesham," p. 126.

qest dit envoiez p nr̃e saint piere le Pape a vr̃e noble p̄sence nous ad p̄sentez dep lui ses l̄res bullees contenantes creance tant soulement p vertue des queles il no⁹ ad rehercez coment lestatut nadgaires fait en vr̃e plement a linstigacion du malveys espirit se tourn si grandement encontre lestat de lapostoil ꝛ la lib̄tee de seinte eglise quil ne p'ra esteer sanz grand pil des almes.[1] Par quoi il nous ad priez ꝛ requis q̄ nous vorriens mettre nr̃e bone mediacioñ envs vr̃e roiale magestee au fin q̄ le dit estatut puisse estre repellez ꝛ anullez endesirant q̄ nous vosissiens metter le bousoigne en plance ꝛ com̄unicacion a leffect de bon conclusion, ou autrement quil p'roit avoir congie de venir a vr̃e p̄sence sib̄n p celle cause, come pur aut̄s choses secretes a exposer depar lapostoil a vr̃e roiale magestee. Si nous considerantz la hautesse de mesme le bousoigne q̄ touche lestat del apostoil ꝛ la lib̄tee de seinte eglise [a ce qil dit] dune part ꝛ lestat de vr̃e corone ꝛ vr̃e regalie dautre part: nous lui donasmes pur response q̄ p celle cause nous noisasmes meller de mesme le bousoigne ne lui ottroier congie dapprocher a vr̃e presence sanz vr̃e especiale congie ꝛ com̄andement. Et sur ce lui conferasmes q̄ vr̃e dit bachiler maintenant retourneroit a vr̃e presence p celle cause ꝛ q̄ le moien temps il av̄oit laise ꝛ comfort q̄ len lui p'ra faire. ~~Sur queles choses~~ [2][Et ꝛsredoute f'r vous plese savoir q̄ puis vr̃e departir hors des pties de Gales grande pursuyte ad este faite dep voz liges de Suthgales pur avoir gracieuse response sur lour billes a vr̃e roiale magestee baillees au temps q̄ vous estiez es parties susd̄tes a les queles billes dont aucunes feurent endossez a Hav̄ford̄ avant vr̃e departir dilloeqes

[1] Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. Monk of Evesham, p. 121.

[2] The passages thus inclosed [ ] have been interlined, or added in the margin, in the same hand.

sur condicion sil plerroit a vr̃e dite roiale magestee: nous nosons doner effectuele response sanz vr̃e especiale com̃andement.] P quoy plese a vr̃e haute roiale magestee de nous enfaire assavoir vr̃e voloir ꝛ commandement, come a ceux qi sumes ꝛ srons toutdis prestz de les accomplir ꝛ touz autres voz commandementz a nr̃e simple poair. Et veullez aussi si plesir vous soit entierement remcier a vr̃e dit bachiler de ce qil ad bn ꝛ sagement par voie de creance parfor̃m la charge qil avoit de vous ꝛ de sa peine ꝛ diligence par lui mys de jour en autre entour leffect de la busoigne ꝛ meement de lonrable report qil nous fesoit de sa teste ꝑpre touchante la haut corage ꝛ la snoble govnance de vr̃e dite roiale magestee come desus est dit. Escrit.

(*In dorso.*) Voz humbles ꝛ foialx liges le Duc Devwyk le Chanceller Tresorer ꝛ Gardein de vr̃e pve seal ꝛ autres de vr̃e Conseil.[1]

L'res devs Irland.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 23 b. probably the *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Duke of York, Custos of England, and the Privy Council, dated at Dublin, 1st Feb. 18 Ric. II. 1395. The reply of the Council will be found in page 57.]

Treschier ꝛ tresentierement bn ame uncle tresreverentz pes en Dieu ꝛ noz chiers ꝛ foialx. Nous vous salvoms tressovent dentier cuer vous en fesantz savoir qa la fesaunce de cestes noz lr̃es nous estoioms en bone ꝛ parfite sauntee nr̃e f ent soit regraciez . et tresentiere-

[1] In another hand than that of the draught of the letter, and resembling the writing of the additions to it.

ment de trestout nr̃e cuer desirroms davoir de vous voz estre ꝯ estatz ꝯ par especial de la bone governaunce ꝯ la prosperitee de nr̃e roialme continuelment bons novelles ꝯ gracieuses . Dieu nous ent ottroie toudis de sa haute puissance tresbons ꝯ plesantz . Et touchant les novelles depar decea vuillez savoir que de lavis de nr̃e counseill nous avoms as graundes causes ꝯ notables a ce nous moevantes ordeignez davoir nr̃e parlement a nr̃e citee de Develyn Lundi lendemein de les octaves de Pasques prochein avenir ꝯ serront fetz en tout haste les briefs du parlement susdit. Pource ensement qen nr̃e terre Dirland sont trois maners des gentz , cestassavoir Irrois savages noz enemis Irroix rebelx ꝯ Engleis obeissantz : semble a nous ꝯ a nr̃e counseil esteant entour nous que considerez que les ditz Irroix rebelx se sount par cas rebellez pour griefs ꝯ tortz a eux faites dune part ꝯ par defaute que remedie ne lour ad estez fet dautre part ꝯ qe ensement sils ne feussent sagement tretez ꝯ mis en bone espoir de grace il se vorroient verisemblablement joindre a noz enemis quoi nous ne vorroms en nr̃e defaute pardoun lour serroit ottroie en general ꝯ ce par fin ꝯ fee de nr̃e seal a ent estre paiez par chescun qavera la paredun suisdite dount semble a nous ꝯ nr̃e dit counseil que par. plusours voies graund bien avendreit a nous ꝯ nr̃e dite terre . mes par taunt qūe nous ne pensoms fere nulle tiele ne si chargeaunte chose saunz voz counseil ꝯ assent . nous avoms pris generalment toutz les ditz Irroix rebelx en nr̃e protecciouñ esp̃ale a durer tanqa ~~la feste de Pentecost~~ quinzeine de Pasques prochein avenir au fin qentreci ꝯ adunq; ils purront venir ceux de eulx qui vorront monstrer les causes de lour rebellioun ꝯ par especial qen le mesne temps . nous p̃rons avoir voz plein counseil ꝯ avis si la dite pardun soit a estre grauntez ou noun. Si voloms ꝯ vous mandoms fermement enchargeantz que

eeu pentre vous comunicacioun de la dite matire a bone deliberacioun . vous nous ent envoiez clerement voz counseil & avis au plus tost qen ascune manere purrez sur la tresentierre affiaunce quele nous avoms de vous, nous certifiantz ensement a toutes les foitz que vous purrez toutz voz nouvelles pour amour de nous, Et nre ſ vous eit en sa garde. Don souz nre signet a nre citee de Develyn le pmer jour de Feverer.

LINCOLNE.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8. The *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King: about the middle of February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

TRESREDOUTE & nre sovain fr. Nous voz humbles & foiaux liges nous recommendons a vre roiale magestee si treshumblement & si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour fr lige. A la quele plese savoir q aps les bones & tresplesantes novelles q nous vindrent de jour en autre puis vre arrivaill en vre terre Dirlande de vre sage & haute govnance & de la continuance dicelle . . nous aviens entenduz en partie par relacion de vre tshonure uncle le Duc de Gloucestre[1] & dautres qi vindrent a nous ore tard en sa compaignie dep vre dite roiale magestee & plus pleinement depuis par declaracion a nous faite par vre esquier Laurence Dru sibien en la psence de touz les frs & grandz de vre roiaume, come de voz cōmuns assemblez en ceste vre plement coment voz rebeaux Macmourgh & le grand Onel & autres grantz

---

[1] *Vide* Walsingham, Ed. 1574, p. 388. Rot. Parl. 18 Ric. II. no. 1. vol. iii. p. 329.

capitains illoeques le plus fortz de la terre pur doute de vr̃e roiale puissance sont venuz humblement a vr̃e obeissance ꝛ soy ont souzmys lour gentz ꝛ lour terres en vr̃e noble disposicion en haut ꝛ en bas ꝛ jurez destre voz foiaux liges desore enavant: ꝑ pont ove leide de dieu ꝛ parmy vr̃e noble ꝛ haute courage ꝛ sage discrecion ꝛ gov̄nance il est vraisemblable q̃ vous avez conquis la greindre ꝑtie de mesme vr̃e terre dont nous ꝛ touz voz foiaux liges avons conceuz greindre joie ꝛ leesse q̃ ne poons ou savons monstrer au present par escrit: Pur quele grace a vous ensi ottroiee par lui toutpuissant Roy de touz Roys nous lui loons ꝛ rem̄cions tr̀esdevoutement de tout nr̃e cuer. Et tresredoute ſr quant a vr̃e honurable fait de conquest ꝛ purpos q̃ vous avez pris sur lestablissement de vr̃e dte terre queles vr̃e dit esquier nous ad declarez sagement par bouche: toutes choses considerees et par especial q̃ les ditz seignurs ꝛ grantz esteantz entour vr̃e ꝟsnoble ꝑsone ꝛ autres de vr̃e dite terre qi ont suffert grandz meschiefs ꝛ disaises a cause de les guerres illoeqes: ont greindre conissance q̃ nous navons ou purrons avoir en celle partie: il semble a nr̃e simple ꝛ petit avys q̃ vous avez bien ꝛ honurablement ꝛ suffissantement fait en vr̃e ꝟsnoble ꝑsone: ꝑnsi q̃ voz deputez lessez en vr̃e absence pr la gov̄nance de vr̃e terre susdite mettent lour peine diligence ꝛ devoir de traiter vr̃e poeple illoeques en bone ꝛ droiturele voie de justice aussi come nous esperons ꝺn qils ferront. Si vous supplions ꝟshumblement nr̃e sov̄ain ſr endesirantz ~~par ꝟteines causes touchantes lonur ꝛ bien de vous ꝛ de tout vr̃e roiaume~~ come voz ditz comunes aussi desirent [1] [ꝑ cause q̃ les Escotz a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz ne

[1] The passage thus inclosed [ ] has been added in the margin.

veullent tenir ne garder ces p̄sentes trieues en les nature ꝛt forme qeles sont prises ꝛt pur pluseurs aut̄s g^and^z causes touchantes le b̄n ꝛt hon^r de vous ꝛt de toute vr̄e roiaume queles] vous purront estre monstrees plus pleinement a vr̄e venue en mesme vr̄e roiaume si plesir vous soit [~~come vos ditz comuns aussi desirent~~] vr̄e dite terre Dirlande prim̄ement myse en bone ꝛt sage ordenance en vr̄e absence : plese a vr̄e dite roiale magestee de haster vr̄e venue pardev̄s vr̄e roiaume susdit pur le t̄sgrand confort ꝛt aise de nous ꝛt de touz voz liges pardecea qui prions a la Benoite Trinitee q̄ vous ottroie grace de bien continuer ꝛt accomplir voz bons desirs ꝛt de venir en sauvetee a vr̄e dit roiaume ovesq̄ grand honur joie ꝛt prospitee ꝛt bone vie a longe duree. Escrit &c.

Voz humbles ꝛt foiaux liges

Le Duc Deverwyk.
Le Conte de Derby.
Le Conte Daroundell.
Le Conte de Warr̄.
Le Conte de Saresbirs.
Le Conte de Northumbr̄.
et autres f^rs ~~de vr̄e~~ du plement.
Le Conte Devenshire.
Le Sire de Roos.
Le Sire de Burnell.
~~Le Sire de Cromwell.~~
Le Sire de Cobeham.
Le Sire de Berkeley.
Mon̄f William Beauchamp.
Mon̄f Rauf de Cromwell.
Mon̄f Richard Lescrop̄.
Mon̄f Johan Mountagu.

[1] This name and the following names have been added in another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cott. Titus, B. xi. f. 7. apparently the *Original.*

Letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some prelate, dated 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

Le Duc Devwyk Gardein Dengletre.

Revent pe en Dieu t nre tsch amy. Nous vous faisons savoir q puis le temps q bons t tspleisantes novelles de lonurable t gaciouse govnance du Roy nre tresredoute fr en sa tre Dirlande vindrent dilloeques a nous t as autres de son conseil t q nous estiens enformez des grandes sommes de deniers queles lui busoigneroit avoir pur maintenir honurablement lestat de lui t de ses gentz pur le temps de sa demore illoeques: la greindre ptie des prelatz t frs t dautres de son dit conseil de bon voloir t entiere affeccion lui appresterent ore tard t ont aussi apprestez a present sibn de lour propres bns come dautry p voie de chevance [1] [grandes sommes de deniers] pur un covenable temps au quel ils sont bn sures destre prestement enpaiez sanz nulle defaute. Si nous considerantz q toutes les dites sōmes ne purront en nulle manre suffir pur le temps a le hastive busoigne de lui t de ses dites gentz en salvacion de lonur de lui t de son roiaume: vous prions treschement t de cuer de lavis t assent de son dit conseil q en monstrant la chieretee t lentier desir q vous portez especialment a la consvacion de lonur du Roy nre fr susdit, veullez sibn a la revence de lui come pur amour de nous apprester a loeps de mesme nre fr tanq a la feste de Seint Johan le Baptistre prochein venant mill livres par les causes susdites t envoier au tresorer Dengleterre la dite sōme p un de voz pentre cy t la dymy quaresme prochein *avenir.* Siq

[1] The passages thus inclosed [ ] are interlined.

entre autres de ses foiaux liges qi lui monstrent en sa absence bontee ⁊ naturesses a toute lour poair vous puissez deservir ⁊ avoir especialment bon gree. Entendant q̃ a mesme le temps celui qi vendra dep vous p celle cause vous reportera sur le repaiement de la sōme susdite tiele suffissante suretee dont autres f^rs se teignent ⁊ vo^o vous [devez de reson] tenir pur content. Revent piere en Dieu ⁊ nr̃e tresch̃ amy nr̃e f^r vous veulle touz jours garder. Escrit ⁊c. le xx. jour de Fev̄er.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8 b. probably the *Original* draught.

Letter from the Council to the King, dated 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395, in reply to His Majesty's letter of the 1st February.]

Tresredoute ⁊ nr̃e sov̄ain f^r. A vr̃e haute roiale magestee, Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons si humblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f^r lige en regraciant a vous tresredoute f^r de trestout nr̃e coer de les nobles ⁊ gracieuses ℓres queles vr̃e dite roiale magestee ad pleu de nous envoier escrites a vr̃e citee de Dyvelin le prim̃ jour de Fev̄er darein passez par les queles entre autres signifiez nous avez la contenue de vr̃e bone ⁊ pfit sauntee a tresgrant joie confort ⁊ leesse de nous ⁊ de toutz voz liges desirantz enoutre de vr̃e tresbenigne grace de savoir toutdys bones ⁊ plesantes novelles de no^o ⁊ de la bone gov̄nance de vr̃e roialme li quel pmy la gracieux eide de Dieu ⁊ vr̃e sage ⁊ haute gov̄nance touchant le fait de voz guerres ad este en vr̃e absence ⁊ uncore est en bone pees ⁊ tranquillitee de toute pt ⁊ a la continuance de ce nous mettrons tout nr̃e poair ⁊ diligence si Dieux plest a lon^r

& ꝑfit de vous nr̃e sov̄ain f^r come nous somes g^a ndement tenuz & obligez tant pur acomplir nr̃e diutee env̄s vr̃e dite roiale magestee, come pur la gracieuse & benigne f^rie q̃ no^o trovons de jour en au^re en vr̃e haute & noble ꝑsone pur quel il vous rende q̃ ꝺn sciet guerdoner le desert de ses s̄vantz. Et tresredoute seignur ꝑ voz dr̃es l̄res vous no^o avez enoutre fait assavoir q̃ ꝑ cause qen vr̃e terre Dirlande sont trois mañes de gentz, Irroys savages voz enemys Irroys rebelx & Englois obeissantz & par consideracion de ce q̃ les ditz Irrois rebelx ont este par cas rebelx pur griefs & tortz a eux faitz dune ꝑt & pur defaute q̃ remede ne leur ad este fait dautre ꝑt & consideree aussi q̃ sils ne feussent sagement tretez & mys en bon espoire de grace ils se vorrient ꝑaventure joyner a voz enemys quoi ne vorriez en vr̃e defaute. Il semble a vous nr̃e sov̄ain f^r & a vr̃e sage consail esteant entour vr̃e noble ꝑsone qil s̄roit chose ꝺn expedient pur le grant ꝺn qen aviendroit a vo^o & a vr̃e terre susdite ꝑ meintes voies a ce q̃ len dit q̃ vous leur ottroierez ꝑdon gen̄al & ce ꝑ fin & fee de vr̃e seal a estre paiez ꝑ chescun qi av̄a mesme la ꝑdon, quele grace come il soit chose treschargeante navez voluz ottroier uncore einz lavez mys en delay & pris les ditz Irrois rebelx gen̄alment en vr̃e protection especiale ꝑtanq̄ a la quinzeine de Pasq̄ ꝓch̄ ven̄ au fin q̃ le moien temps vous purrez avoir nr̃e avys & conseil si la dite ꝑdon̄ soit a granter ou noun. Si vous plese savoir nr̃e sov̄ain f^r qen accomplissement de vr̃e comandement a nous donez en celle ꝑtie nous avons eu ꝑentre nous comunicacion & deliꝺacion de la dite matire. Et il nous sovient ꝺn coment au temps de vr̃e darrein ꝑlement tenuz a vr̃e paleys de Westm̄ nous donasmes response a les articles a nous baillees dep vr̃e roiale magestee ꝑ vr̃e uncle de Glouc̄ & alors toutes choses considerees estoit nr̃e avys qil feusse expedient q̃ proces se

ferroit encontre les ditz rebelx selonc ce q̃ nous respondismes a la quinzisme article des articles ꝺditz. Mais desicome il semble a la sage discrecion de vous ⁊ de vr̃e dit conseil esteant entour vr̃e noble ꝑsone q̃ ꝑ les causes desus expressees tiele grace ꝺroit a gᵃnter ꝑ maꝺe come avant est dit nous considerantz la variance de temps ⁊ confiantz grandement en le sage avys ⁊ haute discrecion de vous ⁊ de vr̃e dit conseil qi avez plus de conoissance en celle ꝑtie q̃ nous navons ⁊ pur eschuire les ꝑils q̃ en cas de le contraire purroient avenir a vr̃e terre ꝺdite nosons ne ne devions deptir de vr̃e dit avys einz condescendons a ycell̃. Purveu toutes voies q̃ selonc le sage ⁊ haut avys de vous ⁊ de vr̃e dit consail esteant entour vous cieux ⁊ si hautes fins ⁊ ranceons soꝺent faites ꝑ ceux qi enjoieront la ꝑdon̄ ꝺdite selonc la quantitee de leur forfaiture ⁊ trespas come ils purront faire sanz outrageouse destruccion de eux siq̃ des ꝑfitz ꝑvenantz de mesmes les fins ⁊ ranceons ⁊ des fees du seal. les grandes charges queux vous y covendra avoir a cause de la sauf garde ⁊ goꝺvnance de vr̃e ꝺte ꝺre aꝺs vr̃e deptir hors dycele purront bonement estre supportez sanz charger le poeple de vr̃e roialme par celle cause ⁊ q̃ du remenant de mesmes les ꝑfitz voꝺ puissez en ꝑtie estre relevez en maintenance de vr̃e roial estat sib̃n a lonur ⁊ ꝑfit de vous come au plesir ⁊ aiese de vr̃e poeple susdit. Et q̃ covenable temps soit limitez ꝑ vr̃e sage discrecion deinz quel les ditz rebelx devient pursuire pur leur cr̃es sur peine de ꝑdre le benefite dycelle. Tresredoute ⁊ nr̃e soꝺvain ꝺr la Benoite Trinitee vous veulle ottroier tresbone vie a long duree a ⁊sbon goꝺvnement de vr̃e poeple. Escrit a Londres le xix jour de Marz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 23. apparently the *Original* draught.

Minutes of the Council, 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397. A communication from the Duke of Brittany to the King, respecting the three points first noticed in these Minutes, is preserved in the Cottonian MS., Julius, B. vi. f. 24.]

Le vj. jour de Marz lan ꝺ̃c. vyntisme p̃sent [1][as freres preschours] mesf^rs les Chanceller Conte de Huntyngdoñ [le Tresorer] le Gardein du prive seal Monf Will̃ Lescrop̃ le Clerc des Roulles [Mestre] Rauf Selby Doctour ꝺ̃ autr̃s, ~~estoit acordez~~ estoit ꝺ̃ ~~ꝑlez sur le~~ reportez ~~faite~~ dep̃ le Roy nr̃e f^r ꝑ le dit Monf William touchant ~~la livee du chastel de Brest au Duc de Bretaigne~~ troys choses cestas f, la contee de Richemond lisle de Reyth̃ ꝺ̃ le chastel de Brest [2], coment la volentee du Roy estoit q̃ touchant la contee de Richemond ce qest fait en celle partie estoit ordenez ꝺ̃ fait ꝑ ꝑlement siq̃ sanz ꝑlement riens ne p^ra estre fait en ce cas, quant a lisle de Reyth̃ le Roy voet envoier ses l̃res de prier ꝺ̃ requesicon resonables directes au Roy de France pur la ꝺ̃te isle. ꝺ̃ quant au dit chastel le Roy voet q̃ deux ꝑsones de ses liges soient envoiez [1][a Pasq̃ ꝓch̃ venant] vers Reynes en Bretaigne, lune eiantz povair ꝺ̃ auctoritee ꝑ les l̃res du Roy de son grand seal de receivre la sõme a apaier au Roy ꝑ cause de liv̄e du dit chastel, ꝺ̃ ent faire acquitances ꝺ̃ lautre a qi ꝰra deliv̄ez le dit chastel en garde, ꝑ troys semaignes apres la ꝺ̃te sõme paie ꝺ̃ receue a loeps du Roy, receiv̄a les l̃res obligatoires es queles le Roy ꝺ̃ autres f^rs sont obligiez p^r la restitucon du chastel susdit ꝺ̃ autres ꝺ̃

[1] The passages thus inclosed [ ] are contemporary interlineations.

[2] The castle of Brest was ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Brittany on the 28th March 1397. Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 851.

evidences touchantes ycelle matire, et outre receiva lres obligatoires du dit Duc [1][& de son filz] tieles q̃ srront p un minuyt ent fait, monstres au Roy & p li ent acordez q̃ p mesme le Duc ne p ses heirs ne successours guerre [ne grevance] ne ferrōt ne leva [leveront] au Roy ne a ses liges ne alliez en temps avenir [p terre & p meer] & aps ces dtes choses faites, la dte second psone deliva au dit Duc le chastel susdit, et quant a les raunceons apptenantz a mesme le chastel, la voluntee du Roy est q̃ les raunceons dues & q̃ srront dues jusques au jour de nre Dame prochein venant srront paiees [levees p le constable de dit lieu & p ses officers esteantz a psent illoeques] entiereṁt & alors le dit Duc paiera pr les dites raunceons selonc lafferant dycelles une sōme, et sil aviegdra le dit chastel demorer es mains du Roy nient delivez au dit Duc q̃ raunceons srront paiez selonc lafferunt du temps, Sur les queles estoit plez & acordez p mes ditz frs en mane come desus est dit.

Item ~~accordez est entres~~ [plez & reportez estoit] devant mes ditz frs [p le dit Monfr Will] q̃ garant soit fait desouz le prive seal directz as Conestable & Mareschal Dengletre fesant mencion coment a cause de divses compleintz faitz p divses gentz au Roy q̃ les ditz Conestable & Mareschal ne veullent faire ce q̃ a leur offices apptient[2] en appeles de tresons & autres, le voet & cōmande les ditz Conestable & Mareschal de faire leur office en celle ptie, en toutes choses si avant come a eux apptient & en espal touchant un appel fait p un Escoce vs un Engleis.

[1] The passages thus inclosed [ ] are contemporary interlineations.

[2] The jurisdiction of the Constable and Marshal of England was defined by Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. The subject was often discussed in Parliament; *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 65 b. 202 b. 265. 442 b. 473. vol. iv. 349 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. III. f. 3. apparently the *Original.*

Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397.]

MEN^ce touchant le fait de Brest.

Primier le paiement des vj^xx. mill frans q̃ le Roy doit avoir pur la rendue du dit chastel se fera en la ville de Rennes a Pasques sañ est en franz ou aup or en value selon le marc. Et q̃ le Roy y envoie certeins cōmis dep luy qui ait povair de rescevioir la dte cheveance t den doner quitance.

Itt qil envoie que a celuy qui resceivra la dit chev^ance psõe qui ait povair de deliv̄er a Mon^sr le Duc le dit chastell t forp̄esse f^anchement iij. semaignes apres q̃ le dit paiement sera fet.

Item q̃ le Roy mande cesser les raunceons qui se dovient lever a la nre Dame Mars. Car le Duc serra tenu de paier au rece^r du dit lieu le temps despuis le dit jour de nre Dame jusq̃s a iij. semaignes ap̄s q̃ le paiemt du Roy aura este fait selon lafferant q̃ les dtes ranceons montent. Et silz demeurent p son deffaut en plus large il satisfiera le dit rece^r p au tant a besgart des dtes ranceons. Et q̃ sur ces poins le Roy baill ses lres patentes aux messag̃ du dt Duc.

Itm le dit Duc oblig̃a luy t son filz t leur heirs t successeurs au Roy q̃ de la dte place de Brest ne serra fet guerre ne grev^ance au Roy a soñ roiaume ne a ses subgiez p terre ne p mer si le Roy ne fait guerre au dit Duc ou a son paijs [de Bretayne.] Et baill̃a le dit Duc ycell obligac̃on a celui qui dep le Roy luy rendra la dte forp̄esse t les obligac̃ons qil a sur le Roy t sur ceux

de son roiaume. Et q̃ le Roy auxi face rendr̃ lors au dit Duc les ỉres qil a sur ce de lui semblablement si aucuns y a.

le le Roy R. S.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax, 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397, for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany. Further directions were sent to Drax on this subject on the 28th May following, which are printed in the Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 852-3.]

INSTRUCCION donee depar nr̃e tresexcellent seignur le Roi Richard second puis le conquest a Johan Drax son sergeant darmes touchant la delivrance des chastel ville ⁊ bastide de Brest en Bretaigne le septisme jor̃ Davỉl̃ lan du regne nr̃e dit seignur le Roy vyntisme.

Primerement le dit Johan demandera ⁊ prendra del Duc de Bretaigne confirmacion desouz son seal de lappointement fait pentre nr̃e dit ſr̃ le Roy ⁊ les procureurs du dit Duc la copie de quel appointement le dit Johan ad devs lui exemplifiez souz le grand seal de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy.

Item que le dit Johan eit pleine conissance ⁊ notice que le paiement de les vjˣˣ mil̃ frankes soit fait a William Lescrop̃ souzchamb̃lein de nr̃e dit ſr̃ le Roy ⁊ chamb̃lein Dirlande avant la livee affaire des ditz chastel ville ⁊ bastide ⁊ ce par ỉres patentes du dit William enseallees desouz son seal tesmoignantes le dit paiement estre fait a mesme cellui William de la somme avantdite.

---

[1] These words are said to be the handwriting of Richard the Second.

Item que le dit Duc face serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu par lui corporelement touchez en presence du dit Johan Drax & sur lobligacion de touz ses ẽns & les ẽns de ses heirs & ses successours moebles nonmoebles seignuries chasteux forteresses presentz & avenirs ou quils ſroient trouvez que il ses heirs & ses successours tiendront & accompliront ꝑfourneront & garderont & ferront tenir & garder pur eux leur heirs & sucessours & leur subgiz au Roi nr̃e seignur ses heirs & ses soubgiz toutes les cōveiances & chescun de eux faitz & appointez entre le Roi nr̃e ſr et les procureurs du dit Duc & a son loial poair il ses heirs & ses successours les ferront tenir & garder & chescun de eux ꝑ autres gentz queconqes saunz fraude ou malengyn selonc leffect de lappointement susdit.

Item Johan filz & heir au dit Duc ferra semblable serement & en semblable fourme sil poet estre trove ovec son piere en Bretaigne et en cas que le dit filz soit hors de Bretaigne le Duc avantdit jurera qil ferra son loiale diligence ovec toute sa puissance devs son dit filz & heir pur lui faire faire le dit serement en sa ꝓpre ꝑsone pur lui & pur ses heirs & successours si tost come il purra venir a p̃nce ou son dit filz le purra faire. Et que le dit filz renovellera le dit ſement & lobligacion faite a nr̃e dit ſr le Roi ou son procurour tost apres lage de xiiij. ans cessantz toutes excusacions fraude & malengyn.

Item le dit Duc sellera la copie de lobligacion a lui envoie par le dit Johan Drax souz son seal & le seal de son filz.

Item que le dit Duc jurera sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu ꝑ lui corporelement touchez qil ferra son loial poair envs son filz & heir quant il ꝛra de mure age & envers chescun autre son heir ou successor qil sellera

desouz son ꝑpre seal de ses armes une obligacion semblable en toutz pointz a lobligacion faite ꝑ le dit Duc a nr̃e ſr le Roi ove serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu de tenir & garder toutes les covenantes & chescun de eux contenues en lappointement & obligacioñ avantdites. Et enoutre que son dit fiz & chescun autre heir ou son successour promettera & renouncera toutz privileges & franchises & chescun de eux en especial en fourme & manere comprisez en la dite obligacion faite a nr̃e seignur le Roi.

Item le dit Duc deliverera au dit Johan Drax les lres obligatoires ꝑ les queux nr̃e dit ſr le Roi Johan Duc de Lancastre Esmon conte de March̃ Richard count Darundell̃ Thomas conte de Warrewyk Hugh̃ conte de Stafford & William counte de Suff sont obligez al dit Duc de Bretaigne de faire & accomplir certeins articles contenuz en un traite fait pentre nr̃e ſr le Roy et le dit Duc de Bretaigne touchantz les chastel ville & bastide avantditz.

Item que le dit Johan Drax ꝑfournez les dites choses en manꝺes come dessus est dit ꝯ delivrera les ditz chastel ville & bastide ove les appurtenances au dit Duc de Bretaigne ou ses procureurs eiantz a ce suffissant mandement de les receivre en noun du dit Duc.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 2. *Original.*—— May, 20 Ric. II. 1397. ]

*Le Roy voet q' cest bylł soyt duement examynes devant son' consayl & q' le dyt sopplyant ayt loy & resoñ sollonc la cõtenue en ycelle.*

A ꝺsexcellent & ꝺsredoute seignr nr̃e ſr le Roy ꝯ Supplie vr̃e clerc Johan de Meltoñ lieutenant en Irlande a revent

piere en Dieu Levesq, de Salesbirz vre tzorer illeoqs q come Johan Taaf p force dune pvision p bulles de Lap-. postoile a luy faitez prist possession en la *p'ben*de de Houth en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin en la dte tre Dirlande qest del patronage Lercheveſq, de Dyvelin q *fuist* voide adonqs p la mort Waut Brugges clerc darrein pvendrer de la dte pbende encontr vre regalie dignite t les estatutz t ordinances p vo t voz tsnobles pgenitors ent faitz dont title de droit accrust a vre regalie de psent al dte pbende p force de les estatutz t ordenances avantdtes p quei vo tsgacieus fr p voz tres patentes psentastez vre dit clerc suppliant al dte pbende p force de quele il fuist admys t institut p le dit erchevesq, ordinair de lieu t ent mys en plein t corporele possessiõ, et outr vo tsgacieus fr p avys de vre counseil guntastez t envoiastez une cõmissiõ desouth vre gand seal Dengletre direct a le Viscont de Dyvelin William Ardern un de voz sgeantz darmes t a Robt Burnell pr arest le dit Joh Taaf & luy amesner en vre Chauncelrie Dengletre pr y respoundr devant vre tssage counseil de les mespris t contempts avantditz p force de quele cõmissiõ le dit Joh Taaf fuist arestuz p le dit William a quel arest le dit Joh Taaf ne volleit estoier ne obeier mes p force t counfort de ses fautors illeoqs rebellement lenfreigna t senala. Et aps cella Levesq, de Mid vre chaunceller illeoqs esteant de counseil t covyne le dit Joh Taaf, a les mesprisions t contemptz avantditz encontr vre regalie ganta t manda briefs patentz de supsedeas desoutz vre seal illeoqs sevalment directz as ditz Viscont William t Robt atort t encontre vre cõmission avantdit et maigntenant aps le dit supsed issint non duem ganntee vre dit chaunceller Thomas Bathe clerc James Cotenham t le dit Joh Taaf ove plusors auts esteantz de lor assent p co-

vyne & compassement ꝑntr̃ eux faitz ymaginerunt pur fair̃ vr̃e dit clerc suppliant destr̃ arestuz & tenuz en arest au fyn q̃ le dit Joħn Taaf en le mesne temps ꝓndroit corporele possessioñ en la dte ꝓbende & prsueroit a voꝰ dent avoir ratificacoñ & ꝑdoñ de les mesprsiones offenses & contemptz suisditz en ꝓjudice et disħitesoñ de vr̃e corone, ꝑ force des queux compasseñt & ymaginacon vr̃e dit clerc suppliant fuist arestuz en vr̃e chastel de Dyvelin & illeoq̃s issint desouth̃ arest detenuz tanq̄ il avoit trove seurte de m̃l marz qil nenvoieroit ne passeroit outre la meer en Engletre pr pursuer vr̃e droit & le soen en celle ꝑtie en salvacon de vr̃e regalie. Et outre genale ꝑclamacon fuist fait ꝑ mesñ la covyne q̃ nully ꝺroit si hardi pr soeffrer̃ vr̃e dit clerc suppliant ou les soens avoir passage en Engletre, issint q̃ voz oeꝺeigñs busoignes & toutes autres choses q̃ al office del ꝺzorer appendoient furent tariez et distourbez en gand offense & damage de vr̃e roiale mageste. Et en le mesne temps le dit Joħn Taaf ove gant poiar de gentz armez a feer de guerr̃ ove force & armes en la dte ꝓbende entra & vr̃e dit clerc suppliant de sa droitrele possession dispoilla & disseyvableñt envoia en Engletre ꝑ covyne & compasseñt avantditz et ꝑ prsuite faite pr luy a voꝰ ꝺsredoute fr gantastez a luy chartre de ꝑdoñ des offenses mesprisiones & contemptz avantditz & ratificacon de la dte ꝓbende nyent apris de vr̃e droit en ceste ꝑtie ne del ꝓsenteñt faite a vr̃e dte clerc suppliant, ne a la droitrele possession qil avoit en la dte ꝓbende ꝑ force de vr̃e dte ꝓsentement, q̃ please a vr̃e hautesse considerer les choses susdtes & q̃ vr̃e dit clerc suppliant ad este continuelñt puis vr̃e coroneñt en vr̃e ꝺvice siħn en Engletre & aillors come ꝑ vr̃e cōmandeñt del assent de vr̃e ꝺssage counseil en vr̃e dte tre Dirlande pr repeller les dtes lr̃es de ratificacon &

ꝑdoñ a dit Joħn Taaf faitz ꝛ gᵃnt q̃ vr̃e dit clerc suppliant soit restitut a sa ðte ꝑbende en salvac̃on de vr̃e regalie ꝛ pʳ fair arestꝰ le dit Joħn Taaf ꝛ luy amesner devᵃnt vr̃e ꝛssage counseil en Engletre pur ẏ respondre a les ditz mespᵢsions offenses ꝛ contemptz ꝛ autꝰs choses qadonq̃s luy ꝰront sʳmyses pʳ vr̃es droit ꝛ ꝓfit devᵃnt vr̃e dit counseil pʳ Dieu ꝛ en eovꝰe de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON.'

(*In dorso.*) Accordez estoit le xxv. jour de May lan ꝛc. xxᵐᵉ que ŧres de comission soient faitz pur arester Johan Taf deinz escrit ꝛ lui faire venir devant le counsail ꝛ auxi briefe pur faire venir le tenur des enditementz faitz sur Johan Meltoñ devant le counsail ꝛ auxi autres ŧres q̃ ꝰront necessairs ꝛ expedientz sur la matire comprise en ceste bille selonc ce que le dit Johan Meltoñ ferra declaracion paꝛ supplicacion ent affaire en escrit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 6. apparently the *Original.*

Petition to the Council, and proceedings thereon, 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

SUPPLIE ꝛshumblement vr̃e petit bachiller si voꝰ plest Henry de Conewey Chr̃ q̃ come graciousment voꝰ gᵃntastez a dit Henry ꝓ voz ŧrez patentes de date del viijᵐᵉ jour de Juyn lan de vr̃e regne oeptisme la garde de vr̃e chastel de Rothelan en Gales a ꝛme de sa vie ꝑignant pʳ la dite garde xl. marcz ꝓ an des issues ꝛ ꝓfitez de vr̃e ffᵣie de Northgales ꝓ les maynes de vr̃e chaumblayn illeoqes pʳ le temps esteant et apres ceo vient Monf Willm Draytoñ Chr̃ a vr̃e hautesse ꝛ pʳchacea une altre patente del garde de mesme le chastiel et coment q̃ le dit Henr̃

avoit la garde ꝛ le charge de dit chastiel nientmaynes le dit Monſ Willam prist les feez a dite garde apptenantz cestassavoir xl. marcz ꝑ an ꝑ quatꝛs ans ꝛ demy q̃ amont a cent ꝛ vient livres ꝛ ces ꝑ favoure ꝛ cōmandement de Monſ Hugh Segave alors Tresorer Dengleꝛe q̃ feust uncle a dit Monſ Willam tanꝙ ꝑ suite fait a voꝰ ꝛ a vre conseil la patente de dit Monſ Willam feust repelle ꝛ adnulle. Pleise a vre ꝛshaut ꝛ roial mageste considerer q̃ le dit Monſ Willam nad rien en Gales dont il prra estre destreynt lors il prist la dite paiment ne q̃ le dit Henry ne puisse maintenꝛ accione devꝛs le dit Willam en Engleꝛe a comune ley si noun en plement gaciousment comander fair vener le dit Willam devant voꝰ en cest ꝓsent plement ꝛ luy compeller illeoqes fair restitucione a dit Henry des ditz cent ꝛ vint livers ꝛ de ses costages ꝛ damagez eue en mesme la matiere pr lamour de Dieu ꝛ en oevre de charite ꝛc.

Acordez est ꝑ le Roy ꝛ les ſrs en plement q̃ brief soit fait de fair venir Monſ Willam de Draytoñ deinz escript en plement a brief jour raisonable pr y respondre sibn a Roy come au compleignant sr la matiere comprise en ceste peticion ꝛ outre pr faire ꝛ receiver ce qilleoqes ꝛra ordeigne sr la matier comprise en ycelle sur quoy brief fuist fait au dit Willam quiel Willam vient en plement ꝛ oie la matire del ꝺte peticioñ respondi a ycelle ꝛ sur ce la matiere debatee devant les ſrs entre les ꝑties feust apꝛs monstrez au Roy en plement ꝛ le Roy veullant q̃ la matiere soit bn discusse ꝛ droit fait sibn al Roy come al ptie ad cōmis la matiere ꝛ la cause a son conseil veullant qils ꝑ auctorite du plement facent plein droit ꝛ resoñ en celle ptie solonc lour bone discrecioñ ꝛ avis.

Le p^m^ jour de Marz lan &c. vintisme lres du prive seal feurent directes a Mons William Drayton destre devant le conseil trois semaignes aps Pasq, proch venant p^r^ la cause deinz exposee: Au quel ~~quinzeine~~ [jour] sibn le dit Henri deinz escrite par John Cokein & John Horton ses atto^r^nez: come le dit William Draiton en sa propre psone vindrent devant le counsail & le dit Henri p ses ditz atto^r^nez demanderent davoir restitucion de les sōmes par le ditz William receuz par force des lres patentes par lui p^r^chacez come dedeinz: Et le dit William demanda davoir son consail & jour lui estre limite pur respoundre a la mat^e^re deinz comprise: Et par tant les pties feurent garniz destre devant le counsail le Joefdy xvij die Maii proch ensuant & q̃ alors le dit William ent dorroit pemptoire respounse:

Le penultisme jour de May lan &c. vintisme, comparentz devant le counsail sibn le dit Will Draiton: come la femme de Henri Conewey deinz escrit: accordez est que lres du p^i^ve seal soient faites au Chamblain de Cestre denquere de la certainetee du temps q̃ le dit William ptende quil occupia le chastel de Rothelan: & combn des ans & en queux ans & du quel jo^r^ a il occupia la garde de mesme le chastel & quil face auxi envoier en le counsail le tenur de linquisicion faite pur le dit Henri Conewey tesmoignante la etaintee du temps q̃ le dit Henri occupia la garde dicel chastel: & quil auxi etifie en mesme linquisicion queux gages le chamblain illoeques paia en son temps pur la garde du dit chastel: & a qui & pur quel temps coment & en quele mat^e^re: & que en le moien temps il face garder le pees saunz riot ou destourbance [entre les parties.] Et linquisicion ent faite &c. il face envoier en le counsail pentre cy & la quinzeine de la

Trinitee ꝓch̃ venant. A quel jour les ꝓties feurent garniz de garder devant le counsail:

q̃ fut fait en ceste matire nadgairs ꝑ les offic̃s t ministres du Duc de Lanc̃ qui mort est: la quele inquisicion demiert en leschequer de Cestre:

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8b. probably the *Original.*

Minutes of Council: about the end of September or early in October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

Fait a remembr̃ denvoier ꝑ briefs desouz le g$^{a}$nt seal pur c̃tains ꝓsones exemptz de venir devant le consail du Roy au fin quils tretent ovec mesme le counsail t que sur le dit tretee report soit fait au Roy t q̃ mesmes les ꝓsones soient cōmys a prisone en cas quils ne purront accorder ovec le dit counsail: ~~t q̃ les dites ꝓsones soient devant icel consail. Et~~ Et le Roy voet q̃ le banc du Roy soit a Coventre lendemain des Almes ꝓch̃ ven̄ t q̃ mesme le banc soit a Wircestre a les oytaves de Seint Hiller proch̃ ensuant.

It' le Roy voet q̃ si aucune bille viegne touch̃ les t̃res t tenementz q̃ feurent au Sire de Cobeh$^{a}$m q̃ adonques soit responduz a les pursuantz q̃ le Roy les ad g$^{a}$ntez t assignez a labbacie de Westm̃.[1]

It' le Roy voet q̃ le fee q̃ mestre Rauf Selby un des Barons de Lescheq̃r p̃nt a cause quil feut du consail du Roy soit rebatuz.

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 10. vol. iii. p. 381-2.

It' q̃ Laurence ~~Du Roy~~ Dru soit du consail en cas coursables de la ley ꝛ nonpas autꝰment.

It' q̃ briefs soient *env*oiez as deux ercevesques quils donent en mandement a touz lour suffragaines pur doner sentence ou sentences encountre touz ceux qui viegnent au contᵃire daucun juggement ordenance ou estatut fait en cest pñt plement.[1]

It' quils envoient a touz les eglises parochieles ꝛ autꝰs deinz lour provinces pur pⁱer pur lalme du Duc de Glouc̃ a cause quil confessa les traisons par lui faitz au Roy ꝛ en estoit repentant devant sa mort.[2]

Item q̃ les sommes q̃ ꝺront pris des fins des dites ꝑsones exemptz soient deliꝰees au Tres̃ Dengletꝛre ꝛ mys en une bagge :

Item q̃ nullui soit ꝓnt en counsail a la taxacion des fins affaire par les ꝑsones exemptz forspris les Chanc̃ Tresorer Gard̃ du prive seel Monᶠ Johan Bussy Monᶠ Henri Grene ꝛ Monᶠ Will̃ Bagot.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. apparently the *Original*.

Summons to attend the Council, 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

Ricardus Dei gr̃a Rex Angl̃ ꝛ Franc̃ ꝛ dñs Hiꝺñ Roꝺto Rikedoñ : salꝛm. Quibusdam c̃tis de causis coram noꝺ ꝛ consilio nr̃o ꝑpositis tibi sub forisfc̃ura vite ꝛ membroꝝ ꝛ om̃n alioꝝ que noꝺ forisfaꝰe poꝰis ꝓcipimꝰ firmiꝰ

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 40-43. vol. iii. p. 356.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 19.

injungentes qđ statim visis ꝑsentibꝫ quàcumqꝫ excusac̃oe cessante ꝛt oīibꝫ aliis ꝑꝛmissis in ꝓpria ꝑsona tua sis coram noƀ ꝛt dc̃o consilio nr̃o ubicumqꝫ ipm consiliū nr̃m fore contigꝛit ad faciendđ ꝛt recipiendđ quod de te tunc contigꝛit ordinari. Et hoc sub forisfc̃ura antedc̃a nullatenus omittas. Et ħeas ibi hoc br̃e. T'. meipo apud Westm̃ x. die Octobr̃ anno r̃. ñ. vicesimo primo.

p ipm Regem ꝛt consiliū.

BILLYNGFORD.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*

Petition to the King referred to the Council, after September, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' droyt ly soyt fet p avys de consayl.*

A nr̃e ꝛsexcellent ꝛredoute ꝛt ꝛsgracious seignur le Roi.

SUPPLIE ꝛshumblement vostre poeꝛve liege Johan Cavendissħ de Loundres q̃ come le xxvij^e. jour de Marcz lan de vostre regne xviij^e. un Richarđ Piryman appela le dit Joħn de tresoun a Westm̃ devaunt vr̃e ꝛssage counseiłł lui quel Richard ad estee dev^ant certeins seignurs trois foitz a respounse et le dit Johan ne poet venir a nułł respounse pur nułł seute qil sache fair̃ p deux ansz ꝛt pluys les q̃x Johan ꝛt Richard sount en le prisoun de vostre banc pur lappel av^antdit. Qe plese vostre ꝛshautisme seignurie charger Sir̃ Ric̃ Waldegrave Chłr ꝛt Laurence Drew Esquier denvoier desouth les honurables ł̃res de vostre prive

seal touz les matiers ⁊ ꝑcesse qũx le dit Richard ad mys sur le dit Johan devaunt eux pendauntz direct' al Court de Conestable ⁊ Mareschal illoesq̃s p^r estre det̃mine̅z qar t̃sredoute ſ^r si la matier ⁊ ꝑcesse de lappel av^antdit serroit det̃mine a la cõe ley le dit John neusse q̃ mort ꝑ une enqueste de dousze homes deins la fraunchise du dite citee ꝑ ꝑcurement ⁊ brocage des certeins ꝑsones les qũx ꝑsones ne vorroient p^r cynk mill̃ livres q̃ la t̃vite du dite appel fusse ov̅tement conuz.

LE DUC DEXCESTR'.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 11. *Original.*

21 Ric. II. 1397-8.]

*Le Roy ad grante.*

PLE au tresexcellent ⁊ tresredoute seignur nr̃e ſ^r le Roy de sa grace especial g^auntier a vr̃e liege Johan Holand Duc Dexcestre touz les homages foialtees ⁊ t̃vices les queles le Count de Northumbr̃ ⁊ ces auncestres toutdys devant ces oeures renderont ⁊ feseront a Richard jadys Count Darrundell̃ ⁊ a ces auncestres pur la manoir de Petworth̃ ⁊ touz ces autres manoirs t̃res ⁊ teñentz en les contees de Sussex ⁊ Surr̃ nient contresteant ascun ordenance ou mandement fait a contrairie devant ces heures ⁊ ceo pur Dieux ⁊ en oevre de charitee.

W. LE SCROP.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.

24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.]

Cest la copie del alliance endentee pentre nr̃e ſr le Roy & le Duc de Bretaigne demorante dev̄s loffice du prive seal.

Cest lalliance & accord faite pentre le haut & puissant Prince ~~Roy d~~ Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre & de France & seignur Dirlande dune part et Johan Duc de Bretaigne dautre pt.

Premierement que le dit Duc ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait par lui ne autre a son loial poair guerre a nulles terres ne seignuries que le Roy tient ou ad a present en Engleterre ne aucune autre pt p terre ne p meer. Item le dit Duc serra ovec le dit Roy encontre touz mañes de gens que lui voudront faire guerre ou grever en les dites terres & seignuries & lui aider & comforter & les siens a toutes ses force & poair et que le dit Duc en son corps ne serra en nulle part que soit encountre le dit Roy. Et en cas que le Roy voudra envoier aucuns gentz dev̄s le dit Duc, le dit Duc serra tenuz de les receivre & leur eider & conforter a son poair. Et le dit Roy ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait a son loial poair guerre au dit Duc ne as siens dedeinz la terre & seignurie du dit Duc p terre ne p mier. Et en cas que aucuns des subgiz du dit Duc voudroient guerroier ou grever le dit Duc, le dit Roy serra tenuz de lui eider & conforter ovecques trois centz hommes darmes & trois centz arch̄s as coustages du dit Roy par le quarter dun̄ an ou demy an, et semblement le dit Duc ferra au dit Roy en cas semblable. En tesmoignance de quele chose la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante dev̄s le dit Duc, le

dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ ycelle fait mettre son signet et lautre ptie demorante devs le dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ a ycelle fait mettre son signet le Duc desusdit. Donne a la citee de Lichefeld le xxiiij. jour de May lan du regne du dit Roy vynt ⁊ primer. Et enoutre a mesme la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante devs le dit Duc le Roy susdit ad fait mettre son prive seal.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8. apparently the *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398, and the proceedings thereon on the 4th June following.]

Reverentz peres en Dieu ⁊ chs ⁊ foialx. Nous avons chargicz nre chier ⁊ bn amie clerc Mestre William Feriby portour de cestes de vous reporter de nre part certeines matires touchans sibn lassemblee de tous noz justices devant vous pour dire par bonne delibacioun leur avis de ce quils sachent ou trouver pour nous purront par la leye de remede contre les translaciones que se ja fount deins nre royaume sicomme vous bn savez. comme de convocacioun affaire par nre treschier clerc Richard Clifford Dean Deverwyk du clergie de la province Devwyk pour leur semblablement aviser en les matires avantdites. Si volons ⁊ vous mandons que au dit Mestre William vous adjoustez foie ⁊ creance de ce quil vous ent dirra plus pleinement depar nous. Donne soubz nre signet a nre citee de Lichefeld le xxvij. jour de May.

Le quart jour de Juyn lan xxi.

Cest le report fait dep le Roy a son counsail, p Mestre William Feriby, primement q̃ le Roy voet, que le dit

counsail face garnir touz les Justices de convenir ensemble pur dire lour avis ꝛ la ley quele ꝓrogative le Roy ad de sa regalie en les eglises cathedrales deinz son roiaume ꝛ quele ꝓjudice lui purra avenir ꝛ a son regalie ꝑmy les translacions ꝛ meesment ꝑmy ceste darreine translacion fait de Levesq̃ de Nicole: ꝛ que sur ce mesmes les justices mettent en escrit la ley ꝛ auxi lour avis au fin q̃ le Roy ent soit ꝯtefiez ꝑ un de eux a cest ꝑch̃ consail a tenir a Notyngh$^{a}$m entour la feste de Seint Joh̃n Bap̃t proch̃ venant. It' q̃ le Gardein du prive seal face ĩres souz le dit seal as prelatz ꝛ notables ꝑsones, clercs ~~espirituelx ꝛ temporelx destre~~ religiouses ꝛ seculers ~~destre devant~~ de la ꝑvince Dev̄wyk destre devant ~~le Dean Dev̄wyk et le dit Ga~~ Mestre Rich̃ Clifford Dean Dev̄wyk ꝛ Gard̃ du prive seal a ꝯtein jour a limiter sur ꝯtaines matires a eux ~~ꝛ le dit Ga~~ exposer ꝑ Mon$^{r}$ Joh̃n Bussy dep̃ le Roy. ~~Et autre ce~~

It' enoutre q̃ Wau$^{r}$ Clopton̄ Chief Justice du banc du Roy soit garniz de venir a Westm̄ pur y tenir le dit bank.

It' q̃ le jo$^{r}$ des ꝑdons g$^{a}$ntez en le darrein ꝑlement a Salop soit ꝓrogez jusques a la feste de Seint Michel ꝑch̃ venant.[1]

SWYFT.

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 77. vol. iii. p. 369.

[Additional MS. in Mus. Brit. 4596. art. 145. part of the transcripts made for the Fœdera.

The following letter, dated 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399, from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council, refers, it is presumed, to its proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 82, 174, and Walsyngham, pp. 395, 405,) and to the appointment of Walter bishop of Durham and Thomas earl of Worcester to treat with the French ambassadors, among whom was John de Hangest, Seigneur de Heugueville, mentioned in this letter. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 98, 108. In the additional MS. 4596, art. 79, is a petition from the Bishop of Durham, stating that he was recalled whilst on his passage to France, in consequence of the arrival of the Seigneur de Heugueville, and praying an allowance from the time he left London until his return.]

A TRESHONNOUREZ et puissanz S^rs^ Mess^rs^ du Conseil du Roy notre souverain Seigneur . . . . . ez et . . . . S^rs^. Vous plaise savoir que a la venue de voz ℔res adrechante a frere Pierres Holt estoit venu pardevers n . . . . . servant du dit frere Pierrez ovec une lettre de l'Emperour la quele je vous envoie enclosee en cez . . . . . au quel vallet je donnay en charge par lettres de credence de declarer au dit frere Pierrez la matere de quoy voz dictez lettres font mention lez quele je overay a cause que le dit frere Pierrez estoit ovec le dit Emperour come il estoit chargi de le faire en tout haste car pour ce quil semble au conseil par decha et a moy qil eust este peril denvoier voz dictez lettres en France pour doubte destre ouvertez et la dicte matere cognue as anemys je retienge mesmez lettres et enfourmay le dit vallet de la manere come son dit maistre pourra mieulx delaier le dit Emperour selon l'entente de voz dictez ℔res et l'advis du dit conseil pardecha Et d'autre part vous plaise savoir que lez ambassatours de France mont envoie une autre ℔re la quele je vous envoye aussi enclose en cez presentez sur quoy je lour

ay escript que je tienge firmement que la journe de lour assembler se tiendra et que eulx en averont . . . . . nouvelx Et vraiement le S^r^ de Hengueville se taile de venir en Engleterre en toute haste [1] car je luy *en*voiay son sauf conduit en haste comme jestoy chargi Et en oultre vous plaise savoir que a jour de huy jay envoye un esquier a Boloigne pour deliverer lez lettres de Mes^frs^ l'Evesque de Duresme et du Conte de Wurcestre comme *ils* mont escript de le faire Et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde Escript a Caleis le xxix. jour de Septembr̃ jour de Saint Michell̃ l'Arch Angell̃.

Vr̃e humble recomande William de Farendon
Lieuten̄ de Monssieur le capitaine de Caleis.

---

[1] The King's passport for this person and his colleagues was not granted until 31st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399; (Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 98,) and the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham were appointed to treat with them on the 29th November following. *Ibid.* p. 108.

# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING RICHARD II., THE EXACT DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. *contemporary* MS.]

LAVIS DES SEIGNURS TOUCHANT LE BON GOVERNEMENT DU ROY ϒ DU ROIAUME.

Primerement qil plese au Roy doner creance a son conseil en les choses q̃ touchent le governement des loys ϒ du roiaume ϒ les soeffrir faire ϒ gov̊ner duement ce q̃ a cela apptient ensi come mielz leur semblera a son honur ϒ pfit ϒ de mesme le roiaume ϒ de non cōmander a son dit conseil p message ne p lre rien au contraire.

Item si aucuns volroient enfo'mer ou exciter le Roy en sa ppre psone de meller daucune chose q̃ touche la loy ou ptie, qil lui plese cōmettre ϒ envoier touz cieux enfo'mours ovesq̄ leur informacions ϒ suggestions a son dit conseil ϒ non doner creance ne audience as ditz enfo'mours einz en soeffrir son dit conseil faire ce q̃ a la loy ϒ pur son honur ϒ estat apptient.

Item si aucuns li volroient aucune chose doner ou pmettre pur lui faire favourer eider ou maintenir aucune cause ou querele contre partie ou en p̊judice de ptie qil plese a nr̃e dit seignur le Roy non recevoir ne accepter tieux douns ou pmesses p lui ne par autre einz les refuser outrerment a fin qil soit toutdys le plus indifferent ϒ le plus enclyns a plein ϒ owel justice.

Item qil plese au Roy doner covenable temps ꝛ audience a son conseil de temps en temps quant il lui en volront supplier pur cōmuner ovesq̄ lui pur le bon exploit ꝛ delivrance des busoignes touchantes lestat de lui ꝛ de son roiaume car ꝑ ce fesant il conoistra ꝛ savra le mielz ce q̄ apptient a gouvnance ꝛ a son honur ꝛ estat ꝛ si srront les dites busoignes le mielz ꝛ le plus prestement delivez a grant honur ꝛ ꝑfit de lui ꝛ de tout son roiaume.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ ceux q̄ occuperont les offices de chamblein seneschal de lostel ꝛ gardein de son prive seal soient psones suffissantes ꝛ covenables ꝛ qils soient reportours de ses voluntees entre lui ꝛ son dit conseil ꝛ q̄ nuls autres reportours ne soient usez daucune chose chargeante ⸗ sauvant toutdys le droit q̄ le Conte Doxenford cleyme touchant le dit office de chamblein.

Item qil plese au Roy non granter aucun office de justice visconte eschetour seneschal de terre ou de seignurie receivour custumer contreroulor ne serchour ne aucunes fermes a aucune psone sanz en avoir primerement lavis de son conseil ꝛ de ses principalx officers.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ son estat touchant les revenues ꝛ les charges de son Escheqer soit veuz ꝛ examinez ꝑ certeins seignurs a fin de mettre bone ordenance coment ꝛ de quoi son estat purra estre sustenuz ꝛ son poeple paiez pur les vivres q̄ serront pris pur son hostel come lestatut voet.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ lestat de son hostel soit veuz ꝛ q̄ si aucunes psones meins suffissantz ou nient ꝑfitables y soient trovez ⸗ qils soient remuez ꝛ congeiez et si plus de suffissantz y busoignent ꝑ lavis de son dit conseil q̄ adonqes ils soient retenuz tieux q̄ soient a son honur ꝛ ꝑfit ꝛ q̄ purront estre de poair de lui svir come gentz suffissantz quant il avra busoign de eux.

Item qil plese au Roy soi desporter de doner ou granter terres rentes fermes gardes mariages eschetes annuytees ne autres ꝑfitz ne revenues de ceux q̃ lui sont a ꝑsent demorez ne dautres quant ils escherront a nulle ꝑsone, einz soient gardez & reservez pur son estat ꝑpre & pur paier ses despenses & acquiter ses dettes. Et si aucune tiele charge deꝝa estre gⁿtez adonqes soit fait ꝑ plein avis & assent de son conseil & bone informacion de la vraie value.

Item qil plese au Roy estre avisez de non granter legierement cĥres de ꝑdoñ de mort de homme murdre raꝑ de femmes robbies & dautres felonies sanz bone informacion & tesmoignance de suffissantz gentz.

Item qil plese au Roy estre aussi avisez du grant de cĥres dexempcion. Car autrement il ne troꝝa a peine nul suffissant hõme a passer en enqueste ne destre visconte ne autre officer.

Item qil plese au Roy attrere a li gentz destat & de bien & de honr & cõmuner ovesqes eux & eschuire la compaignie dautres. Car en ce fesant li en purra avenir gⁿd bien & honr & ensi attrera a li les cuers & amour de son poeple. Et en fesant le contraire li en purroit avenir le contraire a gⁿd pil de li & du roialme q̃ Dieu defende.

Item q̃ chescun q̃ ꝭra entour nr̃e ſr le Roy pr le temps cesse & se despoite outrement desore de queconqs maintenance faire ou querele dautr̃ daucune chose q̃ touche ꝑtie emꝑndre & ꝑmovoir deꝝs nr̃e dit ſr le Roy encontre q̃conqs ꝑsone & de q̃conqs brocage ꝑndre ou faire a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy en tieu cas en privee ne en appert sur peyne destre deshonrez & tenuz desloial & destre congiez hors de loustel du Roy sanz iames estre reconcillez a ycelr̃.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xiv. f. 119. *Original.*

Sir John Dymock, mentioned in this petition, died in the 4th Ric. II. Vide Esch. eod. Ann., no. 20.]

*Le Roy voet q' le consayl trete ovque le soplyant de cest mater' & q' yl ayt ce q' reson demande.*[1]

A tresexcellent & tresredoubte f^r^ nre f^r^ le Roy.

Supplie treshumblem̃t vre vief Margarete jadis la feme Monf Joh̃n Dymmok chivaler q̃ Dieu assoile q̃ come le dit Monsf Joh̃n tenoit de vous mon̄ tresg^a^ciouse f^e^ le manoir de Scryvelby come del droit du dit Margarete p le trevice destre arme le jour de vre coronem̃t & destre prest pour defendre p son corps si ascun vouldra dedire vre roial mageste pour quell trevice il duissoit avoir certains fees & regard cestassavoir le melliour destrer ove trappure & le melliour armure du Roy forspris un . cōme sez auncestres ont eu devant ces hoeurs. Pour queux feez & regarde le dit Monf^r^ Joh̃n poursuit a vre roial mageste & vre tressage counseill̃ long̃ temps en sa vie. Pour quel poursuyst & autres costages qil avoit a vre coronem̃t le dit Monf Joh̃n estoit en dette le darrein jour de sa vie pluis q̃ cc. marc̃ a g^a^unde arrerisem̃t du dite suppliante son executrice si ele ña vre tresg^a^ciouse eide. Que plese a vre roial mageste g^a^untre a vre dte vief & ppetuele oratrice lez feez suisditz ou pour eulx resonable regarde q̃ le droit de sez heirs ne sont pas blesse p discontinuance de feez suisditz & ce pour Dieu & en oevre de charite.

Le Conte de Huntyngdon'.[1]

[1] In the same hand.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4596. Art. 128. a modern *transcript.*

This document is presumed to belong to about the 9th or 10th Ric. II. as Sir John Clanvowe, who is mentioned therein, was retained to serve in the King's expedition into Scotland in 1385, and is supposed to have died before April 1390.]

SENSUENT les nouns des persones as queux le Consail estoit accordez que briefs de liᵇate soient grantez par les causes desouz expressees sur les fees et annuitees a eux grantez et confermez.

Giles Frenssh par cause quil est gardein de la garderobe deinz le chastel de Wyndesore.

Thoñ Seg̃ par cause quil est gardein du manoir de Chilternelangeley.

Roᵇt Greyweⁱl.

Josep̃ atte Hay.

Joħn Burgħ par cause quil est un des clercs de la receite &c.

Monš Joħ Clanvowe
Monš Roᵇt Whitteneye
Monš Thō Bret
} Par cause quils feurent ovesq̃ le Roy en Escoce.

Le Sire de Seymour par cause quil feut chargez par le Conseil de garder le paijs pur doute de trouble.

Thoñ Hoccleve
Roᵇt Frye
Joħ Hethe
William Flete
} Par cause quils sount clercs en l'office du prive seal.

Le Sire de Castelhon par cause quil estoit ovesque le Roy en Escoce.

William Evesque de Tournay.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad grante au dit sopliant pardon de sest terme de Paske jeques la valoir de C. l'i p̃ avis de Mons^r de Giayn & autres de soun consayll.*[1]

A ꝺspuissaunt & ꝺsredoute ſ^r nr̃e ſ^r le Roy supplie vr̃e humble liege Maud de Ver Contesse Doxoñ q̃ come la dite Maude eit pris a ferme del assent de vr̃e ꝺsnoble & ꝺssage counseill touz les manoirs & ſ^ries ove touz lo^r app^rten^ancez q̃ nadgeires *furent* al Duc Dyrland̃ de sōn heretage a greindre value q̃ nulle autre voleit avoir done. a cause de g^aunt dendresse q̃ ele avoit de dite heretage q̃ il ne fuisse destrint ne gastee ne arerisse de ſ^ries & droitz app^rten^antz a dite heretage. Que plese de vr̃e benigne & ꝺnciable g^ace de ꝑdoner la ferme dun entier an q̃ amont a ccc. & x. ℔. de quele sōme nr̃e ſ^r le Roy ad g^auntee al Duchesse Dyrland ꝑ son patent lxvj. ℔. xiij. ſ. iiij. ꝺ. a Monſ^r Joħn Couthe ꝑ patent le Duc Dyrland̃ xxij. ℔. & a Joħn Humbilby Clercz ꝑ patent del dit Duc iiij. ℔. Et si remeint ccxvij. ℔. vj. ſ. viij. ꝺ. dount le paiement de ceste ꝺme cviij. ℔. iij. ſ. iiij. ꝺ.

T. Percy.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 19, 20. *contemporary* MS.

These Articles contain many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council, in the 16 Ric. II., inserted in page 41 *et seq. antea;* but whether this document preceded or was subsequent to that petition does not appear.]

Touchaunt les articules q̃ nr̃e ſ^r le Roi & son counseill ont envoiez enꝺs le Duc de Bretaigne & Counte de Richemounte la voluntee de dit Duc est tiele.

Priꝺement voet q̃ ferme & ꝑpetuele alliaunce soit fait entre nr̃e dit ſ^r le Roi sez heirs son roiaume & subgitz

[1] In the same hand.

dune ꝑte et le dit Duc sez heirs son paiis ⁊ subgitz dautre ꝑte. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc et sez heirs ſront tenuz ⁊ obligez de aider ⁊ conforter de tout lour poiare nr̃e dit ſr le Roi ⁊ sez heirs ⁊ lor querelle mainteignir contre touz lor enemys. Et semblablement le Roi nr̃e dit ſr ⁊ sez ditz heirs ſront tenuz ⁊ obligez de le faire ꝑ semblable au dit Duc ⁊ sez heirs contre touz lor enemys ⁊ countre toux ceux q̃ guerre lui voldroient faire ou a sez heirs ou sa paiis. Reſve touz voies q̃ si paix se ꝓigne entre nr̃e dit ſr le Roi ou sez heirs et le Roy de Fraunce ou sez heirs le dit Duc ⁊ sez heirs puissent fraunchement faire tielx devoirs ⁊ obeissances come ils devent a ceux a qi ils sont tenuz sanz reproche nenpeschement.

Item voet q̃ lui sez heirs ⁊ son paiis soient comprisez es tiels paix ou trieux come ſront faitz entre les ditz
accordez deux Rois du coste de Roi Dengleſre come un de sez alliez.

Item voet ⁊ supplie qen cas qil eit ascune guerre en son paiis qil plese a nr̃e dit ſr le Roi lui envoier deinz ſteins temps resonable aꝑs sa requeste deux mill̃ ħome darmes ⁊ deux mill̃ arcħs paiez pr demy an as coustages nr̃e dit ſr le Roi pr luy aider en sez guerres ⁊ auxi pr mainteignir la querele nr̃e dit ſr le Roi.

It̃ voet logger les genz q̃ nr̃e dit ſr le Roi lui envoiera ensi ♪ en sez villes ⁊ chasteaux les conforter ⁊ mainteignir en touz endroitz. Les queles gentz ſront jurrez ⁊ obligez de garder bien ⁊ loialment les ditz chastels ⁊ villes en nōn de dit Duc ⁊ de sez heirs ⁊ les rendre ⁊ deliver au dit Duc ou sez heirs ou a lor deputez touz les foitħ qils serront de eux requis sanz empeschement queleconqꝭ.

It̃ pr le temps qils avront ensi la garde des ditz villes ⁊ chastels ♪ en cas q̃ le dit Duc veigne demorer illoeqes

p^r maynteignir les guerres ⁊ voille p̄ndre ⁊ avoir les p̄fitz de guerres les ditz gentz s̄ront as coustages ⁊ soude de dit Duc ; en quele cas les ditz gentz av̄ont lo^r droit selonc la custume de guerre.

Item voet p^r les bones norture plesirs ⁊ sustenaunces qil ad euz de nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez p̄genito^rs ⁊ de son̄ roiaume en cas qil descede sanz heir de son̄ corps engendrez resigner au dit Roi nr̄e f^r ⁊ as sez heirs tout son̄ droit ⁊ title de Bretaigne.

Item voet ⁊ requert q̄ restitucion̄ lui soit faite de sa Countee de Richemounte ovesq̄ les arrerages dicelles come p̄ pluso^rs foith̄ lui ad este g^aunte tant en plein plement come aillours ou p^r les ditz arrerages tiele s̄me come purra estre accorde entre les counseils ⁊ deputez de nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ⁊ du dit Duc.

Item en cas q̄ le dit Duc voet venir lui sa femme ⁊ lour enfantz a demorer p̄ ascune aventure en Engle⁊re voet q̄ nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs soient tenuz de luy bailler ⁊ assigner en Engle⁊re dys mill̄ marcs de ⁊re p̄ an en bone assete en outre sa d̄te countee de Richemounte ⁊ les autres ⁊res qil ad p^r leschaunge de Brest p^r mainteigner lestat de lui sa femme ⁊ sez enfantz ⁊ alors il mettra en la garde de nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ou de sez heirs ou de leur deputees touz sez villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions dont il av̄a poiare p^r les garder en non̄ de luy ⁊ de sez heirs sanz fraude ou male engyne les queux s̄ront delors gardez as coustages de nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez heirs.

It̄ en cas q̄ le dit Duc ou sez heirs vorroient reto^rner a lour paiis p^r le reavoir en lo^r maine nr̄e dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs s̄ront tenuz de lo^r rendre ⁊ deliv̄er les ditz villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions franchement sanz ascun empeschement queleconq̄ p̄issint q̄ les gentz q̄

avont la garde p^r nr̃e dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ent soient garniz au meyns p^r un quatre dun an au fine qils puissent le mesme temps retorner a lor paiis. Et nent mettra le dit Duc nulĩ empeschement q̃ nr̃e dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ne soient paiez des arrerages q̃ lor ꝺront duez a cause de ceo.

Item ferra le dit Duc coundure seurement a soñ poiare les ditz gentz a lour coustages mesmes tanq̃ a lor paiis.

Iĩ voet q̃ nr̃e dit f^r le Roi face p^r lui ⁊ sez heirs geñale acquitance au dit Duc ⁊ sez heirs de tout ceo [qils] purront de lui demander de tout temps passe a cause de moeble ⁊ p̱ semblable le voet faire a nr̃e f^r le Roi.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Duc voudroit aler en le ꝺvice de Dieux s^r les enemys de la foye come en long temps il ad este [en voluntee] il demande ⁊ supplie a nr̃e dit f^r le Roi qil puisse aꝑs q̃ paix ou long trieu sont faitz entre les ditz deux Royes avoir tiele nombre de gentz come il p^ra trover p^r soñ argent des subgitz de nr̃e dit f^r le Roy p^r aler ove lui en le dit ꝺvice sanz estre destourbez p̱ nr̃e dit f^r le Roi ne nulĩ des soens.

Item demende le dit Duc q̃ nr̃e dit f^r le Roi comande en cest pleĩt que touz vesseux qui mareent de son roiaume es p̱ties de Guyēne prangent ⁊ ayent les breffs du dit Duc cōme lui ⁊ ses ancestres lont use ⁊ acoustūe ⁊ q̃ nr̃e dit f^r vuille bailler ses l̃res sur ce po^r a̅r a ses officers de Guyēne.

Iĩ demēde ⁊ supp^e q̃ plaise a nr̃e dit f^r faire es heirs ⁊ executo^rs de Jenekin filz Nicole acompter a le dit Duc ou ses depputez dou temps quil fut son recevour ⁊ officer.

Iĩ veult le dit Duc q̃ p̱ cestes p̃sentes allyances tout fait de guerre cesse dent nr̃e dit f^r ledit Duc leur hoirs

ꝛt pais ꝛt subgitz senz estre fait ꝑns ou leve aucūes rencons grevāces ou novalitez tant de Brest cōme dailleurs. Et q̃ touz marchnz ꝛt gentz de lour paiis puissēt seurem̃t conv̊ser lōs ꝺns aux autres cōme amys ꝛt bienveillanz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8 b. *contemporary* MS.

This document is presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest in July, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

LA RESPONS DE LA CREDENCE REYNALD HOKERE.

Primerement q[a]nt a la sege de Chirburgh: a quele hure q̃ je viendray la ou les autres f[r]s du roiaume serrount, je dirray mon avis a meulz q̃ je sauray ꝛt come Dieu me donra la grace.

Itm̃ q[a]nt a le second article il me semble ꝺn fait ceo q̃ le conceil Monf[r] ount ordeinez, mes qil soit hastie, ꝛt q̃ si isemble a Monf[r] ꝛt son conseil qil soit a faire, q̃ a quele hure q̃ la navye serra venuz de Burdeux ꝛt dautres lieux en Englet̃re q̃ les am̃als soient chargez de les traire en ascun port. q̃ si isemble as dits f[r]s q[a]nt ils serront assemblez, q̃ le lieu serra rescous, qil p[r]ra estre hastiement fait, qar en le haste p[r]ra estre ꝛt hon[r] ꝛt ꝓfit ꝛt en le tarrier dishon[r] ꝛt damage.

Itm̃ qñt a le tercz article ꝛt a le quart, je serray prest de vener a Monf[r] le Roy a jour assigne la ou li plerra si Dieu me doint santtie, mes q̃ ceo ne soit a Londres ne pres environ come le portour de cestes vo̊ saura dire.

Itm̃ qñt a le quint article, il me plest ꝺn q̃ ceux de Londres fount toutdys lo[r] devoir a Monf[r] come a lo[r] fio[r] lige ꝛt a mes freres ꝛt a moy ꝛt a tous les autres f[r]s lo[r] devoir, mes je les ay oy sovent aussi bele parler ꝛt petit

faire. Et tochant la remuer de la Chancellarie, je ne oseroye ne ne vorroye counseiller le contrarie de cella q̃ fu cõseille en p̃sence de mon t̃sredoute s̃r le Roy a Gloucestre sauns la p̃sence des s̃rs qi furount la, ou la greindre ptie de eux.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad graunte p̃ avys de conseitt.*[1]

A tresexcellent t̃ tresredote s̃r nr̃e s̃r le Roy. Suppli treshumblement vr̃e po͂ve t̃ humble familier William Hunte Vadlet de vr̃e Chambre q̃ come il prist naidgairs a ferme de vr̃e tresage conseil p̃ endenture le subsidie de alnage en le counte de Wiltes̃ a t̃me de c̃teins ans p̃my ent rendant a vr̃e hautesse cent marcz p̃ an ovec la clause t̃ condicion̄ qa fin del t̃me de sa d̃te ferme il a͂voit mesme la ferme devant toutz autres t̃ en meisne temps un certene p̃sone p̃ mal volunte p̃fra a vr̃e dit conseil dencreser la d̃te ferme de cynk marcz p̃ an, p̃ont le dit suppliant si͂n p̃r v̄goine qil ne s̃roit e*stre* surplantez t̃ horsmys de sa d̃te ferme come pur ease de son coer. il ad priz mesme la ferme de vr̃e dit conseil a t̃me de dusze ans a encrees de cynk marcz p̃ an a g̃nd arerisement de son petit estat: Il plese a vr̃e haute mageste de vr̃e g̃ce esp̃al. g̃nter a vr̃e dit po͂ve s̃vant. cynk marcz annuelles a p̃ndre de la dit subsidie p̃ les mains des ferm̃s dycel qi pur le temps s̃ront a t̃me de sa vie en regard de son longe s̃vice t̃ p̃r ent sustin̄ son petit estat, t̃ outre ce g̃nter q̃ le dit suppliant ne s̃ra horsmys de sa d̃te ferme pur male volunte ne pur ascun encrees son dit t̃me ent durant pur Dieu t̃ en eovre de charite.

P. COURTENAY.[1]

---

[1] In the same hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy lad gᵃnte ꝑ avis de ꝯ.*[1]

A nr̃e ☩sredoute ☩ ☩sexcellent ſr le Roi. Supplie ☩shumblement soñ pov̄ ☩vant William Goderich̃ q̃ come Joh̃n Goderich̃ son pier teignt la baillie del hundred de Gertre ove les appurtenantz en le countee de Leycestr̃ a ☩me de sa vie du gᵃnte le ☩snoble Roi Edward vr̃e aiel q̃ Dieu assoille quele gᵃnte vous avetz ꝑ vos ☩res patentz confermez. Pleise a vr̃e dit ☩sexcellent ſrie gᵃunt̄ au dit William la baillie susd̄te ove les apprtenantz ☩ ꝑfitz. A avoir ☩ tener a ☩me de sa vie aꝑs le deces du dit Joh̃n sanz ascun ent rendre a vous ou a voz heirs pur Dieu ☩ en oevre de charite.

North'.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 132. *Original.*

The accounts of the Bishops of Scotland are too imperfect to fix the date of this petition. Nothing occurs respecting the petitioner in Spottiswood, Keith, or Chalmers. As William Le Scrop became Earl of Wiltshire in September 1397, it must have been presented before that time, and probably between 1392, when Scrope became one of the King's favourites, and 1397.]

*Le Roy voet qe s̃n ꝯseil en ordeyn ceo qe . . : sembt de resu'.*[2]

A nr̃e ☩sexcellent ☩ ☩sredoute ſr le Roy: Supplie humblement vr̃e pov̄e liege chapelyñ ☩ continuel oratr frere Joh̃n Framysden del ordre des menors, q̃ com il est ordeigne Evesqꝫ de Glascho en Escocoe com a vous

---

[1] In the same hand.

[2] This answer, which is in the same hand as the signature, is scarcely legible.

ꝑsredoute ſr est ꝯtifie ꝑ la bulle de nr̃e ꝑsseintisme piere le Pape, et les Escotes ne luy voillent receivre en levesqꝭ illoeqes ꝑ cause de les cismatiks, et ꝑ cause de les Trues il ne poet avoir [ses dismes] de voz lieges demrantz dedeinz les boundes du dit eveschie, et auxi voz lieges noesent arrester ascunes choses apptenantz a soñ dit eveschie sanz vr̃e especiale patent: Pleise a vr̃e ꝑsgacious ſrie a luy grunter une especiale patent comandant a les gardeyns de la Estmarche ꝛt de la Westmarche q̃ ore sont ꝛt qi pr le temps ꝑront et a toutz voz lieges sr les ditz marches demrantz de mettre le dit suppliant en pleine possessioñ de soñ dit eveschie sibien en sp̃ualtee come en tempalte si avant come nr̃e ꝑsseintisme piere luy ad donee poair sanz ascun empeschement ent faire a voz ditz liges en temps avenir: ou autrement a luy grunt̃ de vr̃e almoigne dont il puisse vivre come apptient a soñ estat tanqꝭ il soit en possessioñ del dit eveschie, issint q̃ tiel membre de seinte esglise ne defaille desouz si puissant ſr ꝛt filz de seinte esglise come vous estez pr Dieu ꝛt en oevre de charite, et a ꝑme de sa vie il ꝑra vr̃e continuel oratr.

W. Le Scrop.

# ACTS

OF

# THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

# KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1399—1413.

# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

# KING HENRY IV.

---

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 28. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to and answer of the Council, 4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, died on Monday next before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 1 Hen. IV. 22nd September 1399, leaving two sons,—Thomas, the petitioner, who was then fourteen years of age, and John. The petitioner never assumed the title of Duke of Norfolk; he was beheaded in 6 Hen. IV. and died without issue, when his brother John became his heir, who was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 3 Hen. VI. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 129, 130. Esch. 1 Hen. IV. no. 71. and Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 274-5.]

PLESE a notre tresexcellent et souveraigne seignur le Roy al treshumble requeste de votre humble liege Thomas Moubury filz et heir de son treshonure seignur et pere le Duc de Nortfolk que Dieux assoille considerer coment il et tout son heritage par reisun del meyndre age de lui sont en votre honourable garde faire par tant a lui ordeigner et assigner de votre tresgraciouse roial seignurie certayn somme de moneye et suffisante aprendre annuelment et avoir pur sa sustenance des terres et seignuries de Gower et de Kylvey en Gales de son heritage parmy les mayns des fermers ou occupiours des

terres et seignuries susdites et que plese a votre hautesse luy assigner a demourer ovesq̃ la royne ou il ad demourez avant ces heures pur apprendre honur et gentillesse pur le melx servir et plesaunce faiʳ a votre hautesse en temps avenir.

*Dors.* Le quart jour de Decembʳ l'an ꝛc. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eit cccl. marcs par an de les terres et seigneuries deinz escrites en eide de sa sustenance tanque il viegne a son plein age et que Joħn frere a mesme le suppliant eit cʰ des mesmes les terres et seignuries chascun an pur maintenir son estat durant le meindre age du dit suppliant.

Presens Messeurs l'Ercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Londres Wynč Duresme Hereford et Excestre le Duc d'Everwyk les Countes de Rutland Huntyngdoñ Warʳ Northumbʳ Westm̃l et Wirč les Chanč Tresorer et Gardein du prive seal et les Sires de Lovell et le Despenser Monsʳ Thomas Erpingham Joħn Doreward Joħn Coggeshale Mʳ Joħn Propheť Joħn Frenyngham et William Roos.

---

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 66. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, and answer thereto, 8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.]

A tressage Conseil notre Sʳ le Roy.

Supplie humblement Joħn Skelton Esquier que come le dit Joħn estoit ordine par commission le Roi Richard que darrain fuist dalier vers le Roi d'Escoce pur oier et regarder de le dit Roi d'Escoce fere serement[1] solunc la

[1] Sir Gerard Heron knight and John Skelton esquire were appointed commissioners for the purpose mentioned in this petition, on the 14th January, 22 Ric. II. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 146. and Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 64.

forme d'une accorde fait par mon treshonore S^r^ Joñn nadgairs Duk de Lancastre que Dieu assoile et uncle a dit Roi Richard et autres commissioners de sa parte[1] Et le Duk de Rosey et autres commissioners de le dit Roi d'Escoce de certeins trieus et sufferaunce de guerre par le ditz commissioners prises et fermes a Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce a durer de le fest de Seint Michel l'an du dit Roi Richard xxij^de^ tanq'al fest de Seint Michel lors proschein ensuant[2] Que pleise grauntier lres du prive seal directes as tres barons et chambleins del Escheqer lour comandantz d'aconter ovesque le dit Joñn Skeltoñ par son serement de le viage suisdite allouant au dit Joñn Skeltoñ pur le temps qil estoit travailant entour la dit bosoigne a tieux gages le jour come ad estee allowee as autres esquiers de son estat alantz en le service du Roi vers les parties d'Escoce devant ces heures Et que de ceo que serra due au dit Joñn par mesme l'acont les avanditz tresorer et chambleyns lui facent paiement pur Dieu en oevre de charitee.

*Dors.* Le viij. jour de Decembre l'an &c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que garant du prive seal soit fait as tresorer et barons de l'Eschequier d'aconter ovesque le suppliant sur la matire comprise en ceste bille et de lui allouer tanque a les sōmes par lui receuz ou dedeinz.

P'ns Mess^rs^ le Duc Deverwyk l'Evesque de Wynt les Contes de Warr Northumbr Westmerl le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal le Sire de Lovell Mestre Joñn Prophete Joñn Doreward.

---

[1] Their Commission, dated 5th February 1397-8, is printed in Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 139, and in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 32.

[2] Dated 16th March 1397-8, and printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 35.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 129 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Though these Minutes form part of the very few extracts from the proceedings of the Council which were printed by Rymer, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 125,) it was necessary to insert them in this collection. The article is now, however, for the first time, printed literatim.]

FAIT a remembr̃ qen le graund Conseil sommonez par commandement de ñre ſr le Roi destre tenuz a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Fevrer lan de son regne primer par force des l̃res du prive seal de ñre dit seignur le Roi directes as seignurs sp̃n espirituelx come temporelx les nouns des queux ensuent cy apres ⁊ t mesmes les seignurs par force des mandementz de ñre dit ſr le Roi a eux come dit est adressees . as ditz lieu t jour assemblantz en p̃sence de mesme ñre seignur le Roi Monſ William Faryngtoñ envoiez par Levesq̃ de Duresme le Conte de Wirc̃ t le Sire de Say ambassiatours du Roy [1] esteantz a Caleis pur c̃teine messag̃ faire a ladv̄saire de France apporta a ñre dit ſr le Roi dep les ditz ambassiator̃s certeins l̃res ovesq̃ credence a lui baillee en escrit a ycestes annexees les queles l̃res en le dit conseil lues t credence monstree a la matire en substance en icelles comprise ⁊

[1] Walter Bishop of Durham, and Thomas Earl of Worcester, were appointed ambassadors to negociate marriages between the children of the Kings of England and France, and for a truce between the two countries, on the 29th November, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 108, 109. On the 19th February following, William lord Say, and Master Richard Holme, were associated with them in that mission. *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 128, 129. It appears, however, from these Minutes that Lord Say acted as one of the ambassadors before the date of his appointment.

mesme ñre ſr le Roi par avis du dit son conseil envoia respounse par ses lres desouz son signet envoiees par un messager de sa chambre as ditz ambassiatours a toute haste les queles lres p les ambassiators receues yceux ambassiatours envoierent a nre dit ſr le Roy une lre desouz lour sealx en la quele fut enclosee la copie dune lre a eux envoiee p le dit advsaire de France t sur quele lre mesme ñre ſr le Roi lour envoia respounse tiele come sembloit a lui t a son conseil affaire p desouz son signet. Siq̃ toutesfoiz tant p la demonstracion faite p lavantdit Monſ William Faryngtoñ come p le tenur de les lres de lavantdit advsaire de France as ditz ambassiators directes t p plusours autres voies illoeques declarees il estoit vraisemble davoir espance plus de guerre q̃ de pees ou de trieves ou affermance des trieves prises en temps de R. nadgairs Roi pentre le roialmes principaux t ce apparoit bn. Car les ambassiators ſditz ne povoient venir a la psence du dit advsaire ne saufconduit lour fut envoiez mais le haud qui feut alez pur le dit saufconduit detenuz a force en le roiaume de France. Et en quel conseil monstre fut coment les Escotz avoient ore tard fait gantz invasions arsures chivachees t attemptatz encountre les trieves t purposent de faire [ce mesme] p laide de ceux de France sur les marches vs Escoce si hastive resistence ny soit purveu. Sur quoi de pur obvier a toute manle ambiguitee t doute en celi ptie t de y prvoier de remede t coment fra seurement ordenez tant pur la gouvnance t estuffement de Calais t des marches illoeques come pur lordinance affaire sur la meer p les causes desus declarees consideree auxi la necessitee q̃ le Roi ñre seignur ad de monoie t ce p plusours manles t voies en dit consail declarees demande feut des ditz ſrs espirituelx t temporelx singulerement

examinez coment ꝛ en quele manꝛe leur sembloit q̃ aucune eide serroit grantez ꝛ ottroiez au Roi en ce cas ꝛ si mesmes les ſrs voudroient purveier pur eide de lour pt en mesme le cas. Et sur ce les ditz ſrs espirituelx ꝛ temporelx considerantz la necessitee ꝺn grande ꝛ pur eschuire aucune ꝑlement estre sommonez ꝑ ceſt cause ꝑmy la quele le comun poeple devoit estre chargez ꝑ imposicion taxe ou taillage ou briefment par autre voie queconq̃ les ditz seignurs espirituelx ꝛ temporelx feurent assentuz de gaunter aide a ñre dit ſr le Roi en la manꝛe qensuit. Cestassavoir les ſrs espirituelx desouz nommez cꝺun de eux gaunta une disme conꝛnente lui mesmes destre levez a toute la haste q̃ faire ce purra sur tiele condiciõn q̃ si aucune convocacion de le clergie soit faite en temps avenir ꝛ de eux aviendroit la disme estre demandee pur ñre dit ſr le Roi pur ceste necessitee ou pur semble ꝛ ꝑ ce la disme ſroit gauntee qadonqes les ditz seignurs espirituelx qui grantent [la] disme a ceste foiz ſront [alors] quitz ꝛ deschargez de paier la disme pur lour mesmes q̃ aviendroit estre ensi grantez en dit ꝑlement ꝛ ovesq̃ ce que yceux ſrs espirituelx ſront auxi deschargez de lescuage q̃ soloit estre demandez des ſrs espirituelx en tieu cas en temps de les progenitours de ñre dit ſr le Roi come ꝑ record en leschequier pleinement appt.

Iꝭm en mesme lꝺ conseil accordez fut ꝛ assentuz que ꝭres du prive seal soient faites a touz les abbees deinz le roiaume reꝛnceantes ꝯment les ſrs espirituelx ꝛ temporelx considerantz ceste necessitee demander hastive eide ont gantez cestasſ les ſrs espirituelx une disme come deſ est dit ꝛ les ſrs temporelx une autre gande eide pur lour ꝑt ꝛ coment le Roi confie ꝺn q̃ si les ditz

abbees feussēt p̄sentz en le dit conseil voudroient semblement faire selonc lour estatz. Et p̄ tant especiaument prier mesmes les abbees de g[a]unt̄ aucun eide au Roi en cas considerees les choses q̄ y sount a considerer & q̄ leide p̄ eux a graunter veullent a toute haste envoier a ñre dit s[r] le Roi p̄ la cause susdite &c.

Sensuent les nouns des ercevesques & evesques qui feurent p̄ns en dit conseil

Les Ercevesqes de Canterbirs & Devwyk

Les Evesques de
- Londres
- Wyncestre
- Ely
- Lincolñ
- Hereford
- Saz
- Excestre
- Cestre
- Seint David
- Landaf
- Bangor

Sensuent les nouns des seignurs temporelx qui ont grantez en maintenance des guerres ore eminentz & vraisemblez davenir certeine eide & subside par le quart̄ dun an en maniere qensuit.

Les Contes de Northumbr̄ & Westmland — Chun de eux ad grantez de trov̄ a ses coustages p̄ terre xl. hōmes darmes & vj[xx]. archs.

Les Contes de Warr̄ & Destafford — Chun de eux ad grantez de trov̄ a ses coustages par meer xx. hōmes darmes & xl. archs.

Le Sire de Bergeveney ad grantez a ses coustages xx. hōmes darmes ꝛ xx. arcħs p ꝑre.

Le Sire de Mauley ad gⁿtez de trov̄ a ses coustages p ꝑre vj. hōmes darmes ꝛ xij. arcħs.

Lę Conte de Suff
Les Sires de
- Lovell
- Berkele
- Powys
- Camoys
- Seint Joħn
- Burnell

} Cħun de eux ad grantez de trov̄ a ses coustages une nief arraie de xx. hōmes darmes ꝛ xl. arcħs ꝛ suffissantment estuffe de mariñs.

Les Sires de
- Fitz Wautier
- Darcy ꝛ
- Seymour

} Cħun de eux ad grantez de trov̄ p meer la moitee dune nief arraiee de x. hōmes darmes ꝛ xx. arcħs.

Les Sires de
- Roos ꝛ
- Willugħby

} Ils ount grantez de trov̄ ensemble par meer une nief arraiee de xx. hōmes darmes ꝛ xl. arcħs ꝛ suffissantmēt de mariñs ꝛ aussi destre ꝑstz pr ſvir le Roi par ꝑre.

Les Sires de
- Scales ꝛ
- Bardolf

} Cħun de eux ad grantez de faire ſvice en sa ꝑpre ꝑsone au Roi saunz gages ou regard ꝑndre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 9-10 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT A REMEMBRER DE CERTAINS MATIRES NECESSAIRS A MONSTRER AU GRANT CONSEIL DU ROY.

En primes si R nadgairs Roy soit uncore vivant a ce que len suppose quil est, ordenez soit quil soit bn t seurement gardez pur sauvacion de lestat du Roi t de son roiaume.

Itm p cause q comissions sont faites pmy le roialme denquere entre autres de touz ceux qi furent . . . . . a celle tresoñ qestoit ore tarde prpose t fait contre le Roy p le Conte de Kent t autres pont chescun veisin p malice purra accuser soñ veisin come ils font de jour en autre dont grnde trouble prra sourder p tout le roialme a tsgrnd pil dicelt: il semble chose expedient pr le quiete t trnquillite du roialme t seuretee du people t meesment en ceste novelle monde: q certeines psones pincipalx a excepter selonc la bone t grciouse discrecioñ du Roy pdon genal soit grntez t ottroiez a tout le people du roialme touchant le tresoñ susdit t touz auts lour mespisions sur ce cōmys t ppetrez:

Itm considere coment les cōmunes du roiaume a cause de la destruccioñ des Coñtes de Kent de Saz t de Huntyndoñ t du Sire le Despenser t auts traitours au Roy: sont devenuz si fiers qils neschuent de destruir volentriuement pluseurs des liges du Roy sanz aucun pcesse de la loy en manaceant de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont tsgrnd pil prra avenir a tout le roialme t derogacioñ de lestat du Roy il semble expedient q sil aviegne q desore enavant aucun tiele mespsioñ soit fet dont le Roy ou soñ conseil eit informacioñ p aucuns dignes de foy meintenant aucuns des pincipalx psones ensi mespignantz

soient arrestuz ꝛ constreintz de venir devant le Roy ou soñ conseil pr estre a lour responce ꝛ mys en sauve garde tanꝗ len prra avoir pleine enquerree de ce q̃ lour est surmys. Et en cas qils prront estre atteintz qils soient puniz p la loy en essample des aut̃s Qar len suppose q̃ les justices en lour sessions ne prront faire aucun redresse en celle ptie pr destourbance ꝛ fiertee des cōmuns queux ne sont de bone voloir destre desouz estroit govnance.

Iẗm ordenez soit q̃ le chastel de Pembrok ꝛ les autres chasteaux p̃sde la meer soient ꝺn gardez pur linvasion des enemys.

Item au fin que le Roi purra mieux defendre lui mesmes ꝛ son roiaume contre linvasion de ses enemys ꝛ sustenir honurablement lestat de lui ꝛ de son roiaume saunz charger son poeple, il est expedient de supplier au Roy que lui plese garder en sa main touz les seignuries queles par voie de forfaiture sount ꝛ serrount devenuz en sa mein ꝛ aussi *les* forfaitz ensemblem̃t [ovesꝗ les] issues ꝛ revenues des ditz fries esteantz nient levez. Car si le Roy busoigneroit davoir ꝛ demander aucun eide de son poeple par voie de grant en parlement len avoit resonable cause de dire q̃ des issues ꝛ revenues de son roiaume ꝛ meesment par cause q̃ tant de grandz seignuries sont ensi devenuz en sa mein, il purroit ꝺn assez avoir pur la sustenance de lui ꝛ defense de son roiaume.

Item que les paiementz que busoigneront estre faitz pur les despenses de son dit houstiel soient assignez sur les revenues des dites seignuries tanꝗ a une covenable somme a limiter par le sage discrecion du Roi ꝛ de son conseil.

Item que suffissant assignement soit fait sur les custumes des leyns pur la sauve garde des marches . . . . .

Item que la navye soit assemblee a Sandewiz a plustost que faire se purra selonc . . . . .

Item de supplier au Roi que lui plese mettre son houstiel en bone gouvernance saunz faire excessive . . . . . ycel au fin quil purra . . . . . saunz charger son poeple.

Item par cause que puis la coronacion du Roi assemblees ꝛ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibn par les Contes de Kent ꝛ de Saresbirs ꝛ autres, come par ceux du contee de Cestre queles eussent este en destruccion du Roy ꝛ de son roiaume si Dieu de sa grace especiale sur ce neust purveu de hastive remede: il semble expedient pur la sauvacion du Roy ꝛ de tout son roiaume que commissions soient faites as justices de pees ꝛ les viscontes parmy le roiaume ꝛ as autres psones suffissantz deinz chun contee: qen cas q̃ aucuns tielx levees ou assemblees de gentz sourdent ou q̃ les commissions puissent savoir q̃ ordenance ou covyne se face pur faire tielx assemblees ou levees en temps avenir: mesmes les commissions par forte mein si busoigne serra ce puissent destourber ꝛ constreindre les malfesours desteer a la ley.

Item qen chune contee du roiaume certeine nombre de gentz plus suffissantz ꝛ de bone fame soient retenuz devers le Roy ꝛ associez as commissions susditz ꝛ chargez enoutre de mettre lour peine ꝛ diligence en lour paiis de sauver lestat du Roy ꝛ de son poeple saunz estre damagez en lour corps ou bns par linvasion de larons ou autres mauveys gentz. Et que touz ceux de la dite retenue eient du grant du Roi p an tant come plerra au Roy une somme covenable selonc lour estatz. Et q̃ celle charge purra mieulz estre supportez: il fault que le Roy garde en sa mein touz les seignuries ꝛ revenues du roiaume q̃ sont ou front devenuz en sa

mein p queconq, voie de forfaiture ou autrement saunz les doner a aucuny trop̃ largement ꝛ p especial ce qappartient a la corone.

Item il semble expedient qune covenable psone de lassent du Roy soit assignez que lui purra faire report de temps en temps de lavis de son consail en toutes choses touchantz lonur ꝛ estat de lui ꝛ de son roialme ꝛ de certifier le conseil la voluntee du Roy. Et que ce soit fait sibien pur garder lestat du Roy, come pur sauvacion de lestat de c̃hune psone de mesme le consail, qui se vorroit loiaument acquiter envers le Roy come il est tenuz par vertue de son serement a lui fait.

Item que l̃res du prive seal soient directes as justices du pees ꝛ as viscontes des contees es queux les loiaux liges du Roy safforcerent de resister a la malice des Contes de Kent ꝛ de Saꝛ ꝛ dautres en socour du Roy ꝛ sauvacion de son roiaume, fesant regracier a touz ceux foiaux liges de lour loial ſvice fait au Roy lour confortant que la voluntee du Roy est de lour monstrer par celle cause bone ꝛ gracieuse seignurie es choses quils averont affaire pardevs lui.

Item que de c̃hune contee du roiaume certains suffissantz esquiers armez ꝛ arc̃hs soient esluz demorer pur un temps as gages du Roi hors de son houstel pres de lui fesant gaite chescun nuyt entour le Roy. Et que le Seneschal du Roi soit chargez de garnir ꝛ charger touz les meynalx du Roi destre armez ꝛ arraiez selonc lour estatz pur la sauve garde du Roy Et q̃ proclamacion soit fait de temps en temps es lieux ou les ditz gentz soient loggez en le paiis q̃ mesmes les gentz paient loiaument pur lour vitailles. Et en cas quils ne facent ou quils facent aucun tort ou damage as liges du Roi, quils ent facent compleinte au Seneschal del houstel dent

avoir redresse, ⁊ q̃ si le sen^al puisse trover q̃ aucun paiement de tieux vitailles soit aderere, q̃ le sen^al rebatant a tant des gages de ceux nient paiantz face paier as liges susditz ce q̃ lour soit ensi duz:

Item dordener pur linstruccion ⁊ commission a doner a levesq^e de H'eford ⁊ as autres messages du Roy envoiez a la court de Rome touchant la moderacion ou repel de lestatut de provisours ⁊ aussi touchant les articles de clergie et le sisme de seinte eglise:

Item de linstruccion a doner a Monf^r Wauter Blount chivaler ⁊ a un clerc qui serront envoiez a Portugale Espaigne ⁊ Aragon ⁊ q̃ le clerc soit nommez ⁊ garniz par temps

Quant[1] a le primer article il semble au Conseil expedient de parler au Roi qen cas que R̸ nadgairs Roy ⁊c. soit uncore vivant quil soit mys en seuretee aggreable a les f^rs du roiaume,[2] ⁊ sil soit alez de vie a trespassement

---

[1] The subjoined rough memoranda of these answers to the points stated in the preceding article also occur in the same MS. f. 9 b.:

. . . . . .

insurreccions & p'dicions p' eux faitz & p'petrez . . . . la feste de la Purificacion de n're Dame darrein passez.

ij. Il semble a le conseil q' pardon gen'al soit grantez a touz les liges du Roy [p'entre cy & le prim' jour de Marz proch' ven'] forpris a ceux du contee de Cestre [& autres a estre ~~excepts par le Roi~~ nomez p' le Roi] & si aucun ~~se sente coupable q' busoigne~~ [vuille] avoir p'don en especial, pur . . . au Chanc' pur sa chartre paiant au Roi son fee de grand seel.

iij. Il semble au conseil q' ceste article est juste & resonable & q' ce soit faite sur peyne de forfait'e &c.

iiij. Soient faitz l'res du prive seal directes as gardeins des chasteaux p*ur* les sauvement garder.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 73. vol. iii. p. 426.

qadonqes soit il monstrez ovtemt au poeple au fin quils ent puissent avoir conissance.[1]

Quant a le second article, il semble au conseil que pardon genal soit grauntee a touz les liges du Roi de touz maniers insurreccions prodicions t trespas par eux faitz t ppetrez devant la feste de la Purificacion de nre Dame darrein passez, forspris a ceux du contee de Cestre t autres a estre nommez par le Roy parentre cy t le prim jour de Marz proch venant, et si aucun vuille avoir pardon en especial, pursue au Chancellier pur sa chartre.

Quant a le tierz article, il semble au conseil icelle moult necessaire t q ce soit mys en execucion t q ceux qui viegnent au contraire forfacent au Roi ce quils purront forfaire.

Quant a le quart *article* accordez est par le conseil q lres du prive seal soient *directes* as gardeins ou *cone*stables des chasteux de Suthgales pur les sauve*ment gard*er sicome ils en vuillent respoundre a nre seignur le Roy.[2]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a.

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

Soient lres patentes desouz le grant seal directz as justices de pes[3] t viscontes pmy le royalme de pclamer

---

[1] *Vide* Archeologia, vol. xx. pp. 220. 221. 430. and vol. xxiii. pp. 290. 291. Otterbourne Ed. Hearne, p. 228. Froissart, vol. iv. cap. 119. and Walsingham, p. 363.

[2] The decision of the Council on the other points does not appear.

[3] One of the Writs issued pursuant to this resolution of the Council, dated 24th February 1399-1400, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 124.

coment puis la coronacion̄ du Roy assemblees ꝛ levees de gentz ont este faitz sib̄n ꝑ les Contes de Kent ꝛ de Saꝛ ꝛ ~~autres~~ [come] ꝑ ceux de countee de Cestre [ꝛ aut̄s] queles eussent estee en destruccion du Roy ꝛ de son roialme si Dieu de sa gᵃce especiale sur ce ne eust pʳveu de hastife remede. Et auxi coment[1]

de decoller tuir ꝛ destruer volentriuement ꝛ sanz aucun ꝓcesse de la leꝛ pluseurs des liges du Roy ꝛ eux ov̄tement derobber de lour biens ꝛ chateux a feare de guerre en manaceant de jour en autre de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont gᵃnt damage avenuz ad deinz le roialme a ꝛsmale essample ꝛ ꝛsgᵃnd ꝑil purra avenir a tout la roialme en derogacion de la corone ꝛ lestat du Roy q̃ Dieu deffende si de bone ꝛ hastif remede ne soit pʳveu en celle ꝑtie ꝑ quoy comande soit as ditz justices ꝛ viscontz de ꝓclam̄ ꝛ defender a touz les liges du Roy q̃ null̄ ꝑsume densi faire en temps avenir sur peine destre adjugge come traitour. Et en cas q̃ aucuns tielx assemblees ou levees de gentz sourdent deinz le roialme en temps avenir contre lour ligeance ou de faire decoller tuir destrure ou ensi derobber les ditz liges les avantditz justices ꝛ viscontes eient en estroit cōmandement de ce destourber ꝛ a eux resister a tout lour poair ꝛ ꝑ fort main si boseigne ꝛra. Et outre darrester les ditz malfaisours ꝛ [les] tener seurement en prison tanq̄ le Roy ou son conseil ensoient ꝛtifiez. Et sur ce ordenez soit ce q̃ lour semblera affaire selonc les loys ꝛ usages du roialme.

[1] Two lines are erased in the original.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 78. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original* draught.

Instructions issued on the 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland and Christopher abbot of Alnwick, who were appointed Commissioners to treat with George Dunbar earl of March, on the 12th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 153.]

Linstruccion donee au Conte de Westm̃l [~~a sire dc Furnivale t a~~ t labbe de Alnewyk] envoiez [p nr̃e ſr le Roi] as parties Descoce pr y treter ovesq̃ le Conte de la Marche vs Escoce.

Prim̃ement q̃ les ditz conte t abbe se trehent a toute haste dev̄s la dite marche Descoce a cause du dit tretee.

It̃ quils demandent du dit conte, sil veulle mettre ses deux ~~enfantz en hostage~~ filz puisnez t sa fille en hostage, t devenir hōme lige a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy, t susrendre sa ligeance au Roi Descoce sicome il ad p̄mys t offert par la credence monstre au Roi nr̃e dit ſr t a son conseil p labbe susdit.

Item in cas quil veulle p̄forꝛnir son offre, adonques soit demande de lui quele seuretee il ferra pur accomplissement dicelle.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Conte de la March̄ vuille demander de nr̃e partie quele seuretee nous voudriens avoir, adonques len purra demander outre les ditz hostages q̃ mesme le conte soit jurez sur les Seintz Evangiles en p̄sence des ditz Conte de Westm̃l t abbe, de ce parfoꝛnir t auxi quil se obligera maintenant par ses l̄res endentees cestassavoir lui mesmes ses heirs b̄ns moebles t nient moebles daccomplir les offrez susditz saunz faire aucun tretee accord ou covenant ovesq̃ ceux Descoce [ou autres queconques] en p̄judice t empeschement de ses covenantz.

Ite de savoir du dit Conte de la March dabundant si lui plest de faire delivance au Roi nre sr daucuns ses chastelx pur greindre seuretee en ceste ptie.

Ite de savoir la voluntee du dit Conte de la March [a la value de] quele somme ~~ou frie~~ [annuele de tre ou de rent] il vorra demander en recompense en cell ptie, et comon de gentz lui busoigna avoir du Roy en suppowaill de lui, et auxi au quel temps ce busoigna estre accompliz.

En tesmoignance du quele chose a ceste psente instruccion nre dit sr le Roi ad fait mettre ses grant et prive sealx et auxi son signet. Don a Westm le xiij jour de Marz lan du regne nre dit seignur le Roy primer.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 242. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of High Treason in 1397, to his see; and the degradation of Thomas Merks, alias Sumestre, from the see of Carlisle; dated 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

Beatissime pater Postqam ex inspeccione traz aplicaz super restitucione carissimi consanguinei nri Thome de Arundell ad eccliam suam Cantuarien sibi noviter concessaz, tam nobis qam prelatis et proceribz ac magnatibz regni nri patenter innotuit sanctitatem vram ad ppetuam rei memoriam declarasse, qd nemo prelatus esset a sua eccla transferendus invitus, attento qd hujusmodi de-

claracio de fonte justicie ac consciencie puritate processit. Hoc nedum ad honorem sancte Romane eccl̃ie, vez eciam ad immensum vr̃e laudis preconium ascripsimus non indigne. Set jam noviter intellecto qd̃ ab eadem s. v. per translacionem Karleoleñ Ep̃i subito factum d̃ce declaracioni contrarium ex̃cetur, unde admiracionis immense causa consurgit, hujusmodi translacioni non statim annuimus, nec personam illam cui jam d̃ca sanctitas de ip̃a eccl̃ia providere decrevit, quantumcumq; nobis accepta fuisset, ad temporalia ejusdem eccl̃ie, tunc in manu nr̃a existencia nolebamus admittere sicuti neq; nobis neq; d̃cis proceribꝫ ꝛ magnatibꝫ consonum videbatur, ymo corone ꝛ regalie nr̃e derogativum nimis esse censuerant toti populo nr̃o si toleranciam aliqualem admitteret, turbacionis ꝛ inquietudinis materiam allaturam. Cum itaq; beatissime pater dictus Karleoleñ Ep̃us super criminis lese magistatis ꝛ prodicione in psonam nr̃am ab eo commisso, scd̃m leges regni nr̃i impetitus fuerit ꝛ convictus, nosq; ob reverenciam Dei ꝛ eccl̃ie, necnon status ꝛ gradus ep̃alis, execucionem judicii quantum ad penam corporalem sibi merito infligendam, de gracia posuerimus in suspenso pro tempore: ut honori eccl̃ie satisfiat ꝛ nr̃o vr̃e sanctitati complaceat eciam ad nr̃e suasionis justiciam d̃co Archiep̃o Cantuar̃ seu alteri prout apl̃ice discrecioni videbitur, committere potestatem ad privand̃ ꝛ degradand̃ eundem Ep̃m sic de prodicione convictum ꝛ extunc juxta juris exigenciam ad subeundum judicium brachio baculari tradendum, q̃dq; in ea parte summarie ꝛ de plano ꝛ absq; strepitu ꝛ figura judicii procedatur. Alioquin non debebit apl̃ica beatitudo mirari, si quod nr̃e regie potestatis extitit, executioni debite demandemus . Almam psonam vr̃am conservare dignetur Altissimus ad eccl̃ie sue regi . . . ꝛ munimen . Script' sub

privato sigillo nr̃o in palacio nr̃o Westmonasterii . xv. die Marcii . a° p'mo

Devotus filius vr̃ Henricus Rex Anglie ꝛt Francie ꝛtc.

Par le Roi en son conseil a Elthᵃm . . . . . dit mois de Marz ou quel Messʳs le . . . . . les Contes de Northumbr̃ S . . . . . estointꝯ

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, apparently about March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. The first point noticed in these Minutes relates to the return of Isabel, the young Queen of Richard the Second, to her father the King of France. As a great part of the proceedings of the Council in the 1st and 2nd Hen. IV. 1400-1402, are upon this subject, a brief summary of the negociations with France is necessary. The deposition of Richard II., and his supposed murder by Henry IV., excited the indignation of his father-in-law, the King of France, and immediately after Henry's accession, namely, in October 1399, he sent ambassadors demanding the restoration of his daughter, with all her jewels and paraphernalia, agreeably to the treaty for her marriage, dated in March 1395-6. Henry was very unwilling to comply with this request, and being anxious to form an alliance with France, he appointed the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester, in November 1399, to negociate a marriage between the Prince of Wales, or one of his other children, and one of the children of the French monarch. In January 1400 a truce was signed with France, and on the 19th February Lord Say, and William Holme canon of York, were joined with the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester to treat for a marriage between the royal families of France and England. Their efforts, however, failed, and on the 18th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, the same persons were ordered to treat with the French ambassadors for the restitution of Isabel; and as early as the

14th October in that year, horses were ordered to be provided for her journey to Dover. Doubts having arisen as to the proper construction of that part of the treaty for her marriage which related to her jewels and the money to be returned with her, certain questions were submitted for the opinion of the chancellor and most learned doctors and clerks of the university of Oxford, on the 12th November following. On the 1st April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the Bishop of Durham and his colleagues were ordered to conclude the arrangement for Isabel's return with the French ambassadors at Lenlingham in Picardy, on the Feast of Pentecost, 22nd May next ensuing; and on the 27th of that month they finally agreed that she should be at Canterbury or Dover on her route to France, on the 1st of the following July. The English ambassadors were commanded on the 21st June to be at Lenlingham by the 6th of July to complete the conditions about Isabel's reception by the French commissioners. Three balingers and two armed barges were directed on the 22nd June to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st July for her passage; and on the 1st of August 1401, it appears that the young Queen had arrived at Boulogne. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 814. and viii. pp. 98, 108, 123, 128, 162, 165, 187, 188, 194, 195, 205.]

Prim'ement de la restitucion de la Roigne ꝛ de ses ƀns [moebles] ꝛ joiaux il semble as ſrs q̃ le Roi est tenuz de faire rendre ꝛ restituer la Roigne ovesq̃ ses joiaux ꝛ ƀns moebles ; apres q̃ lobligacion soit monstree ꝛ notifiee au Roy en cas q̃ home nẽ puisse faire mitigacion par voie de mariage ou autrement.

Iꝫ de le repaiement de ce qest paiee de les viij$^{c}$ m̃$^{l}$ francs outre le paiement de les iij$^{c}$ m̃$^{l}$ francs.

Item de le doair de la Roigne ? il semble as seignurs q̃ le doair nest pas due a la dite Roigne ; par cause qele nest de lage de douze ans ; come contenuz est en un article du traitee du mariage.

Item pur faire ordenance enncontre ceux qui si ount levez ꝛ ~~se-levent~~ diᵛses contees ꝛ lieux Dengleterre

ꝛ rebellantz ꝛ nient obeissantz a la loy meesment a les officiers du Roi.

Itē pur faire ordenance pur les marches Descoce, le Roi est avisez ꝑ assent *de son* conseil daler en propre ꝑsone as dites marches, ꝛ ce a toute la haste *quil* purra.[1]

Itē pur faire ordenance pur la sauve garde de la duchee de Guyene, accordez *est q'* . . j$^{c}$ hōmes darmes ꝛ m̄[1] archs soient envoiez en Guyene en la . . . . de celui . q̄ le Roy ferra ordener pur y aler. Sur quoi accord*ez est* ꝑ les f$^{rs}$ q̄ le Conte de Ruteland soit envoiez ꝑ celle cause vs . . . . susdite.[2]

. . estre avisez si les deux Rois, en cas q̄ les darreines trieues . . . . . confermez deyvent jurer de novel mesmes les trieues ou noun.[3]

. . . . . chant la proclamacion affaire de mesmes les trieues.

. . . . . savoir la voluntee du Roy touchant les briefs de liᵬate le Roy . . . . . Chanc̄ de faire ~~liᵬates~~ briefs de liᵬate sur les ires . . . mees ꝑ nr̄e dit f$^{r}$ le Roi.

. . . . . touchant les paiementz affaire pur les vitailles ~~a loep du Roy~~ a son oeps la voluntee du . . . . . . . fait de temps en temps siavant come ce . . . . . .

---

[1] The King signified to Parliament his intention of going in person against the Scots on the 15th October 1399. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 80. vol. iii. p. 428. He commenced his expedition in June 1400, and was at York on the 26th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 150.

[2] The Earl of Rutland was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne, 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage.

[3] The English ambassadors were ordered on the 10th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to receive the oath of the King of France that he would maintain the truce entered into between him and Richard the Second. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 132.

. . . . . ingham pur le tretee de France ⁊ . . . . . semble au Roi ⁊ as fr̃s que les ambas . . . . . au dit tretee ~~soie~~ aillent.

. . . . . les ferront Accordez est p . . . . . ditz ambaxiatours a lour pⁱm̃ . . . . . estre avisez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. VII. f. 4 b. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Treasurer and others of the Council, dated 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, on which day the King appears to have been at Clipstone in Nottinghamshire on his route to Scotland.]

Treschiers ⁊ b̃n amez. Nous vous salvons tressouvent et savoir vous faisons que nr̃e chier ⁊ b̃n ame James Billyngford [1] nous areportez de vr̃e part que certeins marchans de Venize ovecques leurs galeys sont arrivez en port de nr̃e citee de Londres et ont porte dedeins nr̃e roialme certeine monnoye coignee, la quelle sanz nr̃e congie ⁊ licence ils paient a greindre value que ne vaut a noz soubgiez contre les estatutz ⁊ loys de nr̃e royalme dont vous desirez de savoir nr̃e voulente: Sur quoy vous signifiõns que comb̃n que nous volons que les ditz marchans soient bonnement traitez cõme por eulx autrefoiz escript avons a vous nr̃e tresorer: Nientmains volons nous que touch̃ la d̃te monnoye vous facez estre excecez ⁊ mys en execucion les estatutz ⁊ loys de nr̃e roialme envs ceulx qui contre ce ont offenduz, et desore en avant facez estre gardez ⁊ observez noz estatutz ⁊ loys d̃itz. Et quant a la galeye ore esteant en port de nr̃e ville de Plymmouth̃ nous volons b̃n sil plest as marchans dicelle,

[1] Clerk of the Crown, 1 Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 452 b.

quils la facent arriver a nr̃e dit port de Londres. Et pour ce que reportez nous est que sur la meer sont certeins vesselx de noz ennemys qui souffrir ne volont la d̃te galeye nautres marchans ovec leurs b̃ns & marchandises passer vers nr̃e d̃te citee, vous prions que sil vous semble que soit a faire vous facez apparailler nr̃e nouvelle nief & autres des meillours en nr̃e dit port de Londres facez purveoir pour garder la mere de tielx noz ennemys & faire resistre a leure malice si Dieu plest. Treschiers & b̃n amez nr̃e fr vous eit en sa garde. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e manoir de Clippestoñ le xiiijme jour de Juyn.

(*In Dors.*) A noz tres . . . . . Tresorer . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 73. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

Fait a remembr̃ q̃ comb̃n q̃ l̃res du prive seal soient envoiees a div̄ses p̄sones deinz le roiaume, & proclamacion[1] faite en div̄ses contees & lieux deinz mesme le roialme q̃ ch̃une p̄sone q̄i ad annuitee ou fee du Roy se doit sur certeine peyne trere dev̄s nr̃e seignur le Roi b̃n & forciblement arraiez pur lui faire f̄vice en les marches Descoce a toute la haste que faire ce purra: Nientmains accordez est p̄ [les] f̄rs du conseil nr̃e dit fr le Roy q̃ Monf Philip̄ la Vache chamb̃lein de la Roigne Isabelle[2] & touz autres de la familie de mesme la Roigne, sib̃n chivalers & esquiers, come autres, soient excusez de lour nounvenue dev̄s le Roy par la dite cause saunz

[1] One of the writs alluded to, tested on the 9th June 1400, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 146.

[2] Queen of Richard the Second.

encourrir la peyne limitee en les ℔res ꝛt proclamacion susdites tanꝙ mesmes les ꝑsones en eient autre mandement du Roy.

Pn̄s mes̄r's les { Levesq̄ de Wynč; Chanceller; Tresorer; Gardein du Prive Seal; Mestre Johan Prophet; Mon̄s Joh̄ Cheyne; Richard Whityngtoñ; William Bramptoñ } le xv. jour de Juyn lan ꝛc. primer. Et a yce mesme Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs esteant en le conseil le xvj. jour du dit moys estoit ƀn assentuz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 91. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at York, 4th July 1400.]

Tresch'rs ꝛt ƀn amez. Pour ce que uncore ne suymes de tout pourveuz de vin flour frument feynes ꝛt aveignes pour les despenses de nr̄e houstiel ꝛt de nr̄e host que sera ovec nous en ceste nr̄e voiage vers les marches Descoce nous voloms de lavys de nr̄e conseil ꝛt vous mandoms que desoubz nr̄e prive seel vous facez faire noz ℔res en due forme as maire vicontes ꝛt aldermans de nr̄e cite de Londres ꝛt as maire ꝛt bailliefs de Cynk Portz et de noz villes de Orwell̄ Yernemuth̄ Lynne de Saint Botulph̄ Grymmesby Bartoñ sur Humbre Kyngestoñ sur Hull̄ Whitby ꝛt Scardeburgh̄ ꝛt dautres noz villes ou vous verrez q̄ ſra expedient q̄ par meer ils facent apporter de vin fleur frument feynes ꝛt aveignes au port de Tynmouth̄ Scheles sanz delay pour y estre prestz destre [en] apportez a nr̄e ville de Noef Chastiel sur Tyne Haly Elande ꝛt a nr̄e ville de Berewik sur Twede selon ce q̄ ordennez ils serront de nr̄e ꝑt pour refressher nous ꝛt nr̄e hoste illoesq̄es En promettant par noz d̄tes ℔res as ſdiz maires vicontes ꝛt balliefs que chescun q̄i ensi nous

apportera vin fleur frument feynes ꝛ aveignes ꝙ poʳ icelx ſra assignez davoir paiemt resonable a p̄ndre chescun de noz custumers de mesme la ville ou il demoert et sur ce vous nr̃e tresorer leur facez seurtee p̱ le meillour forme ꝛ mañe q̃ vous pʳrez et dautre p̱t pour ce q̃ c̄teins messages de nr̃e adv̄saire Descoce de sa p̱t ꝛ dep̱ les ſʳs du roialme a nous ont expousez qil est leur entencion davoir ovec nous p̱petuele pees p̱ tielle forme ꝛ mañe q̃ pris estoit dentre nr̃e p̱genitoʳ de bonne memoire Edward jadys Roy Dengleꝛre qi Dieux assoille et Roƀt Bruz lors son adv̄saire Descoce vous mandoms q̃ p̱ celle enchaison vous facez ſcher en nr̃e tresorie ꝛ aillours ou vous pensez de trover remembrance de la ƀte pees ou dautres pees ou trieues prises dentre les diz deux roialmes et toutes les remembrances ꝛ evidences qen trover pʳrez vous nr̃e tresorer ꝛ gardein de nr̃e prive seel facez apporter dev̄s nous en toute la haste q̃ faire pʳrez et toute la chevance de monnoye q̃ faire pʳrez sur noz joialx ꝛ au̅s b̄ns quelxconq̃s esteantz desoubz vr̃e garde ou p̱ autre mañe faire pʳrez a nr̃e oeps vous nr̃e dit tresorer facez apporter dev̄s nous sanz defaute et ce ne lessez come nous nous fioms de vo̅ Doñ soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e cite Dev̄wyk le quart joʳ de Juyl . et les matires touchant la ƀte pees teignez b̄n secretes tanq̱ vo̅ enorrez au̅ exploit. Doñ come desſ.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.

Pursuant to the directions in the preceding letter, the following Writ was issued on the 12th July 1400, to the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen of London.]

Henry p̱ la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleꝛre ꝛ de France ꝛ Seignur Dirlande as maire viscontes aldermans ꝛ bonez

gentz de nr̃e citee de Lōndres saluz. Come pur la defense de nr̃e roialme & pr resister a la malice & invasioñ de noz enemys Descoce nous soions en alant ovesq̄ nr̃e host vs les marches Descoce . Vous prions chement enchargeant q̃ maintenant veues cestes facez envoier p meer a la havene de Tynemouth Schelles a tant de vitailles come bonement purrez sibn de vyn. flour. frument. fein. aveins. come dauts vitailles busoignables pur le refresshement de nous & de nr̃e dit hoste Et ce en nulle manr̃e ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous & come vous desirez la sauvacon de nous & de nr̃e roialme susdit Entendantz q̃ nous volons q̃ pur mesmes les vitailles vous eiez suffisant assignement destre paiez de noz custumes & subside en port de nr̃e dite citee & q̃ vous puissez faire vr̃e ꝑfit demesne de ce q̃ vous gaigñez sur noz enemys susditz Sachantz enoutre q̃ nous avons semblablement escrit a noz liges de noz Cynk Portz & dauts portz vs le north par la cause avantdite. Doñ souz nr̃e prive seal a nr̃e paleys de Westñ le xij. jour de Juill lan de nr̃e regne prim.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.

This Ordinance respecting the East and West Marches of Scotland appears to have been made by the King's Council at Durham, about August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Another copy is extant in folio 79 of the same manuscript, but the only variation between them is, that in one the names of the captains of the castles are omitted.]

LORDINANCE fait pr lez Estmarch & Westmarch Descoce a Doresme.

En pimez il est ordeigne q̃ a la fortificacion dez garnisons sur les ditz marchez front envoiez outre le

nombr̃ dez ꝑsons q̃ y demrgent a ꝑsent vijc hom̃z darmez t m̃l cccc. arch̃s lez quex front deptez ꝑ mañe q̃ sensuit.

A Monf Henry Percy capetayne dez chastell̃ t ville de Berwyk pr la saufgarde dycellez t de la Estmarche ccc. hom̃z darmez et vjc arch̃s outre la garnison.

A Monfr Richard f de Gray t Monf Stephen le Scrope capetayns del chastell̃ de Roxburgh̃ c. hom̃s darmez t cc. arch̃s.

A Monf Henry Percy conť de Northumbr̃ capetayne de la ville t chastell̃ de Cardoill̃ pr la saufgard dycellez t de la Westmarch̃ cc. hōmez darmez et cccc. arch̃s outre la garnisoñ.

A Robt Humfvill̃ capetayne del chastell̃ de Herbotill̃ xx. hom̃s darmez t xl. arch̃s outre tc.

A Edward de Ildirtoñ capetayne de la chastell̃ de Jeddeworht xxx. homez darmez t lx. arch̃s outre tc.

A Monf Thomas Gray constable del chastell̃ de Norhm l. hōms darmez t c. arch̃s outre tc.

Et soit ordine q̃ chevance de m̃l m̃l li. soit fait en ꝑtie du payment de lez gagez dez garnisons desuiz nomez t estre ꝑstment paiez t egalment entr eux departez t q̃ la remenant du payment as ditz garnisons de lor gagez pr un qart̃ soit ordinez t envoiez a Novell̃ Chastell̃ sur Tyn le quinzime de Seint Mich̃ill· ꝓchein venant.

Item q̃ deux sufficeantz ꝑsons soient ordinez pr countreroller les ꝑsons ordinez sur tc.

Item q̃ les gardeins de Cardoill̃ t Berwyk ovesq̃ lez ditz countrerollez eient surveue t examinacion q̃ les ꝑsons desuis escꝛptz soient ꝑsons dautre pays q̃ de Northumbr̃ ove dez autres lieues sur la March̃ t qils

soient paiez de gagez ꝛ regard come ad este accustume.

Iim q̃ les ditz countrerolleꝛ facent veier ꝛ moustrer devªt eux lez ditz dcc. homez darmez ꝛ m̃l cccc. arcꝭ al fine de chescun moys ꝛc.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Les nouns des fʳs ~~du con~~ ꝛ autres du conseil assentuz a lordinance pʳ la saufe garde du meer ꝛ pʳ lordinance de Guyen.

Levesqꝭ de Duresme Levesqꝭ de H'eford les Contes de Northumbr ꝛ Wirc̃ le Tresorer le Gard̃ du prive seel Monf Henri P'cy le filz les Sires de Lovell ꝛ de Say . . . . . Joh̃ Scarle Monf Hugh̃ Wa℞toñ . . . Sturmy . . . . . Joh̃ Cursoun.

. . . . . [1] Roy q̃ endroit de les sommes
. . . . . dues au Roy. de ses custumes
. . . . . e. les coillours de mesmes
. . . . . nul de eux face estallement a
. . . . . subsides sinoun pur sys mois
. . . . . q̃ le Roy soit paiez en main de la
. . . . . des ditz sys mois ꝛ de la moitee
. . . . es. prim̃s trois mois ꝛ de lautre moitee
. . . . . trois mois.

xiiij die Marc̃

. . . . membr q̃ le xvij. jour de Marz lan ꝛc. second pñs . . . conseil. les fʳs desusnommez ꝛ auxi Monfʳ le chanceller . . . tresorer, accordez estoit q̃ la matire ~~de deb~~ pendant en debat parentre labbe de Cirencestre ꝛ

[1] This part of the MS. is torn away.

les gentz de la ville de Cirencestre soit mys en suspense tanq̄ au moys de Pasq̄ ꝓch̄ veñ ꝛ & q̄ les parties soient ajournez tanq̄ au mois susdit.

Fait a remembr q̄ il semble au consail bn necessaire & expedient q̄ Joh̄ Cursoun esquier soit envoiez as ꝑties du North̄ pur enncountrer le Conte de Northumbr̄ a Evwyk & ailler avant ovesq̄ mesme le Conte a Karlil̄ pur oier le tretee q̄ seferra parentre nr̄e ſr le Roy & son advsaire Descoce[1] a lassēblee des cōmissairs dune ꝑtie & dautre & q̄ mesme celui Joh̄ ent face report au Roy nr̄e dit ſr & a son conseil.

Sensuent les nouns des ſrs ordenez ꝑ le conseil dexamin̄ la mat̄e de la compleinte faite au dit conseil sur certeins mefsesours des contees de Glouc̄ & Wirc̄ & de la foreste de Dene.

Le Chanc̄ — Le ſe de Berkeley
Levesq̄ de H'eford — Monſ Hugh Wat̄ton̄.
Levesq̄ de Roucestre

Itm le xix. jour de Marz lan &c. second pns en conseil les ſrs desusnommez le Chanc̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor le Conte de Rutel̄ le Conte de Som̄s M. Phet' Monſr Joh̄ Cheyne ꝛ accordez estoit q̄ le filz du Conte de Saꝛ eit cent livres chun an tanq̄ il viegne a son plein age en eide de maintenir son estat de les t̄res teñz rentz & aut̄s possessions queux feurent a son dit piere.

Itm lors estoit assentuz q̄ le filz du Conte Doxenford eit semblement cent livres chun an tanq̄ a son plein age des terres &c. queux feurent a son piere en maintenance de son estat.

---

[1] The Earl of Northumberland, Master Alan Newark clerk, and John Cursoun esq. were appointed to treat with the Scottish ambassadors on the 24th March 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 157.

[*Ibid.* —— 4 April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Touch' les messag' envoiez au Duc de Gelre & a Dordreygh't.

. . . . . iour Davill lan &c. second. Accordez estoit par le counsail q̃ Monſ Roger Siglem Mestre . . . . . ambedeux les loys & Robt Watertoñ esquier envoiez au Duc de Gelre pur traiter[1] ovesq̃ . . . . . auxi a Dordragħt pur y traiter ovesq̃ les messages du Roy de Romains sur le fait du mariage pentre le . . . . filz du dit Roy et laisne fille du Roy nr̃e seignur eient dapprest, cestassavoir le chivaler xx. s̃. le jour et . . . . clerc & esquier cestassavoir a cħun de eux xiij. s̃. & iiij. d̃. pur le temps quils serront occupez en dit message. Et quant a le regard des ditz esquier & clerc̃ soit il pursuiz au Roi a leur retour, & soit lapp̃st des ditz gages deliv̄ez pur quarant jours.

Item soit parlez au Roy pur savoir sa voluntee si lui plest q̃ ł̄res soient envoiees as gentz de sa retenue destre b̄n montez & arraiez pur la guerre pur aler en son service sur convenable garnissement a eux affaire.

---

[Additional MS. 4596. art. 78. a modern transcript.

Letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Leeds Castle, 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Treſchier et bien ame pour certeines matires touchantes le bien de nous et de notre roiaume volons et vous

---

[1] Sir William Sturmy, Dr. John Kyngton, and Robert Waterton esq. were appointed to treat with the Duke of Guelders on the 20th April 1401, and a convention was concluded with that Prince on the 3rd May following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 190. 192.

mandons que vous soiez ovec nous a nostre chastell de Ledes[1] Samady prouchain apres la date de cestes amesnant ovec vous notre treschier et bien ame clerc Mestre Johan Prophete ovec ensement tous maners monumentz evidencez et remembrancez touchantz les traicties questoient nadgaires faites si bien par entre notre treschier seigneur et cousin le Roy Richard que Dieux assoille notre predecessour et notre treschier cousin le Duc de Gelre[2] de et sur soun homage a notre dit predecessour fait et autres alliances entre eulx traicties et accordez come toutes autres appointementz traictiez et accordez d'entre nous et notre cousin suisdit. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Doñ soubz notre signet a notre chastel de Ledes suisdit le quint jour d'Avril.

*Dorš.* A notre treschier clerc Mestre Richard Clifford gardein de notre prive seel.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverentz peres en Dieu t noz ꝓscrs t bnamez. Nous avons receu voz lres que envoie nous avez ꝑ nre ame escuier t conseiller Johan Frome, et oie avoms la creance qil nous a dit de vre pt touchant la matire contenue en les autres lres que envoie nous avez, lesquelles a vous estient envoies ꝑ noz ambassiatours ꝑ dela: et icelles lres vous envoioms ꝑ le porteur de cestes, en vous

[1] The King was at Leeds Castle from the 1st to the 11th April 1401.

[2] See note in page 127 *antea.*

signifiant que entendues les matires en icelles ẏres contenuez, nous avoms sur ce escript a noz ambassiatoʳs entre autres eulx signifiant que si a tielle appointement soit condescenduz que nous doioms envoier aucun de nr̃es de veoir laquitance pour la deliv̄ance de nr̃e t̄samee cousine la Royne estre enseele en la p̄sence de nr̃e cousin de France t̄ de ses uncles t̄ fre, adonq̃s nous voloms que p̱ celle encheison le Sire de Say se tⁿsporte a la p̄sence de nr̃e dit cousin et voloms pour ce t̄ vous mandons que au dit Sire de Say vous facez poʳveoir de expenses en ce cas besoingnables, et outre que vous facez vr̃e bonne diligence de poʳveoir poʳ la deliv̄ance de nr̃e d̄te cousine la Royne come nous nous fioms de vous, et aussi vous prioms que noz ẏres a noz ditz ambassiatoʳs adressees dep̄nt a vo⁹ envoiees, les volez [envoier qils] les poʳront avoir Marsdy prouchn̄[1] sanz defaute. Et nr̃e s̄r vous ait en sa garde Doñ soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e chastiel de Walyngford le xx. jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council respecting the return of Queen Isabel, widow of Richard II., to France, apparently early in June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

FAIT a remembrer des choses touchantes laler de la Royne.

En primes soit le conseil du Roy certifiez comb̄n les despenses de loustel de la Roygne uncore nient paiez se extendent t̄ a quele somme.

It' comb̄n les despenses de sa chambre sextendent.

---

[1] May 24th.

It' de la nombre des servantz de mesme la Royne si þn femmes come autres [qui] ount demorez longement en son ſvice sanz avoir regard ꝺt quele somme purra ꝺt devera suffire pur leur covenable regard a lonur du Roy ꝺt de mesme la Roigne.

It' de la nombre dautres servantz tant de femmes come dautres qui serront assignez pur aler ovec la dite Roigne en son ſvice ꝺt coment ꝺt a quele somme en tout ils ſront regardes.

It' de la somme quele deꝟa suffire pur les choses busoignables a la dite Roigne ꝺt a les dames ꝺt autres qui irront ovesq̃ lui cestassavoir pur draꝑ furrure ꝺt autres choses touchantes la chambre de mesme la Roigne ꝺt autres necessares siþn de chivax come de seeles chares ꝺt autres ses necessares.

It'[1] de la somme que devera suffire pur les despenses de loustel de la dite Royne en son aler a Caleys tanq̃ a soñ departir.

It' de la nombre des seignurs ꝺt dames qui irrount pur acompaignier la dite Royne ꝺt de la somme q̃ deꝟa suffire pur leur gages ou regard pur le journee.

It' pur savoir quele chevance purra estre ſte pur toutes les sommes ensi busoignables.

It' en cas q̃ la deliverance de la Roigne ſra si par temps par vertue du traitee q̃ ce ferra q̃ chevance suffissante ne purra estre fait pur accomplir touz les charges dessusditz soit þn avisez quele charge de mesmes les charges purra estr̃ mys en suspense pur le temps.

---

[1] Another copy of the remainder of this article occurs in the same MS. f. 15 b.

## Lordenances pr le passage de la Roigne vers Caleys.

Prim̃ queles frs come plerra a nr̃e fr le Roy.

Les dames destat.

La Duchesse Dirlande } chun de eux aura de bouch̃
La Contesse de H'eford } de courte j chr j dame iij damoiselles iij escuiers ij vadlettz j grome It' la dem̃and de leur gentz a leur houstel mesmes t faut estre plez a les d̃tes dames cō̃n ils prendront pr leur ditz houstelx.

It' les dames t damoiselles que sñt a p̃sent en la court ovesq̃ la Roigne.

Les chlrs assignes pur la Roigne . Dont chun aura un homme a bouch̃ de court.

It' faut avoir un homme suficiant pur estre tresorer del houstel la Roigne au fin quil poet envoier pur faire purviance a Caleys encontre la venue de la Roigne Et est nōmez pur faire les choses fd̃tes f Thomas More.

It' faut estre envoiez de tentes a Caleis pur estre au lieu ove la d̃te Roigne fra deliv̄ee cessavoir vj.

It' faut estre paiez les gages as esquiers vadlettz t officers queux ount este demurrant ovesq̃ elle.

It' semble necessaire q̃ la dite Roigne eit une somme dargent selonc la discrecion du Roy au fin qele prroit doner aucun regard a les fvantz queux ele ount fviz depuis sa venue en Engleterre.

It' si tost come fra scieu queux frs t autres gentz vendront a Caleys faut estre un homme envoiez illeoq̃s pur deptir le baggement.

It' davoir ij. litz pur ſ^rs ⁊ vj. autres litz pur chrs au fin si aucuns gentz de France viegnent vers ele le temps qele ſra a Caleys ovesq̄ les estuffes pur touz les litz.

It' j. sale sestassav̄ j. docer ⁊ ij. costers.

It' faut estre ordennes vesselt̄ pur toutz officz sib̄n a ſvir la Roigne come pur la retour des dames ⁊ aut̄s gentz de sa houstelt̄ qant ils retourneront.

It' faut estre mys en ordenance pur les dettes de la Roigne ce qe ele ad despenduz en son houstelt̄ ⁊ ce qest due p̄ son garderope ou autrement ne ſroit mye honurable pur ele.

It' q̄ celui qui ſra gouvernour de loustelt̄ la Roigne eit une sufficeant somme sib̄n pur ses despenses vers la meer come a Caleys ⁊ pur la retour de les dames ⁊ ſvantz queux retourneront en Engleterre.

It' q̄ ce soit monstre au Roy ce q̄ faut des joiaux.

It' a cause q̄ ce ſroit fort daccomplir les choses sanz la p̄sense du Roy il semble necessaire q̄ le conseil envoiast a nr̄e dit ſ^r . . . . . pur ent savoir sa voluntee qen ſra fait en cas quil ne viegne si tost come busoigne ſroit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz t̄schiers ⁊ b̄n amez. Nous vous salvoms t̄ssouvent, et vous signifioms que voz ſres par nr̄e message a nous envoiees fesantes mension dautres noz ſres que envoie vous avoms nagaires pour

faire ꝑstes toutes choses necessaires poʳ la deliv̄ance ⁊ restitucõn de nr̃e ⁊samee cousine la Roigne et par lesquelles noz autres lres c̄tiffie vous avoms de nr̃e ordennance destre a nr̃e ville de Wircestre le Dymenge darein sur nr̃e chemyn vers les ꝑties de Gales par cause de la darein insurreccõn illoesq̃s de noz rebelles. Sur lesquelles deux matires signifie nous avez vr̃e boun avys, dont vous remc̄eoms dentier cuer, et quant a la primere q̃ nous deussiens escrier a nr̃e ⁊same filz le prince ⁊ as aut̄s qavoient en garde aucūs joialx que deussent estre deliv̄ez ovec nr̃e dit cousine la Roigne, Savoir vueilliez que a nr̃e dit filz nous feroms envoier que sil a aucuns dicelx joialx il les fera envoier en toute haste possible ꝑdev̄s vous a nr̃e cite de Londres ou nous entendoms destre en nr̃e ꝑsone si Dieu plest devant la departir de nr̃e dit cousine la Roigne, et y feroms b̄n estre deliv̄ez les autres des ditz joialx que nous ⁊ aut̄s noz enfantz avoms en nr̃e garde, et quant a la seconde matire en vr̃e d̄te lre contenuee touchant nr̃e aler v̄s nr̃e dite pays de Gales en la quelle signifie nous avez vr̃e avys, que consideree q̃ le povair de noz ditz rebelx nestoit si grant come ꝑdevant il estoit parlez, et aussi que les gens de nr̃e d̄te pays de Gales sont que de petit reputacõn aillo^rs il vous semble q̃ nous ne dessiems y aler en nr̃e ꝑsonne desicõme ꝑ aucun de nr̃es p^rriems nous faire punicion de noz ditz rebelx et qil froit moult necessaire que nous mesmes feussiens dev̄s vous poʳ ordenner sur les matires que nous seront repportez ꝑ nr̃e ⁊sc̄hr cousin le Counte de Northumb̄r conn̄estable Dengleterre touchant le marches Descoce, et ꝑ noz ambassitoʳs retoʳnez de les marches de Caleys et sur autres matires touchantes nr̃e duchie de Guyenne ⁊ nr̃e terre Dirlande. Savoir vueilliez q̃ comebien que devant nr̃e venue a nr̃e ville de Wircestre f̄te nous aviens nouvelle de jour en autre de

nr̃e d̃te pays de Gales que noz ditz rebelx se estoient levez en grant nombre et dune l̃re de Oweyn Glyndourdy vous envoioms la copie deinz cestes, toutes voies p̱ les veignantz de voz p̱ties estiems nous enformez que le nombre dicelx noz rebelx estoit pluis grant t̃ greindre p̱il en aviendroit sils ne feussent tost resistez t̃ par consideracõn de ce il nous sembloit moult expedient de y aler en nr̃e p̱sone, et pour ce qils ne sont pas de grant reputacõn, pour tant ne vorriems nous qils eussent entrez nr̃e roialme t̃ oppressez noz soubgiez en greindre esclandre de nous q̃ Dieux ne vueille Mes a nr̃e venue a nr̃e d̃te ville de Wircestre aviems nous pluis pleine nouvelle que les ditz noz rebelx sont deptez des quelx sont aucũs pris t̃ puniz et pour les autres fait avoms ordenner par lavys de nr̃e dit connestable t̃ dauts contes seignurs t̃ chls en la discrecõn des quelx nous nous bn affioms qil nous donrront en tiel cas conseil a nr̃e honeur et de tielle nr̃e ordennance vous dedens brief feront reporter nr̃e dit conestable t̃ nr̃e chier escuier Joh̃n Cursoñ porteurs de cestes, lesquelx en ce vueilliez croier et aussi envoioms dep̃nt pdevs vous nr̃e tschr cousin le counte de la marche Descoce ovec li quel nous voloms que vous traictiez de pleins matires p̱ linformacõn de nr̃e dit connestable, et entre autres toutes delaies cessans facez porveoir de deux centz marcs t̃ les facez baillier̨ a mesme nr̃e connestable pour estre p̱ lui envoiees au chastiel de Logh̃maban devant la prouchn feste de Saint Johan come nous nous fioms de vous. Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz tschrs t̃ bnamez le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nr̃e signet a lavand̃te nr̃e ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 12. —— About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LORDINANCE pur laler de la Royne ꝑdevers Caleys ꝛt pur les seignours dames ꝛt autres q̃i sont ordeignez pur la convoier de cy a la sil plest a Roi nr̃e tresredoute seigneur pur sys semaignes ꝑ estimacō̃n.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| †La Duchesse Dirland<br>†La Countesse de Hereford | Un Chivaler<br>Une Dame<br>iij. Damoiselles<br>iij. Esquiers<br>ij. Valettz<br>j. Garceoñ | A bouch de court ꝛt a c̄hun de eux pur le remenant de lour familie en lieu de gages p$^{r}$ sys semaignes cxl. l̄i et enoutre tiel regard come yplest au Roy. | Sm$^{a}$ cciiij$^{xx}$ l̄i. |
| †<br>†Deux Evesques | Duresme<br>Hereford | C̄hun preignant gages acustumables cestassavoir v. marcz le jour ꝛt tiel regard come il plest au Roi. | Sm$^{a}$. Dlx. l̄i. |
| Deux Countes | †Somers̃<br>†Worcestr̃ | | |
| Banerettes | †Lovell̄<br>†Scales<br>†West<br>†Say | C̄hun preignant gages acustumables cestassavoir xl. s̃ le jour ꝛt tiel regard come il plest au Roi. | Sm$^{a}$ cccxxxvj. l̄i. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | †Monſ Philipp̃ Vach̃ chāb̃lein<br>†Monſ William Lisle<br>†Confessour la Roigne<br>†Secretarie la Roigne | Regardes a lordinance du Roy. | |
| vj Chivalers Monſ | †Richard Arrundell̃<br>†Fraunceys<br>†Thomas Clanvowe<br>†Nich̃ Hauberk<br>†Symond Felbrigg̃<br>†Richard Cradok | Chun preignant de regard xx. li p$^{r}$ yalier ꝺt retourner. | Sm$^{a}$. cxx. li. |
| Dames ovec la Royne | †Moubray<br>†Ponynges<br>Mortemer<br>Vache | A bouch̃ de court ꝺt enoutre [regardes] come il plest au Roi. | |
| Damoiselles la Royne | Maud Maule<br>Jonette Wakirley<br>Elizabeth̃ atte Wode<br>Marg$^{a}$ie Pritwell̃ | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chambreres p^r la Royne | Elizabeth Penne<br>Margarete Longe<br>Elizabeth Reynold<br>Simonette<br>Marione Burdeux | |
| Les debtes de la Royne pur les desp̃ns de son houstiel que sont dues t aderere jusques al viij^me jo^r de Nov̄ lan seconde | amontent a m̄^l cclix. li. ij. s̃. viij. d. | Lavis des f^rs du conseil est que les creditours serront envoiez p^r venir devant eux t le Roi entreprendra la paiement t ferra q̃ chun de eux ent tiendra quite la dte Royne t toutz ses offics. |
| Les gages dues t aderere a les clercz esquiers vallettz t autres fvantz de la Royne jusq̃s al viij^me jo^r de Nov̄ suisdit | amontent a ccciiij^xx. x. li. | La quele sōme covient estre paie prestement pur la povertee des offics suisditz. |

Les debtes dues ꝛt aderere en loffice de la garderobe de la Royne jusques al viij^me^ jo^r^ de Novembr̃ suisdit } amont a m̄^l^. ix^c^xxij. ł̄i. xvj. s̃. ij. đ. { Lavis des ſ^r^s du conseil est denvoier pur les credito^r^s a venir devant eux ꝛt q̃ le Roi entreprendra pur lour paiementz ꝛt q̃ ch̃un de eux ent deschargera la đte Royne ꝛt toutz ses offic̃s.

Les despenses pur loustiel de la Royne senalant devers Caleys illeoq̃s demurrant ꝛt envyron̄ p^r^ le temps suisdit p^r^ eisme le jo^r^ a l. ł̄i. } amont a m̄^l^. m̄^l^ c. ł̄i.

Iť̄m pur draꝑ pellure ꝛt autre estuffe pur le corps de la Royne pur dames damoiselles ꝛt autres ovec lui ꝛt pur chares selles ꝛt autres choses necessairs appurtenantz a son estat en loffice avantdit. } { Lavis du dit conseil est que le garderober du Roi ent ferra pleine deliv̄ance.

Il faut que la Royne ait iiij$^{xx}$. xiiij. chivalx dont ele ad xxxiij. q̃ lui poent ffvir ꝛ covient achater p$^{r}$ ffvir de divses offices lxj. chivalx dont

- j. bastard̃
- xxvj. co$^{r}$sers p$^{r}$ chares
- ꝛ ij. henxemen
- vj. pallefreys
- xj. soms
- xvj. chivalx p$^{r}$ chariettz
- j. hakeney

la sōme Dliiij$^{ll}$. vj$^{s}$. viij$^{d}$.

Des queux devent reto$^{r}$nir xviij. chivalx de iij. chares xij. chivalx de deux chariettz ꝛ des soms come il semblera a les avantditz ff$^{r}$s del conseil.

Itm touchant le regard de iiij. dames chamblein tresorer del houstiel ꝛ le garderober Lisle Leyne confessour ꝛ secretarie

Lavis des avantditz ff$^{r}$s du conseil est qil ent covient estre a lonurable discrec̃on ꝛ volunte du Roi.

Et quant a le regard de ix. damoiselles x. clercz xxxiij. esquiers lxvij. valt̃ de la chambre ꝛ des offices j. chariett' xxxj. vat̃ de lestable xxxix. garc̃ de la chambre ꝛ des offices ꝛ xxx. pages de divses offices

Il est avys a les ff$^{r}$s del conseil avantdit que milt̃ marcz a ce devent suffir.

Item lavis des frs avantditz est que la Royne doit avoir pur lui svir jusqs a Caleys t envyron une sale costeres tapites pur sale t chambre de noir une sale t chambre de aras costeres t tapites pur sa chambre } Dont le garderober du Roi ent ferra delivance sil plest au Roi.

Item de vesselt dargent la dte Royne ent ad a present viij. duszemes { Il est avys as frs suisditz q autres viij. duszemes lui devent fvir ovec le vesselt quele ava de son ppre q feust apporte ovec lui en Engletre.

Item des pottz dargent esqueles chargeours sausers salers t escuylers { Il est avys a les frs avantditz q si ascuns y soient q lui ne poent honestement fvir a le deliver a les offics du Roi en eschange pur autres q plus honestement lui poent fvir t sil y ait defaute q le vesselt avantdit ne lui poet fvir que les offics ent enforment les frs avantditz pur y mettre remede.

Item a purveoir de vesselt de peantre lx. duszemes pur envoier ptie a Caleys t ptie pur svir sur le chemyn enalant } dont la some amonte a xxxvj. li.

Item pur avoir un hberger pur aler herbger a Caleys cestassavoir Thomas Scy sil plest au Roi.

Itm que deux frs ou autres psones destat de la Roialme de France viegnent a Dovorr devant q la Royne passe la meer pur veoir en quel estat ele serra au tiel temps t en quele mane ele fra govnee enpassant la meer coment qil plest a Dieu qil ent aveigne delors enavant } sil plest a nre tresredoute fr le Roi.

Itm denvoier lres du prive seal a les gardeins des cynk portz a faire purvoiance de trois barges t trois balyngers armez ove lour appail necessair[1] pur la dte Royne sauvement conduir enpassant la meer } sil plest a nre dit tsredoute fr le Roi.

Itm denvoier lres du prive seal as frs dames t autres qi sont assignez pur aler ovec la Royne devs Caleys chargeantz pur eux ordeign t appailler a ce faire t qils soient prestes sanz defaute a venir t aler ovec la dte Royne a quele hure qils ent front garniz } sil plest au Roi nre dit tsredoute fr.

---

[1] Three balingers and two armed barges were ordered, on the 22nd June, to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st of July, to convey the Queen and her suite. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 204.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu et noz treschs t bnamez Nous vous salvoms tressouvent t dentier cuer t vous signifioms q a jour de huy nous veignysmes a sopier a nre chastiel de Walyngford aians en prpos t entencion davoir este a nre paloys de Westmonster Jeudy prouchein a nuyt Mes pour ce que par les offics de nre houstiel il nous estoit reporte q nre cariage q tant avoit en hast ovec nous venuz ne proit si tost nous suyr a nre dit paloys. Si suymes nous de psent ordennez destre [le dit] Jeudy prouchein a nuyt a nre chastiel de Wyndesore t y demorer Vendredy le jor de la feste de Saint Johan et Samady prouch venir devs nre paloys fdit et pour ce si chose vueillez devers nous en le moien temps ce nous vueilliez par le porter de cestes nous signifier ovec la vre bon avys come nous nous fioms de vo Reventz pes en Dieu et noz tschrs t bnamez nre fr vous ait en sa sante garde. Don soubz nre signet a lavandit nre chastiel de Walyngford yce Marsdy le xxj. jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council: about the end of June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. . . . . pjudice a la corone Dengletre en fesant . . . . . es . lour avis est q parce guerre ne . . . . . et outre ce lui semble bon t expedient de . . . . . . . . . . . la dite nominacion t la mettre a nient . . . .

. . . . . faitz en Guyene . et en cas quils le v . . . . . en temps du Roy Richard dentre les deux roialmes . . . . . en lour force t vertue. Et en cas quils refusent de le fa . . . . . de consentir a la guerre sanz assent de parlement.

| | |
|---|---|
| Monf Richard Lescrop<br>Le Sire de Lovell<br>Le Sire de Burnell<br>Le Sire de Wilughby<br>Le Sire de Bourghcher<br>Le Sire de Ferrers<br>Le Sire de Mauley<br>Le Sire le Say | J. Doreward J. Curson t J. Frome<br>accordent a celle mesmes en substance. |
| Le Sire Fitz Wauter<br>Le Sire la Zouche | lour avis est q les voies par lesqueles lem doit lever la guerre et les responses a ycelles soient mys en lavis du Roy mesmes. |

Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn, son avis est q lem ne doit assentir a la guerre jusques a tant q response soit fait sur les requisicions affaire come desf. Sur les queles respounses lui semble bon t expedient de sōmon un plement selonc ce q le cas le requerra, au fin q lors purra estre avisez quele chose soit mieux affaire.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sire de Grey de Codenore<br>Sire de Roos<br>Priour de Seint Joh<br>Conte de Suff<br>Conte de Westm<br>Comte de Northumbr<br>Conte de Stafford<br>Conte de Ruteland | accordent ovesq le Sire de Cobeham en substance t par especial il semble au Conte de Rutel quil nest expedient davoir la guerre consideree la necessitee de monoie quil y a sil ne soit greindre . . . q nest pas eminent. |

Et fait aremembr̃ q̃ touz les ſ^rs espirituelx ⁊ temporelx sount dun assent ⁊ dun accort q̃ le darrein appointement fait a Lenlyngham [1] sur la restitucion de la Royne Isable parentre les ambassiato^rs dune pt ⁊ dautre y assemblez soit mys en execucion selonc la contenue de mesme lappoint*ement*.

Le Dymenge . . . . . .
accordez estoit . . . . . .
venue de la Royne . . . . . .
ordenez en la mañe q̃ . . . . . .

Primement q̃ le Conte de Wirc̃ . . . . . seale compaignie encountrera la dite Royne a Totenham pur ele accompaigner vs la dite citee le dit Lundy aps none.

It̃ q̃ les maire viscontes ⁊ aldermans ⁊ les bones gentz de la dite citee encountreront la dite Royne a Sandefordehill̃ a quatre de la cloche aps none pur ele accompaign̄ come desus.

Item q̃ aps ce Monſ^r Thomas filz du Roy ovesq̄ les Con^ble ⁊ Mareschall̃ Dengleterre ⁊ lour gentz encontront la susdite Royne a Hakeney pur ycelle accompaignier come avant est dit.

[*Ibid.* f. 25 b. —— 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

It'm le quint jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. second, aucuns du conseil de Monſ^r le Prince apporterent ovesqes eux devant le conseil n̄re ſ^r le Roy lendent^re faite parentre Monſ^r le Prince susdit ⁊ Monſ^r Henri Pcy le

[1] On the 27th May 1401, and printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 194.

filz[1] dune part et ceux qui pristrent & entrerent le chastel de Conewey dautre part au temps de la deliv̄ance & restitucion de mesme le chastel, & la susdite endenture lieue dev[a]nt les ditz f[r]s du conseil du Roy[2]. Il sembla a mesme le conseil q̄ touz les articles & covenantz especifiez en la dite endenture soient selonc leffect & purport dicelles accompliez & parfourniz & mys a bone execucion.

Pñs Mesf[r]s le Chanc̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor. Levesq̄ de Rouc̄. les Contes de Northumbr̄ & Westm̄l. le Tresorer Gardein du prive seal J. Scarle J. ꝑphete. Monf Joh̄n Cheyne J. Doreward. J. Frome & J. Cursoun.

Itm come en la dite endenture soit entre autres choses contenuz q̄ ceux qui traiterousement pristrent le susdit chastel av̄oient recompense pur les t̄res & teñz rentz & possessions par eux forfaitz ꝑ la dīe cause: lavis des ditz seignurs du dit conseil est q̄ en cas q̄ le Roy av̄oit les dites forfaitures a son oeps, adonqes le Roy ferroit avoir as dites ꝑsones recompensacion pur mesmes les forfait[r]es [come lui plerroit] & si Monf[r] le Prince av̄oit les dites forfaitures qadonqes recompensacion en serroit fait as ditz ꝑsones par mon dit f[r] le Prince.

---

[1] Sir Henry Percy K. G. ("Hotspur"), eldest son of Henry first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland, and Governor of the town of Berwick and of Rokesburgh Castle, on the 21st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 151.) and shortly afterwards was constituted Justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as Constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. (*Vide* Rot. Patent. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. & p. 4. m. 6.) On the 31st March 1402 he was appointed Lieutenant of North Wales. *Ibid.* 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

[2] The Indenture respecting the surrender of Conway Castle does not appear to be preserved, but the conditions may be presumed from the annexed petition to Sir Henry Percy from William ap Tudor and his brother, two of the principal persons who defended that fortress; which petition was, there can be little doubt, submitted by Hotspur to the Council.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17 b. *contemporary* MS. and probably the *Original.*]

Cest est la supplicacion̄ Willᵃm ap Tudire[1] q̃ qs̄t en le chastell̄ de Conway pʳ luy ꝛ pʳ Rys son̄ frere a loʳ gᵃcious ſ Monſ Henry Pcy justice de Northgales de pʳsuer al gᵃcious ſʳ le Roy pʳ quere a eux gᵃce ꝛ ꝑdon̄ desoutz le patent le Roy de touz ~~lez~~ chosez qils ount faiet tanqal jour̃ de la deliv̄ance de dit chastell̄ cestassav̄ loʳz vies ꝛ corps a large ꝛ loʳs ſ̄rez teñtz ꝛ b̄ns ꝑ c. marcz de fine a cause de loʳ pov̄te ꝛ qils sōnt robbes appaiers ou assemblera q̃ soit affaier au Roy ou al Prynce ꝛ ꝑdon̄ a loʳ vadletz ꝛ as ceux q̃ sōnt ovesq̄ eaux en le chastell̄ et ount medlez ovesq̄ eaux ꝛ confirmacion̄ de le Prynce de ceo ꝛ le surement de Monſ Henry Percy justice de Northgales de ce alower̃ ꝛ sils eient cella ils deliv̄erent le chastell̄ ꝛ lez b̄ns q̃ sōnt en ycelle au Roy ou au dit Monſ Henry en noun̄ de Roy forsprys viaunde ꝛ boer̃ qils dispenderent ꝑent̄ cy ꝛ celle temps. Et auxi quᵃnt ils deliv̄ent le chastell̄ de amesner eaux saufment saunz ꝑill̄ a loʳ hostell̄ ꝛ force ꝛ q̃ ~~nenvendra~~ nenveiera b̄rs ne baillefs puis cele temps de eaux troubler̃ ne ꝑndr̃ pʳ celle cause ꝛ q̃ ne soit accion̄ a lez burgeisez de la ville de Conway en countre eaux ne nuls [de loʳ] vadletz pʳ le arsur̃ del ville ne ~~supplicacion̄~~ spoliacion' en [ne] nule aut̄e chose q̃ fuist ꝑ devᵃnt cestez ꝛ quᵃnt tout ce vendra a eux ꝛ soit deliv̄e a loʳ meynes ils deliv̄ent le chastell̄ come devᵃnt est dist Et auxi supplie le dit Willᵃm [a] mon dit ſ Henry de Pcy justic̄ ꝛc. qil ne tretera ne tᵃveilla pʳ ly sil ne veie q̃ le Roy est en bone volunte de gᵃunter̃ a eux la dit gᵃce saunz malys ou disceit einz soeffrer̃ a ly sauver̃ sa vie ꝛ sez compaignons sy long̃ come Dieux plerra . ꝛ respounce de dit ſʳ sʳ ceo en brefe

[1] This person, and thirty-one others, were pardoned by the King, 8th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 209.

temps sil ferra ceo p'suer ou nemie Et sy ne semble au Roy q̃ soyt resoñ q̃ lez burgeis neient accioñ encountre eaux p^r ascune ~~chescun~~ chose qils fierent av^ant sez heures supplient ils au Roy p^r chescun chose q̃ lez burgeis dient suꝰ eaux t ils devyent davoiꝰ enquest indifferent lune moyte des Gales t lautre dez Englys ou aut̃ment sy surmettera a gentil hõme dez burgeisez s^r Rys ou Will^am arsure de la ville [ou] spoiler ou estre assentantz a cella ils p̃vent ou lo^r corps qils nent sõnt coupables t sy valet de burgeisez dirra s^r eaux ils p̃vent p vadlet de lo^rs Et sy le Roy voet de sa g^ace g^aunter a eaux la dit pdoñ t puis qils ount liṽes le chastell au Roy ils supplient davoir space de đi añ a dem^reꝰ en la paiis t p^r treter ovesq̃ chescun q̃ demaunde rien a eux saunz playnt ne chalange ne arest deinz le dit temps.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original.*

Letter from Sir Henry Percy [1] (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales. Dated 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Reṽentz piers en Dieux t t̃shonurez f^rs vous pleiase assavoir q̃ jay resceu une ĩre de p̃ve seale nr̃e f^r le Roy p avise de soñ counsaile ovesq̃ c̃teinez ordinancez desoutz le g^aunt seale p lez quelles moy chargez affaer pclamer la dit ordinance deinz lez bowndez de moñ office de justice solonc q̃ moy semblera meut affaier. Et auxi jay resceue une aut̃ ĩre du dit p̃ve seale moy chargeant q̃

[1] A letter from Hotspur, containing similar complaints, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, is inserted in a subsequent page. Other letters connected with the Welsh rebellion, in the Cottonian Manuscript, Cleopatra, F. III., are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters," Second Series, vol. i.

disornenv$^{a}$t nulĩ hõme Galeys ne soit justice chamblayñ chaunceller seneschalĩ resseyvo$^{r}$ maisõ forest viscount escheto$^{r}$ ne constable de chasteĩ ne gardein des rollez ne recordez en Gales [mes q̃ Englis] soiont en mesmez loffices t qils soient dem$^{r}$rantz sur yceux en ꝑpre ꝑsoñ forsprys le justice t soñ lieuten$^{a}$nt [de] quellez ordinauncez moy chargez defaier hasty execucioñ sy avant come a moy ꝑtient.[1] As quex mats reventz piers en Dieux t tshonurez f$^{r}$s jeo ferray moñ leaĩ devoyr a meutz q̃ jeo savay ꝑ avyse dez auts de counsaile moñ tshonure t redote f$^{r}$ le Prynce esteantz en cestez ꝑties eyant consideracioñ a ceux q̃ oñt este de bone porte au Roy t moñ dit f$^{r}$ le Prynce a cest temps de prys de le chasteĩ de Conway suisdit t [le] pluis eisement a cest foitz sy vous semble p$^{r}$ le greindir surte temps avenir. Et aux reventz piers en Dieux t tshono$^{r}$ez f$^{r}$s [qu$^{a}$nt] a ceo q̃ en lez ditz deux ĩres mavez escritz q̃ jeo face ꝺn t saufment garder touz lez chasteĩ qeux jay en gard p$^{r}$ tme de viee ou aut̃ment en lez ditz ꝑties sy q̃ en ma defaut nulle pĩ damage ou perd naveine a mesmez les chasteĩ ne a roialme t ceo moy chargez en lez ditz deux ĩres sur foy t ligeance t sur payne de forfeto$^{r}$ dez mesmez lez chasteĩ t dez ꝑfitez a yceux app$^{r}$tenantz saunz jammez delors destre restorez ou resceuez a lez ditz gardez ou ascuns dycellez. A quelez voilliez savoir q̃ jeo nay deinz Gales nulles chasteĩ en ma gard forsq̃ deux p$^{r}$ quex jeo respounde t respoundera come jay faiet t pensay faier auxi loialment moñ devoir come ascune liege q̃ le Roy ad denz lez ditz ꝑties affiant en vo mes f$^{r}$s q̃ en cas tiele mischeife aveine come jammez ne ferra sy Dieux plest en ma defaut q̃ vous voudrez estre a moy auxi eise come as auts de moñ

[1] This Ordinance, which was dated 18th March 1401, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 185.

petit estate en cas semblable Et sy jay faiet ou prra faier en temps avenir ~~t c ysy~~ icy ou aylors bone vice au Roy moñ sovaigne fr q̃ vous voudrez ayder q̃ jeo usse tiele regard come resoñ t le cas requerroit qar a moy semble q̃ jeo naye rien en cestz pties mes q̃ le Roy de soñ gacious frie moy ad fraunchement donez t bn [ly] pleist q̃ jay bn disservie. Reventz piers en Dieux t tshonurez frs auts nescive a psent mes voz nobles pleisers moy voilliez maunder dez ditz mats t touz auts voz pleisers les qeux jeo fra pst de pfonrer a moñ petit poiar. Sy pry a Dieux q̃ vous aiet en sa tssaintime gard Escr a Denbegh le xe jour Daprill.

HENRY PERCY.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original.*

*Ibid.* Dated at Caernarvon, 4th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTS piers en Dieu t tshonres fs jeo me recomanc a vo Et voillez sav qa le fesance dycestez le paiis de Northgalez en quelle jeo suy teignant mez sessiones est bn entendantz t obeisant en toutz poynts a le loy forspris ceux rebell qi sont deinz le chastell de Conewey t Rees q̃ est en lez montayns quellez front tsbn chastiez si Dieu pleast p la force t govnance q̃ moñ redoute fr le Pince y ad envoie sibn de soñ conseill come de soñ retenue pr tenir sege devant lez rebellez en le dit chastell quelle sege sil poet estr otenue tanq̃ les ditz rebelx soient pis fra gaund eas t pfit a le govnance du dit paiis en temps avenir Et auxi reventz piers en Dieux t tshonrez fs lez comons du dit paiis de Northgalez cest assav lez conteez de Carnarvañ t M'yonyth qi ont este devant moy a psent ont humblemēt mcie moñ redoute fr le Pince de la gaund tavaille de sa benigne voluntee qil ad prsue a nre

sovain ſr le Roi pr lor gaciouse ꝑdoñ [1] luy empiant humblemēt de soñ confirmacone desoutz soñ seal . offerant pr luy doner ꝑ lor bone voluntee outre toutz duetees sanz request dascuñ ♪ tiel ꝛt auxi gaund sōme come ils ont done a Roi Richard quant il fuist lor Roi ꝛt lor Pince come le portor dycestez vo sceit pleynmēt declarer Et dauꝑt voillez remembrer coment pluisors foitz jay prsue a vo pr paymēt dez soldeors du Roi en la ville de Berewyk ꝛt sr lestmarche Dengleꝛre les quellez sont en si gaunt povtee qils ne prront porter nendurier pr defaute du paymēt Et pr ceo vo supplie dordeñ qils prront estr paiez en manꝛe come fuist taille entr le Treſ ꝛt moy a nre darrein entꝛplance si meillor paymēt ne pray avoir qar autemēt moy covient venir devs vo pr le dit paymēt toutz autꝛs chosez lessez Reventz piers en Dieux ꝛt ꝛshonrez ſs autꝛs ne vo say escrier a ꝑsent mez jeo prie le Seint Espirit q̃ vo maynteigne en tout honor ꝛt joy solonc vr̃ez desires. Escr̃ a Carñvan le iije jour de Maij.

HENR' PCY

Gardein de lestmarche Dengleꝛre vers Escoce.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original.*

*Ibid.* Dated at Denbigh, 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux ꝛt ꝛshonres ꝛt ꝛschs ſrs jeo me recomanc a vo Et vo please assavoir q̃ jenvoie devs moñ ꝛsredoute sovain ſr le Roi ꝛt vo moñ ꝺn ame amy Jamez Strangways le portor dycestez pr vo declarer tout lestate dez marchez ꝛt paiis ꝑdeca sibn del orgoyll ꝛt govnance dez rebelles ꝛt de lor comfort come de moñ fait ꝛt govnance . . . . . vo ꝛt de moñ prpos en avant

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 181, 182.

selonc moñ poair ꝛ lez gªuntz laboʳ ꝛ costages q̃ moy faute a sustenir ꝛ ay fait pʳ la gªunt busoigne ꝛ necessitee q̃ jeo veie en la paiis lez queux en bone foy sont a moy si importable q̃ outre le fyñ de ceste moys ou deinz iij. ou iiij. joʳs ensuantz jeo le puisse nullement endurier a quelꝫ temps voꝰ please de mettre tiel ordenªnce come voꝰ verrez necessair quªnt voꝰ avez ƀn entendue lestate du paiis , et en le mesne temps jeo ꝛmettray tout ma payne ꝑ tr̃ ꝛ ꝑ mear en corps ꝛ en ƀns pʳ fair bone ſvice q̃ jeo pʳray come le dit portoʳ dycestez vous sava declarer en affiante q̃ voꝰ y voillez avoir consideracone solonc voz sagez discrecionez a mez ditz laboʳ ꝛ costagez , ꝛ ordenir tiellement pʳ la paiis . . . re le dit temps qil ne veigne a tiel meschief come est apparant q̃ Dieux defende. Tresreventz piers en Dieux ꝛ ꝛhonʳez ꝛ ꝛscƀs ſʳs auꝛs ne say a ꝑsent mez nr̃e ſʳ voꝰ eit en sa seintisme garde Escr̃ at Dynbiegƀ le xvijᵉ joʳ Maii.

Henr' Pcy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 27. and apparently the *Original.*

*Ibid.* 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Tresreventz piers en Dieu ꝛ ~~mez~~ ꝛshonʳez ꝛ mez ꝛscƀs ſs jeo me recomank a vous Et dez novellz ꝑdeca sil vous pleist assavoire jeo vous ay nadgars escⁱpt ꝛ ctefiez ꝑ moñ ƀn ame Jamez Strangways lez novellez ꝛ lestate de ceste pais , mez puis soñ ꝑtier jeo voie pluis de ꝑille ꝛ meschief en la pais q̃ jeo ne fys adonq̃s ensi q̃ si bone ꝛ hastie remedy ne soit pʳvieu siƀn ꝑ ꝛre come ꝑ mere tout la pais est en gªund ꝑille pʳ estre destruꝫttz sanz doute ꝑ lez rebellez si jeo ꝑte hors de ceste pais devªnt q̃ ordeignance soit pʳvieuz pʳ ycelꝫ le quelꝫ moy faut affaire de necessitee qar jeo ne puisse porter lez

costagez q̃ jeo face ycy sanz autre ordenᵃnce p vous Et touchant ceo q̃ ad este fait p mon̄ ſhonʳe uncle[1] t lez auſ ffʳs en sa compaignee jesp . . . qil vous ent ad cteſiez et de mon̄ fait en ceste chivachee p ſre t p mere p mez souldeoʳs paiez a mez ꝑprez dispencez t de le joʳney q̃ javoie le xxx. joʳ de Maii darrein a Catherederys Dieux mcye le portoʳ dy cestez [Joħn Irby] fuist ꝑsent ovesq̃ moy illoq̃s vo soit declarer ceo qil vist sibn come de mon̄ fait q̃ jeo jay fait t unqore face outre poiar considerant le meschief qest ycy et touchant aide ꝑmys dez ffʳs marchs mon̄ f Hugħ Browe fuist ovesq̃ moy ove xij. lancez t [c.] archs de mon̄ ſhonʳe cosyn le Counte Darundell sanz ascun autre aide de nully forsq̃ a mez dispencez ꝑprez et pʳ ceo tiel ordeignance come vo semblera voillez ordener pʳ cest pais qar jeo nattende pas ycy mez vre response t voluntee p le dit Jamez Strangways dez maes suisditz et dautre ptie voillez savoir q̃ moy sōnt venuz novellez mesme cest joʳ de le f de Pawys [coment il] ad combatez ovesq̃ Owane de Glendorde t luy descomfitz t pluſoʳs de sez gentz blessez en soñ chemyn vs mon̄ ſhonʳe uncle t moy come il mad cteſiez dont jeo mcye Dieux et auxi jay novellez cest joʳ de mez gentz q̃ jay ordenez soʳ le meare coment ils ont pris . . . . . a Bardesay q̃ furont pris dez Engleys p les Escotz t dilleoq̃s ils pʳsueront une nief Descoce jesqes al coste de Milforth t la pⁱsterent le dit nief ovesq̃ xxxv. hōmez bn hnaysez dont je mcie Dieux Tresrevent piers en Dieux t ſhonʳez t mez ſschs ffs auſ ne say a ꝑsent mez jeo prie a Dieux qil vo eit en sa ſsseinte garde Escr a Dynbiegħ le iiij. joʳ de Juyn̄.

Henry Pcy.

---

[1] Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, (in or before July,) 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. . . . . .

. . . . . ils sont a pre . . . . . .

. . . . . ns les garnisons . . . . . .

. . . . . darmes ⁊ archs ⁊ marins . . . . . regardz.

Iť Caleis ⁊ les marches de Caleys . . . . . a present sextendent a xiij$^{ml}$. cccxx . . . vj. s̃. viij. d̃.

Iť les charges du paiement a le Lieutenant Dirlande sextende a v$^{ml}$. ccc. xxxiij. l̃i. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.

Iťm les charges de Guyene en cas q̃ gentz ffront envoiez pardela samontent come feut ordenez lan darrein passez a x$^{ml}$. l̃i.

Iťm pour laler de la Royne viij$^{ml}$. ccxlij. l̃i. x. d̃. outre la sōme q̃ fault estre restitute ovesq$_{s}$ la d̃te Roigne.

Iťm la darreine chevance fait a loeps du Roy nr̃e ff$^{r}$ samonte a xvj$^{ml}$. l̃i.

Iťm les despenses del houstiel de nr̃e dit ff$^{r}$ le Roy samontent p̄ estimacion.

Iťm les despenses de la garderobe samontent p$^{r}$ lan darrein passez a xvj$^{ml}$. l̃i.

Iťm les charges des annuitees outre les chasteux manoirs ff$^{r}$ies terres ⁊ teñ p̄ nr̃e ff$^{r}$ le Roy g$^{a}$ntees samontent a xxiiij$^{ml}$. l̃i. p̄ estimacioñ.

Sm$^{a}$ to$^{l}$ forspris les despenses de loustel ⁊ la sōme q̃ fault estre restitute ovesq$_{s}$ la Royne samonte a cxxx$^{ml}$. Dcccc. viij. l$^{r}$. xiiij. s̃. ij. d̃. p̄ estimacioñ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at the Priory of Selborne, 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu [t noz ꝑsbn amez]. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent en vous signifiant que pour certeines chargeantes matires touchantes nous t nre roiaume nous avons ordennez de conseiller sibn ovec le tresrevent pe en Dieu t nre ꝑscher cousin Lercevesqꝫ de Cantbirs t toutz les autres prelatz come ovec toutz les countes t barons de nre roiaume les quelx nous voloms ꝑ celle cause que soient devs nous a nre paloys de Westm lendemain de Lassumpcion de nre Dame prouchn veignant. Vueillans aussi que y soient a celle mesmes jour de chun countee de nre roiaume oyt sept sys cynk ou quatre des plus souffisant t discretz chirs selon la quantite du countee t le nombre des chirs en icel demourantz par mande t selon ce que nre ꝑscher escuier Johan Durward a qi de ce parle avoms vous en scait reporter plus au plain. Si voloms nous pour ce t vous mandoms que sibn as ditz ꝑlatz countes t barons come as tielx chirs des contees come desus vous facez sur estre faites noz lres desoubz nre prive seel en due forme et icelles noz lres fces en nous facez signifier en toute haste possible dez noms de ceulx as quelx icelles noz lres sont adressees come nous nous fioms de vous. Don soubz nre signet a la Priorie de Selborne le xx. jour de Juyl.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 18-19 b. *contemporary* MS.]

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

SENSUENT les nouns des seignurs espirituelx t temporelx garniz par lres du prive seal dassembler au counsail

a estre tenuz a Westm̃ le jour de lassumpcion de nr̃e Dame . lan &c. second pur conseiler lendemain ovesq̃ le Roy &c.

+Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs
+Lercevesq̃ Dev̄wyk
+Levesq̃ de Duresme
+Levesq̃ de Loundres
+Levesq̃ de Wyncestre
+Levesq̃ Dexcestre Chanc̃
+Levesq̃ de Saresbirs
+Levesq̃ de Cicestre
+Levesq̃ de Coventre & Lich̃
+Levesq̃ de Norwiz
+Levesq̃ de Hereford̃
+Levesq̃ de Seint David
+Levesq̃ de Bangor
+Levesq̃ de Roucestre
+Levesq̃ de Cardoil̃
+Levesq̃ de Landaph̃
+Levesq̃ de Nicole
+Levesq̃ Dely
+Levesq̃ de Seint Assaph̃

+Le Tresorer
+Le Gardein du prive seal

+Le Priour de Crischirche de Cantirbirs
+Labbe de Seint Augustyn de Cantirbirs
+Labbe de Glastyngbirs
+Labbe de Bury Seint Esmon
+Labbe de Seint Auban
+Labbe de Ramesey

+Monf^r le Prince
+Le Duc Dev̄wyk
+Le Conte de Ruteland
+Le Conte Daroundel̃
+Le Conte de Warr̃
+Le Conte de Stafford
+Le Conte de Som̄s̃
+Le Conte de Suffolch̃
+Le Conte de Northumbr̃
+Le Conte de Westm̄land̃
+Le Conte de Wircestre

+Le Sire de Grey
+Le Sire de Charletoñ
+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn
+Le Sire de Burnel̃
+Le Sire de Cammoys
+Le Sire de Bardolf̃
+Le Sire Descales
+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Sire de Berkeley
+Le Sire de Lovel̃
+Le Sire de Seint Amand̃
+Le Sire Fitz Wauter
+Le Sire de Bourghchier
+Le Sire de Wilughby
+Le Sire de Bergeveny
+Le Sire la Zouche
+Le Sire de Ponyngges
+Le Sire de Mauley
+Le Sire de Haryngtoñ

+Le Sire de Dacre
+Le Sire de Cobham
+Le Sire de Darcy
+Le Baron de Greystok
+Le Sire de Cromwell
+Le Sire de Welles
+Le Sire de Morle
+Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby
+Le Sire de Say
• Le Sire de la Warr
+Monf Ric Lescrop
+Monf Henri Fitzhugh
Mayheu de Gourney.

Les noms des prelatz contes barons chirs t escuiers de diverses contees appointez t destre pardevers le Roy a son conseil lendem de Lassompcon prouch veignant.

Du Contee de Northumbr

+Monf Henry de Percy
+Monf Gerard Heron
+Monf Robart Ogle
+Robt Umfreyville
+Johan Mitford
+David Holgrave

Du Contee de Cumbr

+Levesque de Carlile
+Monf William de Culwenne
+William de Stapulton

Du Contee de Westmland

+Monf Thomas Musgrave
+William de Crakenthorp
+Monf John de Lancastre

Du Bisshopriche de Durisme

+Levesq de Duresme
+Le Conte de Westmland
+Le Baron de Hulton
+Monf Rauf de Ivre

Du Conte Devwyk

+Lercevesq Devwyk
+Le Sire de Darcy
+Le Sire de Fournevalle
+Le Baron de Graystok
+Monf Roger de Swylyngton
+Monf Henry Fitz Hugh
~~Monf Estephne Lescrop~~
+Monf Richard Lescrop
+Monf Robt Hylton
~~Monf Robt Neville de Horneby~~
+Monf Richard Redeman
+Monf Piers de Bukton
+Monf Thomas Bromflete
+Robt de Walton

Du Contee de Nicole

+Levesq de Nicole
+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Sire de Wilugby
~~Le Sire de Welle~~

+Monſ Philyp le Despenser
+Monſ Wauᵗ Tailboys
+Monſ Henry Retford
+Monſ Joħn Copledyk

Des Contees de Norff ꝛ Suff

+Le Counte de Suff
+Le Sire de Bardolf
+Le Sire de Morley
+Le Sire de Scales
+Monſ Thomas Erpyngħᵃm
+Monſ Miles de Stapyltoñ
+Monſ William Elmehᵃm
+Monſ Simon Felbrygge
+Monſ Joħn Lestrange
+Monſ Wauᵗ Cloptoñ
+Monſ Esmond Thorp
+Monſ Thomas Genay
+Monſ Joħn Henenyngħᵃm
+Willᵃm Rys
+Monſ Richard Waldegrave
+Monſ Roger Drury
+Monſ William Burgate

Du Contee de Essex .

+Le Sire de Bourcer
+Monſ Joħn de Hawarđ
+Monſ Willᵃm Cogsale
+Joħn Durwarđ
+Thomas Cogsale
et autˢ p le avys . . . .

Du Contee de Hertforđ

+Monſ Edward Benestede
+Monſ Johan Wrothe
+Joħn Norbury
+Joħn Ludwyk
+Joħn Dureme

Des Contees de Cantebruğ ꝛ Hunt'

+Levesqꝭ de Ely
+Monſ Payn Tiptoft
+Monſ Baldewyn Saint• George
+Monſ Hugħ Browe
+Richard Hasilden
~~Joħn de Stukeley~~
Thomas de Hasilden
+Joħn de Wauton
+Joħn de Broun

Des Contees de Beđ ꝛ Buckꝁ

+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin nav'e l're.
+Monſ Gerard Braybrok le filz
+Monſ Thomas Aylesbury
+Joħn de Frome

Du Contee de Northamptoñ

+Le Sire de Zouche
+Monſ Thomas Grene
+Monſ Joħn Trusselł
+Monſ Giles Malorry
+Monſ [Nichol] Lillyng
+Joħn Musho

Du Contee de Leycestre
+Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby
+Le Sire de Beaumont
+Monſ Joħn Calveley
+Monſ Joħn Aynesford
+Monſ Joħn Neville
+Monſ Henry Nevylle

Des Contees de Derby ꝛt Not'
+Le Sire de Gray de Codnore
+Monſ Hugh de Schyrley
+Monſ Wauꝰ Blount

+Monſ Joħn Dabruggecoꝛt
+Monſ Thomas Rempstoñ
+Monſ Joħn de Leek
+Monſ Thomas Wednesley

Du Contee de Lancastre
+Monſ Joħn de Stanley
+Monſ Richard de Hoghtoñ
+Monſ . . . . . .
+Mo . . . . . .
+M . . . . . .
+ . . . . . .
+ . . . . . .

[*Ibid*, f. 19.

A letter from the King to the Privy Council, dated at his Manor of Sutton, on the 21st of July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, commanding that a certain number of Esquires should likewise be summoned to this Council, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 213. In the second List here given, the names of several Esquires accordingly occur.]

Sensuent les nouns des chivalers ꝛt esquiers des contees qui serront au dit conseil:

+ Monſ Rauf de Ivere
+ Monſ Roƀt de Hiltoñ
+ Monſ Roƀt Nevill de Hornby
+ Monſ Johan Depedeñ
+ Monſ Gerard ~~Sotehill~~ Ufflete
Ebor + • Monſ Roger Swillyngtoñ
+ Monſ Johan Seyvill
+ Joħn de Wortelee
+ Henry Seyvyll
va • ~~Piers del Hay~~
+ • James Clarell

Lincoln
+ Monf Henri Ratford
+ Monf Johan Copuldyk
+ Monf Johan Littelbury
+ Monf Johan Rocheford
+ Robt de Combreworth
+ Monf Gerard Sotehill

Northt
+ Monf Thomas Grene
+ Monf Johan Trussell
+ Monf Giles Malory
+ Johan Mulso
+ Johan Tyndale
+ Rauf Parles

Glouc
+ Monf John Berkeley
+ Monf Thomas Arthur
+ Monf Gilbt Deonys
+ Robt Whityngton
+ William Tracy

Rutel
+ Monf Hugh Browe
+ Monf Olyver Maulev?er
+ Thomas Ondeby

Wirc
+ Monf Johan Russell
+ Monf ~~Johan~~ will' de Wysham
+ Thom̃ Hodyngton

Northūbr̃
+ Monf Gerard Heron̄
+ Monf Thom̃ Grey de Horton̄
+ Monf Robt de Ogle
+ Joh̄ de Mitford

Cumbr̃
+ Monf Thom̃ Skelton̄
+ Monf Will Lye
+ Monf Joh̄ de Culwen

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Westm̃l̃ | + | Monſ Richᵈ Redman | |
| | + | Monſ Will̃ Par | |
| | + | Monſ Robt Conyers | |
| Kent | + | Monſ Arnaud Savage | |
| | + | Monſ Thom̃ Foggᵉ | |
| | + | Echyngham | |
| | + | Joh̃ Fremyngham | |
| Surr̃ | + | Nich̃ Carrew | |
| Sussex̃ | + | Monſ Thomas West | |
| | + | Monſ Will̃ Fenys | |
| | + | Monſ Thom̃ Pelham | |
| | + | Monſ Henri Husee | |
| Sutht̃ | + | Monſ Joh̃ Lisle | |
| | + | Monſ Joh̃ Popham | |
| | + | Thom̃ Doudale | |
| | + | Henr̃ Popham | |
| Wiltes̃ | + | Monſ Joh̃ Dauntesey | |
| | + | Monſ Wau̯ Hungerford | |
| | + | Johñ Gaweyn | |
| | + | Will̃ Stourton̄ | |
| | + | Monſ Joh̃ Lillebon | |
| Somm̃s | + | Monſ Piers Courtenay | |
| | + | Monſ Thom̃ Brooke | |
| | + | Monſ Will̃ Bonevill̃ | |
| | + | Monſ Baudewyn Malet | |

Monſ Umfrey Destafford
Monſ Yon Fitz Waryn
. . . . Johñ Moigne
. . . . Turburvill̃ *

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *ex*r | + | Monſ Hugh Cheyne |
| | | ~~Johan Huggeford~~ |
| Salop̃ | + | Monſ Will̃ Huggeford |
| | + | ~~John . orley~~ Monſ Adam Pshale |
| | + | Thomas Yonge |
| | + | Monſ Leonard Haclut |
| | + | Monſ Kynard de la Beer |
| Hereford̃ | + | Monſ Thomas Clanevowe |
| | + | Monſ Johan Greyndour |
| | + | Monſ Hugh̃ Shirlee |
| | + | Monſ Johan de Leek |
| | + | Monſ Nichol Strauley |
| Notyngh̃ | + | Monſ Johan de Clyftoñ |
| va | • | William de Leek |
| | • | Hugh Crecy |
| | + | Monſ Wauter Blount |
| | + | Monſ Nichol Mountgomery |
| Derby | + | Monſ Johan Cokeyn |
| | + | Monſ Thomas Wennesley |
| va | • | Robt Bradbourne |
| | • | Roger Leche |
| | + | Monſ Johan Nevyll̃ |
| | + | Monſ Henry Nevyll̃ |
| | + | Monſ Thomas Maureward̃ |
| Leycestre | + | Monſ Johan de Calviley |
| va | • | Thomas Derby |
| | • | Johan de Wodeford̃ |
| | + | Monſ Joh̃ de Eynesford̃ |
| | + | Monſ Thom̃ Benstede |
| Hertford | + | Joh̃ Ludewyk |
| | + | Joh̃ Duresme |

Essex
+ Monf Johan Howard
+ Monf William Coggeshale
+ Thomas Coggeshale
+ Robt Teye

~~Rich' Whytyngton'~~

Norff
+ Monf Joh Bagot
+ Monf Robt Fraunceys
+ Monf Will Neuport
+ Nich Bradshawe

Cornub
+ . . . . . Denh^am
+ . . . . Arundell
+ Monf Johñ Herle
+ Monf Johñ Trevarthian
+ Monf Will Talbot

Oxon
+ Monf Baudewyn Bereford
+ Monf Robt Corbet le filz
+ Will Willicotes
+ Monf Will Lisle le puisne

Berk
+ Monf ~~Nichol~~ Thom̃ Langford
+ Monf Piers Besiles
+ Joh Ingelfeld

Bed
+ Monf Reynald Lucy
+ Monf Gerard Bray*broke*
+ Monf Gerard Braibroke le filz
+ Esmon Hamedeñ

Buk
+ Monf . . . h̃ Chastilhon
+ ~~William~~ Monf Johñ Tiryngham
+ Monf^r Thom̃ de Ailesbury

Norff'
+ Monf Nichol Dagworth
+ Monf Simon Felbrigg̃
+ Monf^r Rauf Sheltoñ
+ Monf Thom̃ Gerberge
+ Monf Esmon de Thorp̃

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Suff' | + | Monſ Will Elmh$^{a}$m | |
| | + | Monſ Will Burgate | |
| | + | Monſ Joh Ingelthorp̃ | |
| | + | Monſ Will Bardewall | |
| | + | Monſ Roger Drewery | |
| | + | Monſ Robt Mounteny | |
| Hunt' | + | Monſ Will Moigne | |
| | + | Joh Knyvet | |
| | + | Janyn de Wawtoñ | |
| Cantebr̃ | + | Monſ Esmon de la Pole | |
| | + | Monſ Payn Typtot | |
| | + | Rich Hasildeñ leisnee | |
| | + | Joh Brunne | |
| Midd̃ | + | Monſ Adam Franceois | |
| | + | Thomas Charletoñ | |
| Lanc̃ | *ex*$^{r}$ + | Monſ Joh Stanley | |
| | + | Monſ Rich Lyghtoñ leisne | |
| | + | Monſ Robt Urswyk | |
| | + | Monſ Richard Tempest | |
| | + | Monſ Robt Standyssh | |
| *Cestr̃* | *ex*$^{r}$ + | Monſ Piers de Duttoñ | |
| | + | Monſ Robt de Legh | |
| | + | Monſ Joh Massy de Tattoñ | |
| | + | Monſ Rich Venables. | |

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *Original.*

Summons to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, to attend a Council at Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of St. John the Baptist, 25th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, dated on the 1st of June preceding.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVENT ꝑe en Dieu t nr̃e tr̃sch̃ cousin. A cause de certaines treschargeantes matieres touchantz le b̃n de nous t de vous t le comun ꝓfit de nr̃e roiaume vous prions trescĥement q̃ saunz delay ou difficultee queconq̃ veullez estre ovesq̃ nr̃e conseil a Westmonster lendemain de Seint Joĥn le Baptiste ꝓsch̃ venante saunz nulle defaute pur treter alors ovesq̃ mesme nr̃e conseil sur les dites matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees t declares a [vr̃e] venue t en cas q̃ vous ne y purrez estre aucunement en ꝓpre ꝓsone adonqes envoier vuillez devs nr̃e ſdit conseil quatre trois ou deux ꝓsones suffisantz t discretz de vr̃e conseil des queux vous vo affiez pur y estre au dit lendemain par la cause susdite Et ce ne vuillez en nulle mañe lesser sicome no no fions de vous. Done souz nr̃e prive seal a Westm̃ le prim̃ jor de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *Original.*

Reply of the Bishop of Norwich, dated at Northelmham, the 21st of June, to the summons to attend the Council.]

HONUREZ seignurs t sires. Vous please assavoir que jay resceuz les honrables lres de nr̃e tr̃sdoute seignur le Roy desouz son prive seal moy cōmandant t chargeant destre devant vous honures seignurs t sires de son consail a Westmonster lendemain del Nativite de Seint Johan

Baptistr̃ en ꝑpre ꝑsone si je purroy en ascun mañe ⁊ si noun que jenvoiera quatre trois ou deux pur treter sur certeines matiers qa moy ou a eux en noun de moy serroit monstre en celle heure . Dount vous pry de moy tener pur escuse de ma noun venue en ꝑpre ꝑsone. Car je seu ore en ma visitacioñ en le countee de Norff le quele ne vient fors que de vij. aans en vij. aans ⁊ oiant cestes diseases novelles de Gales je me retourna a mon hostel de Northelmham ⁊ envoia deux de mes clercs pur continuer le remenant del visitacion qest a ꝑfournir tanq̃ al Lundy proschein aꝑs le dit fest de Seint Johan . dount August est si pres que je ne puisse pluis outre continuer sanz ꝑde de dite visitacioñ pur cest foitz ⁊ g[a]unt arrerissement ⁊ damage de ma jurisdiccion. Par qoy je vous envoie mes chs ⁊ bien asmez en queux jaffie g[a]ndement en lour loialte cestassavoir Mestr̃ William Sanday Sire Robt Fowlmer Mestre Henry Welles Mestre James Cole ou trois ou deux de eux pur resciever ⁊ oier la hon[r]able volunte de nr̃e ⁊sdoute f[r] le Roy que serra ꝑ vous monstrez a eux en lieu de moy pur faire relacioñ a moy as queles ⁊ touz autres cōmandementz ⁊ plesirs de nr̃e ⁊sdoute seignur le Roy je seu ⁊ toutdiz serra prest a eux obeier ⁊ de lez ꝑfournir a mon entier poair savant lonour de Dieu ⁊ lestat de seinte esglise ⁊ le mien. Honurez sires je pri a la Seinte Trinitee de vous toutdiz encrecer en honours ⁊ joie ⁊ grace ⁊ de bon consail al salvacioñ de nr̃e ⁊sdoute f[r] le Roy ⁊ tout le roialme ⁊ de vous. Escript a Northelmham le vintisme p[i]mer jour de Juyn.

H. Evesq' de Norwice.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 31. *Original.*

Letter from the King in Council, to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, dated 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

REVERENT pe en Dieu ꝛ nr̃e tresch̃ cousin: Sur ce q̃ par noz autres l̃res desouz nr̃e prive seel. vous eussiens nadgairs priez davoir estee ovesq̃ nr̃e conseil a Westmonster a la quinzeine de la Trinitee darrein passez pur certeines causes lesqueles vous serroient monstrees a vr̃e venue: ꝛ en cas q̃ vous ny purriez estre bonement a la dite quinzeine qadonques vous envoierez pardev̄s nr̃e susdit conseil aucuns de les vr̃es des queux vous aviez bone affiance pur les dites mat̄es lesqueles lour froient monstrees a lour venue en vr̃e absence, sicome en noz dites l̃res estoit en effect contenuz. Nous ~~quidons~~ [pensons] b̄n q̃ au mis . . . . queux vous esteantz sur vr̃e visitacion aviez envoiez pardev̄s nr̃e susdit conseil a la dite quinzeine vous ont reportez les voies a eux touchees dep̄ nous par nr̃e dit conseil endroit de la reparacion ꝛ amendement dune vr̃e stathe[1] deinz vr̃e ville de Lenne la quele stathe par grandz inundacions ꝛ creteyns de la meer est moult ruinouse ꝛ vraisemble~~ment~~ q̃ si par vous [a qi la reparacion de la dite stathe apptient] ou par nous par bone tretee [ꝛ accord] affaire dune ptie ꝛ dautre le dit stathe ne soit le plus hastivement reparez ꝛ amendez la susdite vr̃e ville ꝛ noz liges en icelle demorantz serront destruiz ꝛ anientiz pur touz jours. Et nous desirantz la sauvacion de vr̃e susdite ville ꝛ de noz liges dicelle: vous prions en conseillant q̃ la susdite vr̃e stathe. vous ~~vuille~~ taillez ~~destre~~ reparer ꝛ amender siavant come ce purra estre fait pentre cy ꝛ la quinzeine de Seint

[1] Stathes. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509 a. vol. vi. p. 210 a.

Hiller prochein venante ꝛt delors enavant a toute haste possible au plein construccion de la susdite vr̃e stathe en sauvacion de vr̃e estat ꝛt de vr̃e ville ꝛt a la confvacion de lindempnitee de noz liges dicelle en certefiantz a nr̃e consaill a plus brief que vous purrez vr̃e entencion ꝛt voluntee ꝛt ce que faire pensez en ce cas. Et vous prions enoutre treschement enchargeantz que toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez en propre psone ovesq̄ nr̃e conseil a Westmonster a la dite quinzeine *de Saint* Hiller ꝛt saunz nulle defaute pur certeines treschargeantes matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees ꝛt declarees depar nous p nr̃e dit conseil a vr̃e venue. Et ce ne vuillez en nulle mañe lesser pur amour de nous ꝛt sicome nous nous fions de vous. Doñ ꝛtc. le xxiiij. jour Daugst lan ꝛtc. second.

Ꝑ le conseil au quel Mesr̃s le Chanc̃ les Evesques de Duresme de H'eford ꝛt de Bangor les Contes de Northumbr̃ ꝛt Westm̃l le Sire de Berkeley Joh̃ Scarle Ꝑphete Joh̃ Doreward ꝛt Joh . . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII, f. 83. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original.*

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Richard bishop of Bangor, William bishop of Carlisle, Henry earl of Northumberland, Ralph earl of Westmoreland, Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), Richard lord Grey of Codnor, Sir Ralph de Evre, Sir Gerard Heron, Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq., were appointed Commissioners to negociate a peace with Scotland on 1st September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 159.]

Instruccion done as reverentz pieres en Dieu les Evesqes de Bangor ꝛt de Kardoill ꝛt as Contes de Northūbr̃ Westm̃land ꝛt Monf Henri de Percy le fitz ꝛt

as autres messages du Roy nr̃e soverain seignur envoiees a les marches Descoce pr treter ovec la ptie Descoce a la quinzeine de Seint Michel pchein venant.

En primes les messages entreront en tretee sur les pointz movez ꝛt toucheez en Escoce au temps q̃ le Roy nr̃e seignur estoit ovec son host illoeqes cestassavoir a la croys pentre Edyngburgh ꝛt Leeth.

Et qant a ce q̃ moevez estoit illoeqes touchant le cleym du droit quel le Roy doit avoir a la sovereinetee ꝛt resort Descoce ꝛt lomage du Roy Descoce ꝛt soñ fvice pr venir a ses plementz sil aveigne q̃ la dte ptie Descoce ne puisse monstrer aucune suffissante evidence pr ouster ꝛt voider tout outrement la droit susdit: pront les ditz messages accorder ovesqes eux de final ꝛt ppetuel pees entre les deux roiaumes pensi qils vuillent faire lour devoir ꝛt a ce estre obligez ꝛt assurez.

Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce monstrent tiele evidence q̃ soit pretendez estre assez suffissante en exclusioñ de mesme le droit ꝛt aucun doute se sorde sur la suffissantee de mesme levidence exclusoire: adonq̃s sur ce soit fait report as deux Roys pr en avoir lavys dune pt ꝛt dautre saunz refuser autre bon tretee. En quel cas facent les ditz messages touz les bons excitacions qils pront ou saveront q̃ la ptie Descoce vuille condescendre de mettre celle doute du dit clayme en la discrecioñ determinacioñ ou jugement daucuns sages ꝛt discretz psones [des deux roiaumes] q̃ purront estre accordez dune pt ꝛt dautre pensi q̃ ce soit terminez ou ajuggez par eux deinz cteins ans plus ou meins come len purra bonement en estre accordez. Pur quele temps des ans puissent les ditz messages prendre trieues generalx ou pticulers ove les Escotz selonc lour sage discrecioñ ꝛt selonc ce q̃ plus pleinement est touchez ꝛt declarez en les articles desouz

escritz Et si sur ceste ꝑsent article accorde se preigne adonq̃s puissent noz messages treeter ꝛ accorder ovec la ꝑtie Descoce dun annuitee ou c̃teines terres ou possessions deinz le roiaume Dengleterre a granter au Roy Descoce qui pr le temps fra pur luy fvir ovec cynk centz hōmes darmes [ꝑignant pr icelx cynk centz hōmes darmes] gages du Roy Dengleterre en ses guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requys Et il semble expedient q̃ nulle mencioñ soit faite de lomage du Roy Descoce en ce cas ne qil viendroit as ꝑlementz ꝑ c̃teines causes a declarer ꝑ Levesq̃ de Bangor.

Iĩm sil aveigne q̃ ꝑ cause de tiele suffissant evidence monstrez ꝑ la đte ꝑtie Descoce le Roy nr̃e dit seignur ne pra joustement celle droit claymer ꝛ ce purra overtement apparoir as ditz messages soit report ent fait as Roys ꝛ puis q̃ ce fra ꝑminez ꝛ declarez ꝑ le Roy ꝛ soñ conseil adonq̃s puissent mesmes les messages entrer en ꝑlance ꝛ tretee davoir lomage ꝛ fvice du Roy Descoce qore est ꝛ de ses successours Roys Descoce ꝑ avys des estatz de son roiaume Descoce pur venir a ses ꝑlementz ꝛ pur trover cync centz hōmes darmes as custages du Roy nr̃e dit seignur pr faire fvice a luy ꝛ a ses successours Roys Dengleterre en lour guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requis ꝛ ce pur c̃teines terres teñ ou annuitee a doner au dit Roy Descoce ꝑ le Roy nr̃e dit seignur deinz soñ roiaume Dengleterre a la value de milĩ marcs ou milĩ livres ꝛ en ce cas qils puissent faire conclusioñ de final pees.

Item si les gentz ꝛ inhabitantz de Tevedale en Escoce ou autres Escotz queconqes vuillent venir a lobeisance du Roy nr̃e dit seignur ꝛ sur ce tretent les ditz messages ovesqes eux en le meillour manere qils saveront selonc lour sage discrecioñ ꝛ ent facent c̃tifier au Roy distincte-

ment ovec lour bon avys au fin q̃ sur ce le Roy lour puisse signifier sa volentee ꝛt entencion̄.

It' si a nul des voies desus touches ceux Descoce ne vuillent assentir, pr̃ront les messages susditz entrer en tretee davoir trieues generalx ou ꝑticulers ꝑ terre ꝛt ꝑ meer a durer ꝑ trent ans ou ꝑ atant de temps come semblera bon ꝛt expedient as ditz messagez . Reſvez a la ꝑtie Dengleterre les chastel ꝛt ville de Berwyk sur Twede ꝛt les chastel ꝛt ville de Rokesburgh̄ ꝛt les chastel ꝛt ville de Jeddesworth̄ ovec lours entiers jurisdiccions devoirs franchises demeines ꝛt duetees dyceux ꝛt les serementz des inhabitantz ento[r] les chastelx ꝛt villes susditz Et pr̃veue toutes voies q̃ en ce cas les Escotz ne donent le moien temps aide ne confort [au] ladv̄saire de France ne as autres enemys q̃conq̃s du Roy nr̃e dit f[r]. Nientmains voet nr̃e dit f[r] le Roy q̃ devant q̃ ses ditz messages soy agreent a aucuns trieues, ils facent c̄tifier au Roy le manere du traite au fin +[1]

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ꝑ voie de bone ꝛt amiable tretee ꝛt accord q̃ les ditz chastelx villes ꝛt lour garnisons puissent avoir entour eux en temps de celles trieues toute laise q̃ soit resonable fesant ꝛt ottroiant yce mesme a la ꝑtie adv̄se ꝑ mesme le temps Et facent auxi la greindre diligence qils pr̃ront p[r] le Conte de la marche p[r] luy recov̄er son̄ heritage en pees ꝛt qil soit tretee come liege ꝛt vassal du Roy.

It' si ceux Descoce sur aucune resonable voie vuillent accorder, puissent les ditz messages ovesq̃s eux entrer en tretee ꝛt ꝑlance des mariage des seignurs ꝛt dames dambideux les ꝑties p[r] le b̄n du pees ꝛt tranquillitee de

[1] A passage was, it is presumed, intended to be introduced at this mark, but it does not occur in the MS.

chescune couste dont soit fait report as deux Roys. Et si celle tretee se preigne ſ serchent les ditz messages les nouns ꝛ estatz de ceux de lour ꝑt q̃ devient estre entremariez ꝛ ent facent report.

Item si nul des voies desusdites soit acceptee ꝑ la ꝑtie Descoce ſ puissent les ditz messages assentir a la prorogacion̄ des trieues sicome en le darrein traitee es marches Descoce ꝑentre les messages de deux Roys estoit p'parlez ꝛ appointez cestassavoir de la feste de Seint Martin en ivern ꝑchein venant[1] tanq̄ a mesme la feste a un an lors ꝑchein ensuant . Au fin q̃ le moien temps toutes les matiers susd̄tes treteez ꝛ p'parlez puissent estre monstrez ꝛ declarez en plein ꝑlement q̃ ꝑcheinement ſra tenuz [2] Purveue q̃ le Conte de la marche Descoce soit compris en les d̄tes trieues de nr̃e ꝑtie come nr̃e allie ꝛ les chastelx ꝛ villes jurisdiccions devoirs demaynes franchises ꝛ duetees ꝛ ſementz des inhabitantz soient a nous reſvez come desus ovec layse des chastelx villes ꝛ garnisons siavant come len p'ra entre accorder Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce ne se vuillent a ce assentir qadonq̃s report ent soit fait au Roy pur ent savoir sa voluntee saunz refuser autre bon tretee delors a prendre du comun assent des ꝑties desusd̄tes si ce ſroit au pleisir des Roys.

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ꝑ voie de bone ꝛ amiable tretee ꝛ demande q̃ ce qest due del raunceon̄ de David jadys Roy Descoce puisse estre paiez au Roy saunz lesser ou refuser autres voies de bon tretee.

En tesmoignance de quele chose les grand ꝛ prive sealx du Roy nr̃e dit ſr ovec son signet a ceste instruc-

---

[1] 10th November.

[2] The passage intended to be introduced here has not been found.

cion̄ sont mys. Don̄ a Westm̄ le xx. jour de Septembre lan du regne de nr̄e dit seignur le Roy seconde.

Parainsi toutes voies q̄ desicome selonc leffect du dit appointement les d̄tes treues dun an deussent estre obſvez selonc la nat'e des trieues jadys prise dentre les royaumes Dengleterre ꝛt de France en les queles trieues ceux Descoce sont compris come allies de ceux de France comb̄n y ycelx Descoce naient tenuz de lour pt les d̄tes trieues selonc leur forme ꝛt nautre ne naient volu consentir q̄ ycelles trieues feussent avant ces heures declarez ne conſvez sur lour coustees ♪ et p^r ce tant facent les ditz messages q̄ la nature des ditz trieues les doutes ꝛt obscurtees dycelles soient primerement declareez ꝛt ent facent c̄tifier au Roy nr̄e ſ^r ovec lour sage avys avant q̄ les d̄tes trieues dun an soient finalement affermez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 28. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in November, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Remembrance de les matires a demonstrer au counseil pour en avoir avys de lordennance dicelles.

En primes touchant le pays de Gales de la quelle nr̄e souverain seignur le Roy est ja tarde retournez ꝛt y a ordonnez destre son lieutenant en pays de Southgales le Counte de Wurcestre ♪ liquel est aussi ordennez capitain du chastiel de Cardygan.[1] et a v̄a ovec lui le dit counte p un quarter de lan l. hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez

[1] His appointment as Lieutenant of South Wales was dated the 31st of March, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

t vj$^{xx}$. archs et prendra de nre dit f$^{r}$ le Roy le dit conte pour les gages de chun des ditz hōmes darmes xij. d le jour t pour chun des ditz archrs vj. d le jour dont il sera paiez de la moytee au fin de primer demy quart t de lautre moitee au fin del quart fdit, et outre ce prendra le dit counte pour lui mesmes t les chlrs de sa compaignie autielz regart come plerra au Roy, et aussi est le dit counte charge de mettre en chastiel de Lampadern trente hōmes darmes t quatre vingtz archrs as autielx gages t pour autiel me t paiement q dessus.

Item en chastiel de Buelt est ordennez capitain Mōnf Johan Oldecastille, et par un quarter del an y ava vingt hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez t quarante archrs as autielz gages que desf dont il sera paiez es maines de la moitee t de lautre moitee au comencement de second demy quarter, et outre ce prendra le dit Johan pour lui mesmes autiel regart cōme plest au Roy.

It serront demourantz par tout le dit quarter au chastiel de Kaermerdyn vingt hōmes darmes t quarante archrs as coustages de Monf$^{r}$ le Prince.

It serront demourantz p icel temps au chastiel de Breghenok vingt hōmes darmes t quarante archrs as gages du Roy des revenues de mesme le paiis.

It seront demorantz p icel temps au chastiel de Llanandevry dys hōmes darmes t vingt archrs as coustages du Sire Daudeley.

It seront p icel temps demourantz au Paynescastille en Elvel dousze hōmes darmes t vingt t quatre archrs as coustages du Counte de Warr.

It pour tant que nre dit f$^{r}$ le Roy a donne povoir t auctoritee a lavandit Counte [de Wirc] de faire raunceoner

les pays rebellees ꝛ aussi a ordennez ſ Robt Eggerly de receivere les deniers ent provenantz pour ent paier les ſdiz gages, pour ce nre dit ſr le Roy a ordennez le revent pe en Dieu Levesque de Saint David pour surveoir ꝛ contrerouller la recepcion des ditz deniers ꝛ la paiement des ſdiz gages et aussi pour surveoir de temps en temps les moustres de gens darmes ꝛ archrs avandiz.

(*In dorso.*)

Itm de savoir la voluntee du Roy si lui plerra pur escarsetee de furment ore esteant en le roialme q̃ proclamacion purra estre fait parmy la citee de Loundres ꝛ aillours deinz le roialme q̃ sibn marchantz denizeins, come estraunges parentre cy et la nativitee de Seint Johan pcha venant puissent amesner hors des pties p dela pur refresshement du poeple furment ꝛ autre blee saunz subside de oyt deniers ou custume de trois deniers de la livre en paier au Roy durant le temps susdit.

Itt de parler au Roy si lui plest q̃ tres patentes damistee parentre lui ꝛ ceux de Westoerge ꝛ Estoerge des parties de Frize soient faites accordantes a les primiers tres du prive seal nre dit seignur le Roy as desſditz des parties de Frize nadgairs envoiees as queles prims tres[1] nest aucune chose contenue q̃ purroit souner encountre lestat du Duc de Holand ne sa duchie.

Item de savoir lentencion ꝛ voluntee du Roy quel traitie lui plest q̃ soit fait ovesques Oweyn de Gleyndourdy pur lui reameasner a lobeissance roiale consideree le bon entente en quel ycelui Oweyn est a psent de ce faire ꝛ queux psones serront assignez pour treter ovesq lui.

---

[1] Dated May 1401, and brought to the notice of the Council on the 30th August following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 193.

Itt touchant la terre de Powis t la chastiel de la Pole en icelle ja tarde devenuz es maines du Roy p la mort du Sire de Powiz[1] et aussi touchant la govnance du chastiel de Monegomery t de troys autres chastielx sur la couste del hitage du Counte de la Marche y est ordennez pour le temps le Sire de Burnell.[2]

Itt touchant lestat t govnance de Monf^r le Prince sur la report de Johñ Wynt t Hugh Mortymer ses messages.

Itt touchant la marche Descoce, soient regardez sibn les lres du Counte de Northumbr t des autres ambassiatours come les lres du Counte del marche Descoce t sur ce soit pvision fte pour la dte marche t en espal pour le chastiel de Rokesburgh.

Item sil plest au Roy soit parlez touchant lassemble des ambassiatours es parties de Pycardie t des admiralx pour les attemptatz sur la meer.

Itt sil plest au Roy que les nouvelles Dirlande soient declarez ovec la copie de lendenture fte dentre Monf Estephne Lescrop t Mauriz Oconghur Irroys.

Itt sil plest au Roy pour enformer le counseil de les choses t matires expousees p les messages de Baion.

Itt soit parlez de provision de monnoye pour la passage de ma dame Blanche vs les parties Dalmaigne devant Pasq pscht.

Item en cas que ceulx de France ne vuillent tenir les trieues quelle ordennance fa faite por resister a leur malice.

---

[1] John Cherleton Lord Powis died on Wednesday after the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, *i. e.* 19th October, 3 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. IV. no. 40.

[2] Dugdale states that he was appointed Governor of the castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in the 3 Hen. IV. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 62. Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 23.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 113. *Original* Minutes.

Decision of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article.]

LAVYS du Conseil du Roy sur les articles a eulx declarez.

En primes touchant les ordenances ffes pour les garnisons en pays de Gales, cestassavoir en chastiel de Cardyngan l. lances & vj$^{xx}$. archirs en chastiel de Lampaderñ xxx. lances & iiij$^{xx}$. archirs & en chastiel de Buelt xx. lances & xl. archirs p$^{r}$ un quart del an cōmenceant Samady le xxii. jo$^{r}$ Doctobr̃ darein passez ou la ento$^{r}$ p$^{r}$ lesquelles lances & archirs les capitains seront paiez p$^{r}$ chescun lance xij. đ. le jo$^{r}$ & p$^{r}$ chescun archir vj. đ. le jo$^{r}$, dont p$^{r}$ la primer demy quart les gages se amontent a ccccciiij$^{xx}$. xv. li. les quelles il covient estre paiees en Gales deinz un moys prouch.

Item quant al article touchant le Sire de Burnell p$^{r}$ estre gardein du chastiel de la Pole & des chestielx de Monegamery & autres trois chastielx del hitage du Conte de la Marche il semble au conseil q̃ le dit sire est a ce bn necessair & sufficiant & q̃ soit traictie ovec lui coment & p comebien de temps il avra la đte garde.

It̃ quant al article touchant la govnance de Monf$^{r}$ le Prince sibien p$^{r}$ lui p$^{r}$veoir dun maistre[1] et aussi de lui p$^{r}$veoir de monnoye en supportacion de ses grantz coustages qil fait sibien sur les garnysons des chastielx en Gales come sur les gages de gens darmes & archirs qil tient de jo$^{r}$ en aut p$^{r}$ resister a la malice des rebelx [nr̃e] f$^{r}$ [le Roy] Il semble au conseil sil plest au Roy q̃ lisle de Anglosey deusse estre restitut a mon dit f$^{r}$ le

[1] The Prince of Wales was then about fifteen years of age.

Prince ꝛ q̃ Monſ Henry de Percy soit agrez[1] ꝛ ait recõmpense sur les issues des ꝑres que feurent au Conte de la Marche et q̃ touz [les] ~~auꝛs ꝑsonnes qant~~ auꝛs ꝑres ꝛ possessions q̃ devent regarder a Monſr le Prince a lui soient restitut ꝑ boun traictie ꝛ agreement sur ce affaiꝛ a ceulx qi icelles ꝑres ꝛ possessions ont es maines a ꝑsent. Et touchant un maistꝛ pr mon dit ſr le ~~Roy~~ [Prince] Plaise au Roy eslire un des Conte de Wircestre le Sire de Loveꝛt ꝛ Monſ Thomas Erpyngham [ꝛ le Sire de Say] et q̃ pr les coustages de Monſr le Prince lui soient assignees mil livres ~~es lieux sufficiant~~ sur les issues des ꝑres que feurent au Conte del Marche qestoient duz a le feste de Saint Michel ~~ꝛ devant~~ darein ꝛ devant.

Iꝛ touchant les marches Descoce, sont ordennees sil plest au Roy les copies de deux ꝛres au Conte de Northumbꝛ ꝛ son filz gardeins de les ꝺtes marches.

Et quat au chastiel de Rokesburgh̃ soient ꝛres du prive seel a Monſ Riꝯ Lescroꝑ *piere* ꝛ Monſ Rog̃ Lescroꝑ frẽe de Monſ Estiphne Lescroꝑ capitain du dit chastiel pr venir devat le conseil ꝛ y trouver seurte de ꝺn garder le dit chastiel ou autrement soit traictie ovec auꝛs qi icel chastiel vueillent garder.

Et touchant les messages a envoier as ꝑties de Picardie, ils sont passees.

Et touchant les messages de Baioñ, viennent au Londres devat le conseil et y avõnt ils leur response.

Et quat ~~a pr provisiõn de monnoye pr la passage de ma Dame Blanche ꝛ pr lordinance~~ lordinance encontre la malice de ceulx de France sils vouloient la guerre, Ils

[1] The county of Anglesey was granted to Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) for life in the 1st Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. pars. 4. m. 7.

semble au conseil sil plest au Roy q̃ q̃ au tiel jo$^{r}$ en hast q̃ lui plerra il face ~~conseil~~ assembler ceulx de son grant conseil p$^{r}$ sur ce avoir leur avys, le quel conseil soit assemblez a la xv$^{e}$. de Saint Hiller au quel temps fra ple dun plement.

Et touchant provision de monnoye p$^{r}$ le passage de ma Dame Blanche soit ple en dit grant conseil et en le moien temps soit escript[1] p$^{r}$ la levee del resonable aide.[2]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

FAIT a remembr de parler au Roy pur envoier en France pur avoir acquitance de la Royne Isabelle.

It' de savoir si la voluntee du Roy soit q̃ le tierz jour Davill pch̃ se doit tenir selonc [le darrein] lappointement des ambassiatours Dengletre t de France[3] ou q̃ mesme le jour doit estre prorogez esloignez Car si le dit jour ne se tiendra il faut envoier a toute haste a lautre partie

---

[1] Writs were issued for levying this aid on the 1st December, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 232, 233.

[2] Here follow in a different hand the last three paragraphs in p. 175; namely, the memorandum to inquire the King's pleasure respecting the importation of grain; the second, about an alliance with Friezeland; and the third, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower. The first and last of these articles are crossed over.

[3] By the King's Instructions to the Bishop of Rochester, the Earl of Somerset, and to his other ambassadors, at Calais, dated 22nd November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401, their meeting with the French ambassadors was postponed from the 30th November in that year to the 3rd April 1402. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 231.

pur avoir sauf conduit pur ceux qui y serront envoiez pur demander acquitance de la susdite Royne car sicome len dit ele est venue a sa plein age.[1]

Sensuent les noms de ceux qui sont ordenez par le g$^{a}$nt conseil pur veoir les assignementz ꝛ paiementz q̃ ont estee faitz sur les subsidees custumes dismes ꝛ quinzismes g$^{a}$ntez au Roy en le darrein plement ꝛ pur convenir ensēble p$^{r}$ ceste cause en la chambre p̄s de leschequier Marsdy[2] le xix. jour de Fev̄er lan ꝛc. tierz au bon matyn.

- Levesq$_{e}$ de Baath̄
- Levesq$_{e}$ de Roucestre
- Le Conte de Wirc̄
- Le Sire de Lovell̄

(*In dorſ.*)

- Monſ$^{r}$ le Prince
- Le Conte de Northumbr̄
- Le Conte de Wircestre
- Le Conte de Westm̄l̄
- Monſ$^{r}$ Henri Pcy le filz
- Le Conte de Suff
- Le Sire de Grey
- Le Sire de Berkeley
- Le Sire de Wylugh̄by
- Le Sire Fitz Wauter
- Le Sire de Fournival̄
- Le Sire de Morlee
- Le Sire de Camoys
- Le Sire de Darcy
- Le Sire de Bourgh̄cer
- Monſ John Clynton.

---

[1] *Vide* the third article of the Minutes of the Council in p. 118 *antea.*

[2] *Sic*, but the 19th February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, was on a *Sunday.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, apparently about the beginning of May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Burdeux { Il semble . . . . . .
a sa venue . . . . . .
par lui grante . . . . . .
de les libtees t f . . . . . .
pgenitours du Roy . . . . . .
t p mesme nre fr le Roy . . . . . }

Item de parler au Roi touchant la peticion endorsee p la main du Roy pur Franceys de Court.

Itm pur savoir du Roy comn de temps le Conte de Ruteland serra lieutenant de Guyene.[1]

Itm de parler au Roy, quil semble au conseil expedient q̃ mon dit seignur de Ruteland soit fait seneschall de Guyene a cause quil nad este veuz q̃ hõme neez de Gascoigne ad este illoeques seneschall.

Itm de parler au Roy q̃ le chastell de Frounsak soit delivez au susdit conte pur sa demoere tant come il serra illoeques lieutenant en mane come a estee accustumez avant ces heures.[2]

Itm il semble moult expedient au consail de parler au Roy q̃ touz les dismes quinzismes t autres revenues du roialme queconques soient entierement paiez a la receite

[1] He was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne on the 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 187.

[2] The custody of the castle of Fronsak was granted to the Earl of Rutland on the 13th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 188.

de leschequier en mañe come ad este fait ⁊ usee avant ces heures . ⁊ q̃ touz les fees annuitees ⁊ autres choses q̃ soient duz par le Roy soient paiez ⁊ delivez hors de la dite receite. Et par ce lem suppose que grant profit ⁊ encrees en doit avenir deinz brief a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy.

Item denformer le Roy q̃ nouvelx sount venuz depardela as Contes de Ruteland [1] ⁊ de Northumbr [2] q̃ y ount ascuns aliens entour la psone du Roy qui pignont certeins fees ⁊ regardz du Roi Fraunceois pur lui reporter ⁊ signifier le conseil du Roy nr̃e ſr ⁊ lenvoiont a Chirburgh̃ la ou ils pignont lour regardz par la dite cause.

Itm de parler au Roy q̃ pur le bn ⁊ defense Dirlande il vuille revoquer ⁊ repeller toutes les lres patentes grantees a queconqes psones touchant le relees de les deux parties de lour possessions espirituelx ⁊ temporelx q̃ devoient par estatut [ou ordenance] estre mys ⁊ despenduz sur la sauve garde de la terre Dirlande.

.va. Soit ceste article touche en gen'al'.

Itm de pler au Roy q̃ come il eit grantez a Janico Dartasso les pfitz ⁊ revenues du chastel ⁊ seigneurie de Trym saunz estre tenuz de reparer mesme le chastel ⁊ ensi il est en point de cheier a la terre q̃ plese au Roy dordeñ pur la reparation du chastel susdit.

Itm de monstrer a Monſr de Cantirbirs a sa venue la maṫe qad este purparlee ⁊ traitee parentre le conseil et le Conte de la marche Descoce.

---

[1] Lieutenant of Guienne.

[2] Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland.

Iĩm de parler au Roy touch̃ laler de Mon$^{r}$ Thomas v̄s Irlande.[1]

Item de parler au Roy que come plusours chasteaux ⁊ for̄esses deinz la terre Dirlande lesqueux devoient faire resistence a les enemys Irrois soient malement gouv̄nez ⁊ si ruionouses qils sount en point de cheier a la terre, q̃ plese a nr̃e dit seignur le Roy, comander ceux as queux il ad grantez les issues ⁊ profitz provenantz des ditz chastelx ⁊ forteresse pur les sauvement garder sur le pil qappent ⁊ pur ordeigner pur la reparacion ⁊ amendement diceux de les issues ⁊ p̄fitz susditz.

Item de parler au Roy pur envoier messages en Swece.

Item de parler au Roy pur don̄ a son tresorer poair de mettre a vende [par avis du Chanc̃ ⁊ Gardein du prive seal] gardes mariages rev̄sions ⁊ autres terres ⁊ tenem̃tz q$^{i}$ deviendront es mains du Roi par voie deschete forfait$^{r}$e ou autrement ⁊ ce pur le profit du Roy, ⁊ par avis du Chanc̃ ⁊ du Gardein du prive seal.

Iĩm de parler au Roi pur Mon$^{r}$ William Hoo touch̃ sa restitucion du chastel de Oye en les marches de Picardie.

Iĩm de parler au Roi touchant la matire pendante en debat parentre Mon$^{r}$ Richard Lescrop̄ ⁊ Johan de Wyndesore.

---

[1] Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed Lieutenant of Ireland in the 2nd Hen. IV. (Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 196), and was in Ireland in October, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 227.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. xvii. 8. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. It was arranged that the Princess Blanch, who was contracted to Lewis duke of Bavaria, should be at Cologne within three weeks after Easter, about 16th April 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ℈ noz treschiers ℈ ℔n amez, Nous vous salvons souvent, et nous merveillons g[a]*undement* cōment la monoie que estoit ordenne pour la mariage de nr̃e treschiere ℈ tresamee fille Blanche, et pour ses *coustages* ℈ les coustages de ceux qui passeront as parties de dela ovesq̃ mesme nr̃e fille, est paie en autres r̃s, ℈ la *pass[a]ge de n're* d̃te fille ensi par celle enchaisoun delaie a noz grantes coustages ℈ expenses, et encontre *la forme des* . . . . . faites de mesme le mariage, pont nous nous doubtons que grantes perde damage ℈ es*claunder* . . . . . avenir que Dieu defende a cause que nous ℈ pluseurs f[rs] de nr̃e royaume de nr̃e comandement sum . . . . . double de la sōme accorde en celle ptie par noz l̃res seales de noz seels de noz armes, Si vous prions chierment que toutes autres choses lessees ℈ excusacions cessantes, la monoie qest a derier de mesme le mariage a paier ore sur le fait dicelle, ℈ aussi pour les coustages afaires en celle ptie vous ordennez estre paiez saunz delay cessantes en le moen temps toutz autres paiementz en salvacion de lonour de nous et des seigneurs f̃ditz, et en abreggement de noz coustages en celle ptie, entendans de ꝺteine que nous ne povons mesmes aider de nulle monoye a present, et de ceste matire vous enformera plus au plaine le tresrevent pere en Dieu ℈ nr̃e treschier ℈ tresame frere Levesq̃ de Nicole, et nr̃e f̃ vous ait en sa

garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xv. jour de May.

(*In dors.*) A nre conseil esteaunt . . . . .
Touchant le passage de ma dame Blanche

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 121. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Berkhamstead, in Hertfordshire, 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverentes pieres en Dieu & noz treschieres & foiaulx Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que certains nouvelles nous sont venuz de present de nre pais de Gales coment noz rebelles illoesques ont pris jatarde nre treschier & tresame cousyn Esmon Mortymer[1] & pluseurs autres chivalers & escuiers en sa compaigniee dont nous avons pris graunde poisauntee, Volons par tant & entendons au plaisir de Dieu de nous transportier vers les dtes parties en nre ppre psonne pour resister a la malice de noz rebelles dditz, Si vous mandons que veues cestes par vre bonne avis facez faire sibn lres desoubz nre prive seal as drs chivalers & escuiers de nre retenue & a ceux qui ount annuitees ou pensions de nous pour estre ovec nous prestement armez montez & arraiez solom lour degrees & estates a nre citee de Lichefeld ove le hast q bonnement pourront, pensi que au darrein ils soient illoeques ou en paiis pres de mesme nre citee ou nous serroms le septisme jor de Juyll pschein venant prestez daler ovesque nous as dites parties pour resister & obvier a la

---

[1] *Vide* Walsyngham, p. 407. and Otterbourne, p. 234.

malice de noz rebelles avantdtes come noz briefes desoubz nre graunde seal as viscontes [1] de noz countees de Notyngh Warr Leyc Northt Oxon Berk Cantebrigg Huntyngtoñ Buk Bedt Hertfordt pour faire proclamacioñ en mesmes les countees t chescun de eux que sur cteines peines grevouses par voz sages discreciones a limiter tous les chivalers t escuiers des dites contees soy arment t arraient et quils prestement mounteez armez t arraiez soient ovec nous a les jour t lieu dessusditz , et ausi noz semble lres t briefes tielles come apptient a noz viscontes des contees de Nicole Evwik Westmt Cumbr t Northumbr que chescun de eulx facez proclamacion que tous noz lieges dicelles countees sur semble peine sibn chivalers t escuiers come archiers t gens defensables soient prestement monteez t arraiez chescun solom sōn estat t degree pr aler a noz march Descoce a quel temps qils en soient garniz p les gardeins de noz ditz mch , et auxi noz autres briefes a noz viscontes de noz contees de Cornub Devoñ Somst Dors Southt Sussex Surr Kent Essex Norff t Suff pour semble pclamacioñ faire illoeques sur semble peine que touz noz lieges dicelles contees soient prestement arraiez chescun en lour degree pour faire defense t resistence a noz enemys en salvacioñ de nre roialme sibn p tre come p meer en lour costiers si ascuns y vorront faire invasioñ a nre dit roiaume t noz lieges dicelle , et nre fr vous eit toutdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xxv. jour de Juyn.

[1] Copies of these writs, which were dated on the same day as this letter, are printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 264-5.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 18b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Harborough, 30th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverens peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaux Nous vous salvons souvent en vous faisant savoir que nre tschier t foial cousin le Conte de la marche Descoce nous a ctifie coment il ses filz t noz soldeours de Berewyk en nombre de deux centz ont combatuz jatarde ovesq quatre centz Escottes[1] et que nre fr donnour des victoires lour donna la victoire des ditz Escottes, et feurent pris illoesques quatre chivalers Descoce cestassavoir Johan Haliburtoun chivaler Robert Lewedre chivaler Johan Cokbourn chivaler t Thomas Haliburtoun chivaler, et feurent tuez illoesques Sire Patrik Helbourn[2] t pleuseurs autres gentils tuez t prisez a la nombre de deux centz t quarante psonnes, et avons auxi autres nouvelles de mesme la paiis par les tres de nre treschier t foial cousin le Conte de Northumbr t report du porteur de cestes coment les Escottes en aps ont este en nre royaume psde nre ville de Karlil entour la nombre de xij$^{ml}$ t fait le male quils pourroient, mais leoez soit nre fr ce feut que petit, et que les ditz Escottes se p$^{r}$posent dentrer nre dit royaume deins brief ove si g$^{a}$unt nombre t pouair que y semble p leur p$^{r}$pos qils vuillent attendre batail, sicme le dit porteur vous sava plainement enformer, Si vous mandons que considerees les matires fdtes, les matires t choses touchant la gouvnance de

[1] At Nesbit Moor, since called Slaughter Hill, in the Merse, on the 22nd of the same month, June. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 407; Fordun, by Goodall, vol. ii. p. 433.

[2] Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hales.

mesmes les parties ꝛ les covenantz dentre nous ꝛ nr̃e dit cousin de Northumbr̃ ꝛ nr̃e treschier ꝛ foial cousin soun filz vuilliez hastivement [ꝛ effectuelment] esploiter parainsi que par vr̃e defaut ou negligence dexploit des matires choses ꝛ covenantz fdtes damage naviengne a noz ditz marches ne a noz lieges y demourans. Et nr̃e dr vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e ville de Hareburgh̃ le darrain jour de Juyn.

(*In dorso.*) A nr̃e conseil . . . . a Loundres.

Tangent' capcōem Johis Halybourtōn ꝛ alioz militū Scotoz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 118 b. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, and dated at Plymouth on the morrow of the feast of the Conception, 9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. It is remarkable that the only documents which occur in the Fœdera (vol. viii. pp. 280, 281.) respecting this alliance, are letters of protection to persons in the retinue of the Earls of Worcester and Somerset, dated 24th October, and 8th, 10th, and 12th November 1402. The statements of contemporary English historians are confined to a simple notice of the fact; and their deficiency of information does not seem to be supplied by the records of this country. Ample particulars may, however, be found in the valuable Histories of Brittany, where several documents on the subject are printed, whence it appears that the Duchess was solemnly contracted to Henry by her proxy, Anthony Rys, at Eltham, on the 3rd April 1402, in the presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Earl of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur, the Earl of Worcester, Thomas Langley, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and others; that, having appointed guardians for her son, the young Duke of Brittany, she left Nantes on the 26th De-

cember, embarked on board of one of the ships sent by Henry, under the command of the Earls of Somerset and Worcester, at Camaret, on the 13th January 1403, and sailed the next day, intending to land at Southampton, but that, after a stormy passage of five days, the squadron was forced into a port in Cornwall; and that she was married on the 7th, and was crowned at Westminster on the 25th February following. *Vide* Lobinau's "Histoire de Bretagne, tome ii. contenant les Preuves et Pieces Justicatives," pp. 874, 878; and Morice's "Histoire Ecclesiastique et Civil de Bretagne," tome i. p. 433.]

Reverentz piers en Dieu & ſhonures ſes. Tous recōmendacons pmys. Et vueilliez savoir q̄ nous avoms este deins noz niefs par lespace de unsze jours & avoms este sur les costes de Bretaigne al vieu de la tre. et a cause del vent contrie nous ad covenu de fin force davoir ale en le meer Despaigne ou autrement retorner vers Engletre dont a grant peyne de labour avoms recove le avene de Plymouthe cōme nous avoms escript au Roy nre sovein fr. Et a cause q̄ de Hamptoñ en hors feust escript par le Conte de Wircestre & le Sire de Say senal a le tresorer Dengletre ceo que froit mestier pur le paiement des marynſ cōme pur autres et riens nestoit fait. Dont si neust est q̄ le plus grant ptie des frs eust paie ou entreprist a ses maryners pur quisze jours ils ne feussent ja deptiz hors de lour havenes. Et la tme del paiement sibien des marynſ cōme de touz autres est courte nonobstant q̄ nous nous tailloms daler avant si tost cōme Dieu nous donrra vent mes en cas q̄ ſhonree & ſredoutee dame ne froit si tost prest pur venir ou q̄ le vent soit si contrie q̄ nous ne proms aler deins nre tme le viage serroit en grant pil pur defaute de paiement. Sur quoy vueilliez ordenner par voz sages descrecons ce qil vous semble qil soit affaire en la dte matiere et mander vre bon avys & volentee a Plymouthe en tout haste possible. Car nonobstant q̄ nous nous tailloms si Dieu plest pur aler avant a le prouchein vent

tout voies nous lesseroms ꝺtayns vesselx a Plymouthe illoesques a demʳrer pur nous reporter vr̃e entent la ou nous ſroms. Et p̄ fin force pur un temps nous faut demʳer en Bretaigne Car la ou nous avoioms envoie au ꝺte nr̃e ꝺshonuree ꝺt ꝺsredoutee dame pur venir. noz niefs ne poiont ne osent aler en le temps dyv̄. Et faut qele eit un leisir pur venir pdev̄s nous. dont le havene que nous pensoms aler ove leide de Dieu est Crowdōn. Et rev̄entz pieres en Dieu ꝺt ꝺshonures ſs autres ne savoms a vous escrire au present mes q̃ vous pⁱoms ꝺscr̃ement q̃ vous vueilliez adjouster foy ꝺt credence au portoʳ dicestes de ce qil vous dirra de ceste matiere ꝺt dautres dep nous. Et prioms a la ꝺsbenoite Tⁱnite qele vous eit touz jours en sa ꝺsentisme garde. Escript a Plymouthe lendemayn del Concepc̃on de nr̃e Dame.

H. Evesq' de Nicole
J. Conte de Som'sete
ꝺt T. Conte de Wircestre

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33 b. to f. 36. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. These proceedings respecting the Alien Priories appear to have arisen from the resolution of the King and the Peers, at the petition of the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all Alien Priories, excepting Conventual Priories, with their lands, tenements, rents, advowsons, &c. should be resumed into the King's hands. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 491, 499.]

Memorand' qd̃ in octab̃ Sancti Hillar̃ anno r̃. r̃. Henrici quarti post conq̃m quarto p̄sentib3 in ip̃ius Regis consilio

venabilibꝫ ꝑribꝫ ⁊ magnificꝯ đnis T. Cantuarieñ archiepo. H. Lincolñ Cancellar. G. Meneveñ Thes. ⁊ J. Roffeñ Epis necnon Somš Northumbr Westm ⁊ Wygorñ Comitibꝫ. đno de Louvell. custode privati sigilli. J. Scarle T. Erpynghᵃm. J. Cheyne ⁊ J. Norbury. Coram eis comparuerunt priores prioratuū alienigeñ subscript' infra regnū Anglie ꝑ ꝓmunicoem eis fcam ꝑ vicecomites divsoꝝ com infra idem regnū virtute brium dci domini Regꝯ eisđm vicecomitibꝫ directoꝝ videlt Prior Sci Andree de Norhamptoñ Prior de Bergeveny Prior Sce Trinitatꝯ Eboꝝ Prior de Monemouth ⁊ Prior de Blithe asserentes prioratus ipos fuisse ⁊ esse conventuales ꝑut ꝑ evidencias ⁊ scripturas autenticas evident apparet. Et quia ꝓfati đni de consilio [conjunctim] inspectioni ⁊ examinacioni evidenciaꝝ ⁊ scriptraꝝ hujusmodi ꝑpt varia ⁊ ardua eis ꝑ dcm dnm Regem injuncta negocia intendere minime potuerunt. Idcirco negociū inspeccionis ⁊ examinacois ꝓdcaꝝ evidenc ⁊ scriptraꝝ supⁿōiatis Epo Roffeñ ⁊ Joh̃i Scarle totalit commiserunt ꝓfatis [aliis đnis] de consilio relacoem inde facturis, quiquid Epus ⁊ Johnes postea eisđm đnis de consilio retulerunt qđ antedcus Prior Sancti Andree exhibuit tres bullas unā Alexi ꝓcii alam Urbani ꝓcii aliam vero Eugenii ꝓcii facientes mencoem de ꝑfessione reglari ⁊ ꝑpetuitate. Itm Sanctus Thomas Cantuarieñ hoc idm facit. It' Rex Henricus scdus hoc recitat. et Rex Henricus modernus hoc fatetr ꝑ suas ltras qđ locus conventualis existit: Item qđ Prior de Bergeveny satis exhibuit qđ est conventualis ꝑ ltras ⁊c. Item qđ Prior Sancte Trinitatis Eboꝝ exhibuit bullam Alexi ⁊ Innocencii qualit scribitr priori ⁊ conventui Sancte Trinitatꝯ. It' exhibuit alias cartas Regum ⁊ archiepoꝝ eccle Eboꝝ nōiando semꝑ priorem ⁊ conventū in ipis ltris. Itm qđ Prior de Monemouth exhibuit bullam ⁊ ltras ac declaracoem ꝑ ltras patentes Regis Rici

qđ est conventuaľ ac eciam sigillū comune sub ista scriptᵗa. SIGILLUM COMUNE CONVENTUS B'TE MARIE DE MUNIMUTA. Item qđ Prior de Blithe sufficienꝰ exhibuit qđ est conventuaľ p bullas ꝛ alias scriptᵗas ⸗ exhibuit eciam declaracõem contra Magr̃m Joh̃em Middiltoñ. Retulerunt eciam p̄fati Eps̃us ꝛ Joh̃es qđ Prior de Bernestaple sufficienꝰ exhibuit. p divꝰsas evidencias ꝛ scriptᵗas alias autenticas qđ est conventuaľ. Postea vero videľt secundo die Junii anno supᵃdc̃o. p̄fatus Eps̃us Roffeñ retulit supranominatis aliis đnis de consilio qđ p exhibicionem fundacionis Prioratus de Totteneys alienigeñ in com̃ Devoñ ⸗ idem prioratus conventualis existit.

Devoñ.
- ☞ Prioratus de Totteneys, unde Thomas Swynford est prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Modbury, unde Joh̃nes Rogger est prior.
- ☞ Prioratus Sc̃i Jacobi, unde Joh̃nes Thetford prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Cowyk, unde Joh̃nes Burgeavile prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Bernestaple, unde Simon Oklegh̃ prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Otertoñ, unde Petrus Courtenay occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Carswylle, unde Thom̃ Cryche prior ꝛ occupator.

Som̃s ꝛ Dors.
- ☞ Prioratus de Monteacuto, unde Franciscus prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Lodres, unde Willm̃s Burneľt prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Stokecurcy, unde Ric̃us Amys prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Warham, unde Steph̃us de Barra prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Framptoñ, unde Rad̃us de Nubibꝫ prior.
- ☞ Rectoria de Sturmynstre Marschaľl, unde Joh̃nes Wardoñ firmarius.

Midd. { ☞ Prioratus de Okeburñ, unde Willm̃s Prior ꝛ R. Ep̃us Londoñ occupat'.

Sutht'. {
☞ Prioratus de Andevere, unde Nicℏus Guyn prior.
☞ Prioratus Sc̃e Elene in Insula Vecta, unde Hugo Berrey prior.
☞ Prioratus de Shirbourne, unde quid Wiłłs prior.
☞ Prioratus de Caresbrok, unde Odo prior.
☞ Prioratus de Haylyng, unde Johnes Boket prior.
☞ Prioratus de Appulderwell in dc̃a insula, unde Thom̃ atte Tounesende prior.
☞ Prioratus de Andewell Sc̃e Crucis in ead insula ꝛ Hamele, unde cust' novi col. jux[a] Wynt'.
☞ Prioratus de Elyngeham, unde Thomas Trewyn occupator.

Lincolñ. {
☞ Prioratus de Ravendale, unde Robus Lincolñ ꝛ Johes Howetoñ occupat'.
☞ Prioratus de Camryngham, unde Wiłłs West de Ingham occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Wyngale, unde Robus Lincolñ clicus occupator.
☞ Possessiones Abbis de Alneto, unde Johnes Proctour occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Wylughtoñ, unde Robus Skeryn occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Hagham, unde Thom̃ filz William occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Burwell, unde Petrus de Monte Ardito prior.
☞ Prioratus de Myntyliğ, unde Willm̃s Spenser clicus occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Willesforth, unde Johnes Oudeby clicus occupator.
☞ Prioratus de Hagh, unde Ric̃us Beaugraunt prior.
☞ Prioratus de Longebenyngtoñ, unde Michael Rogers prior.

Bed ⁊ Buk.

- Prioratus de Tikford, unde Johnes Colle prior ⁊ occupator
- Prioratus Sancte Fidis de Newentoñ Longevyll, unde Th Tuttebury occupator.
- Possessiones Abbis Sci Nichi Andeg alienigeñ in Wenge, unde H. Lutell ⁊ J. Lutell occ̃.

Essex ⁊ H'tford.

- Prioratus de Takelegh, unde R. Malford custos colleg̃ de Marie in Oxoñ.
- Prioratus de Stoke juxta Clare, unde quid Willms prior.
- Prioratus de Mersey, unde J. Dorewarð ⁊ Isabell ux̃ ejus occupator.
- Prioratus de Pantfeld, unde Walterus Fitz Wautier occupator.
- Manium de Felstede, unde Robus Thresk clicus occupator.
- Prioratus de Ware, qui remañ in manibꝫ Regis.

Wiltes.

- Prioratus de Avebury, unde Johnes Chittne occupator.
- Prioratus de Middeltoñ, unde Johnes Derhurst occupator.
- Prioratus de Uphavene, unde Thomas Tirwyn occupator.
- Prioratus de Clatford ⁊ Hundlanyngtoñ, unde Willms Denys occupator.
- Manerr de Hangyngelangeford, unde Johnes Bonham occupator.
- Manerr de Tidolveshide, unde Ricus Mawardyn occupator.

Hereford'

- Prioratus de Lyre Ocle, unde Radus Maylok occupator.
- Prioratus Pembroch.
- Prioratus de Goldecliva.
- Prioratus de Bergeveny.
- Prioratus de Monemuth.
- Prioratus de Wottoñ.

Oxoñ ⁊ Berk.
- ☞ Prioratus de Cogges, unde Ricus de Beaumeney prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Noioñ, unde Nichus Chaump̃ prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Durehurst.
- ☞ Prioratus de Munstr̃.
- ☞ Prioratus de Longeville.
- ☞ Prioratus de Lautoñ.
- ☞ Prioratus de Styventoñ.
- ☞ Prioratus de Wolveley.
- ☞ Prioratus de Appuldurcombe.

Glou-cestr̃.
- ☞ Prioratus de Straguillia, unde Simon Bristowe prior.
- ☞ Prioratus Sancti Dionisii de Derehurst, unde Willm̃s prior.
- ☞ Hundr̃m de Cheltenh$^{a}$m alienigeñ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
- ☞ Hundr̃m de Slogħtre, unde Johannes Lovell occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Munchenhamptoñ, unde Hugo Watertoñ chr occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Newent } unde Johnes Cheyne chi-
- ☞ Prioratus de Bekkeford } valer occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Bremmesfeld, unde Johnes Derhurst occupator.

Warr̃. ☞ Prioratus de Wottoñ, unde Johnes prior.

Surr̃ Sussex̃.
- ☞ Prioratus de Sela, unde Stephus prior.
- ☞ Possessiones Abbie de Sagio in Normanñ, unde Oliverus Miche mo$^{cs}$ occupator.
- ☞ Manium de Wilmyngtoñ, unde Walterus Bristowe monachus occupator.
- ☞ Possessiones Abbie de Fescamp̃, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.

Salop̃.
- ☞ Prioratus de nova abbia jux$^{a}$ Abberbury, unde Johes Stanley chr occupator.

Derb. ☞ Prioratus de Tuttebury, unde quid Johnes prior.

Notyngħ
- ☞ Prior̃ de Blida, unde Nichus Anglia prior.
- ☞ Prior̃ de Lentoñ, unde Galfr̃us de Rochero prior.

Norht.
- ☞ Prioratus Sancti Andree de Norht', unde Ričus Naptoñ prior.
- ☞ Possessiones prioratus de Everdoñ, unde Johnes Evdoñ occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Wedoñ Pynkenye, unde abbas de Bytlesdeñ occupator.

Cantebr̃ ⁊ Huntyngd
- ☞ Prioratus de Lyntoñ, unde Nichus Maufray prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Sancto Neoto, unde Wiłłm̃s prior.

Cornub.
- ☞ Prioratus de Trewardrayth, unde Johes Masselyn prior ⁊ occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus Montꝯ Sancti Michis, unde Ričus Aunceł prior ⁊ occupator.

- ☞ Nichus Chiritoñ prior prioratus de Folstoñ.
- ☞ Johnes Mapys armiger ⁊ Thomas Holgiłł clicus ⁊ Thom̃ Lade occupatores mañior̓ de Thrulegh Molasshe ⁊ Chilham.
- ☞ Ričus Aldricham occupator mañii de Patrikesbo'ne.
- ☞ Johnes Norbury occupator priorat° de Grenewych ⁊ Levesham.
- ☞ Johnes Skillyngꝯ Johnes Saytoñ occupatores om̃iū fructuū ⁊ ꝑventuū ecclie de Upchirche ac maner̃ de Charltoñ que sunt Abbis de Insula alienig̃.
- ☞ Johnes Kymme capełlus Ričus Myxbury capełls ⁊ Johs Gosebourne unus auditor̓ de sc'cio dni R. occupatores om̃iū fructuū ⁊ ꝑventuū ecclie de Romeney alienigeñ.

Lundy en les oytaves de Seint Hiller̃ lan ⁊c. quart, aucuns des priours ⁊ occupours des priories ⁊ possessions deinz especifiez par ꝑmunicion a eux faite par les viscontes des contees deinz escritz comparerent devant le counsail ⁊ de ceux qi ensi comparerent les nouns sount m̃chez sur la teste en lendorsement des briefs retournez

devant le dit consail. As queux priours ꝛ occupours qi ensi comperent fu dit q̃ ceux qui vuillent entrer en traitie veignent a Monſr le Tresorer ꝛ q̃ les autres qui ne veullent treter soient devant le counsail Mescredy prochein veñ amesnantz ovesqes eux les cĥres evidences ꝛ munimentz touch̃ le priorie manoir ou autres possessions queconqes dount ils sount priours ou occupors.

Labbe de Hultoñ en contee de Nicole par son attorne vient cy devant le counsail nr̃e ſr le Roy le x. jour de Fevrer lan ꝛc. quart ꝛ y demonstra siꝺn une cĥre du Roy Richard ♪ come un fait sealee du comun seal des abbe ꝛ convent de Blaunclande en Normandie touch̃ le purchas de la priorie de Caꝑyngham deinz escrit fait as abbe ꝛ convent de Hultoñ susdit ꝛ a leur successours a touz jours ♪ par linspeccion des queux cĥre ꝛ fait dount les copies sount a ycestꝯ annexees il semble au counsail de lavys des justices de lun ꝛ lautre banc q̃ les susditz abbe ꝛ convent de Hultoñ ount droit a la pˡorie de Caꝑynghᵃm desſdit et par tant lattorne du susdit abbe de Hultoñ est demys hors du counsail.

Pñs Messʳs
- le Chanc̃
- Tresorer
- Levesq̧ de Rouc̃
- J. Scarle
- Les Justices de lun Banc ꝛ de lautre

Fait a remembr que Mescredy le xxiiij. jour de Januer lan ꝛc. quart p̧devant Mesſrs le Chanc̃ Tresorer ꝛ J. Scarle comparerent siꝺn le gardein du college de nr̃e Dame joust Wyncestr̃ ♪ come le garꝺ du college de nr̃e Dame en Oxenford par ꝑmunicc̃on a eux faite p̧ les vis-

contes des contees de Sutht' Essex & H'tford & y monstrerent certeins chres & evidences touchantz certeins possessions aliens deinz le roiaume Dengleterre purchacez as ditz colleges en pure & ppetuele asmoigne: lesqueles chres & evidences feurent leuez devant le dit conseil par William Broghton apris de la loy & un du counsail des ditz gardeins li quel demanda q un transcrit soit fait contenante les parcelles de les possessions susdites pur remeindre devs le dit conseil, la quele chose pleust bn a mesme le counsail: Et dabundant le susdit monsr le Chanc dit quil a le retour des autres srs du counsail qi ne sont pas psentz lour voet monstrer & declarer ce q a lui & au Thes & J. Scarle desf escritz semble sur la veue de les chres & evidences susditz, Et nientmains il sembla au dit conseil [necessaire] q bone & due examinacion soit fait si les [evidences de les] purchas faitz des dites possessions de les chiefs mesons dep dela soient accordantz a les chres des grantz & confirmacions des Roys sur ce faites:

Jeofdy le xxv. jour de Januer lan susdit le priour de Montagu en contee de Soms par pmuniccon &c. comparust devant le counsail par son attorne li quel attorne monstra au dit consail coment p le Roy en son darrein parlement le dit prior & sa priorie feurent tenuz & declarez pr exemptz[1] en suppliant p tant au dit conseil q la susdite exempcion estoise en sa force selonc leffect de mesme la declaracion, Et porce q le dit consail sovenoit bn de la susdite exempcion declare en parlement, si feut lattourne de lavantdit priour licenciez daler a loustel & ensi feut il pur lors demys hors du counsail avantdit: Cy est annexe le teneur des tres patentes monstrez en dit

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. IV. no. 56. vol iii. p. 469.

parlement parmy lesqueles le dit priour est declarez pur exempt.

Mesme le jour Johan Doreward esquier vient devant le conseil apportant ovesq̄ lui certeins c̄res evidences ꝛ munimentz du purchas p̄ lui fait de la priorie de Merseye alien̄ en contee Dessex̄. Et porce q̄ par la veue ꝛ examinacion des ſditz c̄res evidences ꝛ munimentz il apparust q̄ le dit purchas estoit b̄n ꝛ duement fait, le susdit Joh̄n estoit demys hors de lavantdit counsail.

P̄ns Mess^rs { Canc̄ / Tresorer / ꝛ Joh̄ Scarle }

Memorand̄ qd̄ br̄ia regia quoz̄ vigore priores ꝛ occupatores priorat̄uū ꝛ possession̄ū alienigen̄ in Anglia infra nominat' p̄muniti fuer̄ de ēendo cor̄ cons̄ d̄ni R̄ in octab̄ Hillar̄ hoc anno quarto remanent in custodia Rotuloz̄ Canc̄ d̄ni R̄ sup^adc̄i.

Memorand̄ qd̄ ad istam quindenam Pasche anno ꝛc. quarto Joh̄nes Worsship̄ venit coram consilio d̄ni R̄ paratus ostendere jus suum quod h̄et ut dicit ad p̄minū vite sue in domo sive man̄io de Grovebury cum possessionib3 ꝛ jurib3 eidem domui sive man̄io p̄tinentib3.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 284. *contemporary* MS.

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverent pere en Dieu. Nous vous salvons souvent de cueur. Et pour ce que lordennance faite en n̄re

darein parlement[1] del avis des grandz de nr̃e royaume a la requeste de noz cōmuns dicel sr̃n pour garder la mer contre linvasion de noz ennemis cōme pur resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois ⁊ noz ennemis Descoce[2], ne purra estre mise en execucion̄ si en haste cōme besoingne est, sanz ce que grande chevance de monnoye se face par temps, considere que le terme du premiere paiement que sera par vertue de la grante a nous faite en mesme nr̃e parlement nest pas limite jusques a la feste de Pentecoste prouchn avenir: Si vous prions treschierment que a la bonne ⁊ hastive exploit de la dte ordennance apprester nous vuilliez mill̃ livres ⁊ les envoier en toute haste possible as tresorers assignez pour la guerre demourans en nr̃e cite de Londs. Sachans que de la premiere paiement susdte nous vous ferrons avoir repaiement de la sōme ainsi par vo[9] a apprester par les mayns des cuillours dicelle en voz parties ou aillours a vr̃e eleccion sanz nul defaulte. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous no[9] fions de vo[9] et sicōme vous desirez la sauvacion del honneur ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ de nr̃e royaume avandit ⁊ du bien cōmun dicel. Et nr̃e ſr ⁊c. Donne a Eltham le premier jour Davril.

| | |
|---|---|
| Levesque de Wyncestre - | m[l]. li. |
| Levesque de Duresme - - | m[l]. marcs. |
| Levesque de Londres - - | ccc. marcz. |
| Levesque de Saresbirs - - | cccc. m[a]rcz. |
| Levesque Dexcestre - - | ccc. m[a]rcz. |
| Levesque de Cestre - - | ccc. m[a]rcz. |

[1] The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the morrow of the feast of St. Michael, 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 485.

*Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 493.

Labbe de Glastenbirs - - iiij$^{ml}$. marcz.
Labbe de Westmonstier - cc. marcz.
Labbe de Bury - - - cccc. m$^{a}$rcz.
Labbe de Rammeseye - - cc. li.
Labbe de Tourehull - - cc. li.
Labbe de Stratford - - cc. li.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de Cantirbirs - - - } cc. marcz.
Labbe de Redyng - - - cc. marcz.
Labbe de Gloucestre - - cc. li.
Labbe de nr̃e Dame Dewik cc. m$^{a}$rcz.
Labbe de Spaldyng - - cc. marcz.
Labbe de Oseneye - - c. marcz.
Labbe de Evesham - - c. marcz.
Labbe de Shireborn̄ - - c. marcz.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de Bristuyt - - - } c. marcz.
Labbe de Thorneye - - c. marcs.
Labbe de Roial Lieu - - c. marcs.
Labbe de Hide - - - c. li.
Labbe de Fontains - - c. li.
Labbe de Whalleye - - c. marcs.
Labbe de Keynesham - - c. marcs.
Labbe de Eynesham - - c. marcs.
Labbesse de Shaftesbury - v$^{c}$. marcs.

Le Priour de Tauntōn - - v$^{c}$. marcs.
Le Priour de Cristchirche de Canterbirs - - - } ccc. m$^{a}$rcs.
Le Priour de Ely - - ccc. m$^{a}$rcz.
Le Priour de Duresme - - cccc. m$^{a}$rcz.
Le Priour de Wircestre - - cc. marcz.
Le Priour de Walsyngham - c. li.
Le Priour de Huntyngdōn - c. marcs.

Le Priour de Bodestoñ - c. li.
Le Priour de Wyncestre - - cc. marcz.

Le Sire de la Warre - - v^c. marcs.
Larchideakne de Cantirbirs - cc. li.
Maistre Richard Brutoun - v^c. marcz.
Maistre Richard Pitte - - c. li.
Le Person de Yevelle - - cc. li.
Thomas Carletoñ ꝑson de Croukhorñ - - - cc. m^arcz.
Le ꝑson de Tyntevell - - c. m^arcz.
Les executo^rs du testament de Maistre Thomas Southam nadgairs chanon de Saꝛ - c. li.
Maistre Richard Wiche ꝑson de Tredyngtoñ - - c. li.
Maistre Joħn Chitterne - cc. li.
Johan Bernard Dean de Tamworth - - - - - cc. marcz.
Monſ Thomas Colpepir - - cc. li.
Monſ William Boneville - cc. li.
Monſ Thomas Brooke - - cc. li.
Monſ Humfrey Stafford - c. li.
Monſ Philipꝑ Courteneye - c. li.
Sm^a. m̄^l. cc. m̄.
William Stourtōn - - cc. li.
Richard Rialt - - - c. li.
Thomas Brugge - - - c. m^arcz.
Thomas Pever - - - cc. marcz.
Joħn Stukeley - - c. li.
Johan Henrys de Cantebr̄ - c. li.
Nichol Carreu - - - cc. m^arcz.
sm^a. m̄^l. ccl. m^arc̄.
Robert Hull ſgeant de ley - c. li.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Richard Nortoun | - c.li. | Johan Hortoun | - c.li. |
| Robert Tirwit | - c.li. | Johan Rede | - c.li. |
| William Screne | - c.li. | Thomas Tillesleye | c.li. |
| Johan Colpepir | - c.li. | | sm$^{a}$. m$^{l}$v$^{c}$. m$^{a}$rc̃. |
| Johan Tremayn | - c.li. | La citee Deverwik | v$^{c}$. marcs. |
| William Frisby | - c.li. | La ville de Bristuyt | v$^{c}$. marcs. |
| | | | sm$^{a}$. m$^{l}$. marcz. |

S$^{a}$. to$^{l}$. xxij$^{ml}$cc. m$^{a}$rcz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 23. apparently the *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated at Newcastle, 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. A letter from the Earl to the King, dated on the 26th June, will be found in the following page.]

TRESREVENT t reventz pieres en Dieu hon$^{r}$ez sires t tschs. Veullez savoir q̃ moy t mon filz H[1] sumes obligez par endenture destre al chastell de Ormestōn en Escoce le prim jour Daugst pchein p$^{r}$ receivoir le dit chastell t de ce avons hostages sil ne soit mesme le jour rescouse p bataille. Sur quoy jay escrit a mon sovain f$^{r}$ le Roy come vous poet apparoir p ses lres et vous requere t prie de cuer q̃ eiantz consideracīon al aventure labour t travaill q̃ moy t mon susdit filz p$^{r}$posons par grace de Dieu a faire p$^{r}$ avancement des guerres celles pties honur du Roy mon dit f$^{r}$ t pfit de tout le roialme auxi q̃ a celle heure les enemys illoeqes t de France ove les rebelles de Gales serront en lour plus grand orgoill de queux Franceoys est dit qils serront fortifiez encontre le dit jour, vous voillez del tendre affeccīon q̃ vous avez al bone estat du roialme par voz sages discrecions eider q̃ je t mon dit filz poions a ceste feste de la Nativitee de Seint Johñ pchein estre confortez t paiez ou chevez de

[1] Sir Henry Percy, Hotspur.

ce q̃ nous est due et q̃ ce purra estre delivez a John de Ambell clerc t Richard Hamme esquier portor de cestes, et les oier croier de la dite matire t bonement exploiter au fin q̃ al dit feste de Seint John nous poions savoir de quoy nous purrons cteinement affier. Tresrevent t reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires t tscñs je prie Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa garde. Escrit al Noef Chastell sur Tyne le xxx. jour de May.

LE CONTE DE NORTHUMB'R'
Conestable Dengleterre.

*In dorso.* A tsrevent t reverentz . . . . . tscñs t honrez sires le grand . . . . . esteant.
Litera Comitis North̃ . . . . . .
direct' Consilio . . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the King, dated at Helawe, (*query* Healaugh, in Yorkshire,) 26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. This letter, and another which will be found in vol. ii. p. 103, are signed "*Mathathias*," but the cause of the earl's having assumed that appellation can only be conjectured. A contemporary copy; or rather duplicate, of this letter, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 25, with the following subscription, but not in the handwriting of the earl: "V're humble liege le Conte de Northumbr' conestable Dengleterre."]

Mon tsredoute sr sovain, Je me recōmans a vre magestee roiale, a la quele plese entendre q̃ jay receu voz tshonrables lres prportantz vre estat t sauntee a grand pleisir t confort de moy, Et mon tsredoute sr quant a ce q̃ vous mavez escrit q̃ vous pensez q̃ je serray assetz fort a le chastell de Ormestōn le jour limitez sanz charge de vous, nientmeins puis q̃ vous avez consideracion come piert en mesmes voz lres q̃ sanz coustages de moy

t de mon filz il ne pra estre fait vous avez ordenez une teine sōme de monoie pr estre envoiez a nous deux en haste, de la quele je ne say nul jour de paiement ne quantitee de la sōme et mon honur y est sibien come lestat de vre roialme t le dit jour si court q si le paiement ne soit briefment ordenez, il est bien semblable q le bone renome du chivalerie de vre roialme ne serra gardez en cell endroit et outreement deshonur t desesance a moy t mon dit filz qi sumes voz loialx lieges, le quel nous quidons q ne serroit vre pleisir, ne auxi nous ne lavons deservy, Et mon tresredoute fr sovain si nous deux feussiens paiez de les sōmes de lx. ml. li. puis vre coronaciōn come jay entenduz q vous estez enformez par ceux qi ne veullent vous enformer la veritee adonqes nous purriens mieulz sustenir un tiel charge, mes a cest jour sont nous duez clerement come il purra bien estre monstrez xx. ml. li. et plus, Par quoy mon tresredoute fr sovain vous supplie. t requere q vous plese ensi charger vre conseil t tresorer q nous poons estre paiez t pferrez selonc la grante t ordenance faites en vre darrein plement t forme de noz endentures de une notable sōme t si par temps q pur defaute de ce q nous est due ne soions defait t en meschief en ceste nre necessitee t labour pr defense de vre roialme. Mon tresredoute fr sovain je prie luy toutpuissant Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa seintisme garde, Escrit a Helawe le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vre Mathathias q vo suplie de pnd son estat t laboure a quer a cest bosoigne H.[1]

(*In dors.*) Lra Comitis Northumbr direct dno nro Regi in qua subscripsit idem Comes manu sua ppria.[2]

---

[1] This sentence appears to be in the handwriting of the earl.

[2] In a contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44 b. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Higham Ferrers in Northamptonshire, 10th July, and apparently in 4 Hen. IV. 1403. If this letter was, as is presumed, written in 1403, it proves that Henry was ignorant of the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) so late as the 10th July in that year, and that the King was on his route to assist him and his father, the Earl of Northumberland, against the Scots, when he became aware of Hotspur's disaffection. The intelligence reached Henry before the 16th July, as on that day he issued proclamations against Hotspur from Burton-on-Trent. The battle of Shrewsbury was fought on the 23d July; soon after which the King resumed his journey to the North, and was at Nottingham on the 29th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 313, 314.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverentz peres en Dieu ꝛ noz treschiers ꝛ foiaulx ♩ Nous vous salvons souvent ♩ savoir vous faisantz que nous avons entendu tant par la contenue de cteines ℓres de nr̃e treschier ꝛ tresame filz le Prince a nous p̃sentes par noz b̃n amez Maistre William Fereiby chancellor ꝛ Johan de Watertoun escuier de mesme nr̃e filz cõme par leur report la bonne exploit de nr̃e dit filz es parties de Gales ♩ ainsi que pris en avons tresgrand plaisir ♩ Si volons ꝛ vous prions ꝛ chargeons que au fin que nr̃e dit filz puisse le mieulz continuer a resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois sicõme il a bonnement cõmence al honneur de nous ꝛ de nr̃e royaume ♩ quelle chose il ne pourra faire sil nait de quoy ♩ vous facez ordenner incontinent veues cestes que nr̃e dit filz soit paiez de mil livres en maniere cõme il estoit ja tarde par vous appointez ꝛ accordez ♩ et que du remanent a lui ordenne par la dte cause ♩ vous lui facez purvoier de si hastive paiement cõme faire ce pourra en aucun maniere ♩ au fin quil pourra tenir ses gens ensemble qui sont en point a departir de lui pour defaut de paiement de leur gages sicõme enformez sumes ♩ Et

ceste chose ꝑignez ainsi a cueur qen nr̃e absence a cause du propos par nous pris ꝟs les parties Descoce quelle nous pensons tenir sanz default, pour y donner aide t confort a noz treschs t foialx cousins le Conte de Northumbr t Henry son filz a la bataille par eux honnourablement entreprins pour nous t nr̃e royaume contre les Escotz noz ennemys: damage ne peril aviegnent a noz marches de Gales que Dieu ne vuille sicōme vous desirez nr̃e honneur sauver, Quel bataille finiez a lonneur de nous t de nr̃e dit royaume Dieux denant, nous no⁹ transportons en tout haste possible vers les dtes parties de Gales pour y demourer t tenir nr̃e houstel, espoirans en Dieu que par celle voie bon fin t brief se fera de la rebellion que longuement y a duree que Dieu vuille estre par sa puissance, Reventz peres en Dieu t noz tschiers t foiaulx nr̃e f vous ait en sa garde, Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e ville de Hygham Ferers le x^me^ jo^r^ de Juillet. Reventz pes en Dieu t noz treschiers t foialx, Nous vous mandons que a nr̃e ame escuier Elmyn Leget portour de cestes vous donnez foy t creance de ce quil vous dira dep no⁹ touch les dtes matires, et que a nr̃e ame escuier Johan Wodehous vous donnez aussi ferme creance de ce quil vous dira dep nous sur les informaciones par lui a vous a donner depar nr̃e dit filz, et en ce faire lexploit q̃ vous pourrez, Donne cōme desf.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 112. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Burton-on-Trent, 17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverentz pieres en Dieu t noz treschs t bn amez, Nous de ladvis des fr̃s chivalers t escuiers estantz de-

p̄sent pardevers nous avons fait ordenner ꝛ diviser une copie dune ire la quele nous vous envoions close deinz icestes, vuillantz ꝛ vous mandantz si vous veiez que se soit affaire q̄ adessoubz nr̄e prive seal facez faire veues cestes, noz ires selonc le prport du dte copie a estre adressez a nr̄e cousin Lercevesq̄ de Canterbirs ꝛ a tous noz autres p̄latz ꝛ seigneurs pieres de nr̄e roiaume, sib̄n espirituelx come temporelx au fin qils purront estre signifiez de noz p̄pos ꝛ gov̄nance[1]. Et ce ne lessez en nule manere, Toutes voies vous faceons assavoir q̄ Henry Percy qi sest levez contre nous ꝛ nr̄e regalie come est dit ꝛ sicome jatarde certifiez vous avons nous nappelle fors Henry de Lancastre ꝛ fait aussi div̄ses p̄clamacions p̄my le countee de Cestre q̄ le Roy Richard est encore en vie a lentente dexciter nr̄e poeple de lever ovec luy en afforcen de sōn faulx p̄pos si ainsi soit mais nepr̄qant vous signifions pur vr̄e consolacioñ q̄ la Dieu mercy nous sumes asses fort encountre tous les malveullantz de nous ꝛ de nr̄e roiaume, et volons q̄ vous tous hastiez dev̄s no⁹ quelque p̄t q̄ nous soioms sinoun le tresourer le quel nous vuillons sil soit aussi vr̄e boun advys qil demoert en celles p̄ties pour faire toute la chevance qil poet de monoie en cest nr̄e grant besoigne. Donne soubz nr̄e signet a nr̄e ville de Burtoñ sur Trente le xvij. jour de Juillet.

Mes ꝛshonurez fr̄s savoir vous plaise q̄ yce Mescredy[2] je contray le porꝛtour de cestes ꝛ ne vo⁹ displease q̄ je

[1] Writs tested at Burton-on-Trent on the 16th July, at Lichfield on the 17th, and at Westminster on the 18th July, were addressed to the sheriffs of counties, commanding them to order all lords, knights, esquires, and others to repair immediately to the King to repel Sir Henry Percy's rebellion. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 313-314.

[2] 18th July.

overay les lres car je ne savoy q̈l quel hast ils demandent, mes desicome eles facent mension de lre q̃ ffront faites desoubz le prive seel vous supplie q̃ sil semble a vre ꝺssage discrecon q̃ tielles lres sont affaire adonqs le facez . . . . t mes auꝺs compaignons de les fere prest a le seel et jenveiera a voꝰ q̃ je aura bn tost p vre message. Monf le Chanc̃.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 63. *contemporary* MS.

Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies, about July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

La credence donnee au Sire de Say par le Conte de Westmlanꝺ poʳ declarer au Roy nre fʳ.

Primement. Il semble au Conte de Westmlanꝺ t as autres grantz t sages cestes pties, qil serra prouffitable poʳ nre fʳ le Roy de soy treer vers les parties de North tanq a Pontefreit ou la entour aꝑs sa venue hors de Gales quant lui plerra pour lestablissement du paiis t la sauvacion de la pees t pour pleuseurs autres bonnes t necessaires causes celles parties.

Itm cōment les valetz qestoient de la livee du Conte de Northumbr ymaginantz t faisantz appt rumoʳ q̃ nre dit fʳ le Roy est mort t q̃ le dit Conte est a large et est venu deꝰs eulx ceulx de Northumbr t de Leveschee de Duresme disantz qil est a Eꝰwyk et ceulx du contee

---

[1] This paragraph, as is also evident from its contents, was added in another, but contemporary hand.

Dewyk qil est a Bewley. Par quoy ils sont assemblees privez t apptz t pluseurs chivachent dews lui leur cressans as braas.[1] Par quoy leur malice contre nre dit fr owtement appt t leur entent est de faire insurreccion en ce qils prront dont il covient de pndre hastive avys t estre ordenne q fra fait de mesmes les liverees de cressans.

Item en especial par cause que le chastel de Berewyk est detenuz par fort main et aussi que les chastelx de Alnewyk t de Werkworth t aurs fortelettes celles pties ne sont uncore en tiele obeissance come apptient. Il serroit bon q nre dit fr ferreit mesner par meer vs le North engyns canons artillerie t aurs choses necessairs pour assautz des chasteux. sibn por terror des disobeissantz cue por necessitee sil convient.

Item il semble boun pour envoier briefs de chargeante forme alias pluries t contempt a Monf William le Conble du chastel de Cokermouth pour deliver le dit chastel al oeps de nre dit rssouvain fr t davoir lres auxi del dit conte souz son grant seel q ce soit fait.

Item quant un parlement ce soit al avys de nre rssouvain fr t de soun Conseil.

(*In dorso.*) cr La credence donee au Sire de Say par le Comte de Westmland.

---

[1] A crescent was the badge of the House of Percy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.

The rebellion of Hotspur in July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, excited great suspicion of the fidelity of the Earl of Northumberland; and on meeting the King at Pomfret in August in that year he agreed to surrender his castles into Henry's hands, and Lord Say was ordered to take possession of his other lordships.]

Les nouns as queux ℔res ſront adressees sil plest a nr̃e sov̄ain ſr le Roy ꝛ a son conseil desouz le grand seal des armes du Conte de Northumbr̃ pur la liveree de les chasteaux desouz escriptes.

En primes pur la liv̄ee du chastel de Alnewyk [a Monſ Gerard Heron]. soit une ℔re adressee a William Worthington conestable dicel Sire Johan Wyndale Chapellain William Rodom Johan Middelham Thomas Clerk de Alnewyk. Richard Bonde ꝛ a cħun de eux.

It' pr la liv̄ee du chastel de Werkworth̄ [a Monſ Joħn Mitteford] soit une autre ℔re ſte a Monſ Henri Percy Johan Creswell conestable dicel ꝛ a Richard Ask ꝛ a cħun de eux.

It' pur la ~~liv̄ee du~~ chastel de Prodhowe soit une autre ℔re directe a Monſ Robt Lyle conestable dicel de la garder.

It' pur le chastel de Langlee soit ſte une autre ℔re a Odard de Redlee constable dicel de la garder.

It' pur la ~~liv̄ee du~~ chastel de Cokermouth̄ soit une autre ℔re adressee a Monſ William de Legħ conestable dicel [por la g . . .] ꝛ pur [garder] ~~deliv̄er~~ aussi a celui q̃ ſra assignez p nr̃e dit ſr le Roy ꝛ son conseil la garde de touz les prisoners Escotz ꝛ autres deinz mesme le chastel a loeps nr̃e dit ſr le Roy cestaſ du Conte de Fyff ꝛ dautres.

It' soient lres ftes desouz le dit seal a Monf Henri de Percy t a Richard Ask pur leur trehir pdevs nre dit fr le Roy sicome accordez feust pentre nre dit fr le Roy t le Conte de Northumbr fdit.

It' soient autres lres adressees a Sire Thomas Aulaby t a [dit] Johan Wyndale clercs pur faire ordenner pur lapparail du dit f Henry t pur les coustages de sa venue vs nre fr le Roy fdit p mane come ils avoient en comandem̃t p lres desouz le prive seal nre dit fr le Roy. Considerant ce q̃ le Sire de Say ad delive monoye au dit Thomas Aulaby p endenture pur la cause fdte.

It' soit ordenne p nre dit fr le Roy t son conseil pur les coustages afaire desore enavant pur la gouvnance de les chasteaulx fditz.

It' en cas q̃ les fditz psones ne vuillent deliver les chasteaulx fditz p vertue de les dtes lres ensi a faires q̃ briefs de contempt soient faitz p la cause fdte.

It' soit ordennez as qũx les chastelx sront delivez t q̃ garrantz soient faitz a celui q̃ leur paiera pr les coustagf.

It' q̃ justices soient assignez pur seir a la ville de Noef Chastel sur la delivance de . . . . . t en le contre la environ.

It' sil plest a nre dit fr le Roy t a son conseil dordenner q̃ briefs soient faitz a Monf William Clifford lui chargeant estroitement pur deliver a loeps nre dit fr le Roy le chastel de Berwyk a celui q̃ a ce fra assignez.

It' q̃ commissions soient ftes au gardein de lestmarche vs Escoce t a son lieutenant pur receivre les rebelx illeoqs a grace p mane come ad este fait pdevant.

It' q̃ un visconte soufficeant soit ordennez illeoqs pur le pfit du Roy.

It' q̃ une ℔re desouz le prive seal soit ffte a Johan de Ask pur chivacher a son frere Richard de Ask & pur lui conseiller de venir ovec lui en sa compaignie vs le south.

It' q̃ un bon & sage gouvnour soit ordennez pur touz les tres chasteaux & fries du dit Conte de Northumbr̃ tanq̃ ils soient myses en bone gouvnance sil plest a nr̃e dit fr le Roy & a son conseil.

Item ℔re a Monf Gerard Herõn pr receivre le chastiel de Alnewik et une autre ℔re a Monf Joħn Mitteford pr receivre le chastiel de Werkworth en ꝑmettant paiement pr la garde.[1]

It' ℔re a Johan de Ask en lui signifiant q̃ le Roy voet q̃ Henri filz Thõs de Pcy & Ric̃ Ask frre du dit Joħn vienent ꝑdevs le Roy & por ce face le fdit Joħn envoier a son dit frre qil soy tnsporte ꝑdevs le Roy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 67. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Councils held at Warham, 25th September, 4 Hen. IV., and 13th October 1403, 5 Hen. IV., respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles.]

La credence du Sire de Say par le Sire de Furnivall pur la declarer au Roy nr̃e soverain fr

Primerement y fuist un general conseil en labbaie de Duresme le xxv. jour de Septembr & illoeqes furent assemblees le Conte de Westmland, le Sire de Furnivall, le Sire de Mauley, le Sire de Say, Monf Rauf Dever,

[1] This and the following paragraph seem to have been added by another, but contemporary hand.

Monſ Gerard Herōn, Monſ Johan de Mitford Viscounte de Northumbr' & autres chrs & esquiers du dit contee & de leveschee de Duresme, et par tant que Monſ William de Cliffort ne voudra deliverer le chastel de Berwyk[1] sinōn sur certeines condicions lesquelles sont certifiees au Roy nre tressoverain ſr par les ditz ſrs de Furnivall & Say, et par cause de disease quen pourroit avenir sibn des enemys Descoce come des autres qui ne sont de bon governaill pour eschuier lour malice & coveyn, ordeignee y fuist a dte Duresme q les chastell de Alnewik Werkworth Prodowe & Langlee froient mys en sauve garde & bone governaille come estoit accordee a Pountefrait pentre le Roy nre dit ssovain ſr & le Conte de Northumbr' & par espal que Monſ Gerad Herōn avoit la saufgarde du chastel du dit Alnewik ove le ſrie dicelle, et que Monſ Johan de Mitford averoit la saufgarde du chastel de Werkworth & de le ſrie dicell, et q Monſ Robt Lyll avoit la saufgarde du chastell de Prodowe ove le ſrie dicell lequel dit Monſ Robt estoit present a dte Duresme: enprist la dte saufgarde & fist seurement en presence des seignrs & chivalers ſdiz & est en possessiōn du dit chastel. Et ordeigne est que Nichol de Redlee et Oddard son frere avont la saufgarde du chastel du dte Langlee. Et quant au chastel de Alnewyk: les seignrs de Fournivall & Say ſdiz & les diz Mesſs Gerard & Johñ y furont & entreront dedeinz icel ove un ease meynee, & eux encontreront dehors la porte William de Worthyntōn conestable du dit chastel, Sire Johan

[1] On the 30th November following, Lord Furnival was ordered to treat with Clifford and Henry Percy for the surrender of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth castles, and on the 3rd December he was commanded to take possession of and to secure them. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 165.

de Wyndale clerc, William de Rodome, Johan de Midilham, Thomas Clerc du dite Alnewyk, Ric̃ Bonde, & autres a grand nombre, et en la chapell̃ du dit chastel, le dit Sire de Say monstra les l̃res patentes [1] du Roy nr̃e dit s̃soverain f^r^ a lui directz pur avoir les surveu & governance de touz les f^r^ies t̃res tñtz & possessions queux furent a Henry Conte de Northumb̃r en les contees Deṽwyk Northumb̃r Westm̃l & Cumb̃r, la ville de le Novel Chastell̃ sur Tyne & les franchees, par vertue du quell̃ l̃res patentes le dit f^r^ de Say demanda du dit William de Worthyntōn le conestable liveree du dit chastel en presence du dit Sire de Fournivall̃ & autres pur estre desouz son governance par vertue des l̃res patentes avantdiz a fin qil purroit ordeigner pur la sauf garde dicell̃, al oeps & profit du Roy nr̃e dit s̃ssoṽain f^r^ & sa corone, le quel dit conestable soy avisa ove le dit f Johan de Wyndale & pluseurs autres esteanz deinz le dit chastel ovec lui, & disoit qil avoit la sauf garde du dit chastel du dit Conte de Northumb̃r par endent^r^e & pria as diz seignurs quil purroit avoir la garde dicell̃ tanq̄ il avoit commandement du dit Conte pur ent faire liveree, et autre response ne vorra doner mes disoit qil froit loial au Roy nr̃e dit s̃ssoverain f^r^ & sur ce jurast quil loialment & sauvement le garderoit al oeps & profit du Roy nr̃e dit s̃ssoṽain f^r^ & de le counte avantdit, et semblablement jureront les diz f Johan de Wyndale & touz les autres gentill̃ illoeques esteantz.

Il̃m quant a le chastel de Werkworth̃ les f̃s f̃diz & les diz Mes̃s Gerard & Johan furent illoeques, deinz quel chastel estoit Mon̄f Henry Percy de qui il estoit demandee par le dit f^r^ de Say sil voiloit depasser env̄s le

[1] Dated 4 Hen. 4. *Vide* Rot. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2. n. 8.

Roy nr̃e dit ꝟssoꝟain ffr come il avoit en cōmandement par l̃res du prive seal a ly directz ꝛ le quel dit Monff Henry disoit qil est ꝺ toutdiz fra p̃st de faire fvice au Roy nr̃e dit ꝟssoꝟain ffr quant il purroit estre arraiees mes ne vouloit lymiter le jour ꝛ ꝺ sur ce sibien le dit Sire de Fournivall come le Sire de Say pleront au dit ff Johan de Wyndale ꝺ a le gardroper pur lui faire avoir lites resonables pur son estat vessell dargent armour ꝺ chivaux les queux ne le voloient faire sanz garrant du dit Counte. Et a darrain le dit Monff Henry jura sur lauter qil froit loial ꝺ foial au Roy nr̃e dit ꝟssoꝟain ffr ꝺ qil ne destourberoit q̃ le dit chastell froit sauvement gardee.

Il̃m estoit demandee par le dit Sire de Say en presence du dit Sire de Fournivall ꝛ Herōn ꝛ ꝺ Mitford ꝛ de Joh̃n de Creswell conestable du dit chastel pur avoir lyꝟee dicel ꝺ pur ent ordeigner ꝺ mettre en saufgarde come devant du chastel de Alnewyk ꝛ le quel conestable respondist qil avoit la saufgarde dicel du dit Counte p endenture a ꝺme de vie du dit conestable ꝺ pria davoir garrant du dit Cont ꝺ respondist come fist le conestable de Alnewyk ffd̃te ꝛ ꝺ jurast sur lauter en maꝟe come fist le conestable du dit Alnewik.

Il̃m quant a les soudours de Berwyk sib̃n les anciens come les novell ne voullont demorer illoeques sils ne refresshez de monoye ꝺ p temps.

Il̃ a remembr̃ que le dit Sire de Fournivall ad deliꝟee au dit Sire de Say pur paier a Rand de See ꝺ son compaignoñ pur certeines mater̃s queux le dit Sire de Say declarera de bouche.

Fait a remembr̃ q̃ le Counte de Northumblond ad grantez au Sire de Say a Bakyntōn le xiij$^{me}$ jour Doctobr̃ en presence de Rogger Smert ꝛ Robt Wyvill ꝛ Robt

Passemere, Thomas Riddyngges, William Russcheale, Johan Cope & Piers Bareweⁱⁱ gardeins de luy: qil voet envoier a Londres pur son grant seal pur ensealler tout ce que poet estre plesante a nr̃e ꝟssovain ſr le Roy.

*In dorso.* La credence donee au Sire de Say p̄ le Sire de Fournyvall.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and Lord Grey, to the Council, dated at Caermarthen, 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The King was at Caermarthen on the 29th September in that year, and returned immediately afterwards to London.]

Honurez sages & discrets ſrs il vous sovient ꝺn q̃ le Roy nr̃e sovain p̄ avys de vous de sōn conseil nous ordeyna pr demrer ycy sur le save garde de sa ville de Kermꝺyn durant lespace dun moys, la quelle ordennance nous p̄fournerons & accōplirons se Dieux plest a ꝟstouz noz sceus & povoirs tancōme noz vies dureront, vous prians ꝟsadc̃tes & de touz noz cuers q̃ vous vueillez ordenner q̃ le Duc Devwyk ou autre ſr ou capitain soit envoie p̄deca ovecq̄ une c̃tayne nombr̃ de gens darmes & arcꝺrs encontre le fin du dit moys pour la save garde du ꝺte ville & du pais environ̄ sicōme il estoit accorde & apoynte au deptir de nr̃e dit ſr le Roy de deca, Car c̃tayneⁱⁱt touz les chivalers esquiers & autres gens de nr̃e compaigne nous ont c̃tayneⁱⁱt & playneⁱⁱt dit q̃ aꝑs le fin du dit moys ils ne vueillent plus longeⁱⁱt ycy demrer pour chose du monde, Et sur ce ils nous ont pⁱez de ensi c̃tifier a nr̃e dit ſr le Roy & a sōn conseil: Sur quoy nous vous pⁱoms ꝟsaffectueusement de touz noz cuers

honurez sages & discrets frs q̃ vous vueilliez p̃ndre ceste chose tendrem̃t & chrem̃t au cuer, et sur ce ordenner pour la save garde du d̃te ville & du pais envyrōn selon voz sages discrecons: La quelle ordennance sagement faite & duement execute il nous semble q̃ nr̃e dit fr le Roy avra se Dieux plest sōn purpos de ses rebelles de Southgales, Et autrement il est en grant pil, et en voie de p̃dicon: Et honurez sages & discrets frs nr̃e fr tutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa t̃sentisme garde. Escr̃ a Kerm̃dyn le viij. jour Doctobr.

J. Conte de Som'set.
H. Evesque de Bathe.
Th. Beaufort et
R. de Grey.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43 b. *contemporary* MS.

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Memorand' qd̃ viijo die menf Octobr̃ anno r̃. r̃. Henrici Quarti quinto Robtus Frye clicus libavit p̃ manus ppias ~~dño Joh̃i Ondeby uni camar̃ scacii ejusd̃~~ (thes' & cam'ar') dñi Regis quandam indentrm fcam apud Lenlynghem xxvijo die Maii anno Dñi Mo. ccccmo. primo int̃ ambassiatores p̃ pte Angl et ambassiatores p̃ pte Francie sigillis & subscripcionibz ip̃oz ambassiatoz Francie roboratam.[1]

It' quandam aliam indentram ftam t̃cio die Octobr̃ anno r̃. dci dñi Regis quinto int̃ consiliū ejusd̃ dñi Regis ex pte una et nuncios p̃ parte t̃re Prucie in regnū Angl destinatos ex pte alt̃a.[2]

---

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 194.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 333.

It' quandam aliam indent'am ffam secundo die menf Martii anno dñi M^mo. cccc^mo. secundo int' consiliū dci dñi Regis et nuncios ptiū Flandrie in regnū Anglie transmissos.[1]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Council, written at Cirencester on the 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Reverent piere en Dieu t nře trescħ t t'same frere t noz t'scħs t foialx. Nous vous salvons t'ssouvent de cueur. Et pour ce q̃ noz rebelx de Gales ont mys sege a nře chastel de Lampaderñ de Southgales dont avons cōmys la garde a nře t'scħ t foial cousin le Duc Deverwyk pont mesme nře chastel est en point destre pduz t destruit t noz foialx liges esteantz en ycel. sil ne soit rescouez bn brief par quoy charge avoms t prie nře trescħ t foial le Sire de Berkley pour faire vitailler nře dit chastel t refressher noz ditz gens a noz custages a tout le hast qil purra quele chose il ne purra parfournir sans avoir paiement en main a ce qil nous certifiez a present. Si volons t mandons q̃ come nře dit cousin le duc soit ore venant pardev's vous pur avoir ptie de paiement de la somme qil prendroit de no' pour la garde de nře dte pays de Southgales: veullez tant faire pour amour de nous t pur la sauvaciōn de nře susdit chastel

---

[1] Ambassadors were sent from Flanders, to complain of some hostilities committed by Henry's subjects on the sea, contrary to the truce; and they were appointed to attend the Council on the morrow of the feast of Purification, 3rd February, 4 Hen. IV. 1402 3. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 286.

t de noz liges esteantz dedeins ꝛ que nr̃e dit cousin face deliverer au dit Sire de Berkley par les mains de ses servitours Thomas Evesham t Thomas Kendale escuiers t Johan Wynter clerc ou de lun de eux cent livres en monoie ꝛ pour ent deliverer a noz ditz gens demurrantz sur la garde de nr̃e dit chastel sur lour gages en vitaille t en paiement en monoie jusques a la somme de les ditz cent livres ou autrement en le paiement q̃ ore ꝰra fait a nr̃e dit cousin facez a tant de sōme estre rebatuz t que celle somme soit paie en mains as ꝟvitours du dit sire ou a lun de eux sanz aucun delay pour eschuir le ꝑil desus-dit ꝛ Et ce ne vuillez lesser come nous fions de voꝰ t sicome vous desirez le b̄n t honur de nous t de tout nr̃e roiaume. Et nr̃e ꝟr vous ait en sa seinte garde ꝛ Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e ville de Circestre le viij. jour de Novembr̃.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Soient faitz garrantz souz le prive seel nr̃e ꝟr le Roi ꝑ avys de sōn gªund conseil a Joh̄n Ondeby clerc Joh̄n Haddele Thomas Knolles t Richard Merlawe tresorers assignez pur les guerres de faire paiemens as diᵛses ꝑsones en maᵰe qensuyct.

Priᵰement a Monꝟ Thomas Beaufort admiraꝰ du Roi ᵛs les ꝑties de Northꝰ[1] cxxxiij. ꝰi. vj. s̃. viij. d̃. sur les gages des mariᵰs pur amesner ᵰteins niefs t vesselx du port du Noef Chastiel sur Tyne ꝑ les costeers de le meer

[1] He was appointed Admiral towards the North part of England on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

jusqes a le bouche de Thamyse pur la sauve garde de le meer ꝛ la defense de le roialme.

Iſm a Joħn Stevenes de Bristuyt ꝑ les mains Thomas Carreu cħr pur faire armer ꝛ arraier v. niefs ꝛ vesselx ovec gens darmes ꝛ arcħs en port de Bristuyt pur amesner dilleoq̃s ꝯtein vitaill̃ ꝛ estouf ꝰs les chastielx Dabristwitħ joust Lampader ꝛ les chastiel ꝛ ville de Cardigan en Southgales les chastiel ꝛ ville de Carnervan ꝛ le chastiell̃ de Hardlagh en Northgales ꝛ pur remuer Joħn De . . . . . chivaler de France qui ovec ꝯteins niefs ꝛ vesselx armez avoit mys assege as ditz chastiel ꝛ ville de Carnervan ꝛ Hardlagħ pur la sauve garde ꝛ defense de roialme ccc. li.[1]

Iſm a Thomas Carreu sur les gages des hōmes darmes ꝛ arcħs demrantz sur la sauve garde de les chastielx ꝛ ville de Kermꝯdyn ꝛ de Noef Chastiel Emelyn cc. li.

Iſm as diꝯses messages envoiez ove lres du signet le Roi adressez a diꝯses ꝑsones pur denirs de eux a estr̃ appromptez ꝛ ovec diꝯses cōmissions desouz le gaund seel directez a diꝯses ꝑsones pur la levee de subside en le darrein plem̃t gauntez au Roi en maintenance ꝛ supportacion de les guerr̃ vij. li.

Iſm a Thomas Count Darondell̃ ꝑ les mains Philiꝑ Darcy esquier iiijc. li. sur les gages des gens darmes ꝛ archers especefiez en ꝯteines endentures faitez ꝑntr̃ nr̃e ſr le Roi ꝛ le dit count sur la sauve garde des ꝑties de Northgales a continuer lour demre sur mesmes

[1] Two interesting letters respecting the siege of Caernarvon Castle by the French and Welch, dated in January [1404], are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," Second Series, vol. i. p. 33. from the volume whence these Minutes of the Council are taken.

les ꝑties en defense dicelt ꝑ sys semaignes xl. jours aꝑs le fyn del ẗme limitez en les endentures susdẗes.

Lr̃e ent feut faite selonc lendorsement.

(*In dorso.*) Le xxiij. jour Davilt lan ẗc. quint a Westm̃ ꝑsentz en le [grant counsail] Messrs Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Nicole Chanceller ẗ de Baath̃ le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal les Sires de Berkelee ẗ de Lovelt Messs H. Watertõn J. Cheyne ẗ A. Savage J. Doreward ẗ J. Cursoun ꝙ accordez est q̃ garantz soient faitz selonc les contenues de les cynk̃ articles dedeinz escritz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, Friday 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. Philippa, second daughter of Henry IV., was contracted to Eric King of Denmark in May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, but, in consequence of her being then very young, she did not go to Denmark until August 1406. *Vide* various documents relating to this alliance in the Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 260, 425, 443, 447, 448.]

Les matires a demonstrer au Roy Vendredy le jor de Saint Mark.

En primes touchant la mariage de ma dame Philippe coment on doit respondre al ambassiator de Denmark et sil plest au Roy q̃ icelle matire puisse estre mys en suspense jusq̃s a la feste de Saint Michel ou la entor et ce par ẗeines causes ẗ colours q̃ prront estre cõmunez ovec le dit ambassiator.

Item coment on doit respondre as ambassiators de Bourdeux qen plusours articles demandent trois choses en substance cestassavoir davoir ꝓvision de blee, aide [dun chevytein ẗ] de gens darmes ẗ archrs Dengleꝛre

et une cōvenable sōme dor destre departiz entre les gens du pays. Il semble sil plest au Roy q̄ les ditz ambassiato'rs puissent achatre v^mil. quar̄s de frument & dautre blee p̄ mañe come il poet estre appointez ovec le conseil et il plest au Roy q̄ Monf Hugh Luterell̄ sera maire de ville de Bourdeux[1] & ava ovec lui aucūs gens & aucū comfort de monnoye & y viendra tost ap̄s la feste de Saint Johan.

It' touchant linstrucc̄on de Monf Johan Cheny[2] sil plest au Roy la forme dune cedule sur ce fte.

It' touchant les ambassiato'rs de ~~Fran~~ Pruce. face Maistre Johñ Kyngetōn report.

It' touchant la garde du meer. La copie dune endent're este fte.

It' touchant la govnance de Gales il est appointez en une cedule.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 45. *Original.*

Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Noz &shonnorez &shaultz & puissantz seigneurs. Nous nous recōmandons a voz &shonnorables &shaultes & puissantes seigno'ries. Signefiantz p̄dev̄s vous cōment

---

[1] Sir Hugh Lutterel was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, 13th May, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

[2] On the 5th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, Sir John Cheyney was sent to the English Commissioners, who were then in treaty with those of France, with a communication on the part of the King, Prelates, Peers, and Commons of England. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 187.

les rebelx Galois a g$^{a}$nde multitude ont entreez en Inchonefeld qui est membre de la contie de Hereford et ils y ont ars maisons tuez gens prins prisoners t prayee la pais a g$^{a}$nt deshonneur du Roy nre t'ssouvain t lige seigneur t de la royaume Dengleterre t importable dāmage a la dte contie. Et plaise vous scavoir noz t'shonnorez t puissantz seigneurs q nous avons escript pdevs le Roy nre dit lige seigneur divses fois ycy devant et luy avons dtefiee tant par lres que par credence q telles meschiefs nous advendroient. Et il est ainsi de pnt encore dabondant q nous avons dtaine informaciōn par nre espiaille q les ditz rebelx dedeins ces viij. jours ycy apres leur pposent de hosteier en la marche de Gales a la destrucciōn dicelle si hastif remede par voie de rescous ne y soit mys. Et il est bn vray q nous navons autre povoir de nous rescoure amaintenant forsq$_{s}$ de nre t'shonnor seigno$^{r}$ Monsf Richard Devwyk t de ses souldoiers qui est trop petit povoir de nous aider t socourer en ce cas. Si vous prions supplions t requerons noz t'shonnorez t puissantz seigneurs q consideree le cas desfdit qui est bn pillous t piteable il vous plaise estendre vre t'ssage t haulte mediaciōn pdevs le Roy nre dit t'ssouvain seigneur quil en sa royalle psone mesmes ou autre psone avec soufficeant povoir viegne hastivem̄t en ces pties pour no$^{r}$ rescoure de la invasiōn des rebelx devantdis. ou autrem̄t nous frons tout oultrem̄t destruitz q Dieux ne vuille. Et plaise vous scavoir q nous supposons vraiem̄t q quelq$_{s}$ psone vendra pdeca ava bataille ou g$^{a}$ndem̄t affaire avec les rebelx desfdis a ce q noz espies nous ont adtainee de vray. Et pour Dieu souvenez vous de lonnor t vaillant hōme le Sire de Bergevenny qui est en point destre destruit sil nait le plus hastif rescous. et ctes nous ne sumes pas de povoir de luy rescoure a t'sgrant doleur t disease de nous t'stous.

Et q̃ enoultre tant, il vous plaise adjoust̃ ferme foy ꝛt credence en tout ce q̃ lonnor̃ ſ le Dean de Wyndesore ꝛt Archedeakne de Hereford̃ vous exposera depar nous touchant les matieres desſ escꝛptes et la mesme credence bõnem̃t entieremt ꝛt gᵃciousem̃t acomplir pour le ꝺn ꝛt honneur du Roy nr̃e dit lige seigneur ꝛt de toute la royaume, Noz ꝺshonnorez ꝺshaultz ꝛt puissantz seigneurs nous prions a Dieu q̃ de sa souv̈aine ꝛt benigne grace il vuille gov̈ner ꝑsper ꝛt maintenir voz ꝺsnobles ꝛt haultz estatz a la haulte ꝛt benigne plaisance de sa divine magestee ꝛt bõne ꝛt sauve gouv̈nance du Roy nr̃e dit ꝺssouv̈ain sſr lige ꝛt de toute sa royaume. Amen. Escꝛpt en haste a Hereford̃ le xᵉ. jour de Juyn.

Voz petitz ſviteurs le Visconte Escheto' ꝛt autres gentils de la contie de Hereford̃.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 80. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Tresreverentz peres en Dieu ꝛt noz treschiers ꝛt foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, Et savoir vous faisons que les messages de nr̃e treschier cousin le Conte de Cleves ont este devers nous pour savoir la certeinte de nr̃e vouloir ꝛt entenc̃on touchant les maniere ꝛt forme par quelles nous vouldrions quil feusse de nr̃e alliance pour nous faire service, soit il par voie de mariage ou autrement, reduceantz a nr̃e memoire comment lonneurable pe en Dieu levesque de Wircestre et nr̃e treschier ꝛt tresame frere le Conte de Somerset a leur estre es parties de nr̃e dit cousin en la compaignie de nr̃e tres-

chiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche[1] toucherent de nr̃e part au dit Conte quil nous plairoit lui avoir devers no$^{9}$ de nr̃e alliance sicõme le dit evesque vous sa$^{9}$va plus pleinement enformer. Quelle choses par eux exposees ⁊ declarees devant nr̃e tresorer ⁊ autres de nr̃e conseil esteant devers nous en lessant au darein la matire de mariage si ont ils desirez que nous vouldrions ainsi faire devers le dit Conte de Cleves cõme estoit fait au Duc de Gelre par le Roy Richard nr̃e darein $^{9}$decesseur, puis que mesme le Conte est datant de puissance ⁊ de greindre que ne feut mesme le Duc com̃n que nous pensons n̄ quil nest de si grande puissance cõme ils dient. Si envoions pardev$^{9}$s vous les susditz messages pour traictier avecques vous sur lalliance ore a faire dentre nous ⁊ le dit conte vuillans ⁊ vo$^{9}$ prians que vous en vuilliez avoir bonne cõmunicacion ovec les susditz messages ⁊ leur offrer de nr̃e part un de deux voies lune est que le dit conte a$^{9}$va de nous une annuite de cinque centz marcs sil nous vuille ſvir quant il sera requis ovec cent et cinquant hõmes darmes contre queconques noz ennemis ou rebelx par un demy an a ses coustages $^{9}$pres et en cas quil ovec ses ditz gens demeurgent en nr̃e service en noz guerres outre cel demy an il prendra de nous po$^{r}$ lui ⁊ ses ditz gens gages acoustumez. Et lautre voie si est que le dit conte $^{9}$ndra de nous une annuite de mil marcs par maniere cõme le dit Duc de Gelre avoit ⁊ prist de Roy Richard ſdit par ainsi que le dit conte nous vuille servir en noz guerres ovec cynque centz hõmes darmes par un demy an quant il sera requis $^{9}$ignant gages acoustumez pour lui ⁊ mesmes les gens pour le temps quils seront demourantz en noz guerres outre le dit demy an. Et en lun cas ⁊ lautre

[1] About April, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.

le dit conte nous fera hōmage lige cōme le dit Duc faisoit au dit Roy Richard. Et pourrez ẏn moever les ditz messages destre contentz de celles offres sanz avoir gages pour le ſvice que le dit conte ainsi nous fera, considere que par aventure il p̄ndra celle annuite par oyt ans plus ou meynz sans porter aucun charge de nous servir. Et en cas que vous puissez entre accorder sur lune voie ou lautre nous volons que vous facez ordenner que le dit conte ent soit adcertennez par noz lres dessoubz nre prive seel a la retour des ditz messages. Et si nulle de mesmes les voies soit acceptee par les ditz messages certiffier nous en vuilliez en signiffiant par noz lres dessoubz nre dit seel au dit conte cōment les dtes deux voies estoient offertz de nre part pensantz que elles feussent raisonnables. Et faire vuilliez en ce le plus hastive exploit que vous pourrez bonnement pour eschuir long demeure des ditz messages a leur aise t honneur de nous. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous nous fions de vous. Tresreverentz peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaulx nre ſ vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notingham le xi^me^. jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 71. *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to Adolphus Count of Cleves, dated 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having, in his letter of the 11th of that month, referred the Count's ambassadors to his Council.]

Nobili ac potenti viro Adolpho comiti Clevenſ t de Marka consanguineo nro carissimo.

H. tc. ~~Reynaldo~~ tc^s^. consanguineo nro carissimo sincere dilecc̄ois affectū t conti^m^ incrementū successuū

prospoꝛ Consanguinee ꝑcarissime Dum vr̃e affecc̃ois sincere vota ad exaltac̃oem ꝑsone ⁊ corone nr̃aꝛ mente revolvim⁹ recipim⁹ consolac̃oeꝫ [singularem] Cum nr̃m statū (quem) clemencia Salvatorꝯ gerim⁹ in ⁊ris licet indigni deceat cū ꝑbitate vr̃a ⁊ nobiliū ꝑsonaꝛ amiciciam coꝑlare quam vobiscū speciali dilecc̃ois ꝓrogativa de pñti cupim⁹ vinculo indissolubꝫli confirmari volentes vobis annis sinl⁹ ad ⁊im̃ vite vr̃e de annua pensione maiori vl̃ minori jux[a] vr̃am elecc̃oem ꝑut infra sequit[r] ꝑvidere quia nemo đꝫ suis ꝑpriis stipendijs militar̃ vestris eñ ambassiatoribꝫ consiliū nr̃m nobis in remotꝯ agentibꝫ mille marc̃ singul̃ annis nr̃a aut[a]te dare cōcessit dū tñ noƀ humagiū ligeū faceretꝯ ac eciā si ꝑ dimidiū annū quociēs guerraꝛ necessitas ingruerit noƀ cū quingentꝯ hōibꝫ armoꝛ [vr̃is ~~propriis stipendiis~~ expensis ⁊ sumptubꝫ] ꝺviretꝯ debite requisitus Ita tñ qđ post finē dc̃i dimidij anni gentibꝫ ꝓdc̃is ⁊ ~~alijs in vr̃a comitiva~~ debent solvi vadia ꝑ tp̃re quo ꝺvierēt ꝯlibꝫ dari consueta. Si eñ ꝓdc̃a condic̃o voƀ nō placuerit ambassƃbꝫ vr̃is nōīe vr̃o offerri fecim⁹ singul̃ annis quingentas marc̃ nōīe annue pensionis dū tñ (ꝑ tempus supius annotatū) ~~ut supra~~ centū q̃nqueginta hōīes armoꝛ invenire velitꝯ ~~ut ꝓfert~~ vestris sūptibꝫ ⁊ expenƃ. Et licet eñ ꝓmissa ambassƃbꝫ vr̃is ꝓdc̃is oblata mīe recepta fuerūt credim⁹ qđ affecc̃o vr̃a quā ad nos geritꝯ magꝯ ex caritate ⁊ amicicia ꝑcedit q[a]m ex ambic̃one Cum revera licet majorē vl̃ minorē elegeritꝯ pensionē in formis ꝓdc̃is poꝫit esse qđ condic̃oes ꝓmisse execuc̃oe mīe indīgebunt ⁊ nicħomi⁹ vester annu⁹ redditus nō carebit efftū. Vr̃am ꝑsonam diu ꝺvet in ꝑspis nr̃i clemencia Salvatoꝛ. Dat̃ ⁊c. xviij. die Junij anno ⁊c. quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 47 b. *contemporary*, if not the *Original.*

Letter from Henry Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Worcester, 25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MOUN tresredoubte t ssoverain fr t pe le plus humblement t obeissantement que je sce ou puisse me recō-mande a vre shaulte frie humblement requerant toudys vre gracieuse bnson et sentierement remciant a vre snoble haultesse de voz shonurables lres quelles il vous plust moy darrainement envoier escritz a vre chastel de Pontfreyt le xxj. jour de ceste pnt moys de Juyn par lesquelles lres jay entendu la bonne pspitee de vre hault t roial estat que mest le plus grand joye que me purroit avenir en ceste monde, et jay pris ssovain liesse t entiere joye de les nouvelles queux il vous a pleu de moy ctiffier, primement de la hastive venue pdevs vre haultesse de mōn schier cousin le Conte de Northumbr t de William Clifford[1] et secondement de la venue des messages de vre advsaire Descoce[2] t dautres grandz de son royaume p vertue de vre saufconduyt, pour le bien dambedeux les royaumes que Dieux grante pour sa mcy et que vous puissez tous voz honurables desirs accomplir au plesir de lui honnour de vous t puffit de vre roiaume cōme jay ferme affiance en cellui qest toutpuissant que vous ferrez. Mōn sredoubte t ssovain fr t pe a vre hault cōmandement par autres voz gracieuses lres je suy remue ovec mōn petit hostiel a la ville de Wircestre et a mōn envoie y est venuz ovec moy le sbon cuer mon schier

[1] *Vide* Walsingham, pp. 413, 414; Otterbourn, pp. 248, 249; and Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 364.

[2] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 359, 363.

t tsame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk ovec une beel compaignie de ses gens a ses tsgrandes custages pont il est bn digne pour estre bn mciez de vous pour son bon vouloir a tous temps. Et quant as nouvelles de les Galoys sils soient vraies t quel ppos jay pris sur mōn aler dont vous desirez estre acerteniez. plese a vre haultesse assavoir que devant mon aler t depuis par la voie je feu ctiffiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countee de Hereford ardantz t destruantz mesme le countee en tsgrandz povoirs t feurent vitaillez pur xv. jors. et voirs est qils ont arz t fait grand destrucciōn en les bordures du dit countee mes puis ma venue a paiis je noye de nul damage qils font Dieux mciez. mes je suy cteinement enformez quils sont assemblez ove tout le povair quils purront fere t eulx teignent ensemble a un grand ppos et a ce que len dit pour ardre le dit countee. et pour ce jay envoie a mes tschiers t tsamez cousins Mesf Richard Devwyk t le Conte Mareschal t autres des plus sufficeantz gens des countees de celle marche qils soient ovec moy a Wircestre Joedy puchn aps la date de cestes pour moy enformer pleinement de la govnance de leures paiis t comebn des gentz ils purront fere si mestier soit et moy monstrer leure avys touchant ce que lour semble mieux affaire pour la sauve garde des pties suisdtes. et p leur avys je vuille fere tout ce que me serra possible en resistence de les rebelx t sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a tstout mōn petit povair siavant cōme Dieux moy dorra la grace tousdys confiant en vre tshaulte frie que vous vuillez souveigner de mōn povre estat. et que je ne suy pas de povoir pour continuir icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordennez pour ma demoere et que ces custages sont a moy emportables. et fere vuillez ainsi ordener pur moy en haste que je puisse vous fere service icy a vre hon-

nour ⁊ sauver mōn petit estat. Mōn ꝑsredoubte ⁊ ꝑssovain fr ⁊ pe le toutpuissant fr de ciel ⁊ de terre vous doint ꝑsgracieuse vie ⁊ longe en ꝑsbone ꝑspitee a vre plesir. Escrit a Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vre humble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, 26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERS ⁊ de nre entier cuer ꝑsbn amez. Nous vous salvons ꝑssouvent en vous signiffiant que a le hault cōmandement du Roy nre ꝑsredoubte fr ⁊ pe nadegaires ꝑ ses gracieuses lres, nous suymes remue ovec nre hostiel a la ville de Wircestre pour y socourer a nre povoir ses loialx liges de celles ꝑties qui sont grandement vexez ⁊ endamagez jour ⁊ nuyte ꝑ les rebelx, et ovec nous a nre envoie est venuz nre ꝑschier ⁊ ꝑsame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk de ꝑsbon cuer ove une beel compaignie de gens ꝑont il est digne pur estre bn ꝑciez de nre dit fr ⁊ pe de ce ⁊ de tout son bon vouloir a tous temps, et devant nre aler devs cestes ꝑties ⁊ sur nre aler ꝑ la voie nous estions ꝑtiffiez dep les gentils ⁊ cōes du countee de Hereford que les rebelx Galoys feurent descenduz en dit countee ove tout le povair qils purroient fere de Suthgales ⁊ Westgales a un grand nombre de gens vitaillez pur xv. jours ardantz ⁊ destruantz mesme le countee, et voirs est que les rebelx ont fait grandes arsures ⁊ destruccions en les bordures du dit countee, mes puis nre venue nous noions de nul damage qils font Dieux ꝑciez, mes nous suymes ꝑteinement enfo[r]mez

qils sont assemblees ove tout le povair qils purront fere & lour teignent unquore ensemble a un grant ꝑpos, et a ce que len dit pour ardre & destruir le dit counte, Si avons envoie a noz ſchiers & ſamez cousins Mesf Richard Devwyk & le Conte Mareschal & autres des plus suffisans gens de celle marche qils soient ovec nous a Wircestre Joedy ꝓchñ aꝑs la date de cestes pur nous pleinement enfo'mer de la govnance de leurs paiis & comeb̃n des gens ils purront fere si mestier soit, et nous monstrer leur avys touchant ce, que leur semble mieux affaire pour la sauve garde des d̃tes ꝑties, et ꝑ leur avys nous volons fere tout ce que nous serra possible en resistence de les rebelx & sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a ſtout nr̃e povoir siavant cōme Dieux nous dorra la grace toudys confiantz en la haulte f'ie du Roy nr̃e dit f' & pe & en vous qui estez de son conseil que vous vuillez considerer nr̃e povre estat et que nous ne suymes de povair pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordennez pur nr̃e demoere car ces custages sont a nous emportables, et que vuillez ainsi ordenner pour nous en haste, que nous purrons fere honoure & service au Roy nr̃e f' & pe suisdit ꝓffit au royaume & sauver nr̃e estat, entendans que nous navons riens dont nous sustener icy sinon que nous avons mys en gage noz petitz vesseaulx & joiaulx & ent fte chevance de monoie, et ovec ce nous ne purrons que brief temps continuer, et aꝑs ce si vous nordeignez pur nous il nous covient deptir ove hount & meschief & la paiis serra outrement ꝓduz que Dieux ne vuille ore puis q̃ nous vous avons declare les ꝓils & meschiefs pur Dieux faitez vr̃e ordenance ꝑ temps en sauvaciōn de lonnour du Roy nr̃e suisdit f' & pe & de nous & de tout le royaume, Et nr̃e f' vous garde & doint grace de bien fere. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, 30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERS t dentier cuer tresbien amez, Nous vous salvons ꝑssouvent et vous faisons assavoir que nous envoions deꝑsent ꝑdevꝑs le Roy nr̃e ꝑsredoubte fr t ꝑe nr̃e ꝑschier t bien ame escuier Raulyn de Brayllesford ovec ꝯteins lres de credence touchant la govnance de cestes ꝑties, la quele credence nous lui avons charge pour vous reporter, vous empriantz ꝑschierement que a la venue du dit Raulyn vous lui vuillez bonement oier et exciter t moever nr̃e dit ꝑsredoubte fr t ꝑe dent ordener par vr̃e sage avys tiele remedie en haste cõme purra estre sauvaciõn de son estat roial t de son royaume entendans que sans autre ordenance nous ne purrons en nulle manꝑe cy continuir cõme le dit Raulyn vous savera pleinement reporter a qui vuillez donner ferme credence en ce quil vous monstrera de nr̃e ꝑt en le bosoigne suisdte, Treschiers t dentier cuer ꝑsbn amez nr̃e fr vous ait en sa sainte garde, Donne soubz nr̃e signet a Wircestre le darrain jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 49. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MATIRES comunez en le consail a Lichefeld lan quint du Roy Henry.

Les matires cõmunees dentre Mesfrs du conseil.

En primes considerees les novelles a nr̃e sovein fr le Roy reportees q̃ le Conte de la Marche de France a fait

assembler en le haven de Harfleu lx. mefs & les a fait estuffer de gens darmes & balistiers p̄st por passer en pays de Gales en toute haste possible, et considerez aussi q̄ nr̄e dit sr le Roy ne poet tantost estre accompaignez a son honeur daler as d̄tes pties de Gales. Il semble pr le mieulx sil plest a nr̄e dit sr le Roy q̄ jusq̄s au temps de plement[1] il soy disporte a Tuttebury ou la entour et qil face envoier ses briefs a tieulx vicontes q̄ luy plerra de faire p̄clamer q̄ toutz gens defensables, sur resonable garnisseñt soient p̄stz de venir p̄devs le Roy et q̄ tantost aucune notable p̄sonne soit envoiez a les coustees du meer vs le South ovecq̄ ĩres esp̄ales desoubz le signet al admiral, a Monf Philip̄ Courteney, Monf Piers Courteney as filz du Conte de Devenshire, a Joñn Haule Joñn Bolt Henry Pay & as aut̄s en lr signifiant les f̄d̄tes novelles en leur priant de leur enforcer por contreesteer larmee f̄d̄te.

Le xxix. jor d'Augst Flete del Chanderie & Piers Crulle sont envoiez ovec les d̄tes ĩres desoubz le signet.

It' q̄ pour la salvacion de la ville de Kermdyn. Il semble por le mieulx de faire ĩres . . . garant desoubz le prive seel a Johan Stevenes & Thomas Sandres cuillors de la petit custume & de trois s̄ del tonel & de xij. d̄. de la livre en port de Bristuyt qils, par linformac̄on de Maistre Joñn Morehay ils facent prveoir vyns bledz & aut̄s vitailles a la value de ijc. marcz & icelles vitailles facent envoier a la d̄te ville de Kermdyn por estre delivez as soldiours illoesq̄s a pris resonable en p̄tie de paiement de

[1] Parliament was summoned to meet at Coventry on the 6th October, by writs tested at Litchfield on the 26th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Appendix, No. I., to the Report on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 790. And it met accordingly. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 545.

le[r]s gages et de ce q̃ les ſdiz cuillo[r]s paieront ou enp̃n-dront p[r] les d̃tes vitailles jusq̃s a la ſd̃te sōme de ij[c]. m[a]rcz ou dedens ils av̋ont due allouance en le[r] aconte et q̃ outre ce, esp̃ales l̃res desoubz le signet soient ſtes a Levesq̄ de Cestre ⁊ a Monſ Franceys de Court de faire chevance de ij[c]. m[a]rc̃ leur p̃mettant den avoir bonn repaiemeñt ⁊ q̃ ce q̃ puisse estre receuz de la d̃te chevance soit paiee as souldio[r]s ſdiz as queulx aussi soient escriptes l̃res de comfort.

Le ſdit xxix. lavandit Maistr̃ Joh̃ Morehay ovec c. m[a]rc̃ receuz de Levesq̄ de Cestr̃ p voy dapp̃st ⁊ ovec l̃res de garant as custum̃s de Bristuyt ⁊c. come desſ.

It' q[a]nt au contee de Hereford le Viconte ⁊ les aut̃s gentils du dit contee ont suppliez a Mesſ[r]s du Conseil de faire instance au Roy q̃ lui plaise esm̃coer Monſ[r] le Prince de la bonne garde du dit contee depuis la Nativitee de Saint Joh̃n et aussi ont requis ceulx du dit contee q̃ si ̃bn p[r] la salvac̃on dicel cōe del contee de Glouc̃ q̃ le dit Monſ[r] le Prince p[r]roit estre ordennez de garder les marches des ditz contees ⁊ de chivacher Ov̋went ⁊ Nethirwent Glamorgan ⁊ Morgannok ⁊ a ce faire on doit p[r]veoir les gages de v[c]. hōmes darmes ⁊ ij[ml]. arch̃rs p iij. semaignes ⁊ p aut̃s iij. semaignes iij[c]. hōes darmes ⁊ ij[ml]. arch̃rs lesquelx gages p[r] les ditz xl. jo[r]s se p[r]ront amonter a

~~Il est ordennez ⁊c. . . . . exp̃ns qil a fait depuis la feste . . . . .~~

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48. *Original.*

Minutes of Council between 29th June and 30th September, and apparently about the 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Por la marche de Gales.

En primes sil plest au Roy q̃ les trois mil marcs a lui dues del fyn de ceulx du contee de Cestre a paier en trois ans, soient paiez a Monfr. le Prince por la sauve garde du chastiel de Denbegh & en aide de la garde des autrs chastielx de Monfr le Prince en Northgales et sour ce sont faitz lres patentes desoubz le grant seel.

Et quant au contee de Salopbirs si plest au Roy q̃ ceulx du dit contee prront prndre trieues entre le dit contee et le pays de Gales jusq̃ au darein jor de Novembr. Le Roy soy a assentuz et autielles pra le Sire de Powiz prndre pr son chastiel de la Pole.

Et quant au contee de Hereford, sil plest au Roy q̃ Monfr le Prince pra demorer sur les coustees du dit contee [jusq̃s a darein jor de Septembr] & y avoir tiel nombre de gens darmes & archrs ou plusors come il y a euz depuis la feste de la feste des Apostres Pier & Paul darein passez[1] ~~et~~ q̃ et q̃ por ce le dit Monfr le Prince puisse avoir tiel regart come plest au Roy [2][ . . . . au Roy q̃ Monfr le Prince avra por son dit regart mil marc̃ dont il avra garant as treſ & chambleins de vc. marc̃] et que le prme jor Doctobr le dit Monfr le Prince ~~soit~~ prst ovec v c. hōmes darmes & ij ml. archrs soit prst por chivacher en pays de Gales & y demorer sur la justificon des rebelx p xxj. jors pr lesquelx le dit Monf le Prince fra paiez ~~es meins~~ devant son deptir pr le quelle

[1] 29th June.

[2] The passage in brackets is apparently the King's answer, subsequently interlined.

paiement sev̄ales lres sont ftes a div̄ses psones p^r avoir chevance et sour ce sont faites lres du prive seel.

Et quant a les chastielx [et villes] de la Hay ꝛt de Bregheñ, Monf Joħn Oldcastil ꝛt Joħn ap Herry en av̄ont la garde jusq̄s a le Saint M^ll ovec lesquelx lors fra accontez ꝛt agreez de ce q̄ est aderere.

Et Flete de Chanderie ꝛt Piers Crulle soient envoiez as coustees de meer v̄s le souŧħ.

Et quant a Fastcastiłł, brief est fait Monf Will^am Clifford p^r en faire deliv̄ance a Monf^r Joħn.[2]

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50. *contemporary* MS.

Anno 6 Hen. IV. 1404 or 1405.]

SENSUENT les nouns des f^rs ꝛt autres assignez p nr̄e f^r le Roy destre de son consail[3], cestassavoir

Lan vj^e.

Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs
Levesq̄ de Nicole Chanceller
Levesq̄ de Baaŧħ
Le Duc Deverwyk
Le Conte de Som̄s
Le Conte de Westm̄land

---

[1] 29th September.

[2] The writ to Sir William Clifford to deliver Fastcastle to John of Lancaster, dated at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 370.

[3] In the parliament at Westminster, on the 1st March, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, the King appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, (Chancellor,) Rochester, Worcester, Bath, and Bangor; the Duke of York; the Earls of Somerset and Westmoreland; Lord Roos (Treasurer), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, Lords Berkeley, Willoughby, Furnival, and Lovell; and Sir Peter Courtenay, Sir Hugh Waterton, Sir John Cheyney, Sir Arnold Savage, John Norbury, John Doreward, and John Curson, members of his Council. *Vide* Rot. Parl vol. iii. p. 530.

Le Sire de Roos
Le Sire de Grey
Le Sire de Wilugħby
Le Sire de Fournivale
Le Sire de Berkeley
Le Sire de Louvel

Monſ Thomas Erpyngham
Monſ Maiheu Gournay
Monſ Thomas Rempstōn
Monſ Johan Cheyne
Monſ Hugħ Watertōn
Johan Norbury
Monſ Arnalt Savage.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.

Richard bishop of Bangor, Thomas lord Camoys, Sir Richard Aston, Lieutenant of Calais, Master Nicholas de Ryssheton, Professor of both Laws and Auditor of Causes in the Holy Apostolical Palace, Sir John Croft, Sir Thomas Pykworth, Knights, and John Urban, William Mouubray, Perin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, Esquires, were appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders, on the 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 375-377. Their instructions in the following article were dated on the same day. Sir John Croft, Nicholas de Ryssheton, John Urban, Sir Hugh Lutterell, and Sir Thomas Swynbourn were ordered, in December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, to negociate with the Flemish ambassadors at Calais in April following. *Ibid.* p. 344. The truce with Flanders was prolonged in August 1403 to the 10th November in the same year. *Ibid.* p. 327.]

Instructio data reṽendo in Xp̃o p̃ri R. Ep̃o Bangoreñ ac honorabilib3 viris Thome domino de Camoys Mag̃ro Nicħo de Ryssheton in utroq3 jure doctori Joħi Crofte et Thome Pykworthħ militib3 Joħi Urban Willmo Moubray Perino le Loharenc et Ricō Oldyngtōn ambassiatorib3 et cōmissarijs excellen^mi p'ncipis et dñi nr̃i dñi Henrici Regis Anglie ⁊ Francie illust'ssimi missis ad p̃tes Picardie ad cōvēiendū et tractandū cū deputaī sive cōmissarijs dñe

Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flād'e ac eciam cū nūciis quatuor membroz Flandrie.

In p'mis vult dñs ñr Rex supad̄cus ac placuit eidem addendo ad instruccōnes suas regias aľs suis ambasf'bz t cōmissarijs traditas qd̄ ambasf'es sui ī cōmissionibz suis nup nōīati juxta p̄tatem eis cōmissam tractatū cū parte Flandrie reſumant prout expedit aľs a capite incipiant et ad ulteriora ꝑcedant cum suis emergeñ dependeñ t connexis.

Item vult dñs Rex qd̄ ambasf'es et cōmissarij sui tractent cū ambasf'bz et cōmissarijs ħnorab'l dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie ꝑ ꝑte Flandrie sufficientē p̄tatem habentibz si ambassiatores quatuor mēbroz voluerint aut cum auc̄te et p̄tate sufficienti nō curavint ītesse eciam nō vocato advsario Francie seu p'mogenito ejusdem dñe Ducisse aceciam qd̄ tractetur in loco indifferenti pro bono pacis extra villam Calesii t iꝑius districtum de consensu ꝑcium assignand̄ si in villa Calesii seu aľs infra iꝑi9 districtū de loco nō potit cōcordari.

Item dñs ñr Rex vult considerato tēpore moderno qd̄ dña Ducissa Burgundie Comitissa Flādrie ac quatuor mēbra pdc̄a includantr in treugis g̃ñalibz ab olim captis int Angliā t Franciam dumtamen hoc petierit suspensis intim oīibz et singulis attēptaī ut'usq; ꝑtis quousq; ꝑ loco et tēpore potunt repari t extūc ordinetr ꝑ securitate terre t maris cum suis capitulis necessarijs.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qd̄ extūc fiant ꝑclamac̄oes puce in singulis comitatibz regni Anglie qd̄ oīs t singuli subditi Regis Anglie volentes querelas suas contra Flandrēses deponere ꝑ brevia regia moveantr qd̄ cū celeritate querelas suas et gravamina infra certū tminū coram ambasf'b' ut'usq; partis debeant pro loco et tempore oportunis presentare.

Item petit^r qđ dñs ñr Rex declaret p̃t^atem et auc̃tem honorabili dñe đne Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie a dño suo supiori videlic3 nr̃o adv̄sario Francie ad tractand cū excellen^mi p^incipis dñi nr̃i dñi Regis Anglie ambassiatorib3 cōcessā fuisse ꝛ ẽe validā ad p̄missa.

Item dñs Rex ordinavit int̄ regnū Anglie ꝛ pat^iam Flandrie conservatores treugaz̄ videlic3 excellentem et magnificū dñm dñm Comitem Som̄set capitaneū ac iꝑius locūten̄ ville Calesii.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ ꝓvideat^r ꝓ securitate ville de Gravelyng̃.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ ordinato ꝛ proviso p^imitus ꝓ securitate terre et maris ac ꝓ cursu cōmunis m̄candisie cū suis capit̃lis ñcc̃arijs ut p̄fertur extūc petat^r qđ arrestū ī bonis m̄catoz̄ Anglie Londoñ in Sclusa al̃s indebite interpositū relaxet^r unacū financia reṽ p̃ris dñi R. Dei gr̃a Ep̃i Herfordeñ n^c̃non piscatoz̄ in partibus borialibus cū i͛p̃oz̄ navibus captis et alioz̄ m̄catoz̄ quoz̄cūq; ꝓut moris fuerit.

In cujus rei testimoniū dc̃us dñs ñr Rex tam magnum q^am p^ivatum sigilla sua n^c̃non et signetum suum huic presenti instructioni fecit apponi Dat̃ apud civitatem Coventreñ xii. die Novembris anno regni ejusdem dñi nr̃i Regis sexto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.

Instructions issued to the Bishop of Bangor, Lord Camoys, Nicholas Ryssheton, and Sir Thomas Pykworth, ambassadors sent to Picardy to treat with the French ambassadors, 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Instructio data rev̄endo in Xp̃o patri R. Ep̃o Bangoreñ ac honorabilibus viris Thomas dñs de Camoys

Magro Nicho Ryssheton in utroq; jure doctori et Thome Pykwourth militi ambassiatoribz ꝯ cōmissarijs excellenmi in Xpo pncipis et dñi nri dñi Henrici Regis Anglie et Francie illustrissimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad conveniendū et tractandū cum ambassiatoribus et cōmissarijs p parte Francie sup articulis qui secuntur.

In pmis vult dñs ñr Rex supadcus qđ ambassiatores sui pdci seu saltim duo eozdem in singulis tractatibus juxa ptatem eis cōmissam et in cōmissionibus regiis expressatā pmo audiant bñplacitum et voluntatē ambassiatoz p pte sui adversarij Francie ac alioz dñoz tam spualiū qam temporaliū Franc qđq; subsequent requirant ac instanter petant juxa tenorē pme cōmissiōis pmo pntande rnsionē de et sup lris regiis ac alioz dñoz tam spualiū qam tēporaliū regni Anglie p nobilem virū dñm Joħem Cheyne militem dño de Henguevilla ac Magro Guillmo Bourratij pntatis nc non int alia interserant et declarent infidelitatem ac infractōem treugaz pluribus viribus notariam ac violacōem suoz sigilloz ꝯ juramentoz incessanter subsecutam prout in articulis infrascptis plenius continetur.

Itm dñs ñr Rex vult qđ si pars Francie pro se ac suis adherentibz et inclusis treugas voluerit servare ac ad ulciora sup repacone attēptatoz procedere tūc rndendū est qđ libent dñs ñr Rex servabit eas si tales vias ōnderit pars Francie p quas secure poterint servari treuge hujusmodi quia hucusq; oīis via p sigilla et juratta ptis Francie adinventa non est servata. Ideo ostendat talem viam aliam p quam secure poterunt servari et reportabitr eidem dño nro Regi ꝯ respondebitr eidem parti Francie quia expiencia docente dñs Rex in vijs ab olim preordinatis non potest confidere.

Item vult idem dñs ñr Rex qđ compensacō millionis cū dimidio aꝺ opposita ad ducenta millia francoz p

adv̄sariū Francie ex p̄sona filie sue dñe Isabelle nup̄ Regine Anglie stet ac in suo vigore et robore remaneat et p̄sistat.

Itm̄ dñs ñr Rex vult qđ ambassiatores utriusq; partis sup̄ repac̄oe attēptatoz̄ utiusq; p̄tis ordīem et formā sup̄ modo procedendi debeant statuere ꝛt ordinare pro utilitate ac p̄ utriusq; partis expedic̄one jux[a] formam cōmissionis.

Item non vult dñs ñr Rex qđ insulares insulaz̄ de Gersey ꝛt Guernesie debeant admirallo Francie p̄aticia persolvere.

Item cū jam tarde pars adv̄sa Francie castra de Curbuffin ꝛc. invaserīnt et sic invasa occupant notorie contra treugas et c[a] requirant[r] qđ cito et incontinenti ip̄a castra restituant cum dampnis p̄petratis et int̄esse salvis tamen semp̄ int̄im resistencia et recupac̄oe eoz̄dem eciam p̄ potenciam armoz̄ prout licet de jure et c[a].

Item petant dc̄i cōmissarij declarac̄oem et interpretac̄oem dubioz̄ in dc̄is treugis occurrencium p̄p̄ difficultatē quā faciūt Scoti de eisdem.

In cujus rei testimoniū dc̄us dñs ñr Rex tam magnū q[a]m p[i]vatum sigilla sua n[c]non et signetum suum huic p̄nti instructioni fecit apponi. Dat̄ apud civitatem Couveñ xiii. die Novēbr̄ anno regni ejusdem dñi ~~Regis~~ nr̄i Regis sexto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 and 50 b. *Original.*

Minute of the Council, 21st November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Soient l̄res sev̄ales adressees a les f[r]s ꝛt p̄sones deinz escrites destre a Westmonst̄ a toute haste possible pur y

cõmuner ovesq̃ les aũs du counsail sur certains ẽs-chargeantes maẽres touchantes lestat du Roi ꝛ de son roiaume :

Tresreverent pe en Dieu ꝛ nr̃e ẽsch̃ cousin : Come nous vous eons ordenez destre un de nr̃e consail ꝛ pur comuner ovesq̃ les aũs de mesme nr̃e consail de p̃sent esteantz a hr̃e citee de Loundres sur certaines matires [a nous gisantes pres a cuer] nr̃e p̃sone propre ꝛ lestat ꝛ sauvacion de nr̃e duchee de Guyenne [1] especiaument touchantz : volons ꝛ vous prions enchargeantz q̃ toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez a nr̃e dite citee a toute haste possible pur y cõmuner ovesq̃ les aũs de nr̃e dit consail sur les matires susdites. Et ce ne vuillez lesser sicome nous nous fions de vous, ꝛ come vous desirez la sauvacion [de lestat de nr̃e roiaume] ~~sibn de nr̃e honeur come de nr̃e duchee susd̃te~~. Doñ ꝛc. le xxj. jour de Novembre.

(*In dors.*) Les nouns des seignurs du counsail du Roy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.]

Lan vj$^{e}$.

SENSUENT les nouns des f$^{rs}$ ꝛ autres assignez par nr̃e f$^{r}$ le Roy destre de son consail, cestassavoir

| | |
|---|---|
| Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs | Le Duc Deverwyk |
| Levesq̃ de Nicole Chanceller | Le Conte de Soñs̃ |
| Levesq̃ de Baath | Le Conte de Westñland |

[1] The Chancellor, on opening the Parliament at Coventry on the 6th October 1404, stated that the French had commenced the war in Guienne; and part of the subsidy then granted was "pur la rescous de Guyen." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

Le Sire de Roos
Le Sire de Grey
Le Sire de Wilughby
Le Sire de Fournivale
Le Sire de Berkeley
Le Sire de Louvel
Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Monf Maiheu Gournay
Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Monf Johan Cheyne
Monf Hugh Watertōn
Johan Norbury
Monf Arnalt Savage

---

[*Ibid.* f. 50.

The following names occur on a piece of paper, which is pasted on the same page as the preceding; but they are written in a different, though contemporary hand.]

Lercevesqꝫ de Cantbirs
Levesqꝫ de Nicole Chanceller
Levesqꝫ de Bathe
Le Gardein du prive seel
Le Conte de Somꝛ Chamb-lein
Le Conte de Northumbr
Le Conte de Westmland
~~Monf Mah~~
Le Sire de Roos Tresorer
Monf Maheu Gourney
Monf Thomas Erpynghᵃm
Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
Monf Hugh Watton
Monf Piers Buktoñ
Monf John Stanley
Monf Arnalt Savage
Johan Norbury

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about January or February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Primement pur savoir si le Conte de Somꝛ doit passer en ceste viage sur la meer.

Et sil doit aler, adonques il est assavoir queux fʳs deyvent aler en la compaignie.

It' comʙn de gens darmes ꝛ arcħs le susdit Conte doit ~~amesner en sa c doit~~ avoir desouz sa gouvnance.

It' quel nombr̃ de gens darmes ꝛ arcħs cħun des autres fʳs doit amesner en sa compaignie.

It' par quant de temps les ditz Conte ꝛ fʳs serront retenuz a demorer sur la meer, ꝛ a quel tēps ils front ꝑstz a la meer.

It' queux gages ꝛ regardz ꝑndra cħun de mesmes les fʳs pur lui ꝛ ses gens darmes ꝛ arcħs de sa retenue.

Item quel seuretee avont les ditz fʳs de lour paiement en celī ptie.

It' as queux lieux ꝛ temps yceux paiementz se ferront ꝛ p qi ou queux ꝛ p quele mane.

It' pur savoir quel nombre des niefs purra suffire pur les ditz hōmes darmes ꝛ arcħs.

It' q̃ a cħun des ditz fʳs soit limitee la certeinetee de la nōbre de niefs qil ava selonc la quantitee de ses gentz ꝛc.

It' en quel port ou en queux portz il semble bon q̃ la dite navie se doit assembler ꝛ deinz quel temps.

It' q̃ cōmissions soient faitz as certains fgeantz darmes pur arrest les ditz niefs ꝛ les faire venir as portz a ce a limit.

It' queux ꝑsones front assignez de paier as mestres ꝛ marins des fditz niefs gages ꝛ regard acoustumez du temps de larrest fdit.

It' desicome il ad este ꝑle q̃ le dit Conte avoit en sa cōpaignie M^l. M^l. hōmes darmes ꝛ M^l. M^l. M^l. arcħs, il semble bon q̃ aucuns de mes

(*In dorso.*)

Le Conte de Kent — Le Conte de Suff
Monf Thom̃ Beaufort[1] Admirall̃ vs le North̃.
Le Sire de Berkeley[1] Admirall̃ vs le West
Le Sire de Beaumont — Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Wylughby — Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Bardolf — Le Sire de Darcy
Le Sire de Morlee — Le Baron de Hiltoñ
Le Sire de Lovell̃ ou son filz t heir.

Conseill̃s.

J. Norbury — Monf Philip̃ Courtenay
Monf H. Lu . . . — Monf Arnaud Savage
Monf Thom̃ Picworth̃ — Richard Clyderowe.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51 b. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey to the Council, dated 7th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Tresch's t honures f^rs. Jeo vous salve de tout mon cuer sy vsentierement come jeo say. Et honurez f^s a vous sovient bn q̃ sur la g^aunde ordinaunce fait al darrein parlement tenuz a Coventree[2] pur la sauve garde des marches du Gales jeo estoie ordeignez p le Roy nr̃e vssovain f^r a dem^rrer a Osewaldestre sur la marche de Northgales pur viij. sismaignes continuelement ove xxx. hōmes darmes t cl. arch̃s pur la save garde du dit march̃

[1] Sir Thomas Beaufort was appointed Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, northward, and Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, westward, on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

[2] 6th October 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

en le mesne temps, come est contenuz en les endent[r]es ent faitz pentre nr̃e dit s[r] le Roy & moy deinz quele t̃me le dit g[a]unde ordinaunce s̄roit mys saunz defaute en execuc̃on come estoit alors accordez, les queles oept sismaignes sount b̄n p̄s fynys & pemplez & null̄ ordinaunce enoutre est ordeignez come est dit pur les ditz marches qaunt a p̄sent a g[a]unde joie & comfort des rebell̄ nr̃e dit s[r] le Roy. Pur quele cause envoie pdev̄s vous mes ch̄s s̄vauntz Thomas Harlyng Joh̄n Bablake & Will[a]m Ryman de sav̄ de vous quele gov̄naunce y serra & qoy jeo ferra, entendauntz q̃ sy tost q̃ lez ditz viij. sismaignes soient fynys jeo moy taillera hors du dit marc̄h sy ne soit autrement ordeignez, qar pur c̄tein jeo ne purra en null̄ ma~e la pluis outre demurrer ove sy petit nomb̄r des gentz darmes & arc̄hs savaunt mōn estat, considerauntz q̃ les ditz rebell̄ ne feurount unqes sy hautes ne sy orgoilouses come ils sount a p̄sent a cause q̃ le dit g[a]unde ordinaunce est ensy deferrez & delaiez, Suposantz q̃ ceo ne tendra mais faillera semblablement come aut̄s ordinaunces av[a]nt cez heures env̄s eux faitz ount estee deferrez q̃ Dieux defende, Sachauntz pur c̄tein qen cas q̃ le dit ordinaunce soit en haste execut solom lordin[a]nce du dit plement & ceo continue pur lan entier les ditz rebell̄ viendrount entierement au peas & grace nr̃e dit s[r] le Roy ou autrement ils s̄frount outrement conquys gastez & destruitz. Et q̃ vous please don̄ credence a mes ditz s̄vauntz & a chescun de eux de ceo qils vous dirrount p bouche des mat̄es suisditz pluis clerement dep moy. T'sc̄hs & t̄shonure s[s] luy toutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa sauve garde. Escript a mōn chastell̄ Dosewaldestre le vij[me] jour de Fev̄er.

Le Counte Darundell' & de Surr.'

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 b. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to his Council, dated at Berkhamstead, 13th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIERS t foialx, Nous vous salvons souvent, Et pour ce que nous savons bn que vous estez bn liez t joieux a toutes les foiz que vous pourrez ouir bones nouvelles des choses que touchent la conservaciōn de nre honneur t estat t par especial le bn cōmun t honneur de tout nre roialme, nous vous envoions a vre consolaciōn la copie dune lre a nous envoiee par nre tresch filz le Prince touchant sa gouvernance es marches de Gales t les nouvelles devers lui par la quelle copie vous pourrez savoir mesmes les nouvelles dount nous regracions nre ſ. Dieux toutpuissant, en vous priant que ycelles nouvelles vuillez outre notifier a noz treschiers t foialx les maire t bonnes gens de nre citee de Londres au fin quils en pourront prendre consolaciōn avecques nous t en loer ycellui nre Createur qui vous ait tousdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le journee de Monfr le Prince fait sur les Galoys en le moys de Mars lan tc. sisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford, Wednesday 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. Although this letter is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 390, and in Ellis's Original Letters illustrative of English History, Second Series, vol. i. p. 39, it is so intimately connected with the preceding letter, and with the other documents relating to the Welsh rebellion, that it could not with propriety be omitted. It is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

MOUN tresredoute t tressovein ſr t piere le plus humblement que en mōn cuer je scey penser me reco-

mande a vre roiale majestee humblement requerant vre gracious bnsōn. Mōn tresredoute t tressovein fr t piere je supplie vraiement que Dieu monstre graciousement pour vous sōn miracle en toutes pties . loez soit il en toutes ses oevres. Car Mescredy le xi. jour de cest present moys de Mars voz rebelx des parties de Glomorgan Morgannok Uske Netherwent t Overwent feurent assemblez a la nombre de oyt mil gentz par leure aconte demesne et senalerent le dit Mescredy par matyn t arderent part de vre ville de Grosmont dedeinz vre frie de Monmouth, t jenvoia tantost hors moun tresch cousin le Sire de Talbot t mōn petit meigne de mōn hostel et a eux assemblerent voz foialx t vaillans chivalers William Neuport t Johan Greindre lesqueux ne feurent qun trespetit pouoir en tous, mes il est bn voirs que la victoire nest pas en la multitude de poeple, et ce feut bn monstre illoeques mes en la puissance de Dieu et illoeques p laide de la benoite Trinitee voz gens avoient le champ t vainquerent tous les ditz rebelx t occirent de eux par loial aconte en le champ a leure revenue de la chace aucuns dient viiic et aucuns dient mil sur peine de lour vie. Nientmeins soit il lun ou lautre en tiel aconte je ne vuille pas contendre et por vous enformer pleinement de tout cest fait je vous envoie vne homme de credence en ce cas mōn loial fviteur le portor de cestes qui feut a le fait et fist sagreablement sōn devoir sicome il fait a tout temps et tiels amendes Dieu vous a ordenne por larsure de quatre maisons de vre fdites ville, et prisoners ne feurent pris forsq; un qui feu un grant chiefteyn entre eulx luy quel je vous voudroie avoir envoie mes il ne poet chivacher uncore a sōn aise. Et touchant la gouvnance quele je me propose affaire aps cestes, plese a vre hautesse adjouster ferme credence a le portor de cestes en ce quil monstrera a mesme vre hautesse de ma part. Et

pri a Dieu quil vous sauve tousdys en joie ꝛ honneur ꝛ moy doynt pour vous solacer en haste ovec autres bonnes nouvelles. Escrit a Hereford le dit Mescredy deinz nuyt.

Vre ꝑshūble ꝛ obeissant filz HENRY.

Au Roy mōn tresredoute ꝛ tressoꝑvein fr et piere.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 52. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LE xxij. jour de Mars lan ꝛc. vjme a Westm̄ feurent ꝑns en consail mesfrs les Ducs . . . . ꝛ de . . . . le Chanc̄ le Comte de Northumbr̄ ꝛ le deputee du Tresorer Dengleꝛre.

Memoire dune lre du prive seel a estre adressee a Robt Watertōn.

Item dune lre as maire eschevins ꝛ cōialtee de la citee de Bayonne qils ne ꝑignent ovesq̄ les Castellans aucunes trieuues ou abstinences de guerre tanq̄ ils autre mandement du Roy ♪ et quils vaquient ꝛ entendent diligentment a la sauve garde de la dte citee encountre la malice ꝛ subtilitee des enemys du Roy ♪ consideree la relacon faite au consail du Roy de lentencon ꝛ propos daucuns des ditz enemys ♪ assavoir de ceulx de la frie de Lebret.

It' dune lre au Sire de Duras pour soy transporꝛ a la dite citee pur estre capitein du chastell.

Soit aussi faite ~~lre~~ brief a moigne de Saint Augustin de Cantirbirs deꝑsent esteant en court de Rome de retournir a toute celeritee en le roiaume Dengleꝛre.

It' soient faites lres a ceulx qi sont assignez de veoir la moustre de monf J. Arundell[1] ꝛc. destre au port de

[1] Sir John Arundel was captain of the castle of Merke, in July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

Suthamptoñ le primer jour d'Avill̃ proch̃ p^r veoir la dite moustre &c.

It' acordez est q̃ brief soit fait a Adam de Oltoñ a linstance de J. Macclesfeld̃ selonc la contenue dune copie envoiee en chancellerie & endorsee dep̃ le consail.

Pro custodia maris v̄sus partes boriales p̃ quart̄ium unius anni.

In iiij. bargeis { vij^xx hōīes ad arma / cciiij^xx sagittar̃ }

& vi. balyngeř { It' in qualt' barg̃ xl. marinar̃ / It' in qualt' balingeř xl. marinar̃ } cccc.

xxiiij^to. die dč̄i menf concordatū est qd̃ de x^a. & xv^a. Regi p̃ laicos concesf applicent^r p̃ custodia maris v̄sus partes boriales & orientales M^l. M^l. l̄i.

Accordez est auxi p̃ le consail q̃ l̄re du prive seel soit faite a Levesq̄ Dexcestre pour mettre en arraye le clergie de sa diocise.

Accordez est aussi q̃

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 55. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently early in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. It appears from this and other documents that Henry the Fourth intended to go in person against the Welsh, about the end of April 1405; that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but that, on being informed of the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York, he immediately proceeded to the North, reached Derby on the 28th May, was at Doncaster, Pomfret, Ripon, and York during the month of June; at Durham on the 21st June, at Newcastle on the 25th June, and at Werkworth and Alnwick in July in that year.]

En les garnisons de Suth̃gales

A Bregh̃ennok̃ . Le Sire de Grey ovesq̄ xl. lances & cc. arch̃s.

A Radenore . Le dit Sire de Grey ovec xxx. lances ꝛt cl. arcħs.

A Bergeveny . Le Sire de Bergeveny ovec iiij$^{xx}$. lances ꝛt iiij$^{c}$. arcħs.

A la Hay . Mon$^{f}$ Richard Darondell ovec xvj. lances ꝛt iiij$^{xx}$. arcħs.

A Kermdyn . Mon$^{f}$ Thomas Beaufort ovec cxx. lances ꝛt vj$^{c}$. ~~cccxl~~. arcħs.

Lanc̃ cciiij$^{xx}$.
Sagitt' m$^{l}$. ~~cclxx~~. iiij$^{c}$. xxx. Sm̃$^{a}$.

A Noef Chastel Emelyn . Mon$^{f}$ Tho$^{a}$s Beaufort ovec x. lances ꝛt l. arcħs ꝛt soit aucun ꝑsone assignez a y dem$^{r}$er.

A Cardigan . Mon$^{f}$ Thomas Beauford lx. lances ꝛt ccc. arcħs.

Le Prince av'a le garde. A Lampaderñ xl. lances ꝛt cc. arcħs.

Le Roy nr̃e $^{f}$r soveraign̄ ava ovesqe sa ꝑsonne de mesme ~~clxiiij~~. [cxliiij.] hōmes darmes ~~ꝛt viij$^{c}$. xx. arcħs~~ ꝛt vij$^{c}$. xx. arcħs.

Et ensi remaignent ciiij. lances ꝛt cxx. arcħs de xxvij. jour Daprill tanq̄ a le xxij. jour de Juyn ꝛt delors cliiij. lances ꝛt cccclxx. arcħs.

Lanc̃ iij$^{c}$. iiij$^{xx}$. xvj.
Sagitt' m$^{l}$. ~~viij$^{c}$. xx~~. ix$^{c}$. iiij$^{xx}$.

Les $^{f}$'s appointez daler ovec le Roy en Southgales.
Le Duc Devwik [1] po$^{r}$ Neuport l. lances ii$^{c}$. lx. arcħrs.
Le Conte de Warr̃ xx. lances c. arcħrs.
Le Conte Mareschal xx. lances vj$^{xx}$. arcħrs.

---

[1] The Duke was committed a prisoner to Pevensey castle in March in this year.

Le Conte de Dunbarre xiiij. lances xxviij. arcħrs.
+ Le Sire de Grey p^r Bregheñ xl. lances ij^c. arcħrs.
Sic. + Le dit Sire p^r Radnore p^r Radnore xxx. lances cl. arcħrs.
+ Le Sire de Bergeveny iiij^xx. lances iiij^c. arcħrs.
Le Sire de Lovelł xxx. lances lx. arcħrs.
+ Monf Rič Arrundelł p^r la Hay xvj. lances iiij^xx. arcħrs.
~~Monf Thomas Beauford ex. lances cccxl. arcħs.~~
Le nombre de lances ccc.

La sōme des launces p^r les suisdites garnisons cclxxvj. launces arcħs ~~ix^c. lj. cij.~~ m^l. ccclij.

Et reñ p^r le Roy ccxxiiij. lances ~~ꝑ des arcħs xxj. dont~~ [et issint] failent xxvj. ꝑ de . . .

Et reñ p^r le Roy arcħs m^l. ccciiij^xx. ꝑ failent xxj.

~~Monf Thomas Beauford a Kerm̃deñ~~ cxx. launces.
~~Le Sire de Bergeveny a Bergeveny oves~~ iiij^xx. ~~launces ꝑ iiij^c. arcħs.~~

P^r le Roy de le xxvij. jour d'Aprill tanqe a le xxij. jour de Juyñ D^c. lances ꝑ ij. m̃^l. vj^c. l. arcħs semblement p^r mon f^r le Prince.

(*In dorso.*)
Les nouns des f^rs qi irront ovesq le Roy en Gales.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 63. *Original* minutes. Minutes of the Council, about April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE au Roy de les petičons desouz escrites.

Primement le Sire de Duras Seneschalł de Guyene demande ŧres au Conestable de Burdeux de lui paier son fee accustumee.

Itē Gerard de Titras Esquier demande xv. marcs desterlings chun an ~~durante~~ sur les tres t possessions de certeins rebealx en Guyene a avoir durante celi rebellion.

Itē Berard de Montferant demande xx. li. desterlings [p an] sur les bns t hitages de certeins rebeux en Guyene.

Itē Patrik Barre Descoce demande saufconduit p trois semaignes pur venir en Engleterre.[1]

Itē Thomas Hervy t deux ses cōpaignons demandent chre de pdoñ pur la pdicion du chastel de Corbuffyn.

Itē Ysarn de Ruffynhac Esquier demande touz les bns t chateux tres teñtz rentes quartes quintes t autres choses queux feurent a Piers Nicol rebel du Roy quant il besquist en la poche de Florac en un lieu appellee le Peiroñ. A avoir du dit Piers t de ses heirs tantcome ils soient rebelx du Roy tanq a la value de xv. li. desterlings p an.

Itē Piers de Carthier t Arnatōn de *Carthier* sōn frere demandent la baillie du lieu t bailliage de Monfort [2] t des poches ove les pfitz t revenuz a avoir durante lour vies t la vie de celui de eux qi survīva tanq a la value de x. marcs p an.

It' Auchot Despeleta Esquier demande la sōme de xx. li. de monoye Dengleterre a pndre t lev des bns t chataux de certeins rebelx cestasf de lostel de honnore de Mo.. fame de forre. lostel Agnes Armenge. les

[1] A safe conduct was granted to him on the 20th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 174.

[2] The bailiwick of Montfort was granted to Piers de Carthier on the 21st April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

appentitz Bernard Sebat & les hostelx de Galliarde Amat, A avoir tant come iceulx front contrairs a nre sr le Roy.

*Ibid.* f. 63 b.

En primes touchant la monoie a envoier en Gascoñ plese au Roy nre sr sovaign assigner p qi discrecioñ ele sra deptie & queles psonnes & p qi ele sra envoie.

Soient viij. psonnes recompencez &c. & la residue p advis de Lercevesqs de

Itm si lui plest q̃ ycelle monoie sra envoie p Swynbourñ[1] ou p autre. Soit envoie p Morshay en la companie Swynburñ.

Itm a qui les tres faites en Gascoñ sront delivez qar eles font mencioñ de la dite monoie & de mon sr Thomas ~~& y semble sil plest a Roy q̃ mesmes tres sont delivez a cellui q̃ porta la monoie~~. Soient tres as gntz psonnes destat envoiez livez a Swynb & les autres a Henr.

Touchant la Marche Descoce.

Soit monstre a Roy le tenure des tres a envoier a monsr John & le Cont de Westml.

Caleys.

Soit declare a Roy coment il ad envoie une comissioñ pr treter ovesqe les Flemynges & une tre a ces ambassatours pr treter ovesqe les Flemynges[2] & cõer ovesqe

[1] Sir Thomas Swynbourn was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

[2] In November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* p. 238 *antea*. Their commission was renewed on the 12th March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 391.

ovesqe les Fraunceys sils de lour ꝑpre mocioñ a ce vorront p^rsuer.

Iẗm si lui plest q̃ sōn conseil ore a assembler a Londres oient ce q̃ cellui qi ad apportez les darreines ẗres renvoies des dit ambassiatours ꝛ c̃tifient eux de lour consail.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais, appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, Countess of Flanders, to the Council, dated at Calais, 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Reu̓en^MI patres ac excellentes ꝛ potentes dñi Cum jux^a tenorem quaꝫdam ẗraꝫ dñi Ducis Burgundie quas nup recepim^o cū ambas^fb' ejusdē in villa de Gravelyng̃ [x^mo seu] xiij. die p̃ntis mensis Aprilis ꝑ tractatu cōmuni insimł debeam̓us convenire. unde cum cōmissio regia nobis facta pro tractatu Flandrie fuit limitata ad tractandū cum ambas^fb' dñe Comitisse Flandrie bone memorie nup defuncte[1] nulla facta mentione expressa in ħmōi cōmissione de p̃fato dño Duce vr̃as pat̓nitates ac dñationes rogamus ac hm̃li̓ exoramus q^atinus cōmissionē ꝑ tractatu ħmōi ad ꝑsonam dc̃i dñi Ducis extendere ac ip̃am cum celẗate nobis t^ansmitt̓e dignent^r [eedē vr̃e] pat̓nitates ꝛ dñaciones. Iẗm q^amvis div̓sas ẗras etiam ꝑ heraldū dñi de Hengueville scripsim^o ambas^fb' Franc̃ qđ celerius q^o pot̓unt nobiscū debeant convenire. In p̃nti

[1] The Duchess of Burgundy, who was in her own right Countess of Flanders, died on Friday before Midlent, 27th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Annales de Bourgongne, par Guillaume Paradin de Cuyseault, folio, 1566, page 472.

tñ nullam de eisdem reportavim⁹ rñsionē A nōnullis enim asserit^r ꝑut ꝟsiłiť credit^r qđ dñs de Hengueville qui nup est reꝟsus de Holandia ꝑut ał vr̃is paťnitatib⁊ ꝛ dñacionib⁊ sc̄ipsim⁹ ꝑentelam inibi contraxit seu ordinac̄om ꝑ aliquo navigio congregando ꝑpavit Ad evitandū tñ majora scandala ac ꝑicula ꝟisiłia graviora solito ac ꝑ majori securitate ville Calisij dignemini dirigꝛe oc̄los vr̃a⁊ . . . . . paupū stipendiario⁊ ejusdem ville Calisij ac ad soluc̄om stipendia⁊ eo⁊dem. Vr̃as paťnitates ꝛ dñaciones . . . . . ꝛ votive. Scriptť Calisii vii^mo die mensis Aprilis.

Vr̃i servitores ħm̃ilimi Ric̄us Ep̄us dc̄us Bangoreñ Ric̄us Astōn Nic̄hus de Rysshetōn ac Thomas Picworth̄ ambas*f*^es ꝛc^a.

*In dorso.* Reꝟen^mis in Xp̄o pat̄b⁊ ac . . .
dñis dñis de magno c . . . . .

Lr̃a missa consilio ꝑ amb̄ . . . .
. . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 52. *Original.*

Letter from the Council to the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais negociating with the ambassadors of the Duke of Burgundy Count of Flanders, dated 29th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Reꝟent ꝑe en Dieu ꝛ honures *f*s. Tost aꝑs ce q̃ nr̃e soꝟain *f*^r le Roy darreinement vous envoia ses ł̃res de cōmission renovellees pur convenir ꝛ treter ovesq̄ les cōmis ꝛ deputez du Conte de Flandres qore est vient a

la ꝑsence dicelui nr̃e s^r le Roy Joh̃n Brisingh^am ꝑsentant a lui dep vous certains l̃res copies de cõmission ⁊ autres actes concernentz le fait du tretee darreinement eue dentre vous et ceux des ꝑties de France ⁊ de Flandres ; lesqueles l̃res ⁊ autres actes susditz porce q̃ mesme nr̃e seignur le Roy ne pooit p^r brieftee de temps vaquier nentendre a linspeccion dicelles ⁊ pur vous sa entenc̃on ⁊ volentee sur ce rescrivre ; il nous fist bailler ⁊ deliv̄er les choses susditz pur ent cõmuner ovec les au̅s de son g^ant conseil a lour ꝓchein assemblee a Westm̃ q̃ serra Lundy ꝓchein si Dieu plest ; ꝑ quele cause avons fait tarier ⁊ demorer ꝑdecea nr̃e b̃n ame Joh̃n Urban v̄re college pur attendre lavis ⁊ delib̄ac̃on du dit grant consail en ceſt ꝑtie ⁊ pur vous ent delors faire relac̃on. Et porce q̃ nous ne sumes pas certains si dep nr̃e dit s^r le Roy ⁊ son dit grant consail response des dites matires vous serra envoiee de tiel temps come pentre vous et les susditz cõmis ⁊ deputez de la ꝑtie adv̄se estoit darreinement appointez ou noun ; Il nous semble b̃n expedient q̃ ~~ꝑ cõmunicacion ou~~ ꝑ voz l̃res vous [facez] ~~puissez [escrivez]~~ sagement ⁊ discretement induire ceux de lautre coustee de ꝓroger ⁊ esloigner le dit temps jusques a oyt ou dys jours a̅s ensuantz deinz quel temps pleinere respounse vous s^ra envoiee sur ceste busoigne ⁊ coment vous deyvez ꝓceder avant en ycelle ; et a ce ferrons tout nr̃e entiere diligence saunz avoir recours pur ceste cause a la ꝑsence de nr̃e s^r le Roy susdit ~~Et si avons eu cõmunication en le~~ Et pur la plus hastive expedic̃on de la busoigne avons eu cõmunicac̃on ovesq̄ les marchantz de Londres endroit du fait de lo^r marchandie sicome lavantdit Johan alant ꝑsentement dev̄s vous le sciet clerement a vous reporter ; ꝑ li quel ou ꝑ autre entrevenant rescrivre nous vuillez de temps en

temps de voz novelles ꝑdela ~~& de lestat de voz honᵃbles~~ & de la ꝑspitee de voz estatz ~~lesque~~ li quel nr̃e ſr face tousjoᵘrs tiel come nous desirons pur sa seinte gᵃce. Escr̃ a Londr̃s le xxix. jour Davill.

(*In dorso.*) As ambassiatours esteantz a Calais.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53 b. *Original* draught.

Letter from the Council to the King, May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Tresexcellent ſsredoute & nr̃e sovein seignur, Premise ~~recomme~~ dûe recommendacion a vr̃e haute magestee roiale, a ycelle plese savoir q̃ voz ſshonᵘrables lres donees a Wircestre le oitisme jour de ce ꝑsent moys de May avons humblement receuz. Par le teneur desqueles de vr̃e estat prospre & santee entiere sumes ~~ƀn~~ a nr̃e consolacon ƀn acerteiniez dount ~~no~~ de ſsentier cuer nous regᵃcions nr̃e ſr toutpuissant qi ce vous ottroit pur sa sainte grace, et a vr̃e roiale magnificence de tancome en nous est remcions de ce q̃ de la contenue de noz estatz qi sumes & toutdys ſrons voz foialx liges [ſviteurs] & de ꝑsent esteantz en bone santee loez soit Dieux, il vous est plaisirs assavoir sicome ~~les sus~~ purportent plus au plain les susdites voz lres: par lesqueles avons [plus] outre ententenduz q̃ a vr̃e hautesse il gist ꝑs au cuer davoir pleine cognoissance de la manᵉe de nr̃e gouvnance & de lexploit de voz busoignes depuis vr̃e gᵃcious deptir depdecea, Endroit de quoy il plese a vr̃e dignitee roiale ~~entendre~~ pⁱmement entendre qen accomplissement de vr̃e haut cōmandement avons fait chevance [& ce a grant difficultee] siƀn pur Monſr Thomas vr̃e filz & admiralt

Dengleterre, [1] li quel ſra Dieux denant deinz la nief ovec toute sa retenue Jeofdy ꝑchein au plustost sil aviegne sourse de la meer, come pur vr̃e ville de Caleys de la govnance de quele lonure ſr le Conte de Soms̃ vr̃e frere t capitein illoeques [le quel pr infirmite sest recourisse en Engleterre vous en a certifiez] ~~vous certifier reporter bones novelles a sa venue devs vous q̃ ſra deinz brief~~ a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz, et de plus outre chevance affaire pur vr̃e paiis de Guyene ne sumes uncore mys en [ctaintee] ~~espoir mes~~ comb̃n q̃ a ce fait avons [~~et ferrons~~] nr̃e entiere diligence, et uncore ferrons saunz lachesse en accomplissement de vr̃e desir en celle ꝑtie [a vr̃e plesir] [t tant come plus poons de faire aucune chevance pur le dit paiis avant le deptir de Monſ Thomas Swynborne [2] q̃ ~~serra deinz brief~~ qest a ꝑsent en fesant sa moustre a la meer sur son passage.] Et quant a le paiement des gages de ceux qi [vo a pleu retenir ento vr̃e ꝑsonne t irront] ~~irront~~ en vr̃e compaignie vers les ꝑties de Gales, sicome vr̃e tresorer Dengleterre nous ad dit t reportez: plain ~~paiement~~ [satisfaccion] lour est fait pur un qrt dun an tant en paiement, come ~~par~~ [en] assignement de mill̃ livres ent fait [de vr̃e comandement] au Tresorer de vr̃e houstel, Et ~~desir~~ navons [ewe] de quoy faire agreement a nr̃e ~~redoutes~~ tshonre ſr le Prince pur lui t ses gentz sinoun ꝑ assignementz [de la moite de la demy quinszime paiable a la nativitee de Seint Joh̃n ꝑschein] queux nous avons offert

[1] Thomas of Lancaster was appointed Admiral of England, 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 388. The number and wages of his army are stated in the following page of that work.

[2] Sir Thomas Swynbourne was appointed Mayor of Bourdeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189; and on the 14th of that month was constituted Lieutenant of the castle of Hammes. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 188.

a ceux de son consail ~~qi les ount receuz~~ qi pur defaute dautre paiement les ont receuz [t agrez] pur ceste foiz ; et parensi vous plese inducer les capiteins de voz garnisons en vre dit paiis de Gales [Southgales assavoir le Sire de Bergeveny le Sire Grey vre chaumblain t Monf Thomas Beaufort vre frere] ~~t les autres as queux il apptient~~ de soy contenter de sembles assignementz [de lavantdit moitee p mañe come contenuz est en la cedule deinz cestes enclosee] consideree la gãnde necessitee qest a p̃sent. Et pur la gouv̄nance de [~~vre Isle~~] voz Isles de Gernesey t [de vre Ile de] Jersey[1] avons ~~au jour duy~~ treteez au jour duy ovec Monf Thomas Picworth p tiele mañe qil ~~sest agreez~~ [se agreera Dieu denant] de p̃ndre la gouv̄nance de mesme lisle[2] ; et p semble mañe ferrons tretee ovec Monf Johan Lisle du contee de Sutht' pur la lisle de Gerneseye[3] a sa venue devs nous [pur qi envoie avons] selonc leffect de voz honrables lres a nous autrefoiz envoiees ; et yce mesme jour avons receu unes lres dep vre chivaler Monf John Pelham touch le chastell de Pevenesey[4] dont gãnt ptie [de la doungeon] est a terre cheiez sicõe p ycelles ses lres ~~sur queles~~ closees deinz cestes sur [la contenue de] lesqueles vous plese nous

[1] The Duke of York was governor of these islands; but on the Duke's arrest in March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, it became necessary to appoint a successor to him in that office. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 386, 387.

[2] Sir Thomas Pykworth was appointed governor of Jersey on the 11th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

[3] Sir John L'Isle was appointed governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.) and proceeded to that island in July following. See a letter from him in a subsequent page.

[4] The Duke of York was committed to Pevensey Castle in the custody of Sir John Pelham in March preceding. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 387.

signifier vre entencon & volentee vous pra pleinement aparoir. Dautrept nre sredoute & sovein fr. Plese vous savoir q a la recepcion de les susdites voz lres nous naviens receu novelles autres q nous nescrisismes devs vous pdevant, mais tost aps reportez nous estoit tant p aucuns du consail de Monfr John vre filz, come p autres dignes de foy coment le Sire de Bardolf[1] se transporta [privement] ja tard vs les pties du North ~~ses manoirs & places tout desolees & les~~ ~~bns & chateux dicceux emportez~~ dount nous nous mveillons gandement puisq [come nos pensons] il avoit en comandement dep vous de soy transport [a psent] en vre compaignie es [dtes] pties de Gales ~~pur ceste foiz~~ Toutesfoiz pur eschuir les troubles si aucuns aviendront es dites pties du North q Dieu deffende & pur les tost resister, avons priez & dep vous comandez lonure fr le Sire de Roos & Monf William Gascoigne vre chief justice come ceux desqueux vous portez especial confiance pur soy transport a toute haste vs mesmes les pties du North p celle encheson, et desia sont ils tout pstz de pndre lour chemyn ~~as~~ [vs les] pties susdites, & ce ~~vo~~ signifions a vre hautesse au fin q [tost &] de temps en temps signifier lour puissez ce q vous plerra [qils ferront plus outre en celle ptie] touchant la gouvnance de mesmes les pties: Et porce nre sredoute fr q nous pensons bn q vous avez a psent grnde indigence de monoie pur vre psone ppre, Si avons fait cheviz sur les revenues de vre roiaume la somme de mill marcs lesqueles [~~tielle sme coment pooms~~ sys centz marz] envoions psentement pr vre roiale magestee susdite ~~a la quele~~ [pur ent disposer a vre

[1] Lord Bardolf joined the conspiracy formed by the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York against Henry the Fourth. See the letter from the King to the Council in p. 264 *postea*.

volentee. T'sexcellent &c.] li Seint Espirit ottroier vuille pspitee pfite &slongement a durer pour sa sainte g$^{a}$ce. Escr̃

(*In dors.*) Copia ŧre misse Domino Regi p Consilium.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the fleet, (to which office he was appointed on the 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, *vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 388-390) to the Council, dated at Sandwich, 6th May 1405.]

Treschiers & honures f$^{s}$ ♩ je vous salve tressouvent de trestout mōn entier [cuer] ♩ et vuilliez savoir que jay faite ma demoere . . . . . despuis le jour a moy assignez tanq̄ encea a mes g$^{a}$undes & importables coustages & exp̃nses ♩ et de les gages de mes compaignons & gens je suy ƀn pres paiez ♩ et de la remenant mōn trescƀr & tresƀn ame Monf Johan Pelham une dez tresorers dez guerres [1] moy ad promys [destre paiez] en tout le hast qil poet ♩ et pour ma psonne demesne je nay gages ne regarde et je pense ƀn qil nest lentent de mōn tressouvein seigneur & pe le Roy ne de vous qui estez ses conseillers que je prendray sour moy tielx costages & charge saunz regarde suffisant ♩ Et outre ce vuilliez savoir que je [ne] purra mye deptier hors de la đte porte de Sandwich saunz ce que vous ordennez po$^{r}$ moy gages & regarde tielx come vous semble raisonable p$^{r}$ mōn

[1] Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham were appointed Treasurers of War in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, and were superseded, at their particular request, on the 19th June, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 546, 577.

estat ovec une aut sōme competent come le portour dicestes vous saura pluis pleinement rapporter, a qi vous enpri entierment doner pleine foy t creance de ce qil vous dirra dept moy en celle ptye Et ce en nulle mañe ne lessez sour la ferme affiance que jay entierement en vous et comé vous vuillez lonure de mōn dit ssouvein fr t piere le Roy sauver t ceste ma voiage abōn esploit si Dieu pleast t en bouñ heure a comencer, Et treschrs t honurez fs je pri le Seint Espirit qil vous ait tousjours en sa ssseinte garde, Escript a Sandwicz le vjme. jour de May.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE fitz du Roy Senal
Admirall Dengletre t Lieut Dirland.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 104. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Derby, 28th May, 6 Hen IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu t treschiers t foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pensons bn quil est venuz jatarde a vre notice cōment le Conte de Northumbr, le Conte Mareschal t le Sire de Bardolf t autres de leurs adherentz es parties del North, se sont levez encontre nre mageste roiale, t coment le dit Conte Mareschal tient le champ ovec toute le povoir quil a t puet lever de nre peuple en la pays sur son chemyn, pluseurs maugre leur, Et pur ce que nous nous treions de jour en autre vers les dtes parties, pour resister a la malice de noz ditz rebelx Nous desirons avoir vre sage advis, en ce que toucher pourra lestat de nous t la salvacion de nre royaume: volons t vous prions fermement en-

chargeantz que tantost veues cestes, vous vous hastiez devers nous a nre ville de Pontfreit en le meillour arraie que vous pourrez selon voz estatz. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cõme nous avons entiere confiance de vous, et sicõme vous desirez le bn comũn de tout nre royaume avandit Et nre f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Derby le xxviij^me^. jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que de ladvis t assent de vous t dautres grandz de nre royaume t des cõmuns assemblez a nre darein parlement, la garde de nre pays de Gales feut cõmis a nre treschier t ysame filz le Prince cõme a nre lieuten illoeques,[1] aiant certein nombre de gens darmes t archs demourans sur mesme la garde, et accordez estoit quil prendroit pour luy t mesmes les gens une certeine somme selon lafferant de ce que nous feut grantez en nre dit parlemt. Si nous considerans le grand peril que avenir pourra parmy linvasion de noz rebelx Galois sbn a les marches de Gales cõme par consequence a tout nre royaume, a ce que nous sumes certiffiez de temps en temps si noz

[1] The Prince of Wales was appointed Lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 291. The proceedings in parliament, alluded to in this letter, appear to be those in the parliament which met at Coventry, 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 549 b, 550.

ditz rebelx ne soient resistez par temps volons t vous mandons fermement en chargeant que vous facez ordenner a toute la celerite que vous pourrez en aucun maniere que nre dit filz ait paiement en partie t convenable assignement de ce quil prendroit de nous par la susdte cause. Et comn quil ait dessoubz luy nre treschier t tresame cousin le Duc Deverwik pour demourer sur la sauve garde de Southgales, Nientmeyns nre vouloir t entention est, que les paiementz qui se feront pour la garde de toute nre pays de Gales soient delivees a nre dit filz pur estre despenduz t emploiez par ladvis disposicion t ordennance de mesme nre filz t de son conseil cōme raison est meesment par cause que grande partie de ce que a este paiez a autres dessoubz luy du temps cy devant, na este despendu en convenable maniere au prouffit des dtes marches selon lentencion de nous t de vous, t lappointement en fait en nre susdit parlement, a ce quil nous a este donne souvent a entendre. Ceste chose vuillie pndre a cueur pour amour de nous t sicōe nous no fions de vous. Et nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notyngham le darein jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 46. *Original* draught.

Letter from the Council to the King, dated Monday [8th or 15th] June 1405, in answer to his Majesty's letter from Nottingham on the 31st May preceding.]

. . . . . ssovein fr de stout nre cuer, Nous nous recōmandoms shumblement a vre roiale majestee A la quelle plaise assavoir . . . . . isme jour de Juyn nous avoms ovecq due reverence receuz voz shonurables lres donnees desoubz vre signet a vre ville de Notyngham . . . . . Par lesquelles comande vous avez de prveoir

po^r le pays de Gales et en espal q̃ mon ꝑsredoute f^r vr̃e filz le Prince avoir puisse paiement . . . . . estre vr̃e lieuten̄ par man̄e q̃ a vr̃e darein plement il estoit appointez a ce qen voz dtes ꝑshonurables lres il est continuz pluis au plain . . . . . ꝑssoverein f^r nous avoms fait remembrer les sōmes dont on a fait creance ~~dep~~ en ꝑt depuis vr̃e dit plement en espoir den avoir repaiement . . . subside en icelle vr̃e plement a vous grantez En primes devant la departir de vr̃e dit plement chevance estoit fait p vr̃e Tresorer Dengl . . . . ix^c. li. ~~cestassavoir por au~~ paiez cestassavoir au Duc Dewik sur la sauve garde des fron̄es de South Gales iiij^c. li. et au Conte Darrundell sur la sauve garde des fron̄es de Northgales iiij^c. li. et a Monf Johan ~~Chemy~~ Cheny c. li. en alant as pties pdela sur vr̃e message et depuis vr̃e dit plement chevance estoit fait de les maire ꝑt aldermans ꝑt cōialtee de vr̃e cite de Londres de deux mil livres lesquelles feurent ~~de~~ assignees ꝑt ~~deptees~~ paiees de vr̃e cōmandement devant vr̃e deptir de Londres [pour la repaiement de la quelle sōme assignem̄t est fait sur la subside fdit] et enap̄s le Sire de Lovell appsta v^c. marcz [dont assignem̄t est fait en contee de Wilts] le revent pe en Dieu Levesq̄ de Bathe appsta c. li. ꝑt Monf Hugh Wattōn c. li. lesquelles sōmes estoient envoiees sibn a [les souldio^rs de] Kermdyn c̃oe aillo^rs sur les fron̄es de Southgales et outre ce ~~est fait assignement~~ as ditz souldiours p^r leurs gages p^r ~~le~~ cest ꝑsent moys de Juyn est fait assignem̄t sur lavandit subside en contees de Soms̄ ꝑt de Hereford ꝑt ja tarde lavandit Duc Dewik[1] nous a certiffie q̃ combn q̃ lassigne-

[1] Two letters from the Duke of York to the Council, written subsequently to this letter, on the subject of the subsidy, will be found in pages 271-272 *postea*.

ment fait as ffdiz souldiors de Kermdyn sour la subside en dit contee de Somš se amonte a vjc. xxxvjli. les deniers de mesme la subside a lever [a psent] en mesme le contee de Somš ne se amonteront outre deux centz livres t issint il fault de porveoir pr la residue et aussi sont faites vres lres de garant as tresorers pr la guerre assignes de paier a vre filz Monfr ~~Johan Gardein del Estmarch~~ Thomas vc. marc pr autielle . . . obligacons de lui appromptee, et auts voz lres de garant sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier a Johñ Hende vjc. marcz a Ric . . . . vjc. marcz t a Johñ Wodecok c. marc pr autielles sōmes p eulx a vo appstees et aussi a vre garderobier iijc. marc pr la lyvee . . . . feste de Saint George t auts necessaires de vre garderobe, Et outre ce la sōme dont on poet paier les gages [t regard accustumez] a vjc. hōmes darmes t ml. t ijc. archirs a passer en xlij. niefs barges t balyngs ovec les deux admiralx en une armee sur la meer se amonte a ixml. vc. xlvli. xix. š. vj. d. dont les ffditz admiralx t marins sont paiez en ptie t de pluis front paiez iceste semaigne si Dieu plest [de les sōmes sont appstes p Mesfrs de Cantbirs t le Chanceller Watton Norbury Thomas Knolles les bones gentz de Londres t autres] issint q ove la grace de Dieu [le ditz admiralx t mariners] front contentz de paiementz t assignementz pr un qart entier forsq de ijml. iijc. xlviili. xvj. š. vj. d. de la quelle sōme il faut faire cheveance dedens xl. jors prouch avenirs [ou autrement les gages des marins t les vitailles lyvez as ditz admiralx pr le second demy quart front pduz] Et aussi est fait assignement sur le ffdit subside en contee de Norff' au senal de vre houstiel de ml. marcz pr autielle sōme p lui appstee sur les dispnses de vre houstiel Et aussi sont ~~assignez~~ [faites lres de paier a] vre filz Monf Johñ Gardein del

Estmarche vs Escoce[1] sur la sauve garde dicelle iiij$^{ml}$. li. dont il ne poeit avoir paiement mes en ptie paiement lui est fait assignement de cteines sōes sur lavandit subside es contees Devwyk t de Lancastre [$^{2}$. . . . . voz lres de garant ftes as ditz tresorers p$^{r}$ paier a lavandit Monf John p les maines du Conte de Dunbarre lx. li. . . . . mil livres nagaires assignez a Monf$^{r}$ de Soms capitain de Caleys uncore lui remaignent dues viij$^{c}$. m$^{a}$rc Il voz lres de . . . . sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier ciiij$^{xx}$. viij$^{li}$. xvj. s. ij. d. p$^{r}$ la reparacon de voz niefs t xj. li. p$^{r}$ le riggyng dicelx niefs et aussi de paier a Maistre Nichol Risshetōn[3] c. li. sur sez gages p$^{r}$ le temps qil a este en vre message es pties pdela$^{2}$] issint les sōmes assignees t appstees ovec ce q covient estre cheviz p$^{r}$ laccomplissem̄t de larmee sour la meer se amontent a xix. ou xx. m$^{l}$. li. dont on ne scait uncore ou de faire chevance de les ftes ij$^{ml}$. iij$^{c}$. xlvij$^{li}$. xvj. s. vj. d. po$^{r}$ laccomplissem̄t de larme fdit si ce ne soit . . . . graciouse ~~cōmandement~~ t ssage avys Car ~~deux choses consideree lune la primer~~ [considerez] q les deniers p$^{r}$veuz t a p$^{r}$veoir p voye [de] chevance . . . . . causes se amontent a si grante sōme q on a grant doute q$^{a}$nt en fra repaiement de lavandit subside eiant consideracon . . . . pluso$^{rs}$ [contees] il est reportez q la fdte subside ces ne se amontera forsq a petites sōmes [et aussi devant ~~ses~~

[1] John of Lancaster, Constable of England, was appointed Warden of the East March on the 16th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 171. On the 18th December he received 2,000 marks, and on the 28th January 1405, £1,000, in part of his salary. *Ibid.* pp. 172, 173.

[2] The passage within brackets is added at the bottom of the letter, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

[3] Nicholas Rishton, Professor of Laws, was appointed a Commissioner to treat with Flanders and France, in November 1404 and March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 375, 378, 391.

heures tielx ꝛt atantz assignementz sont faitz sour voz custumes ꝛt subsides q̃ poy en remaynt] et aussi au dit ꝑlement nestoit il pʳveuz ꝑ quel ꝓcesse le ſd̃te subside ſroit levez ; mes ore ovec bonne deliƀac̃on ꝛt avisement de voz justices il est assentuz sil voꝰ plest q̃ de vr̃e escheqer ſra fait processe pʳ la levee de la subside ſd̃te mes devant q̃ les cuillo'rs viendront a leʳs acontes on ne poet savoir de certein a quelle sōme le ſdit subside se extendra et poʳ tant ꝛssoverein ſʳ ne savoms nous coment de pʳveoir pʳ la ſdit pays de Gales si ce ne soit de vr̃e ~~gracious cōmandement~~ ꝛsexcellent ꝛt ꝛssage avys comeƀn q̃ a ce qil nous est reportez ~~poʳ. Il ya~~ Il y a grant besoing ~~de pʳveoir~~ dordeigner pʳ le dit pays pour eschuir les ꝑils y emynentz T'sexcellent ꝛtc. plaise a vr̃e ꝛsexcellente noblesse nous cōmander toutdiz voz plaiſʳ poʳ les acomplir a noz povoirs. ~~Escr̃~~ et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde. Escr̃ a Londres ~~le~~ le Lundy ſdit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 54 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, enclosing the copy of one which he had written, apparently to his retinue at Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages. The following remarks may be necessary to explain this correspondence : The Duke of York furnished 100 lances and 260 archers for the King's expedition into Wales in the spring of 1405, but was prevented from going himself, by his arrest and committal to Pevensey Castle in March in that year. It is said by Rapin, that after about three months confinement he was released ; and it appears, from these letters, that in June in that year he was at Clarendon, having been sent into Somersetshire by the Council to raise money for the payment of the soldiers in Wales. Sir Rustyn Villenove, who is mentioned in one of these letters, John

Neville, and Henry Neville, petitioned Parliament, in October following, for payment of their wages whilst at Carmarthen at the request of the Duke of York, and stated that part of the subsidy from *Somersetshire* had been assigned for that purpose. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.]

Hon^rrez sires t mes tresch̄s cousins t amys. Plese vo^9 assavoir q̄ veues t entendues voz lres q̄nvoieez maves t auxi les hon^rables lres du p^ive seal directz as dteins psones en vos dtes lres especifiez ycest p̄nt jo^r je p̄ns moun chemyn pdevs eux t mettray ma loial peine t diligence p^r lexploit dez dtes lres du p^ive seal. Et outre ce jay esc^pt aux gentz esteantz a Karmdyn Cardykan t Neucastel en Emelyn p mañe com̄ vo^9 poves veoir sil vous plest p la copie de mes lres q̄ je vous envoie p le porto^r de cestis vous enp^iantz honures sires t mes tresch̄s cousins t amys sur lentiere affiance q̄ jay en vo^9 q̄ ordener vueillez p vos bōns t sages discrecons en tiele mañe q̄ sibn ma pmesse a eux fte com̄ auscune autre pmesse q̄ jay affere si mestier soit as psones as q̄lx les dtes lres du p^ive seal sont directz leur soient tenues concidere q̄ je le fais p^r lono^r t revence de mōn tsdoubte f^r le Roy t de vous t quil vo^9 plese de ceste mate croire le porteur de cestis. Honures fes t mes tresch̄s cousins t amys je p^i a Dieu quil vo^9 ait en sa ste garde. Esc^pt a Clarindōn le xx^me. jo^r de Juyn.

Vre le Duk Devwyk.

[*Ibid.* f. 56.

Copy of the letter enclosed in the preceding letter.]

My dere and right welbeloved frendes y grete zou wel with al myn herte doyng zou to wyte that y have sent to Londoñ unto the conseill for zo^r paiement for as meche as þe assignement maknd to the collecto^rs of Somerset

was not suffisaunt to fulfulle zor somme whuch ys owing to zou and ther apon the forseid counseill han send me word that they have had so grete bysynesse aboute makyng of chevysance for the goyng to the see that þey han charged all her frendns ther aboute with borowyng of good, and ther fore þey have y sent me lres of the privey seal direct to the Abbot of Glastenby to my cousyn f P. Cortenay to f Thomas Broke to f Umffrey of Stafford to f Willam Bonvyle and to Willam Stoūtōn for to chevesse good for zou and ther with they have y send a lre þyng me go do this erdene my self, consyderyng that withoute good ze myht noght abide ther. And zif ze pnd thennes without that þ were men a redy to resceyve hit of zou hit wer anon y lost that God defende and þenne were ther no recover in Southwales. Wher apon þey have y þyed me to paye zou on their byhalve and on myn bothe as entely as y can that ze wolde abyde þer consider hit that ys before said yn to Lamasse[1] and what may bee chevyssed of all theos folk or yn theos contrees schal be send zou by Clyderowe þe whuch y holde her for the same cause, and what that leveth un payed y behote zou f Rustyn[2] and all zour felaweshipe to take hit up of my londes yn Yorksshire and þat y ne none of myne receyvor ne ellus shal take no peny tyl ze ben ȝved bote onely ze and zour attornes and þis y behote zou on my trouthe and as y am trewe gentil man and more ov neuzt to paye zou yn no wyse lenger þer to abyde then þe forseid Lamesse by wrytyng nor elles be my troupe and as ze wol have þonk of God and of all þe lond and as ze loven zor worsshipes and myn ease and myn worsshipe also fayleth me nouzt yn this for by my

[1] August 1st.

[2] Sir Rustyn Villenove. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.

trouthe y shal holde zou trewe covenaut y wryte' at Claryngdoñ of my owen hond for þe more seurte to zou and þe more bond to me the xx. day of this monthe Juyn.

E. Duk of York.

Also wel ze wyten that y have paied the berer of this ℔re xx. ℔i. in ptie of paiement that ze owen hym for vytaylle.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 56 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Glastonbury, 22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Honneures sires & mes ꝯsames cousins & amy Je me recomans a vous, et savoir vous plest coment selonc la contenu du ℔re quenvoie maiez jay fait ma diligence & ay este oveq̃ les psones as quelles les ℔res du p've seel furent adresses cestassavoir oveq̃ le reu̇ent pe en Dieu labbe de Glastyngbury & oveq̃ mon ꝯscher cousin & compaignõn Monf Piers Courteney Monf Umfrey Staffort & oveq̃ William Stouꝯtoñ, et quant a Monf Thomas Broke & Monf William Boneville jay escript deu̇s eux mes le dit Monf William est malade a son ostel qil ne poet chivaucher & le dit Monf Thomas est chivauche sur certaines ses grans busoignes & negoces siq̃ dep eux deux unquore jay ehu nule respõnce toutevois je ay envoie deu̇s eux leur ℔res, et aussi tost qils mont envoie leur respõnce je vous le ctifieray, et quant a la respõnce du dit abbe & dez autres psones desuis nõmes vueullez savoir qils mont dit qils ont appꝯste leur ℔ns. a monf^r le Roy avant ses ehures dont ils ne povent avoir nul repaiement sique a present, nientobstant qils voudrent volunꝯs faire

la chose ils nont de quoy la fere et en ceste mañe ils leur ont excuse pleynement issint q̃ en cest pt nest point daide ne de comfort ja soit que leur ay offre de mobliger a eux pour la sōme & fait tout quanq̃ je puis pour la avoir ehu de eux. Car mōn labour ne travail ne foit mye espve si ce pourroit aucunemẽt availler mes il ne poet a p̃sent. et dautrept honneures fs & mes t̃samez cousins & amys quant a ceo q̃ selon vr̃e dite ire vouldrez q̃ je doy rescevoir ycy tant come avoit este prest & coille de le subside deins le cōntie de Somset grante a monfr le Roy au darrein plement. vueullez savoir q̃ je suy a plain infourme q̃ lez collectours du dit subside sont alez a Loundres oveq̃ tout ceo qils en ont resceu & auxi le f de Berkley ad assignement sur le dit subside & en toutz cestes pties & auxi sur le subside en Wiltshire & Hamptshire pour c̃tain dette qua luy est dehu sique ycy nest point de aide Parquoy je renvoye dev̄s vous le portour dicestes por tant q̃ je nose luy renvoier a la ville de Kairm̄dyn sinōn qil ehust meillor comfort oveq̃ luy Car en verite sil y venoit sans ceo lez chr̃s & escuiers quy sont vouldrent incontinent lesser la dte ville & leur retraire pdescea Surquoy vous empry t̃schrment q̃ cestes choses concideres vueullez ordenner pour ceste busoigne sicome vous semblera p voz sages discrecions mieulx a faire pour lonnor & proffit de mondit fr le Roy & pour lexpediciōn dicele sique ce pourra p̃ndre bon effect. Empiant a Dieu honnres fes & mes t̃sames cousins & amys qil vous eit en sa t̃sseinte garde. Escript a Glastyngbury le xxij. jour de Juyn.

Le Duc Deverwyk.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 24. *Original.*

Letter from Henry IV. to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, dated at Warkworth, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVENT & reventz peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent savoir vous faisantz a vre consolacion que nous sumes en bonne sante de nre psonne la mci nre Createur qui ce vous vuille ottroier. Et por ce que nous savons bn que vous orriez voulentiers bonnes nouvelles de nre exploit pardeca, vous signifions que puis le chastel de Prodhowe que feut au Conte de Northumbr estoit a nous rendu, nous no . . . . . . . . . le chastel de Werkworth & a nre venue illeoqs nous envoiasmes au capitain de mesme . . . . . livree dicel, liquel capitain soy tenant assez fort sibn de gens cme de vitaille & de tout autre estuffe . . . . . refusa outrent de le faire, disant quil vourroit garder le dit chastel al oeps du dit Conte. Et ce a nous rapp . . pour finale response, nous envoiasmes incontinent a ycel chastel noz canones qui y firent a nous tiel service que dedeinz sept gettes, le dit capitain & tous les autres de sa compaignie criantz mci se soubmistrent a nre grace en hault & en bas, et firent a nous liveree du susdit chastel a savoir le prim jour de cest mois de Juillet, dedeinz quel nous avons mis noz gens. Et si sont a nous renduz tous les chastelx du dit Conte except le chastel de Alnewik de qui nous confions que par la grace de Dieu aps si bonne & gracieuse exploit de tous les autres nous avons nre entier desir et ce en brief si Dieu plest. Tresrevent & reventz pes en Dieu & noz tschiers & foiaulx auts ne vous escrivons apsent, mais vous prions que prier pour nous vuilliez & por lestat & pspite de nre

royâume. Et nr̃e ſr vous ait tousdis en sa s̃te garde. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e dit chastel de Werkworth le second jour de Juillet.

(*In dors.*) A nr̃e conseil est . . . . .
Touchant les novelles es parties du North.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Lymington, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* p. 261 *antea.* Another letter from Sir John Lisle to the Council will be found in a subsequent page.]

A ꝺ̃s honrables & ꝺ̃sages seignrs del counsail nr̃e ſr le Roy se recomande John de Lisle chivaler. Et vous plese dentendr̃ q̃ jeo . . . . . sur ma jornay envs Gernesy tut ꝑst de passer meis ꝺ̃sages seignrs vous face assavoir q̃ jeo ne puisse avoir ascun neef celles ꝑties . . . . . paiera vynt liveres pr moy illoeq̃s mesner & de moy reporter en Engleterr̃. Sur quoy ꝺ̃shonrables & ꝺ̃sages ſrs vous plese destr̃ avyse de mesme matier̃ & si vous ysemble greyndr̃ ꝑfit de ꝑndr̃ un neef a gages de Roy q̃ vous plese de moy mander un bref ꝑ le portor de cestes v . . . . vr̃e bon consail & avys q̃ meutz soit affair̃ qar jeo ne teyne forsq̃ le vent & le vr̃e dit avys, et sur ceo si Dieux plest jeo ferra mõn devoyr & de revenyr a vous en tut le haste q̃ jeo prra. Mes ꝺ̃shonrables & ꝺ̃sages seignrs Dieux tutpuissant en sa deyte vous doyne gace tiel consail a nr̃e ſr le Roy doñ q̃ prra trner plesance a luy honr a vous ꝑfit & gace a tut le roialme. Escr̃ a Lymyngtoñ en ꝺ̃sgant haste le s̃cde jor de Juyll̃.

Le vr̃e en tut̃
S' Joh'n de Lisle.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of subjects submitted by Richard lord Grey of Codnor for the consideration of the King and Council, apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE a Simond Bermyngham de monstrer ꝛ pʳsuier ꝑdeu̇s la roiale mageste nr̃e ꝛsredoubte sou̇eigne ſʳ le Roy pʳ le ſ de Grey.

Primment de monstrer au Roy nr̃e dit ſʳ coment nient cōntreesteaūt les l̃res de guarraūt envoiez a ses resceyvoʳs en ycestes ꝑties, le dit ſ de Grey ne poet des ditz resceyvoʳs nulle paiement avoir ne pʳ ceo qil ad deservy ꝑdevant la feste de Noweℓℓ, ne pʳ ceo qil ad fait depuis la d̃te feste ꝛ fait de jour en autre pʳ acomplier a soū pooir la charge ꝛ cōmandement nr̃e dit ſʳ le Roy.

Iť̃m de monstrer au Roy nr̃e dit ſʳ coment le dit ſ de Grey luy ad ensi endebtez en ycestes ꝑties qil ad mys soū vesseℓℓ dargent ꝛ ses autres biens en gage siavaūt qil ne poet avoir ses biens ne ĥnoys hors de Kermerdyn ꝑdeu̇s Brekeñ sil ne mette noveℓℓ gage tanq̄ a soū retoʳner ꝛ ceo ad il fait pʳ la gªunde necessite de ses soudeoʳs ꝛ pʳ eux agreer.

Iť̃m coment les resceyvoʳs dicestes ꝑties alleggent q̃ loʳ guarrantes ne soūt mye sufficeaūtz ne effectueles pʳ loʳ discharge ne pʳ moy faire paiement solonc la charge ꝛ volunte nr̃e dit ſʳ le Roy.

Iť̃m de supplier a nr̃e dit ſʳ le Roy pʳ considerer coment le dit ſ de Grey est deceu ꝑ les resceyvoʳs ꝛ sil pleisir soit a nr̃e dit ſʳ le Roy de luy doner pooir ꝑ lr̃e de soū signet pʳ constreyner les ditz resceyvoʳs tanq̄ il soit paiez de ceo q̃ luy est duez adereť̃.

Iť̃m en cas q̃ pleisir soit au Roy nr̃e dit ſʳ q̃ le dit ſ de Grey doit continuer en ycestes ꝑties ovesq̄ la noumbre

des gentz darmes & archs a luy assignez q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a soū ꝑssage coūseill̃ dordeigner p chevaūce ou autrement p^r la ꝑst paiement des ditz gentz, ou autrement qil pleise a nr̃e dit f^r le Roy de luy tenir p^r excuse, considerant q̃ la charge est a luy importable de sustenir.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Les articles a p^rsuier & monstrer a la roiale mageste nr̃e ꝑsredoubte soveigne f^r le Roy p^r le f de Grey touchant la govnaūce de Suthgales.

Primment p^r demander du Roy nr̃e dit soveigne f^r de sōn graciouse pleiser si le dit f de Grey doit pluis longement dem^rrer sur la saufgarde dicelles pties outre la feste de Nowel̃ ou nōn, Et en cas q̃ le dit f doit pluis avant continuer de supplier au Roy nr̃e dit f^r q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a sōn ꝑssage conseill̃ dordeigner sufficeant estuf des gentz p^r la saufgarde dicelles pties & coment les ditz gentz p^rront estre paiez, considerez la ꝑsg^aunt diseese & anoye q̃ le dit f de Grey ad ew & unquore ad de tenir ascunes gentz en ycelles pties ou de les faire venir devs ylleoqs hors Dengleꝑre si nōn qils soient paiez p^r demy quarter devant lo^r venue hors Dengleꝑre.

Itm q̃ il pleise au Roy nr̃e soveigne f^r fdit de g^aunter au dit f de Grey cōmissiōn de lieutenancie p^r les pties de Southgales[1] & Westgales & en especiale tres dattendānce

---

[1] Richard lord Grey of Codnor was appointed Lieutenant of South Wales from 2nd December 1405 to the 1st February 1406. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 30.

a les ꝑties del countee de Penbroke & des fries de Glomorgan Gower Kedwelly Nerberd Haverford & Dewysland.

Item pr taūt q̄ les gentz del countee de Penbroke ne sont mye attendantz as temps busoignables pr resister a la malice des rebelles qil pleise a nre dit soveigne fr le Roy de charger al dit f de Grey de faire inquisicōn sur les ditz ꝑties ꝑ quele title ils clayment destre de ceo deportez ou dischargez puis qils sont si p̄s adjoynantz a la paiis rebelle.

Item qil pleise au Roy nre soveigne fr la ou les issues des fries assignez pr le paiement del dit f de Grey ne se prront extendre jusq̄s a soū plein paiement pr le quarter pentr le Seint Michell & Nowell dordeigner autre paiement ou suffiseaūt assignemt issint q̄ le dit f de Grey ne soit ꝑ sa empise pr la fvise du Roy nre dit fr outrement deffait ne anientisez consideraūt q̄il nad unquore pluis resceux de toutz les fries assignez pr soū paiement en ycelles ꝑties forsq̄ cccxl. li. doūt del resceyvor de Kedwelly cc. li. & del chambrelein de Kermdyn c.xl. li. sanz pluis.

Item la ou il pluist a nre dit soveigne fr le Roy de gauntier guarraūt al dit fr de Grey destre paiez des issues des fries de Brekeñ Kedwelly Mūmouth & Oggemore queux sont appteñ al duchie de Lancastre de monstrer au Roy nre dit soveigne fr coment soū coūseill del duchie fdit ount de ceo excepteez la frie de Mūmouth q̄ froit la pluis substancial de toutz ses assignementz avantditz ensuppliant au Roy nre dit fr de sur ceo ordeigner remedie.

Item en cas q̄ le dit fr de Grey doit continuer en ycelles ꝑties qil pleise au Roy nre dit fr de lui gauntier cōmissioū destre justice dicelles ꝑties pr le temps qil y fra lieutenant pr la ꝑfit & avantage nre dit fr le Roy.

Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Hertford, 11th December, apparently in 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ꝛ treschiers ꝛ foialx. Pour ce que de nr̃e comandement ꝛ lavis de nr̃e conseil nr̃e navie ore esteant es parties de la west a este arreste pour nr̃e viage vers nr̃e paiis de Guyene ꝛ demourez dessoubz ycel arrest par long temps a lour grantz custages ꝛ despenses a ce qaucuns venantz a nr̃e p̃nce hors de les dites pties nous ont certiffiez depar les meistres des nieſs de mesme la navie. Si volons ꝛ vous prions que vous facez ordenner que a toute haste possible mesmes les mestres ꝛ les mariners puissent estre refresshez daucune sõme covenable par la susd̃te cause solon voz sages discrecions, et en cas que ce ne pourra estre si p temps come nous le desirons, adonq̃s lour signiffiez depar nous que deinz brief temps apres la Noel ils seront aussi refresshez quils lour en deveront tenir pour contentz, et lour signifiez plus outre quils ne seront Dieu denant longement delaiez de lour passage, puis que nous en nr̃e psonne ou aucune autre suffissante psonne b̃n accompaigniee de gens darmes ꝛ darchiers prendrons mesme le voiage le plus en hast, come faire se pourra bonnement, a lexploit de quelle chose mettre veullez vr̃e bonne peine ꝛ diligence de temps en temps pour amour de nous ꝛ cõme nous nous fions de vous, faisant noun soulement a nous en ce b̃n grant pleisir, mais a tout nr̃e roiaume honneur ꝛ prouffit. Et ce ne veullez lesser sicõme vous desirez la salvaciõn dycel. Et volons aussi ꝛ vous prions que vous facez faire noz l̃res dessoubz nr̃e prive seal adroissant a nr̃e tresch̃ frere de Portu-

gale[1] en lui signifiant p ycelles coment noun obstantes ces p̃ntes trieues les Franceoys ꝛ autres par lour ordennance malement ꝛ desloialment safforcent de porter a nous ꝛ a nr̃e pays de Guyene tant par terre que par mer tout le mal ꝛ dõmage quils purront par voie de siege ꝛ autrement saunz aucune cause ou occasione par nous donnee pdevant. Par quoy p mesmes noz l̃res lui priez depar nous q̃ puis que nous confions quil nous monstrera tiel aide ꝛ comfort en ce cas cõme nous lui vouldriens monstrer en cas semblable ainssi come lalliance jadys faite pentre nr̃e tresch̃ cousin le Roy Richard a qui Dieu pardoint ꝛ nr̃e dit frere et jatard dentre lui ꝛ nous renovelle demande: Il soit pleisir a nr̃e dit frere de nous envoyer aucun sufficeant povoir de ses galeyes pour resister a la malice de noz ditz anemys ovec nr̃e navie quelle ordennee avons pour la defense de nr̃e d̃te pays ꝛ por garder la mer en sauvaciõn si b̃n de mesme nr̃e pays cõme de nr̃e roialme desd̃it. Quelles noz l̃res nous veullez monstrer a nr̃e proucheine venue a nr̃e citee de Londres ꝛ le moien temps ordenner quelles psonnes ou psone seront ou sera envoiez por porter ycelles noz l̃res a la p̃nce de nr̃e frere avantd̃it. Doun̄ soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e chastel de Hertford̃ le xj. jour de Decembre.

---

[1] A letter to the King of Portugal, under the great seal, in answer to one delivered by the Portuguese ambassadors, was written on the 27th December 1405, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 425.) but it does not contain any allusion to the subject noticed in this letter.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Le Roy ad g^nte tout la bille.*

PLEISE a nr̃e ꝟsredoute ꝛ ꝟssovayn nr̃e ſr le Roy g^aunter de vr̃e g^ace especial a vr̃e povre orator Joħn Ixworth Doctour de Civile de vr̃e univsitee de Cantebrigg̃ familier a nr̃e ꝟsseint pier le P^ape licence de user ses g^ace ꝛ ꝓvisione a luy g^auntez ꝓ nr̃e seint pier susdit en les esglises cathedrales de Saresbires ꝛ Cicestre as p̄bendes offices ꝛ dignitees nient ꝛ lectures ꝛ eux accepter ꝓ luy ses executo^rs ꝓcurato^rs notairs ꝛ aut^s de soū conseil ꝓcesse ou ꝓcesses des ditz g^ace ꝛ provisione faire ꝛ possessione p̄ndre avoir ꝛ enjoier ꝛ mesmes les ꝓcesse ou ꝓcesses en Courte Cristiene ou aillours ou lour pleise p^rsuer ꝛ mettre en execucioū selonc la fo^rme ꝛ vtue des ditz g^ace ꝛ ꝓvisione sanz empechement molestement occasioū ou impediment de vous ou dascoū de voz ministres lestatut des ꝓvisours lan du Roy Richard second puis le conquest ꝟszisme ou aut^s estatutz ou ordinaunces q̃conqes a contraire faitz nient contreesteantz p^r Dieu ꝛ en oev̄e de charitee.

R. ſ DE GREY.

ſre ent feust ſte a Westm̃ le ij. jour de Decembre lan ꝛc. septisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor, a Member of the Council, to the King, dated at Caermarthen, 9th January, and apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESHAULT ꝟsexcellent ꝛ ꝟsredoubte sov̄eigne ſr. Pleise a vr̃e roiale mageste entendre q̃ Rob̄t Gargrave

esquier portour dicestes luy quel pur ses busoignables affaires se p̃sente pdev̄s vr̃e excellente roialte vous ad fait t̃ssovent ꝛ de longe temps bone ꝛ diligente servise ꝛ gⁿundement labouree en resistence ꝛ anoissaũce de voz rebelles en ycestes pties ♪ pount t̃sredoubte sov̄eigne fʳ il ad de vous t̃sgⁿunt gree deservy ♪ Ensuppliant t̃sredoubte sov̄eigne fʳ a vr̃e mageste roiale qil vous pleise davoir le dit Rob̃t pʳ graciousement recomendee ♪ Treshault t̃sexcellent ꝛ t̃sredoubte sov̄eigne fʳ la t̃sseintisme Trinite vous voille continuelment gov̄ner en pdurables p̃spitees solonc voz sov̄eignes desires. Escript a Kermerdyn le ixᵐᵉ jour de Januer.

Vr̃e humble lige Richard
de Grey.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 66. *Original* draught.

The following articles appear to relate to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406; but many of them seem, by the rolls of that Parliament, to have been altered, and of others no notice occurs thereon.]

Prim̄ement les fʳs esp̃uels ꝛ temporeles assemblez a cest̃ p̃sent p*lem*ent considerez les t̃sgⁿndes necessitees ꝛ ch̃ges [es] queux nr̃e t̃ssov̄ayñ fʳ le Roy ~~est~~ [ad est devenuz] a p̃sent a cause de les douns ꝛ gⁿntes queux il ad fait de sa li̅balte ꝛ la noblesse de soũ coer as fʳs ꝛ gentiles ꝛ autres ses lieges de soũ roialme de div̄ses annuitees ꝛ autres mis ꝛ gⁿntes les queux luy sembl . . . . pʳ le temps trop̃ petites ♪ et auxi considerez la demourance de lour bones oures ꝛ leur bo . . . . v̄sices a luy faitz en temps passe ♪ leur est avise q̃ p deux ans p̃scheins venantz en ptie *de* relevement de mesmes les necessitees ꝛ ch̃ges

mesme nr̃e f^r le Roy eit de cĥun sak̃ de *leyn* [a envoier as ꝑties de dela] vj. s̃. viij. d̃. ⁊ de cĥun deux centz ⁊ xl. peaux lan*utz* [a envoier a mesmes les ꝑties] vj. s̃. viij. d̃. ⁊ de cĥun last des quirs [a envoier a ycelles ꝑties] vj. s̃. viij. d̃. de subside outre le subs̃ide ent darrainement g^antez a ꝑlement tenuz a Coventre [1] et de cĥuns vj. draꝑs en a envoiers as [dites] ꝑties de la ~~solone lafferant~~ vj. s̃. viij. d̃. ⁊ des meindres draꝑs q̃ entiers draps ⁊ pieces des draꝑs a envoiers ~~vs~~ [a] mesmes les ꝑties de dela selonc lafferant a emploiers mesmes les cĥges ⁊ relevement [⁊ supportacõn] des necessitees ⁊ cĥges suisditz [ꝑ advys du conseil de mesme nr̃e f^r le Roy] jesqes a la sõme de v^ml. l̃i. Et q̃ la residue dycell̃ soit . . . . les guerres.

Il̃m avisez est auxi qe . . . de relevement des cĥges ⁊ necessitees suisditz nr̃e dit f^r le Roy eit de la subside des lains . . . ⁊ pealx lanutz ⁊ auxi de les xij. d̃. de la l̃i ⁊ iij. s̃. de le tonel darrainement g^antez p^r *les* guerres soient g^antez ⁊ ꝑ auctoritee ~~suisdit~~ [du ꝑlement] assignez a mesme nr̃e f^s le Roy ~~p^r ent faire soũ ꝑleisir~~ v^ml. l̃i. ꝑ an durant le temps du g^ante du dit subside ascune orde . . . ou fo^rme de la g^ante du *dit* subside fait a cont^aire nient contresteant, ~~p^rveuz toutesfoitz q̃ y g^ante ⁊ assignement aꝑs les ditz deux ans acompliez cesse toutoutrement ⁊ jãmes de en aꝑs ne soit t^ahez en ensample:~~ et [pensi] q̃ mesmes les v^ml. l̃i. soient entierment enployez s^r les relevement ⁊ supportacioũ des necessitees ⁊ cĥges f̃ditz ꝑ le f̃dit avys du conseil.

[Fait a remembrer q̃] p^r tant q̃ a cause [des douns ⁊ g^auntes f̃ditz faites ꝑ maꝑne suisdite] de les liberalitee ⁊ noblesse de le [noble] cuer de nr̃e dit ssovaigñ f^r le Roy ~~a ꝑsent faites ꝑ maꝑne f̃dite~~ il est est encurruz ⁊ devenuz

[1] In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546.

es les avantdites . . . . t chges les suisditz f^rs espuels t tempeles ont donez lour fdites [avys] ~~avisementz~~ a . . . . . a nre dit f^r le Roy en le moien temps se abstiner de

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.]

Et au fyn q toutes cestes bones ordinances puissent t nre sovaigne f^r le Roy en le mesne temps moultz enrichez issint q luy nenbosoig . . . . aps de mettre ascun charge sur soū poeple autrement q . . . . expedient t necessaire, si plest a mesme nre f^r le Roy, ordeignez soit en cest plement q si ascun hōme . . . . . de quel estat ou condicōn qil sra durant les ditz deux ans demande de mesme nre f^r le Roy ascun doun ou g^ante annuele ou ascun pdoū des dettes ou accomptes ou autre chose quelconq . . . . estre derogaciōn ou pjudiciel a les . . . . . de ordinances suisdtes q maintenant sur ceo tielx douns . . . t pardons t chun de eux cessent t cesse tout outrement t ne soient ne soit de nul force ou . . . . q nulle garant ent passe p secr seal ne p prive seal nautrement ~~ne q le chaunceller Dengleterre soit tenuz dent faire ascune patente sur quelconqe forme des pols qascun tiel garant ou comandement~~ se ferra pur le temps avantdit. Et si aucune tiele patente passe a contraire de lordinance suisdte q mesme celle patent soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value [ne q la ptie ent pigne aucun avantage ou ait allouance quelconqe] sur quelconqe forme des pols qaucune tiele patente se ferra enaps durant le temps suisdit.

Et si aucune patente passe hors de chancellie a contraire de lordinance suisdte q mesme celle patente meyntenant soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value ne q la ptie ent pigne aucun avantage ou ait allouance quielconqe

sur quelconqe forme des pols qaucune tiele patente se ferra enaps durantz les deux ans dessuisdtz.

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.

Though the following occurs on another piece of paper, it seems to belong to the same subject as the preceding article.]

PRIMEMENT a plesir de Dieux t a fyn q̃ les poves lieges t subgitz nre tssovayñ fr le Roy [t autres psones] des queux les vitailles pr despenses des hostell chambre t garderobe de mesme nre fr le Roy sont prisez t purveuz de jor en autre soient pstement paiez desore enavant: avisez est p les frs esp̃uelx t temporels q̃ p deux ans pscheins venantz des fermes issues pfitz ~~[gardes mariages t autres]~~ t cōmodites des countees [gardes mariages forfaitures eschetes] t des autres revenues de la roialme Dengletre xml. li. p auctorite de plement soient assignez sr t en ptie de paiement de les expenses les queles xml. li. soient entierment levez t paiez p mesme lauctoritee de les suisditz fermes issues pfitz t revenues pr mesmes les despenses devant ascun autre paiement dascuns annuitees gantes ou assignementz ou allouences dascuns pdons faitz gantez ou affaires ou gantiers a contrarie en ascun manre de ou sr mesmes les fermes issues pfitz cōmoditees t revenues et q̃ de la residue ycelles fermes issues pfitz t cōmoditees annuitees t autres chgees ent gantez soient paiez sicome ley t resoū demandent t ils se . . . . nt suffier. ~~Cestasf des issues t pfitz de le contee de Kent~~

(*In dorso.*)

Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ touz ceux quont annuitees en fee et auxi les Chanceller Tresorer Gardein du prive seal Justices de lun banc t de lautre t les Barons de leschequier t touz auts offics t mīsters en les courtz du Roy ~~eient~~ [soient paiez de] lour gages t fees a eux duz

ꝛt accustumez ♪ et pʳveuz auxi q̃ Johan Rome clerc ꝛt Roƀt Frye clerc soient auxi paiez en esp̃al de lour annuitees a eux gᵃntees selonc la forme ꝛt effect des l̃res patentes ~~a eux~~ as ditz Johan ꝛt Roƀt en f̃tes.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67. *Original.*
Minutes of the Council, apparently about the end of March or beginning of April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

PRIM̃EM'T touch̃ la sucession de Monfʳ le Prince.[1]

It̃ touch̃ son paoir de lieutenancie ꝛt de receivre les rebeaux a gᵃce.[2]

It̃ q̃ les fins des rebeux soient despenduz entoʳ les guerres de Gales.

It̃ q̃ les issues ꝛt revenues des ῖres ꝛt possessions des ditz rebeaux soient despenduz come dessus.

It̃ q̃ soiēt aucuns p̃sones assignez de receivre les ditz fins issues[3] ꝛt revenues ꝛt les paier p̃ avis ꝛt contreroullement de cely ou ceux qi f̃ront deputez a veoir les moustres ꝛtc.

It̃ q̃ pur ceux [des gentilz de Gales] qi venir vuillent al obeissance du Roy ♪ soient mys hostages pur la greindre seuretee ꝛtc.

~~It̃ touch̃ un general p̃doū a touz ceux qi se levent ovesq̃ Lercevesq̃ Devwyk̃ ꝛtc. forspris de tieux p̃sones queux il plerra au Roy except̃.~~

---

[1] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 574 *et seq.* and 580 *et seq.*

[2] Power was given to the Prince of Wales to receive the Welsh rebels to mercy, on the payment of fines, 5th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 436.

[3] John Bodenham was appointed comptroller of these fines on the 5th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1406. *Ibid.*

Itē touch̄ les nouns des f^rs qi front du consail du *Roy*.[1]

Itē q̄ soient . . . . t assignez aucuns sufficeantz p̄sones . . . . mettrent en execuc̄on les bones ordenances faites t affaire en ce . . . . parlement.

Itē touch̄ le fin . . . mes Cliffort.

Itē touch̄ l . . . . acoū des pate . . . faites as es . . . . . qi se doient remoever t . . . .

(*In dorso.*)

Itm touchant le ge . . . . . nr̄ par . . . Roy si lui plest a touz . . . . . si ount levez encoūtre sa roiale magestee . . . . . a cieux p̄sones queux il plerra au Roy nr . . . . excepr̄ en especial , desqueux les comuns . . . . re avoir conissance si plest au Roy.

Itē q̄ soit envoiez p . . . . contreroullours des moustres orden . . . . le darrein p̄lement tenuz a Coventre[2] . . . . quils puissent demonstrer lour roulles d . . . z moustrez en cest p̄sent pl̄ment.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about December in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

Touch' ceux q̄ teignent opinions encontre les loyes t foy de seinte esglis en la diocise de Nicole.[3]

---

[1] On the 22nd May 1406, certain persons were appointed Members of the Council, with the approbation of Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 572, 573.

[2] In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 569.

[3] On the 2nd January, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, the Bishop of Lincoln was directed to bring before him and examine certain persons in his diocese, who were accused of magic, sorcery, and necromancy, to the scandal of the Catholic faith. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 427.

Touch̃ le chastel de Maulion en Guyen q̃ soit en garde Denglois p^r p̃fit du Roy & de royaume.[1]

Touch̃ la voidance des aliens[2] neez enemys & dautry ligeance.

It̃ q̃ les ditz aliens dautrui ligeance puissent deptir ~~ava~~ & passer hors du roialme avant q̃ aucune ordenance fait encontr̃ les enemys soit publiee ou declaree & ce pur eschuir la ~~demonst^acion~~ discov̊ture dicele.

It̃ q̃ touz les g^antz a eux faitz p nr̃e [f^r] le Roy soient en ce p̃sent p̃lement revoquees & annullees.

It̃ q̃ les Lumbardz qi fount eschanges facent escruire lour l̃res a ceux de lo^r compaignie p̃dela en tiele lange q̃ aut̊s les p̃uissent entendre & nonpas p̃ cifres ou autres figures obscures.

It̃ q̃ nul des Lombardz facent eskipper aucuns leyns en nul cryke mais en les portz ov̊tz[3] & q̃ nul Lombard marchant nautre estrang̊ entre le roiaume saunz sauf conduit du Roy, & q̃ cel̃ saufconduit soit mons̃tr̃ a lo^r entre.

---

[1] On the 18th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, directions were issued for the defence of the castle of Mauleon. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 191.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 571-2.

[3] It was enacted by Parliament in September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all merchandize exported or imported should be shipped and unshipped in the large sea-ports of the Kingdom, and not in creeks or small places, "petitz arrivailles," on pain of forfeiture, excepting in cases where vessels were driven into them by stress of weather. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 506 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at his manor in Windsor Park, early on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent. et savoir vous faisons que puis q̄ nous vous envoiasmes noz dareines lres par lesquelles nous vous signiffiasmes que nous voulsissons avoir este a nre palais de Westm̄ yer̄ ou y ce Mescredy au plus tarde. une maladie soudeinement nous survint en nre jambe que a este lempeschement de nre dit propos. et non soulement ce. mais une grande accesse que nous tenoit en tant que noz phisiciens nous conseillerent que pour eschuir le greindre peril. nous ne deussiens en nulle manᵉ travailler t meesment a chival. sicōme nre ame escuier William Phelip portor de cestes vo⁹ sava plus pleinem̄t enformer. et ainsi sava nre tsch t foial cousin le Duc Devwik a sa venue devs vo⁹. toutesfoiz nous pensons estre y ce nuyt a Staines t dilloeqs nous nous tansportons par ewe vs Londres ou nous serons dedeinz ces trois ou quatre jours ove laide de Dieu. Et nre f vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre manoir deinz nre parc de Wyndesore le xxviij. jour Davril.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *Original.*

Second letter from the King to the Council, dated from his manor in Windsor Park, about the middle of the day on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESREVENTZ peres en Dieu t noz tchiers t foiaulx Nous vous salvons souvent. et savoir vous faisons que aps la faisance de noz autres lres yce jour devant noone

escriptes & a vous envoiees par nre ame escuier William Philipp pour vous signifier la cause de lempeschement de nre venue devers vous & le temps que nous nous proposasmes avoir este a Londres, nous estions tiellement disaisez & encore sumes que nous ne pourrons bonnement a nre aise travailler pour parfourn la contenue de mesmes noz lres en si brief temps sicome nre treschier & foial cousin le Duc Deverwik vous sava plus pleinement enformer, et par tant nous vous prions chierment que jusques a ce que nous pourrons . . . bonnement [venir] devs vous exciter vuilliez de temps en temps ceulx de nre psent parlement[1] as queux il appartient & il vous semblera que soit a faire, quils se vuillent deliberer sur lexploit des besoingnes dicel selon leur meillour advis & sage discrecion et ainsi que ce soit al honnour de nous & bien comun de tout nre royaume come grand mestier y a toutes choses bn considerees. Et que entre autres soit ordennez pour la sauvacion de nre pays de Guyenne & tielment q nre tsch & foial le Sire de Lesparra & les autres noz foiaulx qui sont venuz hors de mesme nre pays par celle cause en pourront pndre confort & par espal tous ceulx pardela. Et avecques ce nous vous prions chierment que vo vuillez ordenner pour laler & gouvernance de nre tschiere fille Philippe vers les parties de Denmark que se deust y avoir passez selon ce que accordez estoit au comencement de ce puchn moys de May au fin que la chose se pourra bn briefment faire nre honnour gardez[2], Et serons Dieu denant devs vous si tost come nous pourrons bonnemt. Tresreventz peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaulx cestes choses pndre

[1] Parliament met at Westminster on Monday 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 567.

[2] *Vide* note, p. 294 *postea*.

vuilliez tendrement acueur cõme no$^{9}$ no$^{9}$ fions de vous ꝛ sicõme vous desirez la conſvacion del honnour ꝛ estat de nous ꝛ de nr̃e royaume avandit. Et nr̃e ſ vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nr̃e signet a nr̃e manoir deinz nr̃e parc de Wyndesore le xxviij$^{e}$. jour Davril.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 35. *contemporary* MS.

Sir Richard Aston, lieutenant of Calais, Sir Thomas Swynford, Sir William Hoo, Master John Caterick, treasurer of the cathedral of Lincoln, John Urban, Perin de Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders, on the 3rd of July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 444.]

Linstruçtion baillez p le Roy nr̃e ſ$^{r}$ selom ladvis de soũ conseil a Mesſ Richꝺ Astoñ Mesſ Thoñ Swynforꝺ Mesſ William Hoo chꝺrs Meistre Joꝺhn Catriꝺ clerc [tresourer de Nicol] Joꝺhn Urban Peryñ Loharenc ꝛ Richꝺ Oldyngtoñ esquiers ambassatours cõmyses au traictie entr̃ luy ꝛ le Duc de Bourg$^{ne}$ Cont de Flaundres pur la paiis de Flaundres.

Pmment pur prendre pur uñ an geñal abstinence de guere ove le dit Duc pur la dit paiis p tre ꝛ p meere.

Itm en cas q̃ ce ne poet estr̃ de proceder ovec les cõmys du dit Duc au traittie comence pur sa dit paiis de Flaundres pur lespace dun an susdit empnant les ditz ambasſ de ce le meillour seurte quils purront attrocher pur la salvacõn de ceulx psons ꝛ leur ꝺns q̃ ont este ꝛ ſront compses en dit traitte, assav̄ mchans pilgrimes pescheours ꝛ mariñs sans consentir les mchans de France pasſ vers Flaundres destr̃ asseurez des Englois ou les Englois pasſ vers la dit paiis destr̃ asseurez des Franczois

p meer ou p tre sauvant q̃ en cas q̃ lem purra accorder dordeigner q̃ tous les psons susditz ou les mchantz t pilgrimes purront licitement ailler t deptir de Caleis en Flaundres p tre ovecque mchandises ou sans mchandise t retournir sans empeschement des Franczois t q̃ pillement les mchantz de France purront licitement venir de Flaundres en Caleis affair leur mchandises t retournir de Caleis en Flaundres p tre en mane susdit.

Itm en cas q̃ celle seurte susdit ne pourra estr appointe en mane susdit les ditz psons nosmez en dit traictie destr convoiez p le dit chemyn en mane dancien temps de guerre accustume.

Itm en cas q̃ le dit Duc ne voet proceder au dit traitte p la mane susdit t sans avoir les Franczois comps en ycelt q̃ adonqes les ditz ambasf de appointer aucun voie moen a leur discrecion a meillour conclusiõn quils purront pur lavantage t pfit du Roy t du roialme t ceo certifier a luy pur ent prendre advis.

Itm q̃ tous les pescheours Dengletre Dirland t dauts fries du Roy t aussi ceulx de France t de Flandres pourront seurement t sans destourber ailler pescher p tut sur meer t q̃ ceulx de Bretaigne soient comps deins la seurte de France ovecque confirmacõn p tres sur ceo affaires p le Duc de Bretaigne, purveu qen cas qe ceulx de Bretaigne ne pourront estr appo . . . en la dit seurte q̃ les seurtes de France t Flaundres envs les pescheours Dengletre t les auts fries du Roy fditz [ne] soient refus . .

Itm q̃ les ditz psones subges au Roy deins la paiis t pale de Flaundres soient seurement pur gardez des damages tant des Franczois come des auts enemys du Roy.

Itm de prendre jour de assembler ovec les cōmys du dit Duc de proceder au dit traitte comence autrefois a plus longe ῦme t de proceder al repacōn des attemptas.

*In dorso.* Linstruccion de Flandres.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 14. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. Philippa, second daughter of Henry the Fourth, though contracted to Eric King of Denmark in June 1402, did not go to that country until August 1406. Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond duke of York, attended the Queen on that occasion. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 443, 447, 448.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu t treschs t foiaulx, Come nous eons ordennez nre tresch cousin Richard Deverwyk pour accompaigner nre tresche t ῦsamee fille Phelipe Roigne de Denmark pdevers mesmes les pties, nous considerans son povre estat et quil ne pourra prendre t pfaire ycel voiage sanz avoir de nous aucun covenable regard outre les gages quil prendroit de nous p mesme la cause, Volons t vous prions que eue sur ce cōicacion ovec nre dit cousin, veullez bn considerer ce q̃ avant est dit t nous certiffier p vos lres en hast quel regard soit covenable pour lui graunter p la cause susdite tant pour lonneur de nous come de luy, au fin que icel grant fait t accordee, mesme nre cousin se puisse apparailler pour le voiage dessusdit. Et ce ne vuillez lesser. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Hertford le viij. iour de Juillet.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69. *contemporary* MS.

This list of the King's Council, which was made on the 27th of November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406., differs from the list which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament made on the 15th May in the same year. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 b. It also contains several names not among those of the Lords of the Council, who were sworn to observe certain articles in Parliament, on the 22nd December 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 585 b.]

Les nouns des seignurs assignez par nr̃e souv̊ain seignur le Roy destre de soun Consail le xxvij$^{e}$ jour de Novembre lan viij$^{e}$.

ꝯ Lercevesq$_{e}$ de Cantirbirs
ꝯ Levesq$_{e}$ de Wyncestre
ꝯ Levesq$_{e}$ de Duresme Chancẽller
ꝯ Levesq$_{e}$ de Loundres

ꝯ Le Duc Deverwyk̃
ꝯ Le Comte de Som̃s

ꝯ Le Sire de Roos
ꝯ Le Sire de Wilugh̃by

ꝯ Le Sire de Fournivall̃ Tresourer
ꝯ Le Sire de Burnell̃
ꝯ Le Gardein du prive seal

ꝯ Le Seneschall̃
ꝯ Le Chamberlain

ꝯ Monꝼ Hugh̃ Waterton̄
ꝯ Monꝼ Johan Cheyne
ꝯ Monꝼ Arnaut Savage.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.]

Le viij. jour de Decembr̃ lan ꝛc. viij$^{e}$. apres noone sassemblerent en consail a Westm̃ mon redoubte ꝼ$^{r}$ le Prince ꝛt mesꝼ$^{r}$s Lercevesq$_{e}$ de Cantirbirs Levesq$_{e}$ de Duresme Chanc̃ le Duc Deverwyk̃ le Conte de Som̃s le

Tresourer les Seneschall̃ Chamb̃lein & Tresorer del houstiel la ou ils firent appointer certains ordenances.

Et primement touch̃ la bone gouv̄nance del houstiel nr̃e s^r le Roy, il semble au dit consail molt expedient q̃ bons & loiaux officers soient faitz & ordenez en dit hostell̃ & p especial q̃ y soit un bon contreroullor & a ce feurent nommez Mons^f Thomas Bromflet & Mons^f Arnaut Savage desqueux soit lun contreroullour sil plest au Roy. Et porce q̃ au dit consail nestoit avisez de la nominacōn dautres suffissantz psones a estre constitutz en autres offices deinz le dit houstel selonc ce q̃ busoigne sera, il feut dit & ple as ditz Seneschall̃ & Tresorer de eux aviser daucuns tieux sufficeantes psones & pur lour noms demonstrer a nr̃e dit s^r le Roy & son dit consail.

Itm q̃ provision soit faite daucune somme covenable pur les exp̃nses de mesme loustiel encountre la feste de Noel proch̃ venant.

It̃ il semble busoignable q̃ le dit feste finiz il plese a nr̃e dit s^r le Roy soy treher a aucun lieu covenable ou par avis & delib̃acion [de lui &] de son conseil & ses offic̄s puisse estre ordenee moderate gov̄nance deinz le dit houstel tiele q̃ puisse estre desore enavant continuee au plesir de Dieu & du poeple.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 72 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council in December, 8th Hen. IV. 1406, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, for the government of the King's Council. The Commons prayed that the articles in question might be made a statute, to which the King consented, saving his dignity and the prerogative of his Crown. The Speaker of the

Commons then requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe these articles; but the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Lords of the Council protested that they could not incur such an obligation, unless the King, of his own motion, specially commanded them to do so. The King, however, "of his own will and motion," having commanded the Lords of the Council to take the oath required, they were accordingly sworn. The Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers of the King, likewise took the same oath. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 585-589.]

QUANT au prim̃ article, Soit serchez en leschequier queux regardz ceux du consail du Roy E. soloient p̃ndre.

Iẽm quant a le second article, la ou il est dit par aucuns du dit consail soit adjoustee ou autres, q̃ ne lui plese &c.

Iẽm quant au tierz article, Soit declaree ceste clause, Sauvant toutesfoiz &c. & de cestes paroles duement convict.

Iẽm quant au sisme article, Soit adjoustee forspris ce q̃ fra assignez pur le doair de nr̃e sov̄aine dame la Royne & ~~pur les~~ les douns & grantz queux il plerra a nr̃e dit seignur le Roy faire a ses filz [& ce p avis du consail & nemye aut̄ment] & q̃ touz autres douns & grantz soient gen̄alment restreintz saunz dispensacion du counsail, Et q̃ de mesme larticle soit fait modificacion cestassavoir q̃ les douns & grantz faitz & passez p avis & assent du counsail du cõmencement de plen̄t estoisent en lour force & effect.

Iẽ endroit del viij^e. article, soient õmys cestes paroles et ce uncore en p̃sence de les susditz du counsail entour la psone de nr̃e dit s^r le Roi esteantz puisq̃ de ce est assez purveu en larticle precedent.

Iẽ il semble expedient q̃ le ix^me. article soit eslargisez ovesq̃ ceste clause, Mes . . la necessitee soit tiel & si

g^and q̃ froit chose pillouse dattendre proces de la cõe loy.

Itm quant au xij^e. article touchant la certificacion des matires a ceux du conseil qi serront absentz. Il semble necessaire q̃ celle article soit mieux avisee t declaree. Car il coviendra aucuns du dit consail pur la greindre ptie de lan estre es pties de Gales t en les marches de Calais t en autres lointaignes pties du roiaume.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 71. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of Council, 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.]

Pur les maire t citeins de Loundres. Fait a remembr q̃ le xix^me. jour de Feverer lan du regne du Roy Henry le quart puis le conquest oytisme. les maire aldermans t comunaltee de la citee de Londres baillerent a le consail dicelui nre s^r le Roy a Westm une lour peticion [qest a ycestes anexee] ~~dount le teneur sensuit de mot en mot. A treshonurables t ssages s^rs del consail nre sredoute s^r le Roy. monstrent humblement t supplient les maire aldermans te.~~ La quele peticion adonques lieue devant mesme le consail. mande feut a Simon Blakebourne sgeant darmes de nre dit s^r le Roy de faire arrester Johan Sampson t les autres psones en la dite peticion especifiez t les amesner devant le dit consail pur y respoundre a la matire en la dite peticion comprise. Par force du quel mandement lavantdit sergeant darmes fist arrester t amesner devant le dit consail ceux qil povoit trover des dites psones. Cestassavoir ~~lavantdit~~ Johan Sampson. Beneyt Lorkyn. Johan Cawde. William Segood. Thomas Cole. Johan Merden. Nicholas Hayton. Johan Trymcok. Thomas Pesog de Prattisferie. Henri Prakill. Will Olyve. Thomas Squyrell. t John Martyn.

[nommez en la dte peticōn] A la quele leur venue devant le fdit consail pource q̄ touz les fr̄s dicell̄ consail pour aucuns chargeantz busoignes q̄ lour survindrent ne purroient vaquier nentendre a lexaminacion t̄ t̄minacion de la matre fdite. Si donerent [ils] ~~tou ils poair t̄ auctoritee~~ a mesfr̄s le Duc Devwyk̄ t̄ les Sires de Roos t̄ de Burnell̄ poair t̄ auctoritee dexaminer t̄ t̄miner mesme la matire. Par force desqueux poair t̄ auctoritee ils examinerent pr̄ement les avantditz Joñn Sampsoñ t̄ les autres desusnōmez de les insurreccion assaut t̄ affray quils ovesqes autres firent encountre la pees de nr̄e dit fr̄ le Roy sicōe p̄ la dite peticion est supposee. Et ce ne savoient en effect dedire ne [de ce] eux ~~ent~~ excuser einz soy [ent] submistrent a la grace du Roy nr̄e dit fr̄ t̄ de son consail. Et quant a la mesprision t̄ offense par eux ensement faitz a les avantditz maire aldermans t̄ comunaltee en donant impediment t̄ resistance a Alisaundre Bonef̄ lour officer t̄ ministre ~~en fes~~ issint quil ne povoit faire nexcercer office de souzconservatour des estatutz faitz touchant kydelz reys t̄ autres engins pour pessons p̄ndre en les eawes de Thamise t̄ Medeway a ce q̄est aussi supposee par la dite peticion. Les avantditz Johan Sampson t̄ ses ditz compaignons prierent les ditz maire aldermans t̄ comunaultee de leur p̄doner les dites mesprision t̄ offense en celle partie faitz. promettantz q̄ ~~desore enavant ils~~ loialment eux nient faire ne attempter aucune tiele chose ne semble en temps avenir. Sur quoy mesmes les maire aldermans t̄ comunaultee a la reverence du tresrevent pe en Dieu Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs t̄ des autres fr̄s du dit consail pardonerent as ditz trespassours lour mesprisions t̄ offenses susditz. t̄ dabundant par contemplacion de mesme le consail yceux maire aldermans t̄ comunaltee donerent licence as possessours de les sesze reys par lavantdit Alisaundre prises t̄ depuis p

lui as conestables de la ville de Berkyngᵉ delivez sicōme la dite supplicacion fait mencion de pescher ovesq̄ mesmes les reys jusques a la feste de Pasq̄ prouch̄ .venant sur tiele condicion ; Cest assavoir q̃ les possessours de mesme les reys les apporteront au dit maire de Loundres Dymenge ore ꝑch̄ venant ; ~~Au fin q̃ mesmes les maire yce puisse alors les ditz reys bailler & deliver arrere a les possessours dyceux les alors puissent yceux reys puissent estre~~ Au fin q̃ ~~les~~ par les mains du dit maire puissent les avantditz reys estr̄ redelivez [& rebaillez] a les possessours dyceux ; Adjoustee aussi en mesme la condicion q̃ les ditz possessours de reys ferront novelx reys faire selonc lestandard̄ de Loundres ꝑentre cy & la dite feste de Pasq̄ ; et q̃ a mesme la feste ils ferront ycelx novelx reys apport̄ a lavantdit maire de Londres pur ~~estre par lui pro~~ les proever examiner & ensealer come apꝑtient ; en restituant alors a mesme le maire les aunciens reys desusditz pur estre ars en cas quils front trouvez defectifs.

---

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 2 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to Master John Prophete, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The error in question does not appear on the original rolls of that Parliament, as the merchants aliens are there said to be rated at only 53*s.* 4*d.* per sack of wool, which was the usual amount of that duty. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546. A similar mistake in the 4th Hen. IV. was the subject of a petition from the Commons in the Parliament at Coventry in the 6th Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 556.]

*Depar le Roy.*

Treschier & ꝺn ame ; Suppliez nous ont les marchans de Venice & de Lukes demourantz en nr̄e royaume

Dengleterre sibn pour tous les autres marchans de Venice t de Lukes comme pour leur mesmes que cõme a nre parlement dareinement tenuz a Coventre, ordenne feut que tous mans marchans deussient paier un noble pur la custume de chun sak de leyne plus que ne feut acoustume devant, et sur ce pour errour le clerc du parlement adonc esteant entra en les rolles dix souldz sur les marchans estranges en chun sak, cestassavoir acoustume feut de paier devant le dit parlement les ditz estranges cinquante t trois souldz t quatre deniers pour custume de chun sak, et depuis les ditz suppliantz sont compellez par le dit errour de paier pour la custume de chun sak sessante t trois souldz t quatre deniers, la ou ils devoient paier forsq̃ sessante souldz, sicõe entendu avons que nous plairoit cõmander t ordenner que le dit errour de trois souldz t quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne soit retrait t adnulle du temps du dit parlement tenuz a Coventre t ainsi tousdis ensuant par semblable mane come est fait as marchans de Florence, Si no⁹ de ladvis t assent des prelatz t les autres estatz de cest psent parlement ottroians a la susdte suppon. Volons t vous mandons que par noz lres a faires soubz nre prive seel vous donnez en mandemit depar nous a nre Chanceller que par noz lres a faires soubz nre grand seel en due forme le dit errour de trois souldz t quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne il face retraire [si ainsi soit] t adnuller du temps du fdit parlement tenuz a Coventre et ainsi toutdis ensuant par semblable mane cõme est fait as ditz marchans de Florence cõme desf est dit. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Gloucestre le xvjme. jour de Novembre.

(*In dorso.*) A nre treschier clerc Maistr . . . . . Pphete gardein de nre prive . . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 78.

On the 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, Thomas bishop of Durham, Sir Thomas Erpingham, Hugh Mortimer esq., and John Cateryk, "commencer in laws," were ordered to treat for a peace with France, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 504-509), and though the name of Lord Burnell does not occur in any of the instruments on the subject in the Fœdera, there can be no doubt that these "Instructions" were issued on that occasion.]

Linstrucc'on dep le Roy nr̃e sov̄ein f^r donnez as rev̄entz pes en . . . . . Hugh̄ Sire de Burnell̄ Thomas Erpyngh^am ch̄ir Hugh M[1] . . . . . cōmuner tractier [ꝺ accorder] ovec les ambassiato^rs envoiez p le Duc[2] . . . . . pees ou de ~~longes~~ trieues gen̄ales ou ptic̄rs dentre ~~les deux~~ . . . . . ꝺ f^ries alliez ꝺ soubgiez de 'lun ꝺ lautre coustee et du [fait de] mariage affaire si Dieu *plest* . . . . . ladv̄saire fdit.

En primes aū fin qen le moyen temps les moyens de bonne pees et du fait du dit mariage diz les diz cōmȳs de nr̃e f^r le Roy prim̄ement cōmuner tractier ꝺ accorder si faire ce p^r . . gen̄ales dentre les fdiz nr̃e f^r le Roy et son adv̄saire le^rs roialmes ꝺ f^ries alliez ꝺ son . . . ne soient compris cōe alliez de lavandit adv̄saire et si les d̄tes ambassiato^rs . . . p^rront tielles trieues fermer sanz ce q̃ le dit. Oweyn soit compris en icelles desicome . . . diz cōmȳs q̃ desicome en temps de Roy nagaires Ric̄ dentre [luy] . . . . . p^r eulx ꝺ le^rs allies en icelles trieues especifiez p^r e . . . . successo^rs adurers p . . . . . alliez le dit Oweyn nest pas nomez car lors soit il conuz Il doit estre soubgiz de la Co . . . . . de

[1] Mortimer. [2] *Query*, De Berry.

les dtes trieues [q̃ de] prront bn ceulx de la ptie de France . . . . . depuis la prise de les dtes trieues Il est devenuz tra . . . . . q̃ les trieues soie sont rumpuz les diz cōmys doient dire q̃ ce nest pas vrais . . . . . ont uncore defie autre et si au darein les ditz ambassiators se vueillent consenter . . . . . adonqs soient d soit declaracon fait de la clause tc. et aussi soit suspendue la response . . . et si a tielle declaracon ne continuance de les dtes trieues les ditz ambassiators ne vueillent . . . . . diz cōmys traicter t accorder des trieues pticlers en meillor forme q̃ faire se . . . ne veuillent consenter les ditz ambassiators synon q̃ [de] les trieues pticlers de psent soit progacion fait jusques a fin du moys de Marz darein p prouch venant . . . . . ambassiators de greindre estat porront assembler pr traitter t concluder sur . . . . . les ditz cōmys consenter a tielle progacon jusqe au fin du moys de Mars pr[1] . . . .

Et en tiel cas devent les diz cōmys traittier t concluder de les est . . . . . des diz greindres ambassiators.

Item doient les diz cōmys traicter t appointer [a psent] . . . . . ambassiators as moyen . . . . . aussi du fait du dit mariage au fin q̃ p icell lor labour les matires . . . . . .

[1] The truce concluded on this occasion was to endure until the last day of March next following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 507.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes respecting the imprisonment of certain persons, about the 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

FAIT a ř q̃ Oweyn que nadgairs estoit secretaire a Oweyn de Gleyndourdy estoit commiz a la garde du f^e de Grey le iiij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. viij^me.[1] ⁊ ainsi a demurre en la garde du dit f^e tanq̄ au xx^me. jour de Feverer lan ⁊c. ix^me. cestassavoir par cccclxxiij. jours.

Iťm Gruff de Glyndo^rdy[2] a le xvj^me. jour de Juñ tanq̄ au xx^me. jour de Feverer par ccl. jours.

Iťm le Roy Descoce[2] a le xj^me. jour de Juyn tanq̄ au xx^me. jour de Feverer par cclv. jours.

Iťm un Johan q̃ nadgairs estoit fvito^r au f^e de Bardolf priz ovesq̄ ťres ⁊ arrestez ⁊ commandez a la garde du dit f^e de le vj^me. jour de Juylť tanq̄ au xx^me. jo^r de Feverer par ccxxx. jours.

Iťm un heremet prisoner receuz p̄ commandement du Roy le xij^me. jour de Juylť demurrant tanq̄ au xx^me. jour de Feverer p̄ ccxxv. jours.

Iťm le Mestre de Fyff le xx^me. jour Daugust tanq̄ au xx^me. jour *de Feverer* p̄ *clxxxiiij.* jours.

---

[1] 1406.

[2] James earl of Carrick, only son of Robert III. King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in April 1405, and was committed to the Tower. He succeeded his father as King of Scotland, by the title of James I., in April 1406, and on the 8th June, 8 Hen. IV. 1407, the Constable of the Tower was directed to deliver him and Griffin ap Owen Glendower to the custody of Richard lord Grey, to be placed in Nottingham Castle, where it appears they still were in February 1408. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 484, and Pinkerton's History of Scotland, vol. i. pp. 81, 82. It is remarkable that in the writ to the Constable of the Tower, just cited, the young Prince should be described as "the son of the King of Scots," though in these Minutes he is properly called King of Scotland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 75. *contemporary* MS.

Petition of the Merchants of the Staple, with the answer of the Council, 2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

As ꝑshonrez ꝛ ꝑssages frs du counseill nře fr le Roy.

Suppliont les marchauntz de lestaple q̃ lez peticiōus desouz escriptz soient gaūntez ꝛ enactez en ceste ꝑsent counseill.

conc̃. j. Primement q̃ la payement de la dī subsidie de layne quirs ꝛ pealx lanuz gaūntez ꝛ ordeignez pr payement dez gages ꝛ vitailles sibñ de Caleys come de lez marches illeoq̃s soit surement gardez noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a contarie.

ij. Iťm q̃ lez quatre mill livres duez as ditz marchauntz soient paiez en mayn de la dī xvme ꝛ disme ore resceuz ou autrement de lez pimes deniers de lautre moyte del subsidie dez laynez quirs ꝛ pealx lanuz ꝑvenantz noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a contarie. Et q̃ lez ditz marchauntz prront avoir cōmissions ꝛ briefs de sufficiant garant directz as collectors de mesme le subsidie en lez portz la ou la dťe sōme serra a eux assigne pr deliver as ditz marchauntz ou a lor attornes ꝛ deputz lez payement ꝛ suretes al chescun eskipsōn dez ditz prims deniers tanq̃ ils soient pleynement paiez de la sōme avantdit.

iij. Iťm q̃ lez assignementz de larest de lez autres quatre mill livres ore arere esteantz soient surement gardez solonc la forme de lors comissiōns saunz estre repellez ou anullez.

iiij. Iťm q̃ toutz lez marchaundisez apprtenantz a lestaple soient de cy en avant amesnuz a mesme lestaple ꝛ nient aillors sur peyne de forfayture dicell ꝛ q̃ null cōmissiōn soit gaunte a contarie. Et si ascun soit gaunte

qil soit outrement repellez ⁊ anullez ꝑ vertue del acte affaire en ceste p̄sent counseill̄.

v. Il̄m q̄ nr̄e s^r le Roy plerra ꝑ advys de sōn counseill̄ envoier sez ambassato^rs p^r ꝑlonger lez trewes ꝑentre luy ⁊ le Duk de Burgoyne p^r le paiis de Flaundres sib̄n ꝑ t̄re come ꝑ mere Consideraunt qe nest mye vailable p^r avoir lestaple a Caleys si ne soit trewes ꝑentre no^9 ⁊ le paiis de Flaundrēs.

vj. Il̄m q̄ nully dez marchauntz av^antditz soit coarte de paier soū obligaciōn de custume dev^ant le jo^r de payement dycell̄ et q̄ le Tresorer de Calays sez deputz custumer al measōn de poys custumer a le port ne null̄ sowdio^r restreyne de sa auctorite ꝑpre saunz due ꝑcesse de ley lez marchaundisez dez marchauntz av^antditz p^r null̄ autre dette.

vij. Il̄m q̄ certeins cōmissiōns soient faitz ⁊ directz al capitayn̄ de Caleys ⁊ al mair de lestaple ou a sōn lieuten^ant p^r le temps esteantz ⁊ as autres sufficeantz p^r enquerer de div̄ses imposiciōns chargez ⁊ maletortez de novell̄ comencez ⁊ prisez sib̄n dez ditz marchauntz come dez marchaundisez destraungers encountre lordeignance fait en le ꝑlement de Coventre[1] ency q̄ lez trespasso^rs p^rront estre puniz solonc la ley et q̄ briefs soient g^auntz ⁊ directz as ditz mespriso^rs de cesser de lo^r dit mesprisōn de cy en av^ant.

viij. Il̄m prion̄t lez marchauntz q̄ come pluso^rs neefs soūt ore prisez sur la meere ꝑ g^aunt powyr dez enemyes q̄ tiele remedye soit p^rveu q̄ les marchauntz ove lo^r marchaundisez p^rront aler saufment a lestaple. Et q̄ la

[1] In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. The ordinance alluded to occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. vol. iii. p. 553.

meere soit garde solonc lentent du g$^{a}$unt fait en le darrein plement tenuz a Gloucestr̃.[1]

[*Ibid.* f. 76.]

Sensuent les respounses donez par le Counsail nr̃e s$^{r}$ le Roy a les peticions des march$^{a}$untz a ycest$^{e}$ annexees.

Quant a le prim̃ article, Les s$^{r}$s du consail ount ycelle entierrement grantez t ottroiez.

Quant a le second̃ article, Assentuz t accordez est par le consail q̃ de les quatre mill̃ livres duez as ditz march$^{a}$ntz ils serront paiez de les prim̃s deniers pven$^{a}$ntz de la moitee du subside des leyns quirs t peaux lanuz en les portz desouz expressez selonc leffect t purport de le dit article. Et est mons$^{r}$ le Prince assentuz q̃ mons Humfrey son frere se doit absteyner de lassignement a lui fait de la somme de deux mill̃ m$^{a}$rz jusqes a tant q̃ les ditz march$^{a}$untz soient paiez t agreez de les quatre mill̃ livres sdites. Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ mon dit s$^{r}$ Humfrey soit delors prim̃ement paiez de lassignement sdit.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hull̃ | - | m$^{l}$. m$^{l}$. li. |
| Bostoñ | - | m$^{l}$. cc. li. |
| Gippewiz | | viij$^{c}$. li. |

Quant a le tierz article . Le consail est a ce bn assentuz t acordez.

Quant a le quart article, Soient les estatutz en celle ptie faitz gardez t obsvez.

Itm touch̃ le quint article, Sil plest au Roy il semble a son counsail expedient q̃ les trieues pentre le Roy t

[1] In October and November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 609.

ceux de Flaundres darreinem̃t prises q̃ fineront le xv^e^ jour de Juyn prouch̃ venant soient prorogees t esloignees delors pour le t̃me de troys ans ou autre temps covenable come purra estre accordez ; et q̃ en le dit traitee de prorogacion puissent estre appointez certains limites t boundes vs les pties del est t du north̃ sur la meer pentre lesqueux boundes apres les dites trieues finiz tiendra la dite prorogac̃on sa force t effect ; Car attendue q̃ touz les march^a^untz du roiaume desirent avoir declarac̃on des ditz boundes pur le seuretee de passage de lour layns tc. il semble expedient q̃ tiel declarac̃on soit faite.

It̃ qu^a^t au vj^me^. article ; Le counsail est a ce t̃n accordez.

It̃m quant au vij^e^. article ; Accordez est q̃ t̃res desouz le g^a^nt t prive sealx soient directz au capitein de Caleys t au maire de lestaple ou a son lieuten̄ t as aut̃s offic̃s t ministres du Roy illoeques quils ne soeffrent [de tancome en eux est] nulles tieles imposicions nautres novelx charges estre demandez ne prises desore tanq̄ sur tieles imposic̃ons t charges usez du temps passez inquisic̃on soit faite t certefiee en la chancellerie t q̃ sur ce le Roy de lavys de soū counsail eit ordenez ce q̃ lui en semblera mielx affaire.

Quant au darrein article ; Le Roy ad ordenez q̃ ladmirall̃ se t^a^nsportera deinz brief sur la meer pur la sauve garde dycell̃.

(*In dorso.*)

Cestes respounses feurent donez le second̄ jour de Marz lan tc. ix^me^. p le counsail p̃ns Mon^r^ le Prince Lerc̃ de Cant̃ Chanc̃ les Evesques de Wync̃ Duresme t Saȝ Tres̃ le Duc Dewwyk̄ t le Gardein du prive seal.

Emanavit sup vj^to. articlo.

Chis t bn amez. ~~Ne~~ Parmye la complainte a nous t a nre counsail ja tard faite par noz bn amez les maire t marchantz de nre estaple a Calays avons entenduz q̃ combn q̃ ils t les marchantz estraunges a mesme lestaple repeirantz aient este t soient toutdis prestz de vous paier les custumes t autres devoirs en voz offices [a nous] dues t accustumez. vous nientmains a linstance t request de nre tresourer de Caleys t dautres noz offices t souldeours illoeques as queux meint foiz pur t en noun de lour paiementz [sount delivez] obligacions des ditz marchantz pur le subside de lour layns t autres marchandises fait avez en voz offices saunz due proces de la loy restreint les layns t ~~bie~~ autres bns t marchandises des ditz marchantz apres la poisage t vendicion ent faite a les marchantz estraungs. nientveullantz ~~aucunes billes~~ par celle encheson aucunes billes ent faire liver a mesmes les marchantz en mane accustumee. dount ils [lour sentantz en cell ptie moult grevez] nous ount suppliez de lour purvoier sur ce de remede. Si [nous vuillantz tc. ut in dorso[1]] volons de lassent de nre counsail t vous mandons fermement enchargeant q̃ pur eschuire les maulx t inconvenientes q̃ purroient vraisemblement ensuir par tieux manes restreintz noundue̅nt faites come dessus. vous ne mettez desore enavant nul tiel empeschement ne restreint en voz offices de vre auctoritee propre [pur nulle mane dette a nul tiel instance ne request] saunz due proces de la loy de les [leyns ne] marchandises de les marchantz avantditz sur le pil qappent. Don tc. a Westm le second jour de Mars.

[1] As this document is pasted in the volume the indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 34. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Richard Aston, John Burghope, Perrin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, who were appointed, with other ambassadors, to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy, on the 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 195,) to the Privy Council, dated at Calais on the 4th June in that year. Some documents relative to the treaty concluded by these ambassadors are printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 530-536.]

Tresreventz hautes t puisf f^rs nous voz humbles t loialx subgiz nous vous recomandons a vres tsreventz hautes t puisf sf^ries siav^ent come nous plus savons ou povons ovesque toutes manes dez honours t revences come a noz tsrevantz hautes t puisf sf^rs A lesquelles plese entendre q̃ le primer jo^r de cest mois de Juyn aps pleuseurs se grevouses plaintz faitz p lez comys du Duc de Bourg^de Conte de Flandres t lez deputees dez quatre membres de Flandres des pdes t dāmages q̃ eulx ont euz depuis la comencement de la psent seurte ordenue pour la cõe mchandise et aussi dez grevouses delaies de droit q̃ eulx dient avoir trouve en Engletre a chescun foiz q̃ eulx y sont aillez ou ont envoiez pur avoir restitucioñ de leur dtes pdes. t dāmages q̃ se nous neussons le plus curiousement t diligentement entendu a gouvner la mate tout la fait eust este en pill destre periz nous p vertue de roial povoir p nre tresdoubte f^r le Roy a nous cõmys ovesque la gouvnance de lenstruccioñ a nous p vous envoie sumes chaiez en appointement ovesques les ditz comis lesquelles avoient de vray p^rveance tout pstement tres roiales de ladversaire de France fvantz au fait pur quoy nous avons assemble ensi q̃ nous avons ps t ferme progacioñ de la dte seurte p lespace de trois ans pschein venantz aps le xv. jour de cest pnt mois q̃ celle q̃ de psent est a aexpirer et q̃ de dedeins ycellui jour nous

obtenrons du Roy nr̃e ſr̃ lres pailles as ..... de ladv̄saire ainsi q̃ publicacioñ fa adonques fait de la dt̃e progacioñ p quoi toutes choses continueront en seurte come elles ont fait durant ceste p̄sent annee Et ovesque ce avons prins jour a la Magdelain pour impetrer tant de lun ptie cōme de lautre povoirs roialx de fermer t p̄ndre g̃n̄al seurte sur mer entre lez havens de Wynchelsee t Saint Wallerye yceulx havens en ce enclus et de la enav^ant p tout, sur mer vers lest t la north et ensement sumes accordez q̃ [se] lez ditz povoirs ne povent estre obtenuz jour fa tenuz a xv. jo^r ap̄s la dte Magdelaine pur pceder au fait principal du traitte t as repacions dez attemptas faitz countre vr̃e ptie tant a lesclus q̃ autrement desquelles choses plusours jo^rnees ount este tenuz icy dev^ant. Et plus outre est accordee q̃ dez attemptas avenuz cest p̄nt annee sur la dte seurte eulx t nous chescun en son endroit ferons loialment noz povoirs t devoirs q̃ eulx soient repairez t mises en estat deu affin de garder lez honours de chescun ptie. De toutes lesquelles choses il purra plus pleignement apparoire a voz hautes s̄r^ries p lappointement sur ce fait t pent̃ eulx t nous passez p endent^res seellez de leur seelx t de noz laquelt̃ nous envoions pdev̄s vous p Johan Pikeryng portour dicestes q̃ a tout la dit fait a este p̄sent t la veu t oye p quoi si plesir vous soit a le opposer sur ce daucun chose il vous en sav̄a dire plus pleignement la dteinte q̃ nous ne vous p^riens escrivre en brief volume lesquelles appointement t declaracīon du dit Pikeryng p vous entenduz plese a vr̃e t̄srev̄entz t hautes ſr^ies empler au Roy nr̃e dit t̄ssouv̄eigne ſr̃ q̃ lui pleise cōmander q̃ tielx t si effectuelx lres soient p̄stement ordennez t pdeca envoiez come est necessaire pour le b̄n du dit traitte et q̃ aussi p̄st deliv̄ance soit fait tant de dteins pescheurs de Flandres estans en la garde de Monf Roger

Swylingtōn lesquelx fuerent ꝑvis des le sc̄de jour q̄ la d̄te seurte de cest dit annee cōmencea q̄ dez b̄ns t marchandises dez Flēmyngs p^ises ꝑ ceulx de la Rye t autres lesquelles choses ount este t̄slongement detenuz de quoi la grevouse compleint desd̄te sest ensui t leḡement p^rroit encroiscre au dāmage dez povres marchans q̄ ont leurs b̄ns en dit pais t aillours sur fiance de la d̄te seurte en daunger de ceux du dit pais q̄ sont dāmagez se remedy ny estoit ꝑ vous g^aciousement mys. Et dabundant vous pleise entendre q̄ pur escheuer a toutes pilz t inconveniences q̄ ꝑ longe delaie ou deffault de justice p^rroient avenir icy a ꝑs durant la d̄te ꝓrogaciōn se aucun chose estoit attempte countre yceu̇ lez ditz cōmys . . . . . requis t enhortez q̄ nous vous veullons supplier q̄ ꝑ v̄re bone mediaciōn il pleise au Roy n̄re dit f^r cōmettre son frere n̄re haut t puisf f^r monf^r de Somset ou son lieuten̄ t aut̄s tielx come il vous plerra confvato^rs de la d̄te seurte durant la d̄te ꝓrogaciōn ovesque povoir plain t entier de compeller et faire venir ꝑdev^ant eulx toutes t chescun de ceulx q̄ contre la d̄te seurte p^rront avoir attempte en quelque ꝑtie de sez f^ries q̄ eulx soient dem^rantz soit en le roialme Dengleterre ou allours Et de sur ce conoistre jugger t det̄miner et de leur jugementz t sentences en ceu̇ ꝑtie donnez t renduz cōmander exꝑssement sez officers a qui il apptiendra ou q̄ sur ce avont mandement de eux faire ꝑst t plain execuciōn sanz delay ou excusaciōn aucun qar ensi nous ount ꝑmys les ditz comys defaire tant q̄ ꝑ le dit advsaire t ꝑ le dit Duc de Bourg^ne chescun en tant come a lui apptient font ordennez semblables confvatours en chescun lieu de leurs f^ries ou il fa necessaire selon lavis dez ambasf de n̄re ꝑtie t lez comys de lautre ꝑtie qui po^r lors font ordennez p^r le dit traittie ensi q̄ au plesir de Dieu lez honours t estates t ꝑmesses de n̄re dit f^r le Roy sōn [dit]

adv̄saire ⁊ du dit Duc de Bourg^ne decy enav^ant font entierment salvez ⁊ voz gens et les leur tenuz en bon pais T'srev̄entz hautes ⁊ puisf f^rs luy tut puisf Dieu vous ait en sa saintisme garde Escr̄ a Caleis le iiij. jo^r de Juyn.

Voz humbles ⁊ obedientz recomendez Richart Astōn Johan Burghop̄ P'rin le Loharenc ⁊ Richart Oldyngtoñ ambasf du Roy nr̄e dit sf^r sur le fait du dit traitte.

(*In dors.*), A tresrev̄entz hautes ⁊ puiss̄ ss^rs les ss^rs de Counseill du Roy nr̄e ꝑssouv̄ein ⁊ ꝑsredoubte liege seignur̄.

Touchant le traitie de Flaundres. PIKERYNGE.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 9 b. *Original.*

Indenture between the King and his son, Thomas of Clarence, dated July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

CESTE endenture faite parentre nr̄e seignur le Roy dune part, et Monf Thomas de Lancaster sōn filz dautre part, tesmoigne que comb̄n que p̄ une autre endenture faite le primer jour de Marz lan de nr̄e dit seignur le Roy septisme, eust ycelui nr̄e seignur le Roy ordonez ⁊ constitut lavantdit Thomas a demorer devers lui sōn lieutenant de la terre Dirlande par douze ans delors prochein ensuantz de la quele terre il av̄oit p̄ celle temps pleinement la gouvernance preignant ycelui Thomas de nr̄e dit seignur le Roy pur lui ⁊ pur touz les gentz quil retiendroit ovesq̄ lui pur les guerres ⁊ pur le governement de la dite terre sys mill̄ livres par ans souz certains forme ⁊ condicions en la susdite endenture especifiees ⁊ declares. Nientmains ore il est pentre nr̄e dit f^r le Roy ⁊ son consail dune part ⁊ lavantdit Thomas de son agreement dautre part assentuz ⁊ accordez que du primer jour de May prochein

venant jusques au primer jour de May en trois ans delors prochein ensuantz ⁊ pleinement accompliz le dit Thomas demorera ovesq̃ sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre preignant p̃ celle cause de mesme nr̃e seigneur le Roy. c̃hun an des ditz trois ans la sõme de sept mill̃ marcs, dont pur le primer an de mesmes les trois ans il̃ serra paiez ⁊ agreez en la mañe qensuyt. Cestassavoir que outre les mill̃ ⁊ oynk centz marcs par le dit Thomas receues en partie du paiement des dites sept mill̃ marcs pur le dit primer an il aṽa assignement de deux mill̃ ⁊ cynk centz marcs a prendre, Assavoir mill̃ ⁊ cynk centz marcs de la moitee de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Pasq̃ prochein venant par les mains des coill̃ours de mesme la moitee de disme apres escrites. Assavoir de labbe de Langdõn coill̃our en la diocese de Cantirbirs sessante livres, de labbe de Darford coill̃our en la diocese de Cicestre vynt livres, de levesq̃ de Cicestre vynt ⁊ quatre livres, du Priour de Anglesey coill̃our en la diocese Dely vynt livres, de levesq̃ Dely cent livres, de labbe de Burgh̃ coill̃our en lercedeaknee Dessex̃ dys livres, du Priour de Hatfeld̃ coill̃our en lercedeaknee de Midd̃ sessante ⁊ cynk livres, de levesq̃ de Norwiz trente ⁊ quatre livres, du Priour de Stone coill̃our en lercedeaknee de Stafford̃ vynt livres, du Priour de Holand coill̃our en lercedeaknee de Cestre vynt livres, de levesq̃ de Coventre ⁊ de Lichefeld dys ⁊ sept livres, de levesq̃ de Wircestre vynt ⁊ sys livres, de labbe de Thame coill̃our en lercedeaknee Doxenford ⁊ Bukᵉ cent livres, de labbe de Rameseye coill̃our en lercedeaknee de Bedeford ⁊ Huntyngdõn cynquante livres, de labbe de Thorntõn coill̃our en lercedeaknee de Nicole ⁊ de Stow cent ⁊ quatrevyntz livres, de levesq̃ de Nicole cynquante livres, des coill̃ours en lercedeaknee de Sares-

birs. cent livres, des coillours en lercedeaknee de Dorš cent & quatre livres, et mill marcs a prendre de les primers deniers provenantz de la seconde moitee de les disme & quinzisme des layes paiable le prim jour de May prochein venant en les lieux desouz expressez, apres ce que Monsr le Prince soit paiez & agreez de les sōmes a lui assignees sur les dces moitees de disme de clergie & disme & quinzisme des layes pur la sauve garde du paiis de Gales, Cestassavoir en countee de Gloucestre quatrevyntz & dys livres, en contee de Cantebrigge quatrevyntz & quinsze livres, en contee de North sessante & sys livres tresze souldz & quatre deniers, en contee de H'tford cent quatrevyntz & dys livres, en contee de Warrewyk cent & quatrevyntz livres, en contee de Midd quarante & cynk livres, Et de les trois mill marcs residues il ava assignement a prendre, Cestassavoir mill marcs de la demy disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Touz Saintz prochein venant es lieux desouz expressez apres ce que Monsr Johan filz du Roy & le Conte de Westmland soient paiez de les cynk mill livres a eux assignees sur mesme la moitee de la disme pur la sauve garde de les Estmarche & Westmarche vers Escoce, Cestassavoir en la diocise de Cantirbirs cent & oyt livres tresze souldz & quatre deniers, des coillours en lercedeaknee de Wircestre cent livres, des coillours en lercedeaknee de Dorš cent livres, des coillours en lercedeaknee de Saresbirs quatrevyntz livres, des coillours en lercedeaknee de Londres quarante livres, de levesqs de Cicestre vynt & quatre livres, de levesqs Dely cent livres, de levesqs de Norwiz trent & quatre livres, de levesqs de Wircestre vynt & sys livres, de levesqs de Nicole cynquante & quatre livres, et mill marcs de la tierce moitee des disme & quinzisme des layes paible a la Chandeleure lors

prochein ensuant, Assavoir des coiffours en contee de Cantebrigge deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de H'tford cent livres, es parties de Kesteven en contee de Nicole deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de Midd cent livres, des coiffours en contee de Rutteland cent marcs et mill marcs de la moitee du subside reservez a nre dit fr le Roy des layns quirs & peaux lanuz a estre eskippez avant & apres la Saint Michel prochein venant en le port de Seint Botulph. Purveu[1] toutesfoiz q sibn [nre dit fr le Roi] ~~nous~~ de ce q nest uncore assignee come ceux qi ont assignement de les sys mill livres a ~~nous~~ [lui] grantees en ~~nre~~ [son] darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster pur ent disposer a ~~nre~~ [son] voloir, ~~soient~~ [soit] & soient premement paiez de ce q nest uncore paiez de mesmes les sys mill livres, et q aussi paiement soit primement faite au Conte de Westmland &c. ut supra. ◦ Purveu toutesfoiz que nous soions primerement paiez de les sys mill livres a nous grantez en nre darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster[2], & q paiementz soient aussi pimerement faites sibn as marchantz & autres de nre roiaume de les sōmes de deniers de eux creancez pr le paiement de nre ville de Caleys pr lesqueles les frs & autres de nre counsail sont a eux obligez, come au conte de Westmland Rustyn Villenove chr & a Johan Arnalt marchant de Londres de les sōmes a eux p nous & nre consail gantez & assignez a pndre de la moitee du subside avantdit, Et dedeinz le susdit primer an avera le dit Monfr Thomas assignement de trois mill livres de launciene dette a lui due pur la garde de la terre susdite. A prendre de lavantdite moitee du subside en les

[1] This passage occurs at the bottom of the instrument, but is marked to come in where it is inserted in the text.

[2] In March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 568.

portz desouz expressez. Cestassavoir, en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Southampton cynk centz marcs, [&] en port de Gippewiz mill marcs, apres ce que a nous & as autres paiement soit fait come dessus. Et pur les autres deux ans serra le dit Monsr Thomas paiez & agreez pur la sauve garde de la dite terre chun an de sept mill marcs & chun an de trois mill livres de sa aunciene dette. A prendre de la dite moitee du subside en les portz apres escrites, Cestadire en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Seint Botulph deux mill livres, en port de Gippewiz mill livres, en port de Londres mill livres, en port de Hamptoñ deux mill marcs, en port de Cicestre deux centz livres, en port de Milcombe cent trent & trois livres sys souldz & oyt deniers en plein paiement & satisfaccion de ce que a lui est due outre les dtes noef mill livres pur la garde de la dite terre p force de la primere endenture susdite ou daucune autre endenture quecoñq; dentre nous & lui faite de la garde de mesme la terre. Et ava outre ce lavandit Monsr Thomas eskipesoñ & reskipesoñ as coustages resonables de nre seignur le Roy susdit. En tesmoignance de quele chose a la parte de ceste endenture demorante devs nre dit seigneur le Roy le susdit Monsr Thomas ad mys soñ seal. Doñ a Westm le viij. jour de Mars lan du regne du Roy nre dit seigneur noefisme,

Pur le Roy de son cōmandement a la relacion de Monsr de Cantirbirs Chanc Dengletre faite au Gardein du prive seal le xxiij. jour de Juill lan &c. noefisme en leglise de Seint Paul de Londres.

(*In dorso.*)

Sensuent les condicions adjoustez p le Roy & son counsail sur la contenue de ceste endenture.

Primement qen cas que deinz les trois ans en la dite endenture comprises il plerra a nre dit sr le Roy ou a son

counsail enyoier pur Monf^r Thomas de venir en Engleterre ; adonques purra il ordener & constituer un son deputee sufficeant en sa absence pur qi il vorra respoundre & a que n̄re dit seignur le Roy se vorra bn agreer saunz ce que aucun rebatement a lui soit fait de la dite sōme de sept mill̄ marcs p an ne de nulle parcelle dycelles tantcome il fra absent hors de la dte tre p la cause susdite.

Item en cas que ycelles trois ans finiz paiement ou sufficeant assignement puisse estre fait a mon dit f^r Thomas de la sōme de sept mill̄ marcs p an pur chun an de les ans residues en sa p'mere endenture comprises adonques serra le dit Monf^r Thomas tenuz de continuer sa demoere ovec sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre pur la residue de les ans susditz. Et autment en defaute de tiel paiement ou assignement purra il restorir a lestat de la primere endenture susdite ; la pdon p le dit Monf^r Thomas faite de la sōme a lui nadgairs due outre les noef mill̄ livres en la darreine endenture especifiez toutdis esteant en sa force.

Et en cas que dedeinz les trois ans susditz mōn dit seignur Thomas vuille de sa voluntee ppre deptir hors de la susdite terre & retournir en Engleterre adonques pur un demy an apres tiel sōn deptir ne serra a lui riens rebatue de les ditz sept mill̄ marcs p an. Et en cas que outre le dit demy an il demoere en Engleterre adonques serra la dite sōme de sept mill̄ marcs ou tiele quantitee dycelle rebatue come il semblera au Roy n̄re dit f^r & a son counsail resonable.

Et par Monf^r le Prince & p les autres seignurs du counsail accordez est & p eux a mōn dit f^r Thomas promys que de tant come en eux est les assignementz faitz au dit Monf^r Thomas en la dite endenture especifiez ne front revoquez repellez ni enfreyntz en nulle manre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 80 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.]

Les matires a comuner par le Consail.

Primement touch la response a doner as messages de Pruce.

It' touch le traitee a pndre ovesq le Roy de Castille t lenvoie des ~~messages~~ cōmys t deputez au dit traitee dep nre fr le Roy t les estatz des gandz cōmissairs tc. assav un evesq un baron un chivaler t un clerc sil plest au Roy.

It touch la terre Dirlande.

It touch Monfr Johan filz du Roy t lestat del Estmarche vs Escoce.

It touch les darreines trieues pentre le Roy nre fr t ceux Descoce darreinemt prinses.

It touch le paiis de Guyenne.

It touch le Senal de Guyenne.

It touch le debat pendant pentre le dit Senal t lōme de la Mote.

Itm touch Mestre Johan Bordin endroit de son office de Lieuten de Conestable de Burdeaux t du Chanceller du paiis de Guyenne.[1]

It touch le Sire de Barde la supplicacon de qi est gaunte p avis du consail.

It touch William Bruer capitain du chastell de la Trawe.

It touch Richard Maughlyn Escot qi desire estre Englois trovant sufficeant seuretee, a qi le Roy ad p celle

[1] Master John Bordin was appointed Chancellor of Guienne on the 21st August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 193.

cause ottroie xx. mᵃrz p an a p̄ndre des issues du contee Dev̄wik en cas qil se vuille a ce agreer.

Iť touch̄ chres de pdōn de murdre.

(*In dorso.*)

Le xviij. jour Daugst lan ⁊c. xᵐᵉ. feurent en ꝯsail a Westm̄ Monfʳ le Prince Lerc̄ de Cantirbirs Chanc̄ le Duc Dev̄wik le Conte de Som̄s Monf T. Beaufort Admiral le Tres ⁊ Gardein du prive seal.

Quant au pⁱm̄ touch̄ Pruce accordez est q̄ loʳ bñs ⁊ marchandises de eux pⁱses al oeps du Roy p le clerc de ses oev̄aignez soient a eux restitutz ⁊ deliv̄ez ⁊ q̄ le Tres traite ovesqes eux sil vuillent assentir de p̄ndre a le Chandeleure pch̄ [le] paiement a eux due pʳ le darr̄ an assav̄ de la Pasq̄ q̄ feut en un an jusqes a la Pasq̄ delors pch̄ enf ⁊ ensi estre paiez chun an a la dite Chandeleure changeant le ⁊me de Pasq̄ tanq̄ ⁊c.

Qᵃnt a second touch̄ Espanie ꝛ Il est accorde p mañe come il appt p ℓres patentes ⁊ aut̄s desouz le pⁱve seal ⁊ face le Roy purvoier pʳ lenvoie des dites ℓres.[1]

Qᵃnt a le tierz touch̄ Irlande ꝛ Il semble b̄n expedient q̄ Monf Joh̄n Stanley soit Lieuten̄ Dirlande en cas q̄ le Roy ⁊ Monfʳ Thomas se vuillent a ce consentir ꝛ Et soit tᵃctez q̄ le dit Monfʳ Thomas puisse p̄ndre du dit Joh̄n Stanley chun an mˡ. mˡ. marcs [des revenues Dirlande] ⁊ du Roy nr̄e fʳ mˡ. marcs ꝛ Issint q̄ le Roy soit deschargez de lui ⁊ de ses gens ⁊ soy ⁊rehe a son hostell̄ ppre ꝛ Sur quoy Monfʳ le Prince est accordez de parler sur ceste mat̄e sib̄n a nr̄e dit fʳ le Roy come a mon dit fʳ Thomas.

---

[1] The Lord of Montferrand and Sir Thomas Swynbourne, Mayor of Bordeaux, were ordered to proceed to Bayonne to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Castile and Leon, for a truce for one or two years, on the 14th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 593.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 30. *Original* draught,

Letter from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, dated about December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409. Several papers relating to the negociation with Flanders are preserved in the same MS.]

TRESCH's ꝛt bien amez foiaux, Nous avons receu voz ĩres a nous darrainement presentees ꝛt ꝺn considere [de mot en mot] ~~de point en point~~ le tenuer de lappointement [fait le xviij$^{e}$. jour de Novēbr̃ lan m$^{l}$. iiij$^{c}$. ꝛt ix$^{e}$.[1]] dentre vous noz commys ꝛt deputez dune part et Mesſ Guilliem Destaules ꝛt autres commys du Duc de Bourgoigne Comte de Flandres dautre part ~~fait le dys ꝛt octisme jour de Novembre lan mill quatrecens ꝛt nocisme sur le cours~~ [sur le fait principal des trieues endroit de la cours] uniṽsel de marchandise Dengleterre ꝛt de Flandres ꝛt la reparacion des attemptatz, dambepartz ~~ꝛt par le quel appointement~~ [Et prim̃ement par le susdit teneur dappointement] entendu avons q̃ vous ꝛt les ditz autres commys [estes daccort de] ~~deyvez~~ convenir ensemble le quinzisme jour de May prouchein venant pour les causes ſdites ꝛt ~~pour~~ [q̃ lors] certaine relacion ~~quele a cell temps~~ vous serra faite de lentencion de lavantdit Duc endroit dune copie a vous autrefoiz devyee dount les ſdites voz ĩres font mencion plus au plain. Et quant as autres articles du dit appointement desqueux vous desirez execucion estre par nous faite au fin q̃ de ce signifier puissez les ditz cōmys de lautre partie avant le premier jour de Januer prouch̃ venant ou deinz quinze jours apres, Savoir vous faisons q̃ premierement fait avons faire maundementz ~~de proclamation~~ desouz nr̃e grant seal [pur proclamac̃on affaire] es portz du meer

[1] *Vide* Cotton. MS. Galba, B. I. f. 26.

ꝛ es autres lieux busoignables q̃ sibien ceux [noz liges] qi avant ce temps ont baillez sus lour complaintes come ceux q̃ qi se compleindre vuillent daucuns attemptatz a eux faites contre les trieues susdites pursuent devs les confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur nre ptie pur demander ꝛ avoir restitucion ꝛ redresse sur lour compleintes. Et quant a le remenant des autres articles du dit appointement dont vous desirez execucion par nous estre faite, Savoir vous faisons q̃ par noz ~~briefs ꝛ~~ lres desouz nre grant seal mande avons les trieues dentre nous et le dit Duc de Bourgoigne pur son paiis de Flandres darreinement prinses estre dereschief publiez[1] es portz ꝛ havenes de nre roiaume ou lem semble mieulx expedient en cōmandant a touz noz liges de les faire seurement ꝛ inviolablement estre tenuz ꝛ gardez et par ycelles noz lres mande avons aussi proclamacon gen̄al estre faite es ditz portz ꝛ havenes q̃ sibn ceux noz liges qi avant ce temps ount baillez sus lour complaintez come ceux qi desore compleindre se vuillent daucuns excesses ou attemptatz a eux faites contre le teneur des dites trieues pursuent devs les conservatours de mesmes les trieues pur nre partie pur restitucion ꝛ redresse avoir de lour pdes ꝛ damages come au cas apptiendra, Et dabundant pour la confvacie des dites trieues avons fait nre admiraꝛꝛ ~~au~~ a nous [mesmes] faire serement ꝛ ~~par semble mane~~ [pareillement] ferrons le gardein de noz cynkᵉ portz ꝛ les autres confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur nre coustee de ~~faire se~~ prester serement a ~~nous~~ nre propre psone ou a aucune autre notable psone en nre noun p noᵒ a ce a limiꝛ pur ~~faire lour~~ [bn ꝛ] loiaument faire lour poair ꝛ diligence q̃ les pointz ꝛ articles par les ditz traitees accordez soient

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 614-616.

gardez saunz fraude ou mal engin selonc la contenue dicelles Et as ditz admiraux[1] & gardein des cynk portz avons auxibn estroitement chargez de faire solempne crye & publicacon estre faites es ditz portz & havenes q̃ ceux de nre coustee cessent de touz mans prinses robberies & faitz de guerre deinz les metes du meer p le ſdit traitee limitees & accordees saunz riens attempter ou faire au contraire sur quanq; ils purront envers nous forfaire Lesqueles choses vous signifions treschs & foialx au fin q̃ en nous ne soit pas trouvez aucune defaute ou lachesse & q̃ lexecucion q̃ fait avons en celle ptie certifier puissez les comys de lautre ptie deinz le quinzisme jour de Januer proch venant selonc la forme de lappointement ſdit. Et quant a ce q̃ vous desirez un doctor es loys ~~a~~ pour certaines causes a vous estre associez a vre assemblee ~~au~~ [le] dit quinzisme jour de May nous vous aviserons ~~dun sufficeant doctour qi pur tiel fait nous semblera mieux hables sur & vous~~ & purveierons de tiele & si sufficeant doctor ~~q̃ a ce fait~~ qi en celle traitee deva moult valoir & bon lieu tenir si Dieu plest. Don &c.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre comissar p part . . . Flandrie directe.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.
25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

INSTRUCCION yeven to Emond Bugge squier of the chambre of our sovain lord the Kyng sent by the same our lord the Kyng toward the Duc of Albanie for to shewe hym the matires that folweth

First althow that Archibaud Erl of Douglas as it is notoirly knowen and he hym self as trewe knyght may

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 616.

noght withseye it, be prisoner to our forsaid lord the Kyng[1] and for som chargeant nedes touchyng his estat by hym shewed to the forseid our lord the Kyng at his greet instance and pursuyte yn conservacion of hys estat were licenced to goo in to Scotland[2] opon certain sueretee yeven to the Kyng oure forseid sovein lord as wel by lettres of the same Erl sealed of hys armes[3] as by oth and in other mane for to have be retourned and entred agayn at feste of Pasq last passed yn to the castel of Durem yn and to the warde of f Johan of Lancastre sone to our forsaid lord the Kyng other elles to the same our lord the Kyng yn what place he were at that tyme w^t oute fraude or mal engin. Neretheles the forsaid Erl hath nogh maked ne pfo^rned that entree atte forseide feste nother after hider to althow that to doo it he hath be duely requered.

And for so myche our forseid sovain lord the Kyng willyngg and desiryngg the honeur of the ordre of knighthood be kept in all sides requereth the forsaid Erl yn conservacon of the honeur of the forseid ordre of knyghthood that he lette nogh ne yeve no lettyngge to the forseid Erl of Douglas prisoner to our forseid sovein lord the Kyng to come entre and tourne agayn to hym as his trewe prisoner as he is holden bote, that the same Duc consaille and excite the forseid Erl to doo it effectuelly as a trewe prisoner aghte doo with oute fraude or mal engin.

---

[1] The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill, in September 1402. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Scot. 8 Hen. IV. 1407, vol. ii. p. 182; and Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 457, 464, 631.

[3] This indenture, which is dated 20th June 1408, is printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 536. See also, pp. 478, 537.

Also seththe the forseide Duc hath writen to the forseid our sovein lord the Kyng desiryngge and prayngge the delivance of Mordak of Fyf[1] sone and heir to the same Duc it liketh wel to our forseide lord the Kyng atte instance and priere of the forsaid Duc that the forsaide Mordak his sone and heir be delived by raunceon of fifty thousand marke to be payed in cas that oure forsaid lord the Kyng take eny moneye for hym.

And yn cas that the forsaid Duc wil noght assente to the paiement of swich a somme in manne forsaid thenne it may discretly be asked of hym yf he wil fynde any weyes thorgh whiche our forsaide lord the Kyng may be moeved and induced to condescende to the delivance of the forseid Mordak his prisoner. And yn this caas it wole lyke wel oure forseid lord the Kyng here hem and condescende to alle weyes resonable in fulfillyngge of the desir of the same Duc in that ptie so that it be to the comun good of bothe royaumes of Engelond and Scotland.

And if it happe that the forseyde Duc wil desire for the cōmoditee and comun profit and for the good and tranquillitee of the forsaid royaumes of England and Scotland and of the subgettes of the same that ferme pees other longe and good trieues as wel by see as by lande may be accorded and stablisshed thenne me may there opon certifie the Kyng our sovein lord forsaid.

And if p aventure the same Duc wil holde hym coy and no thyng touche of such weyes of pees other longe

[1] He was also made prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237. Many documents respecting the captivity and release of the young prince are printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 346, 359, *et passim*.

trieues thenne [may] the forsaid Emond Bugge of his propre mocion discretly touche of swiche weyes of pees or longe trieues as is above seyd and yf by that mocion and touchyngge the forseid Emond may fele the forseide Duc be ther of right desirous and assentyng to eny of swiche weyes thenne it may be seide to the forsaid Duc that if swich pees or trieues be taken they may be so good and so expedient for bothe roiaumes and the comun profit of the same that our forsaid lord the Kyng shal mowe by that the bettre be enclyned to the delivance of the forsaid Mordak for litel or right noght takyng for his raunceon so that the same Duc make the forsaid Erl entre agayn as prisoner as he is holden.

Also ther as the herault of the same Duc cleped Albany hath moeved amonges othir thyngges to our forsaid lord the Kyng of contract of matrimonie to be maked betwixt my lord John sone to our forseyd lord the Kyng and a doughter of the forsaid Duc If that he proceded of the mocion and desir of the same Duc or noo it is unknowen to our sovein lord the Kyng forsaid.

And therfor our same lord sovein the Kyng wyl that the forseyd Emond enfourme the forseyde Duc of and opon the same matire moeved by his forsaid herauld And yn caas that the motion of that same matire have proceded of the wetynnge and desir of the forsaid Duc thenne wil the same Duc certifie his wille to our forsaid lord the Kyng by his lettres by the forseyd Emond whereopon the same our sovain lord the Kyng deliberacion had wol yeve ther opon so effectuel answer to the forseid Duc that therof by the grace of God he shal be content of reson.

In witnesse of whiche thynge oure forsaide lord the Kyng hath do set to this psent instruction his prive seal

and his signet also. Writen at Westmonster the xxv. day of Januer the yeer of the regne of the same our lord the Kyng enleventhe.

(*In dorso.*) La copie de linstruccion donee a Esmon Bugge Escuier sur certaines matires par lui . . . . . expouser au Duc Dalbanye, quele instr . . . . . feut faite en le moys de Januer lan &c.

Emanavit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 86 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.

The following account of wages of men at arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, was apparently written in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

| | |
|---|---|
| La somme des gages & regardz des gens darmes archs maistres conestables & marins deinz especifiez ovesq; le tonnetygnt samontent par un qart | viij$^{m}$ccxlj. li. xviij. s. vj. d. |
| . . . . . e partie<br>. . . . . ix. s. vij. d. | vj$^{m}$ciiij$^{xx}$j. li.<br>viij. s. x. d. ob. |
| . . . . . | m$^{l}$m$^{l}$vij$^{c}$xxxiij. li.<br>vj. s. viij. d. |
| . . . . . feste de Noel proch<br>. . . . . de . . . . . | m$^{l}$m$^{l}$m$^{l}$iiij$^{c}$xlviij. li.<br>ij. s. ij. d. ob. |
| Vad cccxlviij. hoim ad arma & vj$^{c}$. iiij$^{xx}$. xvj. sagittar p quarterium | iij$^{ml}$. clxvj. li. xvj. s. |
| Regard eozdem hoim ad arma p qartium | vij$^{c}$. lxxiij. li. vj. s. |

Vad't regard xl. magroz't constabular't vj$^{c}$.xxxvj. marinar' in xx$^{ti}$. navibz bargeis't balingeris p unū q$^{a}$rtium . . . . . .

Item le tonnetygħt p dictis xx$^{ti}$. . . . . bargeis't balingeris p q$^{a}$rtiū vi . . . quolt dolio iij. s. iiij. d. . . . . .

Pur le meer
- Sm$^{a}$ p qartiū . . . . .
- Sm$^{a}$ p dimid q$^{a}$rtiū . . . . .
- Sm$^{a}$ p q$^{a}$rtiū't di q$^{a}$rt viij$^{ml}$. cc . . .
- Tertia pars quartii m$^{l}$. viij$^{c}$. . . .
- Quarta ps quartii . . . . . .
- Due ptes quarterii iij$^{ml}$. . . . . .
- Tres ptes quartii iiij$^{ml}$. . . . . .

Et serront les ditz niefs barges't ba . . . . . en la maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir

Pur le meer vers le Northħ
- deux niefs't en chun . . . . . .
- lx. archs. xxxij. . . . . .
- deux barges. en ch . . . . . .
- archs't xxxij . . . . . .
- quatre bal . . . . . .
- xxiiij. . . . . .

Pur le meer vers le West
- ij. ba . . . . . .
- iiij. ba . . . . . .

Pur le meer estroit entre Dovoir't Caleis
- ij. . . . . .
- . . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour, in London, 8th February, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Fait aremembr̃ q̃ come le Roy nr̃e sou̯vain f^r^ nadgairs de lassent de touz les f^r^s espirituelx ⁊ temporelx ⁊ des comuns assemblez en son darrein parlement tenuz a Coventre,[1] eust grantez a son tresch̃ frere Johan Comte de Som̃s ⁊ a ses heirs masles mill̃ livres par an a p̃ndre annuelment a Lescheqer de nr̃e dit f^r^ le Roy,[2] tanq̄ par mesme nr̃e f^r^ le Roy ou ses heirs serroient grantez au dit Comte ⁊ a ses heirs masles terres ⁊ tenementz q̃ ne sont parcelle de sa corone a la value de mill̃ livres p an, sicome en les l̃res patentes ent faites est contenuz plus au plein, desquelles mill̃ livres annuelles, une grande somme est aderere au dit Comte a ce qest dit. Et le Roy nr̃e dit sou̯vain f^r^ par ses l̃res patentes faites le vynt ⁊ sisme jour de Novembre lan de son regne oytisme de sa grace esp̃ale ait grantez au dit Comte la garde de tous les chastelx f^r^ies manoirs t̃res ⁊ teñz ensemble ovec fees de chivalers avoesons des eglises abbacies priories chanteries ⁊ autres b̃nfices de sainte eglise quẽconqes queux feurent a Wauter Fitz Wauter chivaler qi mort est,[3] qi de nr̃e dit f^r^ le Roy tient en chief ⁊ lesqueux par la mort de mesme celui Wautier ⁊ par raisõn de la meindre age de son heir, as mains de nr̃e dit seignur le Roy devindrent, A avoir au fdit Conte du temps de la mort de lavantdit Wauter

---

[1] In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1406.

[2] *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 550.

[3] Walter lord Fitz Walter died in the 8 Hen. IV. 1408, leaving Humphrey his son and heir, then eight years of age. *Vide* Esch. 8 Hen. IV. no. 67.

tanq̄ au plein age del heir ffdit ensemblement ovec le mariage de mesme leir saunz despagement ; et auxint ovec touz les revsions de terres teñz fees t avoesons queux en aucune mañe a lavantdit heir ou a aucun de ses heirs deinz age esteant escherront ou escheir purront ; en value de tielle somme come parentre le Consail de nr̄e dit fr le Roy et lavantdit Conte pour la ffdite garde purra estre accordez en deduccon datante de sōme des arrerages a celui mesme Conte de sa dite annuitee duz ; come samonte la sōme quelle parentre le dit Consail et le Comte ffdit doit estre accordez. Issint q̄ si le dit heir devie avant quil veigne a son plain age son heir deinz age esteant ; lavantdit Comte ait la garde des chastelx ffies manoirs terres tenementz fees avoesons t revsions ffdiz jusques a la plaine age du dit heir ainsi esteant deinz age ensembleñt ovec le mariage de mesme leir sanz despagement t ainsi deir en heir tanq̄ aucun des ditz heirs viegne a son plein age t q̄ le dit Comte ait assetut leffect du mariage daucun des heirs ffditz sicōe es dtes lres patentes est contenuz plus au plain ; Ore est ainsi q̄ eue sur ce traitee parentre ~~mesfrs dit~~ le Consail [du Roy nr̄e sovain fr ~~en quel le viij^e jour de Fevr lan du regne dicelui nr̄e fr le Roy xj^me. estoient assemblez a loustell appellez le Coldherbergh en Londres~~] ~~desuz nommez assavoir mon redoubte fr le Prince Monf Thomas Beaufort chancellor le Sire Leseroj Tresourer Dengletre~~ dune pt t lavantdit Conte dautrept assemblez ~~a loustiel appellez le Coldeherbergh en Londres le oytisme jour de Fevr lan du regne de nr̄e dit fr le Roy unzisme.~~ Assentuz est t entre eux mutuelment accordez q̄ mesme le Conte ait t enjoie le bñfite de la grant ffdite quant a la garde desus-exprssee pour la somme de deux mill marcs en deduccon datante de somme a lui due des arrerages de sa annuitee deffdite. Vuillantz toutesfoiz [Purveu toutesvoies] mes

ditz ſr̃s du Consail qen cas q̃ les ditz arrerages ne samontent mye a la dite somme de deux mill̃ marcs qadonques du surplus soit responduz a nr̃e dit sou⁹ein ſr le Roy a son Eschequier sicōe il appt̃ient de raison.

P̃ le Consail ou quel le viij^e jour de Fe⁹er lan ⁊c, unzisme ~~est~~ feurent a le Coldherbergh̃ en Londres assemblez ♪ assavoir — Monſr le Prince, Monſ T. Beaufort Chanceller, ⁊ le Sire Lescrop̃ Tresourer de . . . . .

Touchant le Comte de Som⁹s

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 85. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Sensuit lappointement fait par le consail du Roy nr̃e so⁹ain ſr le xvj. jour de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^e. pur les chastell̃ ville ⁊ marches de Calays ♪ En quel Consail estoient lors p̃s Monſ le Prince les Evesqes de Wyncestre Duresme ⁊ Baath̃ les Contes Daroundell̃ ⁊ de Warr̃ les Chanc̃ Tresourer le Sire de Burnell̃ ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Lappointem't p^r les ville & marches de Calays.

Primement il est par le dit Consail appointez ⁊ accordez q̃ les troys pties du subside des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz au Roy nr̃e so⁹ain ſr ~~au Roy~~ en son plement le dit an xj^me. a Westm̃ tenuz par ses comuns g^antez soient assignez par l̃res patentes desouz le *grant seal* nr̃e dit ſr le Roy en touz ⁊ c̃huns portz du roiaume Dengleterre . . . . . Mich̃ proch̃ venant ♪ jusques a la Saint Michiel . . . . . proch̃ ensuantz pur le paiement des gages ⁊ regards sibien . . . . . de la ſdite ville de

Calais ⁊ de ses souldeours illoeques . . . . . arblast̃s canons maceons carpentiers ⁊ autres offic̃s ⁊ laborers . . . . . ville come de les capitains du chastel de Calays ⁊ de la . . . . . sur la Rysebank̃ ⁊ des autres chasteux en la marche de Calais ⁊ aussi pur le vitaillement artillerie ⁊ autre estuf̃ diceux. Cestassavoir pur la dite ville de Calais de la date des endentures ꝑntre nr̃e dit s̃r le Roy et son t̃sch̃ filz le Prince de la garde de mesme la ville faites. Assavoir de la Dymenge des Palmes darrein passez[1] quel jour le ſdit s̃r le Prince receust la garde de la dite ville. et pour la ſdite tour . . . . . ditz autres chasteaux es marches illoeques de la feste de . . . . . passez tanq̃ a la feste de Pasq̃ en deux ans delors . . . . . Et en cas q̃ les dites troys ꝑties du subside suffire ne . . . . . des gages ⁊ regardz ⁊ la supportacion des ditz autres . . . . . ſdites ꝑ le temps desus limitez. adonques de ce qen . . . . . . . . assignement ou agreement ꝑaillours ou ce purra . . . . . suffissantement purveu ꝑ lavis du consail . . . . . .

[*Ibid.* f. 88. & 88 b. *contemporary* MS.

Further Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Cest appointement desouz escrit feut fait ꝑ le Consail du Roy a les Freres Precheours en Londres le xvj^me^. jour de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^me^. esteantz adonques p̃ns Mons̃r le Prince. les Evesques de Wyncestr̃. Duresme ⁊ Baath̃.

[1] 16th March. The Prince's appointment as Captain of Calais was dated on the 18th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 629.

de Conte Darondell les Chanc Tresourer le Sire de Burnell. t le Gardein du prive seal.

Les gages de guerre pur les chastel t ville de Berewyk t lestmarche vers Escoce par un demy an assav de la feste de Pasq lan tc. xj^me. tanq a la Saint Mich lors proch ensuant samont-ent a . — iiij^ml. viij^c. xxx. li. xvij. s. ix. d.

Pur lestmarche vers Escoce.

Dount ava Monf^r Johan gardein des ditz chastel ville t estmarche pur la guerre pur le dit demy an assignement sur la prime demy quinzisme t x^me. des layes darreinem̃t g^ntez paiables a la Saint Martin pch ven̄ — iiij^ml. marcs.

Et desquelles iiij^ml. m^arz. il ava paiem̃t en main p chevance ent affaire de — m^l. m̃.

Et en obligacions des marchans p les mains du Tres Denglet̄re — v^c. li.

Et de ce q̄ remaint outre les dites iiij^ml. m^arz. il ava assignement sur la [quarte ptie du] subs^e des layns. quires t peaux lanutz a estre eskippez. aps la Saint Michiel pch ven̄, sicome plus plainem̃t appt̄ en autres actes faitz le xviij^me. t xix. jours du dit moys de Juyn.

Premierement touch les mill livres. appointez lan darrein passez par le Roy t son consail. pur les chastell t ville de Berewyk t la estmarche vers Escoce. dount le consail de Monf^r Johan filz du Roy. Gardein des ditz

chastel ville ꝛt estmarche demandent avoir paiement en main.

Item touchant les viij$^{c}$. ℔i. a mon dit ſ$^{r}$ Johan. pur la garde des ditz chastell ville ꝛt estmarche nadgairs ꝑ diu̅ses tailles ent levez assignez a ꝑndre du subside des layns ꝛtc. en diu̅ses portz especifiez es dites tailles. lesquelles ils desirent estre reformez. A cause q̃ les custum̅s qi lors estoient es ditz portz sont ore changez.

Item touch̄ les v$^{c}$. mars a mon dit ſ$^{r}$ Johan assignez pur la ſdite garde. par autres tailles nadgairs levees. A ꝑndre du subs̃ des layns ꝛtc. en port de Londres par les mains de Johan Hende coillo$^{r}$ de mesme le subs̃ illoeques. desqueles v$^{c}$. marcs. mon dit ſ$^{r}$ Johan nad peu uncore aucun denier avoir.

℟ le consail en quel le xvj. io$^{r}$ de Juyn lan ꝛtc. xj$^{me}$. estoient en le consail a les freres ꝑche$^{o}$rs. Monſ$^{r}$ le Prince. les Evesqes de Wynč. Duresme ꝛt Baath̄. le Conte Darondell̄. le Chanč Tresourer. le Sire de Burnell̄ ꝛt le Gardein du prive seal.

. . . . . accordez par le consail q̃ mon dit ſ$^{r}$ Johan aꝑa pour . . . . . r la ſdite garde de la feste de Pasq̄ darrein passez tanq̄ . . . . . procḥ venant. iiij$^{ml}$. viij$^{c}$. xxx ℔i. xvij. s̃. ix. đ. . . . . ~~ij$^{ml}$. m$^{a}$rz assiegnez sur la xv$^{e}$. ꝛt x$^{e}$. des layes en . . . . . nr̃e dit ſ$^{r}$ le Roy g$^{a}$ntez. Et le residue sur le subs̃~~ . . . . . dount il aꝑa. m$^{l}$. ℔i. en ꝑst paiement pentre . . . . . de Juill̄ procḥ ven̄. et en obligacons [des marchantz] v$^{c}$. ℔i. . . . . aꝑa assignem̄t. sur la xv$^{e}$. ꝛt x$^{e}$. des layes . . . . . au Roy g$^{a}$ntez. Cestassavoir de la prim̄e moitee . . . . . e paiables a la Saint Martin ꝓcḥ venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembr̃ q̃ le xviij. jour de Juyn lan &c. xj^me^. esteantz ensemble en le consail a Westmouster. Mons^r^ le Prince les Evesqes de Wyncestre Duresme & Baath Mons Th̃ Beaufort Chanceller. les Comtes Daroundell & Warr̃ le Sire Lescrop̃ Tresourer le Sire de Burnell & le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ touz ceulx qi par contemplacion du Roy nr̃e sovain seignur & de son dit consail ount [apprestez. ou] apprester vuillent aucunes sommes de deniers en aide daccomplir les ordennances & appointemens. par le susdit consail du Roy nr̃e dit s^r^ faites & affaire. pour la tuicion & defense du roiaume Dengletre & la sauve garde [du meer &] des paiis de Gales Guyene Irlande & [de] les ville marches de Caleys. & les Est & West marches vers Escoce. & pour autres lieux. necessaires. eient. & chun de eux ait. tiele & si bone seuretee. de repaiement de les sommes par eux ainsi apprestez come ils & chun de eux savont ou sava mieux deviser & come le s̃dit consail purra bonement & resonnablement faire.

Touch' seuretee de repaiement de les so'mes au Roy apprestees.

Par vertue du quel accort Johan Hende deinz escrit. ad l̃res patentes desouz le grant seal de lever avoir & receivre par ses mains ꝑpres la sōme de mill̃ marcs ꝑ lui app̃stez. au Roy. come dedeinz. de les [. . . ~~deneniers~~] deniers provenantz des custume & subs̃ des layns . . . . . & peaux. lanuz a estre eskippez en le port de Loundres avant . . . . feste de Saint Michiel prouch̃ venant. ap̃s ce q̃ les Florentins . . . . . iens & Lucans marchans soient paiez de les v^c^. li. par . . . app̃stez a nr̃e dit s^r^ le Roy come dedeinz. sur les ditz custume . . . . en le port susdit.

[*Ibid.* f. 85 b.

Further Minutes of the Council held at Westminster on the 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FIANT ℔re patentes ꝑ Joħe fil Regꝭ ad recid' sūmas subsc'ptas de p'ma mediet' xv^me. ⁊ x^me. Regi a laicꝭ anno undecīo concesf virtute appūctament' inde ꝑ dñm p'ncipē ⁊ consil dñi Regꝭ fact' ꝑ manꝰ coll ejusdm med xv^me. ⁊ x^e. in locꝭ subsc'ptꝭ ⁊ qd sup talliis inde in receptꝭ Regꝭ levand ꝑ debit' execuc̄oe eaꝝdm fiant tot ⁊ tlia br̄ia t^am sub magno q^am p'vato sigillo quot ⁊ que in hac ꝑte nc̄c^aia fuint seu quovismodo oportuna ⁊ qd ħ^o m̄i tall ⁊ br̄ia possint renovari ⁊ reformari tociens quociens dict' [Joħi] fil Regꝭ videbit^r expedir̄. seu ex ꝑte sua fuit ꝓsecutū ⁊ hoc absq; con^adicc̄oe seu difficultate aliquali ꝑ actū ⁊ appūctament' inde in dc̄o consil Regꝭ faciend.

videlt
- D colldc̄e p'me med x^e. a laicꝭ in c̄itate Eboꝝ dc̄o a^o xj^o. conc̄ - - - iiij^xx. li.
- D coll p'me med xv^e. ⁊ x^e. Regi ut sup^a in Estr̄ concesf D. li.
- D coll ejusdm med xv^e. ⁊ x^e. Reg̃ ut sup^a in Westr̄ conc̄ - ccc. li.
- D coll ejusd med xv^e. ⁊ x^e. Reg̃ ut sup^a in Northr̄ conc̄ - cciiij^xxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij

Consīles ℔re patent' ⁊ br̄ia fiant eidm fil Regꝭ in for^a qua sup^a ad recipiend sūmas subsc'pt̄ ~~de p'mis denar̄ levand~~ de [quarta ꝑte] subs̄ lañ in portub; subs̄ [a festo Sancti Mic̄his ꝓx̄ futur̄ eskippand] ꝑ manꝰ coll ejusd subs̄ ꝑ tempe exist' ⁊ qd inde sīlit̄ fiat appūctamentū ⁊c. ꝑ totū ut sup^a.

videl't { D colt subs lañ in port de Kyngestoū sup Hull' de p'mis denar' [dce quarte ptis] p ipos levand de eod subs - - - } M'cccxxxiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.

{ D colt subs lañ &c. ut sup[a] in port Sci Botulph - - } Dcccxxx. li. xvij.s. ix.d.

Assignacionib3 si que p exp̄ns̄ [hospic̄] dñi Regis in dc̄is portub3 sup dc̄o subs̄ facte fuint semp salvis.

P consiliū in quo xviij°. die Junii anno &c. xj°. fuunt apud Westm̄ dñs Princeps. H. Wyntonien. T. Dunolmen & N. Bathon & Wellen Epi Comites Arundell' & Warr' Cancellarius Thesaurarius. Dñs de Burnell' necnon Custos privat' sig̃ dñi nr̄i Regis.

Pur lestm[a]rch & westmarche vers Escoce. } Eodem die concordat' est qd Comes Westm̄l' ac primogenitus ejus filius p custod march & castroz dñi Regis vsus Escoc̄ ~~in eor~~ sub eoz gubnac̄ exist' consiles heant assignac̄oes secund afferenciam vad p guerra a fo Pasche ult' p̄t'it' usq; fm Sci Michis p̄x futur pcipiend de p'ma med xv[e]. & x[e]. a laicis ult' conc̄ necnon de quarta pte subsidii lanaz &c. post fm Sancti Michis p̄x futur eskippand in locis ubi eis melius videbit[r] expedire.

Assignacionib3 p exp̄nf hospic̄ dñi Regis fact' semp salvis.

Concordat' est etiam p dc̄m conc̄ xix°. die dict' menf qd assignac̄ p̄dc̄e sup dc̄a quarta pte subs̄ fiant in t̄lib3 portub3 ubi ptes p̄sequentes velint eligere ac limitare.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held in the house of the Bishop of Hereford, in London, on the 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembr q̃ le xix^me. jour de Juyn lan &c. unzisme esteantz ensemble en consail a lousteſt de Levesq̃ de Hereford en Loundres Monf^r le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme & Baath les Comtes de Aroundell & de Warr les Chaunceller & Gardein du prive seal.

Lassignement sur la p'm'e moitee des xv^e. & xe. des laies lan xj^e.

Accordez est q̃ les sommes dedeinz escrites appointez pour la garde du meer les estmarche & westmarche vers Escoce le chastel de Rokesburgh le chastel de Frounsak & le paiis de Gales soient assignez par lres patentes dessouz le grant seal destre paiez de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme & disme des layes en le darrein plement g^antez au Roy pour la deffense du roialme paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant.

Pur Mons^r T. Beaufort Chanc' Dengleterre.

Et mesme le jour illoeques mon dit f^r le Prince reporta a les autres du consail quil avoit en mandement de son tresbone f^r & piere le Roy dordenner par lavis des autres du dit counsail q̃ Monf^r Thomas Beaufort frere dicelui nr̃e f^r le Roy & son Chanceller Dengletre ait tiel regard p^r un an outre le fee quil prent a cause du dit office come lour semblera raissonable; sur quoy par le susdit Monf^r le Prince & touz les aut̃s du counsail accordez est q̃ le dit Monf^r le Chanceller ait oyt centz marcs p^r un an de regard [espat] du jour quil du cõmandement du Roy nr̃e dit f^r receust la charge & occupacion du dit office outre le fee pur le ſdit office accustumee Et q̃ sur ce soit fait garant as Tresorer & Chamberlains quel garrant feut fait.

Gales

| | |
|---|---|
| Les gages de iij$^{c}$. hōmes darmes ⁊ vj$^{c}$. arch̄s a demorer sur la sauve garde des ꝑties de Gales ꝑ un quarter dun an samontent a | MMvij$^{c}$xxx. ℔i. |
| Les gages de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ arch̄s ꝑ un demy quart assavoir p$^{r}$ xlv. jo$^{rs}$ | Mcccl. ℔i. |
| Les gages de cent homes darmes et cc. arch̄s de la susdite nombre p$^{r}$ aler avant as dites ꝑties ⁊ y demourer ꝑ xl. jours samontent a | iiij$^{c}$. ℔i. |

Sm$^{a}$ to$^{l}$ iiij$^{m}$l$^{l}$ij$^{c}$iiij$^{xx}$. ℔i.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 84 b. *contemporary* MS.

Petition of Thomas of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., to the Council, June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

La peticiōn mōn$^{f}$ Thomas de Lancastre fait a ⁊shon$^{r}$e ⁊ ⁊spuissant f$^{r}$ mōn$^{f}$$^{r}$ le Prynce ⁊ as autres ⁊shon$^{r}$es ⁊ ⁊ssages f$^{r}$s du conseill̄ nr̄e ⁊ssov̄aine f$^{r}$ le Roy.

Prim̄ement q̄ please a mōn dit f$^{r}$ le Prince ⁊ as aut̄s f$^{r}$s du counseill̄ g$^{a}$untier a dit mōn$^{f}$$^{r}$ Thomas reformaciōn des div̄s tailles levez en le resceit nr̄e dit f$^{r}$ le Roy lan disme des queux le dit mōn$^{f}$$^{r}$ Thomas nad null̄ paiement ꝑ cause q̄ les custum̄s feurent chaungez en div̄s portz ou les tailles furent levez Cest assavoir

En le port de Hamptōn tail̄ con̄ clxxiiij. ℔i. iiij. s̄. vij. d̄.

En le port de Gippeswich iiij. taill conꝫ cccxxxiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Seynt Botulph ix. taill conꝫ m^l vij^c xxxiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Kyngestõn sur Hull vij. taill conꝫ m^l vj^c xxxiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Chichestre j. taille conꝫ lxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Itm q̃ plaise a mõn dit f^r le Prince & as aut^rs ditz f^rs du counseill gaunt au dit mõnf^r Thomas assignement sibn de troys m^l. livres de sõn veir dette come de iiij^ml vj^c lxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d. pur la garde Dirland p^r an comenceant le p^ime jour de Maii darrein passe solonc la tenour des endent^res faitz pentre nre dit f^r le Roy & le dit suppliant.

Itm q̃ please a mõn dit f^r le Prynce & as autres f^rs du counseill gauntier a dit mõnf Thomas sufficeant paiement ou assignement de ceo qil est aderer de ses gages & regard pur luy & ses gentz esteantz sur la saufe garde de chastiell de Guisnes p^r un an & demy qamont p estimaciõn a m^l vj^c. li.

[*Ibid.* f. 84.

Minutes of the Council, 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, containing the answer to the preceding petition of Thomas of Lancaster.]

Sensuent les respounses donez par le consail le *xix.* jour de Juyn lan &c. xj^me. a les articles a ycestes annexez baillez a mesme le consail p monf^r Thomas filz du Roy, en quel consail estoient lors pns mon f^r le Prince, les Evesques de Duresme & Baath, le Conte de Warr les Chanc Tres & Gardein du p^ive seal & le Sire de Burnell.

Quant au premier article, Accordez est q̃ les auncïens tailles soient restorees & renovelles, issint q̃ les sommes en icelles comprinses soient assignez en mesmes le portz ou ils feurent pdevant assignez a p̃ndre du subside des layns quirs & peaux lanuz a estre eskippez en mesmes les portz parentre cy et la Saint Michiel proucĥ venant, vuillant le dit consail q̃ mon dit ſr Thomas soit preferrez en le paiement des dites sommes ap̃s ce q̃ les sommes pur les exp̃nses del houstell̃ du Roy es ditz portz assignez & auxi les mill̃ livres a les Janevoys sur le dit subside en port de Suthamptō assignez soient paiez.

Pur mons^r Thomas filz du Roy.

Quaunt a le second̃ article, En cas q̃ mon dit ſr Thomas vuille pfo^rnir les covenantz en ses endent^res comprinses, mon dit ſr le Prince & les aut̃s ſr^s du consail ferront & mettront leur diligence q̃ paiementz & assignem̃tz ſront a lui faites selonc la contenue de mesmes les endent^res.

Quaunt au tierz article, A ycelle serrâ responduz en lappointement affaire pur les ville & marches de Calais.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 87. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

. . . . jour de Juill̃ lan &c. xj^me. a loustel . . . . . ier en Loundres, Accordez est par Monſr . . . . . mesſr^s les Evesques de Wynč. Baath̃ . . . . . & le Tresourer Dengleṫre q̃ mesme le Treš . . . . . ntdit monſr le Prince mill̃ quatrecentz . . . . des souldeours de Calais, vuillant & g^antant . . . . . Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer puissee reavoir . . . . . m^l iiij^c. li. de les prim̃s deniers

ꝑvenªntz . . . . subside des layns . . . . . assig . . . . . s de Calais.

*Ibid.* f. 87 b.

anno undeci'o

D' una integra decima ꝯ medietate unius decime a cleř, anno xjº. conc̃ . . . . . vijml. maꝛz solvend̃ civibꝫ Londoñ . . . . aꝺ eis mutuat' ad opus Regis ꝑ . . . . hospic̃ sui ꝑ obligac̃ dominoꝝ de C . . . dñi Regis tunc existenc̃ } xvmliijcxxxiij. ℔i.

D' denař Regi ultīo in̄ plia . . . . . ꝑ cōitatem Regni ad disposicc̃oem

Smª . . . . . .

Unde pro ho . . . . . a fo Pasche . . . . . .

Item pro cama ꝯ garderoba Reg̃ ꝑ . . . . annos incipient' ad fm Michis ꝓx̃ futuř

Smª - - xlijml. vjc. lxvj. ℔i.
Et sic exced̃ xiiijml. ℔i.

Pour les exp̃nses del houstiel du Roy de la feste de Pasqꝫ darrein passez jusques a la Pasqꝫ procħ venant } xxiiijml. maꝛz.

Item pur . . . . . ses chambre ꝯ gard . . . . . Michiel ꝓcħ venant . . . . . delors procħ . . . . } viijml. maꝛz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93 b. *contemporary* MS.

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Les noms des f^rs ꝛ autres psonnes appointez par le consail pur eux transporter as diverses contees du roiaume pur chevance faire de monoye al oeps du Roy ꝛ de son roiaume lan de son regne unzisme.

Levesq^e de Norwiz
Mons^r le Chanc̃
Mons^r T. Erpyngh^am } Es contees de Norff ꝛ Suff - - M^l. li.

Levesq^e de Londres
Levesq^e Dely
La Contesse de H'eford
Le Sire de Burnell } En les contees { Dessex H'tford / Cantebr̃ ꝛ Huntyngdon } M^l. li.

Lercevesq^e de Cantirbirs
Levesq^e de Cicestre
Le Conte Darondell } En le contee de Kent ꝛ es contees de Surr̃ ꝛ Sussex } M^l. m^arz.

Levesq^e de Wyncestr̃ — En le contee de Suthr̃ ꝛ es contees de Wiltes ꝛ Berk ꝛ Oxon } M^l. li.

En le contee de Somes } v^c. m^arz. { Levesq^e de Baath. / Le Sire de Ponyngges / Mons Hugh Lutterell Mons Wau / Rodeneye Mons Wau Hungford.

Mons^r Humfrey Destafford — En le contee de Dors } iiij^c. m^arz.

Levesq^e Dexcestr̃
Le Conte de Devens
Mons Th Brooke } Es contees de Devōn ꝛ Cornewaill } M^l. m^arz.

Levesq^e de Wircestr̃
Le Conte de Warr̃
Le Sire de Berkeley } Es contees de { Warrewyk / Wircestr̃ / Gloucestr̃ / Bristuyt } M^l. m^arz.

Levesq, de Hereford
Levesq, de Cestre
Le Conte Darondell
Labbe de Salop
Mons Ad^am Pshale
} Es contees de { Staff, Salop, Hereford } M^l. m^arz.

Levesq, de Nicole
Le Sire de Roos
Le Sire de la Warre
} Es contees de { Lincoln & Leyc } M^l. m^arz.

Le Sire de Grey — Es contees de { Notyngh^am, Derby } . . . . . .

Mons John Cornwaill
Mons Th Greene
Mons Th , ille . . .
} Es contees de { North & . . . . . } . . . . . .

Lercevesq, Dewyk
Levesq, de Duresme
Le Tres Dengletre
} Es contee . . . . . . . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 95. *contemporary* MS.

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Summe prime medietatis xv^e. & x^e. Regi a laicꝭ anno xj^mo. conc̃ fc̃e p evidenciā compoz̃ collto z̃ xv^ar' & x^ar' Regi a laicis annis vj^to. viij^vo. & ix^o. concessaz̃ in singulis com̃ Angl ut infra videlt.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bristoll | - - - | cx. li. |
| Bedd | - - - | cccxxxiiij. li. xj. s. |
| Buk | - - - | cccxxxvij. li. viij. s. |
| Cant | - - - | D. li. iiij. s. |
| Hunt | - - - | ccxvij. li. |
| Devon | - - | cccclxxj. li. xvij. s. vj. d. |
| Cornub | - - - | ccxxx. li. xiiij. s. ix. d. |
| Cumbr | - - - | clxxvij. li. xviij. s. xj. d. |

Essex - - - Dcx. ℔. xix. s. ij. d.
H'tford - - cciiij$^{xx}$xix. ℔. vij. s. j. d.
Civitas Ebor' - - iiij$^{xx}$j. ℔.
Estrithing - - Dxviij. ℔. xviij. s.
Westrithing - - ccclxiiij. ℔. xviij. s.
Northrithing - - cccv. ℔. v. s. ii . . .
Glouc' - - Dcciiij. ℔. xij. s. . . .
London' - - ccclxvj. ℔. xiij. s. iiij. d.
Midd' - - - clx. ℔. xij. s. vj. d.
Norff - - - M$^{l}$Dciiij$^{xx}$iiij. ℔. xix. s. ix. d. ob.
Civitas Norwic' - - xlvij. ℔. vj. s.
Suff - - - Dccxiiij. ℔.
Notyngh$^{a}$m - - cccxlviij. ℔. iiij. s. viij. d. ob.
Derb' - - ccxxix. ℔. viij. s. iiij. d.
North't' - - - Dlxxij. ℔. vij. s. ix. d.
Northumbr' - - clxj. ℔. xv. s. iij. d. ob. q$^{t}$.
Nov'm Castrum - lxvj. ℔. xiij. s. iiij. d.
Villa Oxon' - - xliiij. ℔. iij. s. xj. d.
Oxon' - - - Dcxlij. ℔. viij. s. iij. d. ob.
Berk' - - - Dv. ℔. ij. s. ix. d.
Rotelond' - - c. ℔.
Surr' - - - cclxxvij. ℔. viij. d.
Staff - - - cciiij$^{xx}$iiij. ℔. xvij. s. x. d. ob.
Wilte's - - Dccxlvj. ℔. xviij. s. j. d.
Civitas Sar' - - xxxvij. ℔. x. s. j. d.
Warr' - - - ccciiij$^{xx}$xj. ℔. iij. s. v. d. q$^{t}$.
Villa de Coventr' - xxv. ℔.
Leyc' - - - ccclxxiiij. ℔. viij. s. v. d. q$^{t}$.
Wygorn' - - ccxxxviij. ℔. viij. s. xj. d.
Civitas Wygorn' - x. ℔.
Westm'l' - - - iiij$^{xx}$xij. ℔. xiij. d. ob.

Sm'$^{a}$ to$^{l}$ xviijm$^{l}$Dciiij$^{xx}$xij. ℔. xix. s. viij. d. ob. q$^{t}$.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90 b. & 91. *contemporary* MS. Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les assignemens faitz sur la premiere moitee de les quinzisme & disme des layes . paiable a la Saint Martin procħ venant. qamonte a la sōme de xviij$^{m^l}$vj$^c$. ℔i.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pur le meer | Primement pur la sauve garde du meer p un quarter & demy & pour deniers par celle cause appromptez p rebatement de m$^l$m$^l$. ℔i. de lentierre somme | vj$^{ml}$ccxlj. ℔i. xviij. s̃. vj. đ. |
| p$^r$ lestmarche | Item pur lestmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p demy an cestasf de la feste de Pasq℔ darrein passez tanq℔ a la Saint Micħ pcħ veñ | iiij$^{ml}$. marcs. |
| p$^r$ la west-marche | Item pur la garde des chastel & ville de Kardoiłł & la westmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p le dit dī an | m$^l$m$^l$. marcs. |
| p$^r$ Rokesburgħ | Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburgħ p ycel demy an | m$^l$. marcs. |
| p$^r$ *Guyene* | Item pur les gages de lx. hōmes darmes & cxx. archs. pur passer en Guyene pur un demy an pignant un hōme darmes & un archer p ceł tēps xx. ℔i. | m$^l$vj$^c$. ℔i. |
| | Item pur leskipeson des ditz gens & autres coustages | cc. marcs. |
| | Item pur le regart des barons de Guyene | iiij$^{ml}$. marcs. |

p^r Frounsak { Item pur la garde du chastel de Fronsak p demy an assavoir de la feste de Pasq̃ darrein passez } viij^c xvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Sm̃a xvj^ml cxxiiij. li. xv. s. ij. d.

p^r Gales { Item pur Gales par un quart & demy } iiij^ml v^c xv. li.

Sm̃a tol' xx^ml vj^c xxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

Et exceđ p m^l m^l xxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

[*Ibid.* f. 91.

Minutes of the Council, 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Sensuent les sommes de deniers en lesquelles mes^rs du consail assav les Evesqes de Wync̃. Duresme. Baath & Seint David les Contes Daroundell & Warr̃. les Chanceller Tresourer Gardein du prive seel & le Sire de Burnell sont obligez. par leur lres desouz leur sealx

Priment pur la sauve garde du meer a { Johan de Brandōn, Esmon Belleyeter, Robt Botelesh^am, Thomas Waterdeñ, Johñ de Wynteworth̃, Robt Burnham, Thomas Brygge, Roger Galyōn, Johñ Wesynh^am, Marchans de la ville de Lynne Evesq̃ } cc. marcs. a paier a la Saint Martin lan xij^e.

Et le xxij. jour de Juill lan &c. xj^me. p̃ns en le consail a Westm̃ Mon^sr le Prince les Evesqes de Baath & Seint David. le Comte de Warr̃. les Chanceller Tresourer. le

Sire de Burnell & le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ les psones desusnōmez eient tailles & lres patentes. destre repaiez de la fdite sōme de cc. marz de la prme moitee des xv^e^. & x^e^. des layes es contees de Norff & Suff paiable a la Saint Martin proch̃ veñ.

Et est aussi accordez q̃ les fdites psonnes obligez dount aucuns ont mys & les absentz mettront leur sealx a certains obligacions contenantes dvses sōmes de deniers appromptez al oeps du Roy de dvses psonnes dount les noms sont escritz en le peel de la receite de leschequier avont atantes & tielles lres desouz les grant & prive sealx come front busoignables. pour pndre les dites sōmes de la prme moitee des xv^e^. & x^e^. des layes darreineñit g^a^ntez a nre dit f^r^ le Roy paiables a la Saint Martin proch̃ veñ. Au fin q̃ par ce mesmes les obligez soient & chun de eux soit quitz & ~~sauvez~~ gardez sauns damage grief vexacion & pde envs les psonnes as queux les dtes obligacons sont ainsi faites.

Item a Nichol Evesq̃ de Baath̃ a paier a la feste de Noel pch̃ veñ de la p'me moitee des xv^e^. & x^e^. paiables a la feste de Seint Martin pch̃. en contee de Soms̃. } v^c^. m^a^rz.

Itm au Comte de Warr̃ & Henri Lescrop̃ tresourer Dengleterre a paier a la Noel proch̃ veñ. de la fdite p'me moitee es contees de Wirc̃ Warr̃ Glouc̃ & Soms̃. } m^l^. m^a^rz.

[Cancellata fuit obligacio in conc' xxv. die Julii a^o^. xj^o^. securitate solu-c'o'is p' d'n'm principem inde fact' & promissa p'fate Commitisse ]

Item a la Contesse de Hereford̃ . . . . . v^c^. marcs. A paier a la Noel proch̃ veñ & pour ent estre repaiez de la p'me moitee des xv^e^. & x^e^. en contee Dessex paiables a la Saint Martin proch̃ venant. } v^c^. m^a^rz.

| | |
|---|---|
| Item a Johan Rome Johan Roulanđ Henri Shelforđ ⁊ Joħn Cliderowe ccxxxiij. ħi. vj. s̃. viij. đ. a paier a la Tous Sains prouchħ venant de la p$^{i}$me moitee des ſditz xv$^{e}$. ⁊ x$^{e}$. en contee de Suff. | ccxxxiij. ħi. vj. s̃. viij. đ. |
| Item Ep̃o Norwic̃ ⁊ Thome Erpyngham solvenđ de p$^{i}$ma medietate x$^{e}$. ⁊ xv$^{e}$. in ſo Sancti Martini p̱x̃ futuř | vij$^{c}$ lxvj. ħi. xiij. s̃. iiij. đ. |

[*Ibid.* f. 92. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Le xxix. jour de Juiłł lan ⁊c. xj$^{me}$. feurent en le conseil le Prince les Evesqes de Baatħ ⁊ de Seint David les Contes de Arondeł ⁊ de Warř les offic̃s ⁊ le Sire de Burneł.

Pur le tēps de guerre

| | |
|---|---|
| Pur les chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarchħ vers Escoce | iiij$^{ml}$ viij$^{c}$ xx. ħi. xxj. đ. q$^{r}$. |
| Pur les chastell ⁊ ville de Kardoill ⁊ la west-marche v̄s Escoce | m$^{l}$ m$^{l}$ iiij$^{c}$ x. ħi. x. đ. ob̄. q$^{r}$. |
| Pur le chastel de Rokesburgħ | m$^{l}$ cc. ħi. |
| Pur le ~~wardein~~ [lieutenant] del estmarchħ de regarđ p$^{r}$ lui mesme p$^{r}$ sa lieutenancie illoeques | v$^{c}$ xxxiij. ħi. vj. s̃. viij. đ. |
| Pur le lieutenant de la dite westmarchħ de regarđ p$^{r}$ lui mesmes | cclxvj. ħi. xiij. s̃. iiij. đ. |

Et soient touz les ~~contees~~ paiis [adjoignantz] as ditz est t westmarch [entendantz] as ditz lieutenantz de la quelle ~~ente~~ lieutenance soient faites lres patentes ovec clauses dentendance tc.

Sm[a] to[l] ix[ml]ccxxx. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Pur la re Dirlande m[l]m[l]vj[c]lxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d.

Sm[a] to[l] ovesq Irlande. xj[ml]viij[c]iiij[xx]xvj. li. xvj. s.

Et soit envoie pur touz les capitains des chasteaux en la marche de Caleys destre dev[a]nt le consail a la [xv[e]. de] Saint Michiel prouch ven: pur y [doner informacon p leur serementz] ~~jurer~~ coment t en quele mane lour souldiours sont ovesqes eux retenuz t pur quele soulde.

Et soit advisee parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant, des psones queux il semblera mieux estre expedient destre gardeins des dites estmarche t westmarche vers Escoce t capitains des chastielx t villes illoeques.

. . soit escrit p lres du p[ive] seal a Mon[sr] Joh̃n t au Conte de Westm . . . . . Mon[sr] Joh̃n Nevill destre pur certaines causes devant le cōsail a les oytaves de Seint Michel tc̃ en lessant ch̃un de eux . . . n sabsence suffisant [gardein t] garnisture sur le marche dount il ad la garde.

Item touchant la gouvnance des viscontees de la restreint des anu*i*tees[1].

Item touch le paiis de Guyene.

Item touch la gouvnance de la monoye.

~~xxi.~~ xxx. die Julii in hospit Rob̃ti Lovell conc̃ fuit p dm̃m Principem Epos Wyntoñ Bathoñ t Meneveñ ~~qd~~ ac Angl thesaurariū

[1] *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 651.

qđ garanta fiant super oĩibꝫ assignñ ꝛ ꝑ qualt ꝑsonꝫ sup appunct̃ xe. ꝛ xve. a laiĉ ꝛc.

It̃ touch̃ ~~mlcccc~~. [mliiijc. ti.] a paier a ꝑ le Treſ a Monf le Prince sur la sauve garde de Caleys. vuillant ycellui Monfr le Prince q̃ le dit Treſ en ait repaiement de les pmis deniers ꝑvenantz de les troys ꝑties du subſ assignez pur Calays.

Item fiat cõmissio Theſ Angt̃ direct̃ ~~ad supvidend̃ gubnaĉ collect̃ custumaz ꝛ subſ ꝛc. in sing̃lis portubꝫ regni ꝛc~~. ad inquirend̃ de oĩĩodis concelamentis custumaz ꝛ subſ dñi Regis ꝑ quoscumqꝫ officiarios ꝛ subditos suos factos necnon de quibuscumqꝫ pecuniaz sũmis eidem dño Regi ꝑ iꝑos escaetores vicecomites ac alios officiar̃ quoscumqꝫ quacũqꝫ ex causa debitis ꝛ subtactis.

---

[*Ibid.* f. 91 b.

Minutes of the Council held at the house of Robert Lovell esq. near Old Fish Street, London, 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Et fait a remembr̃ q̃ le xxxme. jour de Juilt̃ lan ꝛc. xjme. esteantz ensemble en consail deinz loustell de Robt Louvell escuier joust Oldefisshestreete en Loundres. Monfr le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Baath̃ ꝛ Seint David ꝛ le Tresorer Dengleterre. Accordez estoit q̃ mesme le Tresorer face liv̄er a mon dit fr le Prince pur
Caleys. la sauve garde de la ville de Caleys par voye dapprest milt̃ ꝛ quatre cens livres du tresor du Roy vuillant ꝛ grantant alors le fdit Monſ le Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer Dengleterre puisse rep̄ndre ꝛ reavoir les dites milt̃ ꝛ quatrecentz livres de les prems deniers provenantz de les troys parties du subside des layns quers ꝛ peaux lanuz pur les ville ꝛ marches de Caleys ass . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93. *contemporary* MS.]

| | |
|---|---|
| Les gages des villes t marches de Caleys p deux ans en temps de trieves samontent a | xxvij$^{ml}$ccliij. li. v. s. ix. d. ob. |
| Les deux marches vers Escoce ovesq$_{\text{e}}$ les chastelx samontent p deux ans en temps de trieues | xvij$^{ml}$cxxvj. li. xix. s. iij. d. ob. |
| La garde de la terre Dirlande p mesme le temps | ix$^{ml}$cccxxxiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. |
| Le chastel de Frounsak par le dit temps | m$^{l}$m$^{l}$m$^{l}$cclxj. li. vj. s. viij. d. |
| Mesme le chastel p demy an | viij$^{c}$xvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d. |

Sm̃$^{a}$ lvj$^{ml}$ix$^{c}$lxxiiij. li. xviij. s. v. d.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sm̃$^{a}$ p deux ans t demy an | lxix$^{ml}$viij$^{c}$xviij. li. xiij. s. |

Sm̃$^{a}$ p demy an . xij$^{ml}$viij$^{c}$xliij. li. xiiij. s. vij. d.

| | |
|---|---|
| Les gages de Caleys par deux ans en temps de trieues ovesq$_{\text{e}}$ ix$^{ml}$. li. daunciene dette avant la feste de Pasq$_{\text{e}}$ lan tc. xj$^{me}$. samontent a | xxxvj$^{ml}$ccliij. li. v. s. ix. d. ob. |
| Les gages de Caleys p deux ans en temps de guerre | xlj$^{ml}$ix$^{c}$lj. li. xvij. s. iiij. d. |
| Et ainsi les gages en temps de guerre excedent les gages en temps de trieuves par le dit temps | . . . . . |

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 28.

Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders, in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Sir Thomas Pickworth, Lieutenant of Calais, Sir William Bardolf, Sir John Bagot, Hugh Blice, Marshal of Calais, John Urban, John Burghope, and Perryn de Loharenc, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, on the 30th May, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 589. An article of similar import to the following occurs in the same MS., folio 29.]

Pour tant q̃ les triues estans ꝑ entre nr̃e t̃sredoubte ſr le Roy qui Dieu garde t ceulx de Flandres fineront t expireront le xv. jour de Juyn ꝓschein venant. Plese a t̃sexcellent haut t puiſſ ſr Monſr le Prince t a les ſrs du conseil de nr̃e dit tresredoubte ſr le Roy destre avisez se les dtes trieues ſront ꝓgiez ou autres trieues soubz autre forme de novel traittez t prinsez ou se len ne plera plus des dtes trieues t q̃ de vr̃e entenciõn t volunte vous plese envoier lres dep le Roy nr̃e dit ſr t dep vous a Monſ Thomas Picworth lieut a Calcis Monſ William Bardolf Monſ Johan Bagot Huch Blice Johan Burchope t Perin le Loharenc qui ont este t unqore sont cõmisſ deputez ꝑ cõmissiõn pour la dte traitte eulx emplans t chargeans de ꝓceder au dit traitte sur t selom ce quil vous plerra eulx donner en charge ꝑ instrucciõn en-cas quil soit la volunte de nr̃e dit t̃sredoubte ſr le Roi t de vous mes ſrs q̃ au traitte soit plus avant ꝓcede. Considerantz sil vous plest quil feusse bn necessaire t expedient pour la seurte de la marchandises q̃ len sceust ꝑ temps coment t en quelle mane il esterroit ꝑ entre le Roi nr̃e dit ſr t la paiis de Flandres apres le xv. jour de Juyn desusdte Et q̃ sur ce semblable povoir ꝑ comissiõn soit fte au Capine de Caleis ou a soũ lieutenñ come

Monſr de Somerset[1] qui Dieu ꝑdoint yavoit en sa vie pour donner saufconduit a les ambasf qui viendront au dit traitte pour la ꝑtie de Flandres en cas q̃ aucun traitte fra tenuz ou fait.

Item vous plese ordenner q̃ restitucõn des ẽns des Flemyngs prinses ꝑ ceulx de la Rye & ꝑ Laurence Tutbury au comencement des dtes trieues purra estre fait la quell restitucõn a este longement delaie nonobstant quil est dit q̃ meisme la restitucõn estoit adjuggez ꝑ vous mes ꝟsgraciouses frs du conseil un clerc de Gande estant pour lors ꝟsent qui esteit envoiez ꝑdevꝟs ñre dit ꝟsredoubte fr le Roy & vous pour restitucõn pursuir de meismes les ẽns. Considerantz sil vous plest quil feusse grant honour q̃ celle restitucõn feusse fte puis quil estoit adjuggee. qar il nest pas adoubter q̃ al ꝑschein assembler des ambasf Dengletꝛre & de Flandres se nulle yserra tenuz ceulx de la ꝑtie de Flandres feront ꝟsgaunt clamour & compleint pour le noun restitucõn des dtes ẽns & pour autres depdacõns q̃ eulx dient avoir este ftes & ꝑpetrez durant ces ꝟsentz trieues & au contraire dicelles. en tant quil fra bien trouve q̃ ceulx de Flandres qui ont ꝑduz les dtes *b'ns* voillont prendre atant ou plus des ẽns des ꝟschantz Dengletꝛre estans en Flandres sur lexpiracõn des dtes trieues sans ce q̃ pavant le dte restitucõn leur soit fte et vouldroient les dtes endomagez avoir pris merque pour ycelles ẽns devant ores sans ce q̃ le conseil des quatre membres de meisme la paiis leur avoit distourbez espans toutdis davoir de ycelles restitucõn ꝑ vre graciouse ordenance.

---

[1] The Earl of Somerset died on Palm Sunday, 16th March, 11 Hen.IV. 1410. *Vide* Esch. 11 Hen. IV. no. 44.; Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 122.

Item pour tant q̃ un orfeure de Brugges qui estoit pris et arestuz sur le chemyn vers Dovre aps la fest de Noel derr̃ p un esquier nosme Robardesardes t de lui pris p meisme lesquier c. marcz na peu avoir restitucon du dte some nonobstant quil estoit adjuggee p le Roi ñre dit sredoubte fr t p vous sgraciouses frs du conseil quil froit restorez du dte some t de xl. s̃. pour ses costages a ce qest dit. le meisme orfeure a geu t gist en agaite en Flandres pour prendre aucun marchant de Loundres q̃ soit daucun estat t puissance pour reavoir de lui la dte some. en tant quil prist nagairs Johan Onley filz de Johan Onley de Coventre qest apprentice de Thomas Aleyn de Londres mcer t lui amesna la ou lui pleust pour avoir eu de lui la dte some et ce apceivant la ville de Brugges fist prendre le dit orfeure t lui compella pour deliver le dit Onley ensi p lui pris ovesques touz ses tns quitement et pour loffence quil avoit fte sans licence du fr t de eulx ils lui ousta dune office quil avoit pentre eulx du value de c. nobles p an et outre ce il est en point destre bannez la paiis de Flandres. Regardans toutdis ceulx de Brugges quand la restitucon des dtes c. marcs fra p vous ordennez selom le dit juggem̃t la quelle feusse ga̲unt honour pour estre pfournez. A quoi il plese a vres sgraciouses fries de prendre regarde.

Item pour tant q̃ un nosme Longe de la Rye a fait son avant quil a lres de merque sur ceulx de Flandres de quoi grant clamour t noise a este fait tant en Flandres q̃ dedens le roiaulme yci pour quelle noise il mette les psons des lieges du Roi ñre dit fr t leur biens estans en Flandres en grant aventure t pille considerez q̃ nonobstant q̃ ceulx de Flandres nont peu unquore avoir restit de leur biens prinses sur mer p ceulx de la Rie come dva̲nt est declarez unqore le conseil du dte paiis na volue soeffrer

ceulx de leur couste qui ont pduz les ẽns prendre ne user de merque. Par quoi il vous plese q̃ se aucuns tielx ẽres de merque soient grantez au dit Longe q̃ eulx purront estre revoques pour la salvacõn de lestat des dtes trieues t des ẽns t psoñs des lieges du Roi nr̃e dit fr estantz en Flandres p vertue t sur la confidence des dtes trieues et q̃ nulles tielx soient grantez les meismes trieues ou autres durantz pentre le Roi nr̃e dit t̃soveigne fr t la paiis de Flandres.

Item pour tant quil a este en Flandres grant rumour t noise de pluseurs maulx t domages q̃ as eulx deussent avoir este fes jatarde p les Englois sur leur couste come eulx ont dit len avoit a Caleis grant suspeciõn q̃ ce froit fte p un bateu q̃ nagairs estoit de Caleis t venduz a un hõme de Gelderland q̃ avoit este demrant longe temps a Caleis t qui avoit este deptiz dilloeques ovesque le dit bateu sans congie des gouvnours illoeques Il est avenuz q̃ p les gens de meisme la bateu le semaigne derr̃ passee emps Sandgate joust Caleis un bateu pescheur de Flandres estoit pris t les Flemings mys en le mer t sicome Dieu voloit aucuns de eulx acquistrent la t̃re t vindrent tout nuz a Caleis enfesans illoeques t̃shorrible compleint du dit fte et droit sur leur venue illoeques un passageour deptist vers Dovre et al venue de meisme le passageour au dit lieu de Dovre la fuit trouve la dte bateu q̃ avoit desrobbe les Flemyngs t ovesque eulx les roites t les harang q̃ eulx avoient pris de meismes les Flemyngs et tant fut fait p la request des gens q̃ venoient de Caleis q̃ xiiij. psoñs du dit bateu t les roices t la haranc furent arestuz t sont illoeques detenuz Par quoi il vous plese de gãnter un brief direct a les mair t baillif de Dovre pour envoier les dtes xiiij. psoñs a Caleis pour illoeques avoir tiel punicõn come au cas

apptient en ensample des autres mesfesures ꝛ rumpoʳs des trieues, considerantz q̃ sans ce q̃ puniciōn soit fait des delinquantes ꝛ mesfesseures jamais ne frront trieues tenuz ne gardez, et come est dit la greindre ptie des ditz mesfesures sont alienes ꝛ destᵃnge naciōn.

Item plese a vr̃es ꝟsgraciouses fʳies de surveoir ꝛ regarder les lres q̃ sont venuz hors de Flandres ꝛ a ycelles faire tiel response ꝛ remedie come vr̃es ꝟsgraciouses fʳies regarderont q̃ soit affaire entendantz sil vous plest qun messager de Flandres est demʳant a Caleis en attendant vr̃es ꝟsgraciouses responses des dtes lres.

Item il vous plese ordenner q̃ un clerc purra estre associez en cōmissiōn ovesques les psoñs desus declarez ꝛ que purra estre ovesque eulx en cas q̃ aucun traitte fra tenuz pentre le Roi nr̃e dit fʳ ꝛ ceulx de Flandres pour faire lengrossement dicelle qar de leur coustē de Flandres viendront gᵃuntz clercs ꝛ doctours pour celle cause.

# INDEX NOMINUM.

## A.


ABB'BURY, Ric̃, 11.
Abergavenny, *v.* Bergaveny.
Aberville, 14 *b.*
Adam, Pierres, confessour, 48.
Adderbury, Mons̃ Richard, 17.
Ailesbury, Mons̃ Thomas, 158, 163.
Ainsford.
*Aynesford ou Eynesford*, Mons̃ Johan de, 159, 162.
Albanie, duc of, 323, 327.
Aldrentham, Richard, 14 *c.*
Aldricham, Ricus, 196.
Alexander tertius, papa, 191.
Aleyn, Thomas, de Londres, mercer, 355.
Alnewyk, labbe de, 114.
Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.
Amat, Galliarde, 255.
Ambeſt, John de, clerc, 204.
Amys, Ricus, prior de Stokecurcy, 192.
Andevere, *v.* Guyn.
Anglesey, le priour de, 314.
Anglia, Nichus, prior de Blida, 195.
Ap Herry, John, 237.
Ap Tuder ou Ap Tudire, William, 147, 148.
——— Rez, 14 *c.*
——— Rys, 147, 148.
Appulderweſt, *v.* Atte Tounesende.
Ardern, William, sergeant d'armes, 70.
Armenge, Agnes, 254.
Arnalt, Johan, marchant de Londres, 316.
Aroundeſt, *v.* Arundeſt.
Arragoigne, le Roy d', 46
Arrundeſt, *v.* Arundel.
Artasso, Janico d', 182.
Arthur, Mons̃ Thomas, 160.
Arundel.
*Arundeſt, Arrundeſt, Aroundeſt*, le conte d', 12, 12 *a*, 17, 59, 153, 156, 221, 247, 267, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349.
——— Richard, count d', 69.
——— Richard jadys count d', 78.
——— Thomas, cont d', 221.
——— Thomas de, archbishop of Canterbury, 115.
——— Mons̃ J. 250.
——— Mons̃ Richard, chivaler, 137, 252, 253.
Ask̃, Johan de, 213.
——— Richard, 211, 212, 213.
Assaph̃, *v.* Saint Assaph̃.
Asshtoñ, Robertus de, constabularius castri Dovorr̃, 14 *d*, 15, 16, 17.
Astoñ, Ricus, vel Richart, 257, 313.
——— Mons̃ Rich̃, 292.
Atte Hay, Joseph, 88.
Atte Tounesende, Thom̃, prior de Appulderweſt, 193.

Atte Welle, Hugo, 16.
Atte Wode, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 137.
Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
Aubert, le duc de, 13.
Audeley, le Sire d', 174.
Aulaby, Sire Thomas, clerc, 212.
Aunceſt, Riĉus, prior Montis Sancti Michis, 196.
Aylesbury, *v.* Ailesbury.
Aynesford, *v.* Ainsford.

## B.

Baath ou Bathe, *v.* Bath.
Bachilers du consail du Roy, 18.
Bagot, Monš Joħn, 163, 353.
——— Monš Wiłł, 76.
Bablake, Joħn, 247.
Bangor, vel Bangoreñ, Epus de, 105, 127, 146, 156, 168, 170.
——— R. epus, 238, 240.
——— Riĉus epus, 257.
Barde, le sire de, 319.
Bardewaſt, Monš Wiłł, 164.
Bardolf, le sire de, 106, 156, 158, 246, 262, 264, 304.
——— Monš William, 353.
Barewełł, Piers, 217.
Barnstaple, *v.* Oklegħ.
Barra, Stephus de, prior de Warham, 92.
Barre, Patriĸ, 254.
Barton sur Humbre, les maire et baillieſs de, 122.
Bath.
*Baath ou Bathe*, levesque de, 180, 218, 222, 237, 243, 244, 267, 331, 332, 334, 335, 337, 340, 341, 343, 347, 348, 349, 350.
——— Thomas, clerc, 70.
Beauchamp, Monš William, 7, 59.
Beaufort, Tħ, 218.
——— Monš Thomas, 252, 253, 261, 338.
——— Monš T., admiral, 320.
——— Monš Thomas, admiraſt du Roy, 220.
——— ——— admiraſt vs le Northħ, 246.
——— Monš T., chanceller, 331, 334, 335.
Beaugraunt, Riĉus, prior de Hagħ, 193.
Beaumency, Riĉus de, prior de Cogges, 195.
Beaumont, le sire de, 14, 17, 24, 159, 246.
Beđ, le viscont de, 186.
Beek, Benderełł de, 35.
Beer, *v.* De la Beer.
Belleyeter, Esmon, 347.
Benestede, Monš Edward, 158.
——— Monš Thoñ, 162.
Bereford, Monš Baudewyn, 163.
Bergaveny.
*Abergavenny*, le prior de, 191.
——— le sire de, 106, 156, 224, 252, 253, 261.
Berĸ, le viscont de, 186.
Berkele, Berkeley, vel Berkley, le sire de, 59, 106, 127, 156, 160, 168, 180, 219, 220, 222, 238, 244, 246, 274, 343.
Bermyngham, Simond, 277.
Bernard, Johan, dean de Tamworth, 202.
Bernestaple, *v.* Oklegħ.
Berry, le duc de, 28, 29.
Berrey, Hugo, prior Sĉe Elene in Insula Vecta, 193.
Berwyk, les gardeins de, 125.
Besiles, Monš Piers, 163.
Billiter, *v.* Belleyeter.
Billyngford, ———, 77.
——— James, 120.
Birmingham, *v.* Bermyngham.
Bishop's Lynne, *v.* Lynne.

Bittlesden, *v.* Bytlesden.
Blakebourne, Simon, sergeant d'armes, 298.
Blanche, fille du Roy (Henry IV.) 176, 178, 184, 226.
Blaunclande, labbe de, 197.
Blice, Hugo, 353.
Blida, *v.* Anglia.
Blithe, prior de, 191, 192.
Blois, Johan de, 48.
Blount, Monš Wauter, 111, 159, 162.
Bodestoñ, le priour de, 202.
Boket, Joñnes, prior de Haylyng, 193.
Bolt, Joñn, 234.
Bonde, Richard, 211, 215.
Boneham, Thomas, 14 *b*.
Boneſ, Alisaundre, 299.
Boneville ou Bonvyle, Monš William, 161, 202, 272, 273.
Bonham, Joñnes, 194.
Bordin, Mestre Joñn, 319.
Boston, *v.* Saint Botulpħ.
Botelesham, Roƀt, 347.
Bourchier.
*Bourcer, Bourghcer, vel Bourgchier*, le sire de, 144, 156, 158, 180.
Bourdeux, vel Burdeux, le constable de, 9, 253.
——— Marione, chambrere pour la Royne, 138.
Bourgoigne ou Bourgoyne, *v.* Burgundy.
Bourratii, Magister Guillielmus, 241.
Bradbourne, Roƀt, 162.
Bradshawe, Nicħ, 163.
Braibroke, Braybrok, ou Braybroke, Monš Gerard, 163.
——— Monš Gerard le filz, 158, 163.
Bramptoñ, William, 122.
Brandoñ, Johan de, 347.
Brayllesford, Raulyn de, 233.
Bret, Monš Thomas, 88.
Bretaigne, le duc de, 6, 18, 18 *a*, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 37, 45, 47, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 89, 90, 91, 92, 293.
——— Johan duc de, 79.
——— le confessour au duc de, 17.
——— Johan filz & heir au duc de, 68.
Brigge, *v.* Brygge.
Brisingham, Joñn, 258.
Bristol.
*Bristowe vel Bristuyt*, labbe de Seint Augustin de, 201.
——— Simon, prior de Straguillia, 195.
——— Walterus, 195.
Brittany, *v.* Bretaigne.
Broghton, William, 198.
Broke ou Brooke, Monš Thomas, 161, 202, 272, 273, 343.
Bromflete, Monš Thomas, 157, 296.
Brooke, *v.* Broke.
Broun, Joñn de, 158.
Browe, Monš Hugħ, 153, 158, 160.
Bruce, *v.* Bruz.
Brueſ, William, 319.
Brugge, Edmond, squier, 323, 326.
——— Thomas, 202.
Brugges, un orfeure de, 355.
Brunne, Joħ, 164.
Brutoun, Maistre Richard, 202.
Bruz, Roƀt, 123.
Brygge, Thomas, 347.
Buk, le viscont de, 186.
Buktoñ, Monš Piers de, 157, 244.
Burchope ou Burghop, Johan, 313, 353.
Burdeux, *v.* Bourdeux.
Burgate, Monš William, 158, 164.
Burgeavile, Joñnes, prior de Cowyk, 192.
Burgħ, Johan, 88.
——— labbe de, 314.

Burghop̃, *v.* Burchope.
Burgundy.
*Bourgoigne, Bourgoyne, Burgoyne, ou Burgundie,* le duc de, 28, 29, 256, 292, 306, 310, 312, 313, 321, 322.
——— ducissa, 239, 240.
Burnett, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 176, 177, 295, 299, 302, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.
——— Robert, 70.
——— Willm̃s, prior de Lodres, 192.
Burnham, Robt, 347.
Burwell, *v.* Monte Ardito.
Bury Seint Esmon, labbe de, 156, 201.
Bussy, Mons Johan, 76, 81.
Bytlesden, abbas de, 196.

C.

Cairnarvan, Morice, 14 *c.*
Calais.
*Calays, Caleis, ou Caleys,* le capitain de, 8, 14 *a*, 83, 308, 353. *v.* Vache.
——— le maier de, 14 *a.*
——— le tresorer de, 7, 8, 9, 306. *v.* Walden.
Calveley ou Calviley, Mons Johan de, 159, 162.
Cambridge, *v.* Cantebrigg̃.
Camoys vel Cammoys, le sire de, 106, 156, 180, 246.
——— Thomas dominus de, 238, 240.
Cantebrigg̃, le viscont de, 186.
Canterbury.
*Cantirbirs, Cantuar̃, vel Cantuarien̄,* labbe de Seint Augustin de, 156, 201.
——— l'archideakne de, 202.
Canterbury — *cont.*
*Cantirbirs, Cantuar̃, vel Cantuarien̄,* l'ercevesque vel archiep̃us de, 23, 100, 105, 116, 155, 156, 191, 208, 222, 237, 243, 244, 268, 295, 299, 308, 317, 320, 343.
——— le priour de Christchirche de, 156, 201.
——— Sanctus Thomas de, 191.
Carlisle.
*Carlile, Cardoitt, Kardoitt, vel Karleolen̄,* levesque de, 116, 156, 157, 168.
——— les gardeins de, 125.
Caresbrok, Odo prior de, 193.
Carletoñ, Thomas, pson de Croukhorñ, 202.
Carmynowe, William, nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire, 40.
Carreu vel Carrew, Nichol, 161, 202.
——— Thomas, 221.
Carswylle, le prior de, *v.* Cryche.
Carthier, Arnaton de, 254.
——— Piers de, 254.
Cassy, le chief justice, baron de lescheqer, 12 *d.*
Castelhon ou Chastilhon, le sire de, 88.
——— Mons . . . . 163.
Castille, le Roy de, 319.
Catrik, Meistre Johñ, 292.
Cavendissh̃, Johan, de Loundres, 77, 78.
Cawde, Johan, 298.
Cawode, Mestre William, 27.
Cestre, *v.* Chester.
Chaddesdene, ———, 13.
Chamberlain, le, 17, 295.
Chanc̃ vel Chanceller d'Engleterre, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 76, 122, 127, 338, 340, 343. (*v.* York and Winchester.)
Chanderie, Flete del, 234, 237.

Charletoñ, le sire de, 156.
——— Thomas, 164.
Chastilhon, *v.* Castelhon.
Chaump̃, Nicħus, prior de Noioñ, 195.
Chester.
*Cestre*, le chamberlain de, 74.
——— levesque de, 200, 235, 344.
Cheyne vel Cheyny, Monš Hugh, 162.
——— Monš Johan, 122, 127, 146, 191, 195, 222, 223, 238, 241, 267, 295.
Chichester.
*Cicestre*, levesque de, 24, 156, 314, 315, 343.
Chiritoñ, Nicħus, prior de Folstoñ, 196.
Chitterne, Joħnes, vel Maistre Joħn, 194, 202.
Christchirche, *v.* Canterbury.
Cicestre, *v.* Chichester.
Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.
Cirencestre, labbe de, 126.
——— les gentz de la ville de, 127.
Clanevow, Monš Johan, 6, 7, 9, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 88.
——— Monš Thomas, chivaler, 137, 162.
Clareħ, James, 159.
Clerc vel Clerk, Thomas, de Alnewyk, 211, 215.
Cleveñ, Adolphus comes, 227.
Cleves, le conte de, 225, 226.
Cliderowe ou Clyderowe, Joħn, 349.
——— Richard, 246.
Clifford vel Clyfford, Monš Lowys vel Lodovicus, 6, 11, 12 *d*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17.
——— Richard, dean d'Everwyk, 80.
——— Mestre Richard, gardein du prive seel, 129.
——— le sire de, 24.
Clifford, Monš William, 212, 214, 229, 237.
Clifton, *v.* Clyfton.
Clinton, *v.* Clynton.
Clitheroe, *v.* Cliderowe.
Cloptoñ, Wauter, chief justice du banc du Roy, 81.
——— Monš Waut, 158.
Clyderowe, *v.* Cliderowe.
Clyfford, *v.* Clifford.
Clyfton, Monš Johan de, 162.
Clynton, Monš Joħn, 180.
Cobham vel Cobeham, le sire de, 12 *a*, 59, 75, 157.
Cockayne, *v.* Cokein.
Cogges, *v.* Beameney.
Coggeshale ou Cogsale, Johan, 100.
——— Thomas, 158, 163.
——— Monš Willm, 158, 163.
Cokbourñ, Johan, chivaler, 187.
Cokein vel Cokeyn, Monš Johan, 74, 162.
Cole, Mestre James, 166.
——— Thomas, 298.
Colle, Joħnes, prior de Tikford, 194.
Colling, Nicholaus, de Chepestouue, 24.
Colpepir, Johan, 203.
——— Monš Thomas, 202.
Combreworth, Roħt de, 160.
Conduyt, Johannes, 15.
——— Petrus, 15.
Coniers, *v.* Conyers.
Constable d'Engleterre, le, 65, 145.
Conway vel Conewey, lez burgeisez de la ville de, 147.
——— Henry de, chivaler, 72, 74.
——— la femme de Henri, 74.
Conyers, Monš Roħt, 161.
Cope, Johan, 217.
Copellata, Thomax de, 24, 25, 26.
Copledyk vel Copuldyk, Monš Joħn, 158, 160.

Corbet, Monš Robt, le filz, 163.
Cornub, le viscont de, 186.
Cornwaill, Monš Johñ, 344.
Cotenham, James, 70.
Court, Monš Franceys de, 235.
Courtenay vel Courteney, P., 94.
——— Sir P., 272.
——— Piers, chamblain, 11.
——— Monš Piers, 161, 192, 234, 273.
——— Monš Philipp̃, 202, 234, 246.
Couthe, Monš Johan, 89.
Coventre et Licĥ, levesq̃ de, 156, 314.
Cowyk, *v.* Burgeavile.
Cradck, Monš Richard, chivaler, 137.
Crakenthorp̃, William de, 157.
Crecy, Hugh, 162.
Creswell, Johan, 211, 216.
Crofte, Johes, miles, 238.
Cromwell, le sire de, 59, 157.
——— Monš Rauf de, 59.
Crulle, Piers, 234, 237.
Cryche, Thom̃, prior de Carswylle, 192.
Culwen vel Culwenne, Monš Johñ de, 160.
——— Monš William de, 157.
Cumbr̃, le viscont de, 186.
Curson vel Cursoun, J., 144, 146.
——— Johñ, 126.
——— Johñ, esquier, 127, 135.
——— Monš J., 222.
Cynk Portz, les maire et baillies des, 122.

## D.

Dabruggecourt, Monš John, 159.
Dacre, le sire de, 157.
Dagworth, Monš Nichol, 12 *a*, 163.
Dalingrigg̃ ou Dalingrugg̃, Monš Edward, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 *d*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 14 *d*, 18 *b*, 19, 22, 37.
——— Johannes, 13.
Darcy, le sire de, 106, 157, 180, 246.
Darford, labbe de, 314.
Dauntesey, Monš Johñ, 161.
De la Beer, Monš Kynard, 162.
De la Marche, *v.* Marche.
De la Mare, Phelipot, 14 *b*.
De la Pole, Monš Esmon, 164.
De la Warr̃, le sire, 157, 202, 344.
Denham, . . . 163.
Denys, Willm̃s, 194.
Deonys, Monš Gilbt, 160.
Depedeñ, Monš Johan, 159.
Derby, le conte de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 59.
——— Thomas, 162.
Derhurst, Johnes, 194, 195.
——— Willm̃s, prior Sancti Dionisii de, 195.
Despeleta, Auchot, esquier, 254.
Despenser, Monš Philyp le, 158.
——— le sire le, 100, 107.
Destaules, Monš Guilliem, 321.
Dever, *v.* Iver.
Devereux, Monš Johan, 6, 7, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 13, 19, 22, 37.
——— Johannes, senescallus, 13.
Devonshire, le conte de, 59, 343.
——— le filz du conte de, 234.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Dimock, *v.* Dymmok.
Doreward, J., 144, 146, 194.
——— Isabell ux̃ ejus, 194.
——— Johan, 100, 101, 168.
——— Johan, esquier, 199.
——— Monš J., 222. (*v.* Durward.)
Dorš, le viscont de, 186.
Doudale, Thom̃, 161.
Douglas, Archibaud erl of, 323, 324.
Dovre, les maire et baillif de, 356.

Draiton, *v.* Drayton.
Draper, Johan, 14 *b*.
Drax, Johan, 67, 68, 69.
Draytoñ, Monš William, chivaler, 72, 73, 74.
Drew vel Dru, Laurence, esquier, 57, 76, 77.
Drewery vel Drury, Monš Roger, 158, 164.
Dru, *v.* Drew.
Dublin, *v.* Dyvelin.
Dunbane, le conte de, 253, 269.
Dunolmeñ, *v.* Durham.
Duras, le sire de, 250.
Durham.
*Dureme, Duresme, vel Dunolmeñ*, Johan, 158, 162.
——— levesque de, 6, 7, 12 *b*, 12 *d*, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 19, 22, 83, 100, 102, 126, 136, 156, 157, 168, 200, 295, 308, 331, 332, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 344, 347.
——— le priour de, 201.
Durward, John, 158.
——— Johan, escuier, 155.
Duttoñ, Monš Piers de, 164.
Dymmok, Monš Johan, 87.
——— Margarete sa femme, 87.
Dyvelin, lerchevesq, de, 70.
——— le viscont de, 70.

## E.

Eboz, *v.* York.
Echyngham . . . . . 161.
Edward jadys Roy d'Engleterre, 123.
Edwardus III. Rex, 20, 95.
Eggerly, Sir Robt, 175.
Elmeham, Monš William, 158, 164.
Ely, levesque de, 105, 156, 158, 314, 315, 343.
——— le priour de, 201.
Elys, Thomas, 15.
Erpingham ou Erpyngham, Monš Thomas, 100, 158, 178, 191, 238, 244, 302, 343, 349.
Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
Essex, le viscont de, 186, 198.
Eugenius tertius, papa, 191.
Evdoñ, Johnes, 196.
Everwik ou Everwyk, *v.* York.
Evesham, labbe de, 201.
——— Thomas, escuier, 220.
Excestre, le due d', 78.
——— levesque d', 100, 105, 156, 200, 251, 343.
Eynesford, *v.* Ainsford.
Eynesham, labbe d', 201.

## F.

Faringdon.
*Farendon vel Faryngton*, William de, lieutenant de Monsieur le capitaine de Caleis, 82.
——— Monsieur William, 102, 103.
Felbrigg vel Felbrygge, Monš Symon, 137, 158, 163.
Fenys, Monš Will, 161.
Fereiby vel Feriby, Maistre William, 80, 206.
Ferrers, le sire de, 144.
——— le sire de, de Groby, 157, 159.
Fife.
*Fyf vel Fyff*, le conte de, 211.
——— le conte de, gardein d'Escoce, 29.
——— le Mestre de, 304.
——— Mordak of, 325, 326.
Fitz Hugh, Monš Henry, 157.
Fitz Nichol vel Nicole, Janekin, 49, 92.
Fitz Waryn, Monš Yon, 161.
Fitz Wautier, le sire de, 106, 144, 156, 180.

Fitz Wautier, Walter, 194, 329.
——— la fille du sire de, 14.
Fitz William, Thoñ, 193.
Flandres, le conte de, 257, 292, 310, 321.
Flandrie, comitissa, 239, 240, 256.
Flete, William, 88.
Florence, les marchans de, 301.
Fodryngay, 6.
Fogge, Monš Thoñ, 161.
Folstoñ, prior de, *v.* Chiritoñ.
Fontains, labbe de, 201.
Fournevalle vel Fournivall, *v.* Furnival.
Fowlmer, Sire Robt, 166.
Frampton, prior de, *v.* Nubibj.
Framysden, Johan, evesque de Glascho, 95.
France, Johan jadys Roy de, 22.
——— le Roy de, 20, 90.
Franceois ou Fraunceys, Monš Adam, 137, 164.
——— Monš Robt, 163.
Fremyngham ou Frenyngham, Johan, 100, 161.
Frenssh, Giles, 88.
Frisby, William, 203.
Frome, J., 144, 146.
——— Johan de, 158.
——— ——— escuier, 129.
Frye, Robert, 88, 218, 287.
Furnival.
*Fournevalle, Fournivale, Fournivall, Furnivale, ou Furnivall*, le sire de, 114, 157, 180, 213, 214, 216, 217, 238, 244, 295.
Fyf vel Fyff, *v.* Fife.

## G.

Gales, *v.* Wales.
Galyon, Roger, 347.
Gande, *v.* Ghent.
Gelderland, un home de, 355.
Gaweyn, Johñ, 161.
Gelre (*Gueldres*), le duc de, 23, 128, 129, 226.
Genay, Monš Thomas, 158.
Genoa, *v.* Jene.
Gerberge, Monš Thoñ, 163.
Ghent.
*Gande*, un clerc de, 354.
Giayn, *v.* Guienne.
Glascho, Johan Framysden, evesque de, 95.
Glastonbury.
*Glastenby, Glastenbirs, Glastyngbirs, ou Glastyngbury*, l'abbe de, 156, 201, 272, 273.
Glendower.
*Glendorde, Gleyndourdy, Glyndordy, ou Glyndourdy*, Oweyn de, 135, 175, 304.
——— Gruff de, 304.
Glouc ou Gloucestre, labbe de, 201.
——— le duc de, 12, 17, 18 *b*, 28, 29, 36, 57, 62, 76.
Godard, Johannes, 15.
Goderich, Johan, 95.
——— William, 95.
Golafre, Monš Johan, 14.
Gomeneys, Anne femme au sire de, 13.
Gosebourne, Johñs, 196.
Gournay ou Gourney, Monš Maiheu, 157, 238, 244.
Gray, *v.* Grey.
Graystok ou Greystok, le baron de, 157.
——— le sire de, 157.
Greindre, Johan, chivaler, 249.
Grene, Monš Henri, 14 *b*, 76.
——— Monš Thomas, 158, 160, 344.
Grey, le sire de, 156, 180, 238, 244, 251, 252, 253, 261, 277, 278, 279, 344.
——— ——— de Codenore, 144, 159.
——— ——— de Ruthyn, 144, 156, 158.

Grey, R. de, 218.
——— Richard de, 283.
——— R. sire de, 282.
——— Monš Richard, sire de, capetayne del chastel de Roxburgh, 125.
——— Monš Thoñ de Hortoñ, 160.
——— Monš Thomas, constable de chastell de Norham, 125.
Greyndour, Monš Johan, 162.
Greystok, *v.* Graystok.
Greywell, Robert, 88.
Grymmesby, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Gueldres, *v.* Gelre.
Guienne.
*Giayn, Guyene, ou Guyenne,* le duc de, 18 *b*, 20, 24, 36, 39.
——— Monš de, 89.
——— le seneschal de, 319.
Guilliam, Mestre Reymon, 19, 22.
Guyn, Nicħus, prior d'Andevere, 193.

## H.

Haclut, Monš Leonard, 162.
Haddele, Joħn, 220.
Hagħ, prior de, *v.* Beaugraunt.
Haliburtoun, Johan, chivaler, 187.
——— Thomas, chivaler, 187.
Hamedeñ, Esmon, 163.
Hamme, Richard, esquier, 204.
Harlyng, Thomas, 247.
Haryngton, le sire de, 156.
Hasilden, Richard, 158.
——— Richħ, leisnee, 164.
——— Thomas de, 158.
Hastinges, Johan de, conte de Pembrok, 12 *a*.
Hatfelđ, le priour de, 314.
Hauberk, Monš Nicħ, chivaler, 137.
Haule, Joħn, 234.
Hauley . . . . . 13.
Hawarđ, Monš Joħn de, 158.
Hay, Piers del, 159. *v.* Atte Hay.
Haylyng, *v.* Boket.
Haytoñ, Nicholas, 298.
Helbourñ, Sire Patrik, 187.
Hembrigg, Ric̃, serviens Regis ad arma, 14 *b*.
Hende, Joħn, 234, 235, 268.
Henenyngham, Monš Joħn, 158.
Hengueville, le sire de, 83.
——— dñs de, 241, 256, 257.
Henricus sc̃dus, Rex, 191.
——— IV. Rex, 117, 120, 122, 128, 129, 133, 143, 145, 155, 185, 191, 206, 207, 219, 225, 227, 248, 253, 259, 264, 265, 275, 280, 290, 300, 321.
Henry, le prince, *v.* Wales.
Henrys, Johan, de Cantebr̃, 202.
Hereforđ vel Herefordeñ, l'archedeakne de, 225.
——— la comtesse de, 132, 136, 343, 348.
——— levesque de, 100, 105, 111, 126, 127, 136, 156, 168, 338, 344.
——— R. ep̃us, 240.
Herle, Monš Joħn, 163.
Heroñ, Monš Gerard, 27, 33, 34, 157, 160, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216.
Hertforđ, le viscont de, 186, 198.
Hervy, Thomas, 254.
Hethe, Joħn, 88.
Hide, l'abbe de, 201.
Hiltoñ, le baron de, 246.
——— Monš Robt de, 157, 159.
Hoccleve, Thomas, 88.
Hodyngtoñ, Thoñ, 160.
Hoghtoñ, Monš Richard de, 159.
Hokere, Reynald, 93.
Holand, le duc de, 175.
——— Johan, duc d'Excestre, 78.
——— le priour de, 314.

Holgill, Thomas, clicus, 196.
Holgrave, David, 157.
Holt, Pierres, 82.
Hoo, Mons William, 183, 292.
Horton ou Hortoun, Johan, 74, 203.
Howard, Mons Johan, 163.
Howetoñ, Johes, 193.
Huggeford, Johan, 162.
——— Mons Will, 162.
Hull, Robert, sergeant de ley, 202.
Hultoñ, l'abbe de, 197.
——— le baron de, 157.
Humbilby, Johan, clerc, 89.
Humfvill, *v.* Umfravill.
Hungerford, Mons Waut, 161, 343.
Hunt, William, vallet, 94.
Huntyngdoñ, le conte de, 11, 14 *c*, 17, 18 *b*, 24, 35, 64, 72, 87, 100, 107.
——— le priour de, 201.
——— le viscount de, 186.
Husee, Mons Henri 161.
Hylton, *v.* Hiltoñ.

## I.

Ildertoñ, Edward de, capetayne de la chastell de Jeddeworht, 125.
Ingelfeld, Joh, 163.
Ingelthorp, Mons Joh, 164.
Innocentius, papa, 191.
Ireland, le chamberlain d', *v.* Lescrop.
——— le duc de, 12 *b*, 89.
——— la duchesse d', 12 *b*, 89, 132, 136.
Irby, John, 153.
Isabel la Roigne, 118, 121, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 179, 180.
Isabella nuper Regina Anglie, 242.
Iver.
*Dever, Ivre, ou Yvere*, Mons Rauf de, 27, 157, 159, 213.
Ixworth, John, 282.

## J.

Jenay, *v.* Genay.
Jene, le duc de, 46.
Jenevois, les, 23.
Johan, servitor du sire de Bardolf, 304.
Johannes, Gunsalvus, mercator Portugalie, 14 *d*.

## K.

Kardoill, *v.* Carlisle.
Karleoleñ, *v.* Carlisle.
Kendale, Thomas, escuier, 220.
Kent, le conte de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 107, 109, 110, 113, 246.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Keynesham, labbe de, 201.
Kingston, *v.* Kyngeston.
Knolles, Thomas, 220, 268.
Knyvet, Joh, 164.
Kymme, Johnes, capellus, 196.
Kyngeston sur Hull, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Kyngetoñ, Maistre John, 223.

## L.

Lade, Thoñ, 196.
Lancastre, le duc de, 11, 14 *c*, 17, 18, 28, 29.
——— Henry de, 208.
——— Sir Johan of, 324, 326.
——— Johan duc de, 69.
——— Sir Johan nadgairs duc de, 101.
——— Mons de, 46.

Lancastre, Monš Johñ de, 157, 237, 315, 319, 333, 334, 336, 350.
——— Monš Johñ de, gardein del estmarche vs Escoce, 268, 269.
——— Monš Thomas de, 145, 183, 259, 264, 268, 313, 316, 317, 318, 320, 339, 340, 341.
Landaf ou Landaph, levesque de, 105, 156.
Langdoñ, labbe de, 314.
Langford, Monš Thoñ, 163.
Lanova, Gabriel de, civis Placentinus, 26.
Leche, Roger, 162.
Leek, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.
—— William de, 162.
Leget, Elmyn, 207.
Legħ, Monš Robt de, 164.
—— Monš William, constable du chastel de Cokermouth, 210, 211.
Leicester, *v.* Leyc̃.
Lentoñ, *v.* Rochero.
Lescrop̃, Monš Estephne, 157, 176, 178.
——— Henri, tresourer d'Engleterre, 331, 333, 334, 348.
——— Monš Richard, 12 *a*, 24, 27, 59, 144, 157, 178, 183.
——— Monš Roger, 178.
——— W., 78, 96.
——— Monš Wiłł, 13, 14, 14 *a*, 64, 65.
——— William, souzchamberlain du Roy et chamberlain d'Irlande, 67.
Lesparra, le sire de, 291.
Lestrange, Monš Johñ, 158.
Lewedre, Robert, chivaler, 187.
Leyc̃, le viscont de, 186.
Lillebon, Monš Joħ, 161.
Lillyng, Monš Nichol, 158.
Lincolne, 57.
Lincolñ ou Nicole, levesque de, 81, 105, 156, 157, 184, 222, 237, 243, 244, 314, 315, 344.
——— H. evesque de, 190, 191.
——— Robus, 193.
——— Robus, clicus, 193.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Linton, prior de, *v.* Maufray.
Lisle, Lyle, ou Lyłł, Johñ de, 276.
——— Monš Johan, 161, 261.
——— Monš Robert, 211, 214.
——— Monš William, 137.
——— Monš Wiłł, le puisne, 163.
Littelbury, Monš Johan, 160.
Lodres, prior de, *v.* Burnell.
Loharenc, Peryñ, 238, 292, 313, 353.
Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, levesque de, 12 *a*, 14 *c*, 24, 100, 105, 156, 200, 295, 343.
——— le dean de Seint Poul, 12 *a*.
——— R. ep̃us, 193.
——— les bones gentz de, 268.
——— les maire, aldermans, et comunaltee de, 298.
——— les maire, vicontes, et aldermans de, 122, 123, 145.
——— les maire et bonnes gens de, 248.
Longe, Margarete, damoiselle, 138.
——— de la Rye, 355.
Longebenyngton, *v.* Rogers.
Lopham, Mestre Deonis, 18.
Lorkyn, Beneyt, 298.
Louther, *v.* Lewedre.
Lovell vel Louvell, 18 *b*.
——— Johannes, 195.
——— Robtus, 350, 351.
——— le sire de, 11, 14 *c*, 17, 100, 101, 106, 126, 136, 141, 156, 178, 180, 191, 222, 238, 244, 246, 253.

Lucy, Monš Reynald, 163.
Ludewyk ou Ludwyk, Johan, 158, 162.
Lutereth, H., 194.
——— Monš Hugh, 223, 343.
——— J., 194.
Lye, Monš Wilt, 160.
Lyghtoñ, Monš Rich, leisne, 164.
Lyle ou Lyth, *v.* Lisle.
Lynne, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Lynne Evesq, les marchans de la ville de, 347.
Lyntoñ, prior de, *v.* Maufray.

## M.

Macclesfeld, J., 251.
Macmourgh ou Makemurgh, rebel, 52, 57.
Malet, Monš Baudewyn, 161.
Malford, R., custos colleg̃ be Marie in Oxoñ, 194.
Maloree ou Malorry, Monš Giles, 14 *b*, 158, 160.
Mapys, Johnes, armiger, 196.
Marche, le conte de la, 114, 115, 171, 172, 177, 178, 182, 187.
——— le conte de la, de France, 233.
——— Esmon, conte de, 69.
Mare, *v.* De la Mare.
Mareschal, le conte, 11, 12 *b*, 12 *d*, 14 *c*, 17, 24, 230, 232, 252, 264.
——— d'Engleterre, 11, 65, 145.
——— Thomas conte, 27.
Masselyn, Johes, prior de Trewardrayth, 196.
Massy, Monš Johñ, de Tattoñ, 164.
Mathathias, 204, 205. *v.* Northumberland.
Maufray, Nichus, prior de Lyntoñ, 196.
Maughlyn, Richard, 319.
Maule, Maud, damoiselle, 137.
Maulever, Monš Olyver, 160.
Mauley, le sire de, 106, 144, 156, 213.
Maureward, Monš Thomas, 162.
Mawardyn, Ricus, 194.
Maylok, Radus, 194.
Meath, *v.* Mid.
Meltoñ, Johan de, lieutenant en Irlande, 69, 72.
Meneveñ, *v.* Saint David's.
Merdeñ, Johan, 298.
Merlawe, Richard, 220.
Miche, Oliverus, 195.
Mid (*Meath*), levesq, de, 70.
Middelham ou Midilham, Johan, 211, 215.
Middeltoñ, Magister Johes, 192.
Mideford, Mitford, ou Mitteford, Johan, 18, 27, 33, 34, 157, 160.
——— Monš Johan, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216.
Modbury, *v.* Rogger.
Moign ou Moigne, Johñ, 161.
——— Monš Wilt, 164.
Monemouth, prior de, 191.
Montagu ou Mountagu, Monš Johan, 12 *a*, 59.
——— le priour de, 198.
Monteacuto, Franciscus, prior de, 192.
Monte Ardito, Petrus de, prior de Burweth, 193.
Montferant, Berard de, 254.
Montgomery, *v.* Mountgomery.
More, Sir Thomas, 132.
Morehay, Maistr̃ Joh, 235.
Morley.
*Morle, Morlee, ou Morley*, le sire de, 157, 158, 180, 246.
Morshay, 255.

Mortimer.
*Mortemer, Mortimer, ou Mortymer*, dame, 137.
——— Esmon, 185.
——— Hugħ, 176, 302.
Moubray, dame, 137.
——— Thomas, filz et heir du duc de Nortfolk, 99.
——— Willm̃s, 238.
Mounteny, Monš Robt, 164.
Mountgomery, Monš Nichol, 162.
Mulso ou Musho, Johan, 158, 160.
Musgrave, Monš Thomas, 157.
Myxbury, Ric̃us, capell̃s, 196.

## N.

Naptoñ, Ric̃us, prior Sancti Andree de Norħt', 196.
Navarr̃, Mestre Bartholomewe de, 53.
Neuport, William, chivaler, 163, 249.
Nevill, Neville, ou Nevyll, Monš Henry, 159, 162.
——— Monš Johan, 159, 162, 350.
——— Monš Robt, de Hornby, 157, 159.
——— William, 11, 12 *d*.
——— Monš William, 6, 14 *c*, 17.
Newerk, Mestre Alan, 27, 36.
Nicol, Piers, 254.
Nicole, *v*. Lincoln.
Noioñ, prior de, *v*. Chaump̃.
Norbury, 268.
——— Johan, 158, 191, 196, 238, 244, 246.
Norff, le viscont de, 186.
Nortfolk, Thomas Moubury, filz et heir du duc de, 99.
Norħt̃ vel Northamptoñ, prior Sc̃i Andree de, 191.
——— le viscont de, 186.
——— *v*. Naptoñ.
Norħ vel Northumbr̃, le conte de, 6, 7, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 13, 14 *a*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17, 18 *b*, 19, 22, 59, 78, 100, 101, 105, 117, 126, 127, 134, 144, 146, 156, 168, 173, 180, 182, 187, 191, 204, 205, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 229, 250, 264, 275.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Nortoun, Richard, 203.
Norwiz, levesq̧ de, 156, 315, 343, 349.
——— H. evesq̧ de, 166.
Notingham, le conte de, 11, 12.
Notyngħ, le viscont de, 186.
Nubibȝ, Radus de, prior de Framptoñ, 192.

## O.

Occleve, *v*. Hoccleve.
O'Conghur (*O'Connor*), Mauriz, 176.
Ogle, Monš Robart, 157, 160.
Okeburñ, Willm̃s, prior de, 193.
Oklegħ, Simon, prior de Bernestaple, 192.
Oldcastil ou Oldcastille, Monš Johan, 174, 237.
Oldyngtoñ, Richard, 238, 292, 313.
Oltoñ, Adam de, 251.
Ondeby, Joħn, clerc, 220.
——— dn̄s Joħes de, 218.
——— Thomas, 160.
Onel (Oneal), le grand, rebel, 57.
Onley, Johan, filz de Johan Onley de Coventre, 355.
Orwell, les maire et baillieſs de, 122.
Oseneye, labbe de, 201.
Oxford.
*Oxenford ou Oxoñ*, le college de n̄re dame en, 197.
——— le conte d', 85.

Oxford — *cont.*
*Oxenford ou Oxoñ*, le filz du conte d', 127.
——— Maud de Ver, contesse d', 89.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Oxoñ, *v.* Malford.

P.

Par, Monš Wiłł, 161.
Parles, Rauf, 160.
Passemere, Robt, 217.
Pawys, *v.* Powis.
Pay, Henry, 234.
Pelham, Monš Johñ, 261, 263.
——— Monš Thoñ, 161.
Pembroke, Johan de Hastinges conte de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.
——— la contesse de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.
Penne, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 138.
Percy, H., 203, 207, 208.
——— Henř, 152, 153.
——— Monš Henri, 157, 178, 211, 212, 215, 216.
——— —— le fitz, 126, 145, 169, 180.
——— Henri, filz Thoš de, 213.
——— dominus Henricus, filius comitis Northħ, 12 *d*.
——— Monš Henry, capetayne des chastełł et ville de Berwyk, 125.
——— Henř, gardein d l'estmarche d'Engletre vers Escoce, 151.
——— —— gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce, 27.
——— —— justice de Northgales, 147, 150.
——— —— conť de Northumbř, capitayne de la ville et chastełł de Cardoiłł, 125.
Percy, T., 24, 89.
——— Monš Thomas, seneschal, 46.
Pshale, Monš Adam, 162, 344.
Pesoğ, Thomas, de Prattisferie, 298.
Pever, Thomas, 202.
Phelip, William, 290.
Philippe, fille du Roy, 291.
——— Madame, 222.
——— Roigne de Denmark, 294.
Picworth ou Pykworth, Monš Thomas, 238, 241, 246, 257, 261, 353.
Piryman, Richard, 77.
Pitte, Maistre Richard, 202.
Placentini, mercatores, 25, 26.
Poinings.
*Ponynges ou Ponyngges*, dame, 137.
——— le sire de, 156, 343.
Pole, *v.* De la Pole.
Popham, Henř, 161.
——— Monš Joħ, 161.
Portugale, le Roi de, 23.
Portugaliæ, Rex, 16.
Powis.
*Pawys, Powiz, ou Powys*, le sire de, 106, 153, 176, 236.
Prakillę, Henri, 298.
Prive Seal, le gardein du, 6, 11, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156, 222, 295, 317, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 347, 348. *v.* Clifford et Stafford.
Pritwełł, Margie, damoiselle, 137.
Proctouř, Johnes, 193.
Prophete, J., 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 21, 35, 41, 146, 168.
——— Mestre Johan, 122, 129.
——— Monš Johan, 100, 101.
Pykworth, *v.* Picworth.

## R.

Ramesey, Rameseye, ou Rammeseye, labbe de, 156, 201, 314.
Ratford, *v.* Retford.
Raymes, Nicholas, 27.
Reading, *v.* Redyng.
Rede, Johan, 203.
Redeman ou Redman, Mons Richard, 157, 161.
Redlee, Nichol de, 214.
——— Oddard de, 211, 214.
Redyng, labbe de, 201.
Rempstoñ, Mons Thomas, 159, 238, 244.
Retford ou Ratford, Mons Henry, 158, 160.
Reynold, Elizabeth, 138.
Riatt, Richard, 202.
Ricardus II., Rex, 11, 12, 12 *b*, 12 *c*, 55, 76, 79, 100, 101, 129, 151, 208, 226, 281, 282.
R., nadgairs Roy, 111.
Richemount, le counte de, 47, 89.
Riddyngges, Thomas, 217.
Rikedoñ, Robertus, 76.
Risshetoñ ou Ryssheto ñ, Maistre Nichol, 269.
——— Nichus de, 238, 241, 257.
Robardesardes, un esquier, nosme, 355.
Rocheford, Mons Johan, 160.
Rochero, Galfrus de, prior de Lentoñ, 195.
Roches, Mons Johan, 12 *a*.
Rochester.
*Rouc, Roucestre, ou Roffeñ*, levesque de, 127, 146, 156, 180, 197.
——— J. epus, 191, 192.
Rodeneye, Mons Waut, 343.
Rodom ou Rodome, William, 211, 215.
Roffeñ, *v.* Rochester.
Rogers, Michael, prior de Longebenyngtoñ, 193.
Rogger, Johnes, prior de Modbury, 192.
Roial Lieu, labbe de, 201.
Roland, *v.* Rouland.
Rolls, *v.* Roulles.
Romains, le Roy des, 23, 128.
——— ——— le filz du, 128.
Rome, Johan, clerc, 287, 349.
——— le Roy de, 46.
Roos, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 157, 238, 244, 262, 295, 299, 344.
——— William, 100.
Rosey (*Rothsay*), le duc de, 101.
Rouc ou Roucestre, *v.* Rochester.
Rouhale ou Rouuhale, Mestre Richard, 7, 12 *a*, 14 *a*, 18, 19, 22.
Rouland, Johan, 349.
Roulles, le clerc des, 64.
Ruffynhac, Ysarn de, esquier, 254.
Russcheale, William, 217.
Russell, Mons Johan, 160.
Rutel ou Ruteland, le conte de, 100, 127, 144, 156, 181, 182.
Ryman, William, 247.
Rys, Antoyn, esquier, 48.
——— Willm, 158.
Ryssheto ñ, *v.* Risshetoñ.

## S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.
Saint Assaph, levesque de, 24.
Saint Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
Saint Botulph (*Boston*), les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Saint David.
*Saint David, Seint David, ou Meneveñ*, levesque de, vel epus de, 6, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 14 *c*, 17, 24, 27, 37, 49, 105, 156, 175, 191, 347, 349, 350, 351.

Saint George, Monš Baldewyn, 198.
Saint John, *v.* Seint Joħ.
Saint Neot's, *v.* Sancto Neoto.
Saint Paul, *v.* Seint Poul.
Salisbury.
*Salesbirs ou Suresbirs, Saȝ, vel Sarum*, conte vel comes de, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 59, 107, 109, 110, 113, 127.
——— levesque de, 24, 70, 105, 156, 200, 308.
Saloƿ, labbe de, 344.
Sampsoñ, Johan, 298, 299.
Sancto Neoto, Willms, prior de, 196.
Sanday, Mestr̃ William, 166.
Sandewycħ, Robertus, 16.
Sandres, Thomas, 234.
Saresbirs, *v.* Salisbury.
Saȝ, *v.* Salisbury.
Savage, Monš A., 222.
——— Monš Arnalt ou Arnaud, 161, 238, 244, 246, 295, 296.
Savill, *v.* Seyvyll.
Say, le sire de, 109, 126, 130, 136, 144, 157, 178, 189, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217.
Saytoñ, Joħnes, 196.
Scales, le sire de, 106, 136, 156, 158.
Scardeburgħ, les mairé et bailliefs de, 122.
Scarle, J., 146, 191, 197, 198, 199.
——— Joħ, 126, 168.
Schyrley, *v.* Shirley.
Scotland.
*Escoce*, David jadys Roy d', 172.
——— le gardein d', 29. (*v.* Fife.)
——— les gardeins de la marche d', 29.
——— le mareschal d', 29.
——— le Roy d', 28, 29, 101.
Screné, William, 203.
Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.
Sebaſ, Bernard, 254.
See, Randé de, 216.
Seg̃, Thomas, 88.
Segood, William, 298.
Segrave, Monš Hugħ, tresorer d'Engleterre, 72.
Seint Amand, le sire de, 156.
Seint Assaphi, *v.* Saint Assaph.
Seint Auban, labbe de, 156.
Seint David, *v.* Saint David.
Seint Joħ, le priour de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 144.
——— le sire de, 106.
Seint Poul, le conte de, 12. *v.* London.
Sela, Stephus prior de, 195.
Selby, Mestre Rauf, doctour, 64.
——— Rauf, un des barons de leschequer, 75.
Seneschaſt, le, 18 *b*, 295.
Seymour, le sire de, 88, 106.
Seyvyll, Henry, 159.
——— Monš Johan, 159.
Shaftesbury, labbesse de, 201.
Sharnesfeld, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*.
——— Monš Nichol vel Nicholaus, 6.
Shelford, Henri, 349.
Shelton, Monš Rauf, 163.
Shireborn̄, labbe de, 201.
——— Wills, prior de, 193.
Shirley.
*Shirlee ou Schyrley*, Monš Hugħ de, 159, 162.
Shrewsbury, *v.* Saloƿ.
Siglem, Monš Roger, 128.
Simonette, chambrere pr la Royne, 138.
Skelton, Johan, esquier, 100, 101.
——— Monš Thom̃, 160.
Skeryn, Robus, 193.
Skillyngȩ, Joħnes, 196.
Smert, Rogger, 216.

Somerš ou Somerset, le conte de, 127, 136, 156, 191, 225, 237, 240, 243, 244, 245, 260, 295, 320, 354.
——— J. conte de, 190, 218.
——— Johan conte de, 329, 331.
——— Monš de, capitain de Caleys, 269.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Sotehiłł, Monš Gerard, 160.
Southam, Mestre Thomas, 12 *a*.
——— Maistre Thomas, nadgairs chanon de Saȝ, les executors de testament de, 202.
Southt, le viscont de, 186.
Southwales, *v.* Suthgales.
Spaldyng, labbe de, 201.
Spenser, Wiłłms, clicus, 193. *v.* Despenser.
Spert, Mestre Thomas, doctour en loys, 35.
Stafford, le conte de, 106, 144, 156.
——— Magister Edmundus, custos privati sigilli, 14 *d*.
——— Hugh conte de, 69.
——— Monš Umfrey de, 161, 202, 273, 343.
Standyssh, Monš Robt, 164.
Stanley, Monš Johan de, 7, 8, 159, 164, 195, 244, 320.
——— Thomas, 22.
Stapulton, William de, 157.
Stapylton, Monš Miles de, 158.
Stevenes, Johñ, de Bristuyt, 221.
——— Johan, 234.
Stokecurcy, *v.* Amys.
Stoke juxta Clare, Willms prior de, 194.
Stone, le priour de, 314.
Stourtoñ vel Stovton, 161, 202, 272.
——— William, 273.
Straguillia, *v.* Bristowe.
Strangways, Jamez, 151, 152, 153.
Stratford, labbe de, 201.
Strauley, Monš Nichol, 162.
Stukeley, Johñ de, 158.
——— Johñ, 202.
Sturmy . . . 126.
Stury, Ric̃, 11, 18 *b*.
——— Monš Richard, 6, 8, 14 *d*, 17, 19, 22.
Sty, Thomas, 141.
Suffolk.
*Suff'*, *Suffolch̃*, *ou Suffolk*, le conte de, 106, 144, 156, 158, 180, 246.
——— William conte de, 69.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Surr̃, le viscont de, 186.
Susseẍ, le viscont de, 186.
Suthgales, liges de, 54.
Suthť, le viscont de, 198.
Swillyngtoñ ou Swylyngton, Monš Roger, 157, 159, 312.
Swyft, 81.
Swynburn̄, 255.
Swynbo'ne, Monš Thomas, 260.
Swynford, Thomas, prior de Totteneys (*Totness*), 192.
——— Monš Thom̄, 292.

## T.

Taaf, Johan, 70, 71, 72.
Tailboys, Monš Waut, 158.
Talbot, le sire de, 249.
——— Monš Wiłł, 163.
Tamworth, le dean de, *v.* Bernard.
Tauntoñ, le priour de, 201.
Tempest, Monš Richard, 164.
Teye, Robt, 163.
Thame, labbe de, 314.
Thetford, Johnes, prior Sc̃i Jacobi in com̃ Devoñ, 192.
Thorneye, labbe de, 201.
Thorntoñ, labbe de, 314.
Thorp̃, Monš Esmon de, 158, 163.

Thresk, Robus, clicus, 194.
Tikford, *v.* Colle.
Tillesleye, Thomas, 203.
Tiptoft ou Typtot, Monš Payn, 158.
Tirwit, Robert, 203.
Tirwyn, Thomas, 194.
Tiryngham, Monš John, 163.
Titras, Gerard de, esquier, 254.
Totteneys, *v.* Swynford.
Tounesende, *v.* Atte Tounesende.
Tourehuſt, labbe de, 291.
Tournay, William evesque de, 88.
Tracy, William, 160.
Tremayn, Johan, 203.
Tresorer, le, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 73, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156.
Trevarthian, Monš John, 163.
Trewardrayth, *v.* Masselyn.
Trewyn, Thomas, 193.
Trusseſt, Monš Avy, 14 *b*.
——— Monš John, 158, 160.
Trymcoke, Johan, 298.
Tudire, *v.* Ap Tudire.
Turburviſt, . . . . 161.
Tuttebury, Johnes prior de, 195.
——— Laurence, 354.
——— Th, 194.
Tyndale, Johan, 160.
Tyntevell, le pson de, 202.
Typtot, *v.* Tiptoft.

## U.

Ufflete, Monš Gerard, 159.
Umfravill.
*Humf'vitt, Umfraville, ou Umfreyville*, Robt, 157.
——— Robt, capitayne del chasteſt de Herbotiſt, 125.
——— Monš Thomas, 27.
Urban, Johes, 238, 258, 292.
Urbanus tertius, papa, 191.
Urswyk, Monš Robt, 164.

## V.

Vache, dame, 4, 137.
——— Monš Philip la, bachiler, 52.
——— ——— chamblein de la Roigne Isabelle, 121, 137.
——— ——— capitain du chastel de Caleys, 22.
Venables, Monš Rich, 164.
Vere, Maud de, contesse d'Oxoñ, 89.
Veretot, Hugo, 195.
Villenove, Sir Rustyn, 272, 316.
Vincencii, Velascus, mercator Portugalie, 14 *d*.

## W.

Wakirley, Jonette, damoiselle, 137.
Waldegrave, Sir Richard, chivaler, 77, 78.
Walden, Sir Roger, tresorer de Caleys, 22.
Wales.
*Gales vel Gallia*, Henry Prince de, vel Henricus princeps, 145, 147, 150, 156, 174, 176, 178, 180, 206, 229, 231, 233, 235, 236, 248, 250, 260, 265, 267, 287, 307, 308, 315, 320, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 339, 340, 347, 350, 351.
Walsyngham, le priour de, 201.
Wardoñ, Johnes, 192.
Warham, prior de, *v.* Barra.
Warr, *v.* De la Warr.
Warr ou Warrewyk, le conte de, 12, 12 *a*, 59, 69, 100, 101, 106, 156, 174, 186, 230, 231, 252, 331, 335, 337, 338, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

Warr̃ ou Warrewyk, Thomas, conte de, 69.
Waterden, Thomas, 347.
Waterton ou Watertoun, Mons Hugh, 126, 127, 195, 222, 238, 244, 267, 295.
——— Johan de, escuier, 206.
——— Robt de, 128, 157, 250.
Wauton, John de, 158.
Wawtoñ, Janyn de, 164.
Wednesley ou Wennesley, Mons Thomas, 159, 162.
Welle, *v.* Atte Welle.
Welles, le sire de, 157.
——— Mestre Henry, 166.
Wennesley, *v.* Wednesley.
Wentworth, *v.* Wynteworth.
West, banneret, 136.
——— Mons Thomas, 161.
——— Wills, de Ingham, 193.
Westm̃l ou Westm̃land, le conte de, 100, 101, 105, 114, 144, 146, 156, 157, 168, 180, 191, 209, 210, 213, 237, 243, 244, 255, 315, 316, 337, 350.
——— le viscont de, 186.
Westmonstier, l'abbe de, 201.
Weston, Mestre Thomas, 22.
Wesynham, John, 347.
Whalleye, labbe de, 201.
Whitby, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Whitteneye, Mons Robert, 88.
Whityngton ou Whytyngton, Richard, 122, 163.
——— Robt, 160.
Wiche, Richard, pson de Tredyngton, 202.
Willicotes, Will, 163.
Willughby ou Wilughby, le sire de, 106, 144, 156, 180, 238, 244, 246, 295.
Winchester.
*Wyn̄c̃, Wyn̄t̃, Wyncestre, ou Wyntonieñ*, custos novi collegii juxta, 193.
Winchester —*cont.*
*Wyn̄c̃, Wyn̄t̃, Wyncestre, ou Wyntonieñ*, le gardein du college de N̄re Dame joust, 197.
——— levesque de, 6, 11, 12*d*, 17, 24, 100, 101, 105, 122, 156, 200, 295, 308, 331, 332, 334, 335, 338, 341, 343, 347, 350, 351.
——— le priour de, 202.
Windale, *v.* Wyndale.
Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.
Winter, *v.* Wynter.
Wirc̃, *v.* Worcester.
Wirciestre, *v.* Worcester.
Wisham, *v.* Wysham.
Wode, *v.* Atte Wode.
Wodecok, John, 268.
Wodeford, Johan de, 162.
Wodehous, Johan, escuier, 207.
Worcester.
*Wirc̃, Wircestre, Worcestr̃, Wurcestre, ou Wygorn̄*, le conte de, 83, 100, 102, 126, 136, 145, 156, 173, 174, 178, 180, 189, 190, 191.
——— levesque de, 225, 314, 315, 343, 348.
——— le priour de, 201.
Worsship̃, Johnes, 199.
Wortelee, John de, 159.
Worthyntoñ, William de, 211, 214, 215.
Wottoñ, Johnes prior de, 195.
Wrothe, Mons Johan, 158.
Wurcestre, *v.* Worcester.
Wyn̄c̃, Wyn̄t̃, ou Wyncestre, *v.* Winchester.
Wyndale, sire Johan de, clerc, ou chapellain, 211, 212, 215, 216.
Wyndesore, le dean de, 225.
——— Johan de, 183.
Wyn̄t̃, John, 176, 220.
Wynteworth, John de, 347.
Wysham, Mons Will, 160.
Wyvill, Robt, 216.

## Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
Yevelle, le ꝑson de, 202.
York.
*Everwik'*, *Everwyk*, *ou Eboz*, l'abbe de nr̃e dame d', 201.
——— Richard Clifford dean d', 80, 81.
——— le duc d', 6, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 17, 18, 24, 55, 59, 100, 101, 156, 217, 218, 237, 243, 252, 266, 267, 270, 271, 274, 290, 291, 295, 299, 308, 320.
——— le duc d', gardein d'Engleterre, 60.
York—*cont.*
*Everwik'*, *Everwyk*, *ou Eboz*, E. duk of, 273.
——— la duchesse de, 12.
——— l'ercevesque de, 7, 105, 156, 157, 344.
——— ——— chanceller, 40, 50.
——— Mons̃ Richard d', 224, 230, 232, 294.
——— le viscont d', 186.
Yrland, *v.* Ireland.
Yvere, *v.* Iver.

## Z.

Zouche, le sire la, 144, 156, 158, 246.

# INDEX LOCORUM.


## A.

ABBERBURY, prioratus de nova abbia juxta, 195.
Abergavenny, *v.* Bergeveny.
Abristwith, le chastel de, 221.
Alemannia vel Almaigne, 14 *d*, 176.
Alneto, possessiones abbis de, 193.
Alnewyk, le chastel de, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 275.
Andeg̃, prioratus Sci Nichi, 194.
Andevere, prioratus de, 193.
Andewell Sce Crucis, prioratus de, 193.
Angleterre, *v.* England.
Anglosey, lisle de, 177.
Appulderwell, prioratus de, 193.
Appuldurcombe, prioratus de, 195.
Aragon, 111.
Arde, 21.
Avebury, prioratus de, 194.

## B.

Baas, le chastel et lisle de, 42.
Baioñ ou Bayonne, 14 *b*, 18, 176, 178, 250.
Bakyntoñ, 216.
Bardesay, 153.
Barnstaple, *v.* Bernestaple.
Barton sur Humbre, 122.
Bayonne, *v.* Baioñ.
Bed, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 194, 344.
Bekkeford, prioratus de, 195.
Berewyk, *v.* Berwick.
Bergeveny, 252.
——— prioratus de, 191, 194.
Berk, le contee de, 163, 186, 195, 343, 345.
Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 185, 186, 248.
Berkyngc, la ville de, 300.
Bernestaple, prioratus de, 192.
Berwick.
*Berewyk ou Berwyk'*, 14 *b*, 125, 151, 187, 216.
——— le chastel de, 28, 210, 212, 214.
——— le chastel et ville de, 125, 171, 333, 349.
——— la ville de, 11, 12 *b*, 122.
Beverley, 209.
Blaunclande en Normandie, 197.
Blida vel Blithe, prioratus de, 191, 195.
Boloigne, 83.
Boston.
*Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph*, 122.
——— le port de, 316, 337, 340.
Bourdeaux.
*Bordeux, Bourdeux, ou Burdeux*, 9, 14 *b*, 18, 49, 93, 222.
——— la ville de, 223.

Brecknock.
*Bregheñ, Breghenok, Bregẖennok', ou Brekeñ*, 251, 253, 277.
——— le chastel de, 174, 237.
——— la s'ie de, 279.
Bremmesfeld, prioratus de, 195.
Brest, 14, 14 *b*, 32, 49, 91, 93.
—— le chastel de, 64, 65.
—— le chastel et chastellenye de, 49.
—— les chastel et ville de, 13, 39.
—— les chastel, ville, et bastide de, 67, 69.
Bretaigne, 64, 67, 68, 91, 190, 293.
——— les costes de, 189.
——— les chastelx et villes de, 46.
——— la duchee de, 47.
Bristuyt (*Bristol*), le contee de, 343, 344.
——— le port de, 221.
——— la ville de, 203.
Brittany, *v.* Bretaigne.
Buck ou Buk, le contee de, 158, 186, 194, 344.
—— lercedeaknee de, 314.
Buelt, le chastiel de, 174, 177.
Burton sur Trente, 208.
Burweⁱⁱ, prioratus de, 193.

## C.

Cader Idris, *v.* Catherederys.
Caermarthen.
*Kaermerdyn, Kairmerdyn, ou Kermerdyn*, 252, 277, 283.
——— le chastiel de, 174.
——— la ville de, 217, 218, 221, 234, 268, 271, 274.
Calais, Caleis, ou Caleys, 7, 8, 9, 14 *b*, 19, 21, 22, 32, 83, 102, 103, 131, 132, 133,
Calais, Caleis, ou Caleys — *cont.* 134, 135, 141, 142, 154, 239, 240, 255, 257, 259, 260, 269, 293, 298, 305, 308, 309, 313, 316, 328, 331, 332, 335, 341, 342, 350, 351, 352, 353.
——— Sandgate, joust, 356.
Cambridge.
*Canⁱ, Cantebⁱ, Cantebrigg', Cantebrigge, ou Cantebrug'*, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 315, 316, 343, 344.
Camyngham, la priorie de, 193, 197.
Cantebⁱ, Cantebrigg̃, ou Cantebrug̃, *v.* Cambridge.
Canterbury.
*Cantirbirs*, la diocese de, 314.
——— la province de, 314, 315.
*Cantuarieñ*, ecclia, 115.
Cardigan, Cardygan, Cardykan, ou Cardyngan, 252, 271.
——— le chastiel de, 173, 177, 221.
Caresbroⁱ, prioratus de, 193.
Carlisle.
*Cardoiⁱⁱ, Carleⁱⁱ, ou Karliⁱⁱ*, 125.
——— castrum de, 12 *d*.
——— villa de, 12 *d*.
——— la ville et chasteⁱⁱ de, 125, 187, 346, 349.
Carnarvan, 151.
——— le chastel de, 221.
——— le contee de, 150.
Carswylle, prioratus de, 192.
Castella (*Castile*), 25.
Catherederys (*Cader Idris*), 153.
Cestⁱ, *v.* Chester.
Charltoñ, maneⁱ de, 196.
Cheltenham, hundⁱm de, 195.
Chepestouue, 24.
Chester.
*Cestⁱ ou Cestre*, 163.

Chester — *cont.*
*Cestr̃ ou Cestre*, le contee de, 109, 111, 112, 113, 208, 236.
—— lercedeaknee de, 314.
—— l'eschequer de, 75.
Chichester.
*Cicestre ou Circestre*, la diocese de, 314.
——— l'eslise cathedrale de, 282.
——— le port de, 317, 340.
——— la ville de, 220.
Chilham, manerium de, 196.
Chilternelangeley, le manoir de, 88.
Chirburgh, 14 *b*, 32, 182.
——— la sege de, 93.
Cicestre, *v.* Chichester.
Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.
Circestre, *v.* Chichester.
Cirencestre, la ville de, 127.
Clarindoñ, 11, 271, 273.
Clatford, prioratus de, 194.
Clippestoñ, le manoir de, 121.
Cogges, prioratus de, 195.
Cokermouth, le chastel de, 210, 211.
Coldherbergh, le, en Londres, 330, 331.
Conway ou Conewey, le chastel de, 146, 147, 149, 150.
——— la ville de, 147.
Conk, la ville et chastel de, 42.
Corbuffyn ou Curbuffin, le chastel de, 242, 254.
Cork, la ville de, 13.
Cornewaill ou Cornub, le contee de, 163, 343, 344.
Coventre, 284, 301, 306, 329, 345, 355.
——— le banc du Roy a, 75.
Coventreñ, civitas, 240, 242, 246.
Cowyk, prioratus de, 192.
Crowdoñ, 190.
Cumbr̃, le contee de, 157, 160, 186, 215, 344.
Curbuffin, *v.* Corbuffyn.
Cynk Portz, 122, 124.

## D.

De la Hay, *v.* Hay.
De la Pole, *v.* Pole.
Denbegh ou Dynbiegh, 150, 152, 153.
Dene, la foreste de, 127.
Dengleterre, *v.* England.
Denmark, 222, 291.
Derby, 162.
——— le contee de, 159, 344, 345.
——— la ville de, 265.
Derehurst, prioratus Sancti Dionisii de, 195.
Descoce, *v.* Scotland.
Despaigne, *v.* Spain.
Develyn, *v.* Dublin.
Deveneshire, 40.
Devoñ, le contee de, 192, 343 344.
Dewysland, la s̃rie de, 279.
Dordraght, 128.
Dors, le contee de, 192, 343.
—— lercedeaknee de, 315.
Dovorr̃, 142, 328, 355, 356.
——— castrum, 14.
Dublin.
*Develyn, Dyvelin, ou Dyvelyn*, le chastel de, 71.
——— la citee de, 52, 56, 57, 61.
——— l'eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de, 70. *v.* Houth.
Durham.
*Durem, Duresme, ou Durisme*, labbie de, 213.
——— le bisshopriche de, 157.
——— the castel of, 324.
——— leveschee de, 209.

Durehurst, prioratus de, 195.
Dynbiegħ, *v.* Denbegħ.
Dyvelin ou Dyvelyn, *v.* Dublin.

E.

Eboz, *v.* York.
Edyngburgħ, 169.
Eltham, 117.
Ely, la diocese d', 314.
Elyngeham, prioratus de, 193.
England.
*Angleterre, Dengleterre, ou Engleterre*, 8, 14 *c*, 14 *d*, 23, 28, 29, 34, 37, 38, 42, 43, 45, 46, 71, 79, 83, 91, 93, 179, 189, 250, 254, 260, 293, 318, 321, 335.
——— la chauncelrie d', 70.
Ermyn, le chastel d', 42.
Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
Essex, le contee d', 158, 163, 186, 194, 198, 199, 343, 345, 348.
——— lercedeaknee d', 314.
Estoerge, 175.
Everdoñ, possessiones prioratus de, 196.
Everwik ou Everwyk, *v.* York.

F.

Felstede, manerium de, 194.
Fescampñ, abbia de, 195.
Flandres ou Flaundres, 258, 292, 293, 294, 306, 308, 310, 313, 321, 322, 353-357.
Florac, la poche de, 254.
Florence, 301.
Folstoñ, prioratus de, 196.
Frampton, prioratus de, 192.
France ou Fraunce, 8, 9, 19, 23, 29, 33, 42, 45, 82, 120, 176, 179, 258, 293.
Frize, 175.
Frounsak, le chastell de, 181, 338, 347, 352.

G.

Gales, *v.* Wales.
Gascoigne ou Gascoñ, 181, 255.
Gedeworth, *v.* Jedworth.
Gernesy ou Gernesey, *v.* Guernsey.
Gersey, *v.* Jersey.
Gertre, la baillie del hundred de, 95.
Gippewiz ou Gippeswich, *v.* Ipswich.
Glamorgan ou Glomorgan, 235, 249.
——— la s'rie de, 279.
Glascho (*Glasgow*), 95.
Glastyngbury (*Glastonbury*), 274.
Glomorgan, *v.* Glamorgan.
Glouc̃, Gloucestr̃, ou Gloucestre, 93, 160, 195.
——— le contee de, 315, 343, 345, 348.
——— la ville de, 127, 301, 307.
Goldecliva, prioratus de, 194.
Gower, le seignurie de, 99, 279.
Gravelynḡ, villa de, 240, 256.
Grenewycħ, prioratus de, 196.
Grimsby, *v.* Grymmesby.
Grosmont, la ville de, 249.
Grovebury, manerium de, 199.
Grymmesby, 122.
Guernsey.
*Gernesey, Gernesy, Guernesie*, l'isle de, 242, 261, 276.
Guienne.
*Guyene, Guyenne, Gyan*, 6, 9, 18, 21, 32, 92, 126, 144, 154, 181, 254, 260, 280, 291, 319, 335, 346, 350, 351.
——— la duchee de, 22, 23, 119, 134, 243.
Guisnes, le chastell de, 340.

## H.

Hagħ, prioratus de, 193. *v.* Hay.
Hagham, prioratus de, 193.
Hakeney, 145.
Haly Elande (*Holy Island*), 122.
Hamele, 193.
Hamptoñ, 189.
——— le port de, 317, 339.
Hamptshire, 274.
Hangyngelangeforđ, maneŗ de, 194.
Hardlagh, le chastiel de, 221.
Hareburgħ, la ville de, 188.
Harfleu, le haven de, 234.
Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce, 101.
Haverford, 54.
——— la ſ'rie de, 279.
Hay, le chastel de la, 237.
Helawe, 205.
Herbotiłł, le chastel de, 125.
Hereforđ, 162, 194, 225, 250.
——— le contee de, 224, 230, 231, 235, 236, 267, 344.
Hertford, 162, 194.
——— le chastel de, 281, 294.
——— le contee de, 158, 186, 198, 315, 316, 343, 345.
Higham Ferrers, *v.* Hygham Ferers.
Holandia, 257.
Holy Island, *v.* Haly Elande.
Hornchurch, 14 *b*.
Houthħ, la p̄bende de, en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin, 70.
Hułł, le port de, 317.
—— la custume de, 14.
Hundlanyngtoñ, prioratus de, 194.
Hunţ, Huntynđ, ou Huntyngdon, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 343, 344.
Hygham Ferers, la ville de, 207.

## I.

Ipswich.
*Gippeswich ou Gippewiz*, le port de, 317, 340.
Ireland, Irland, ou Yrland, 7, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 69, 71, 134, 176, 182, 183, 318, 320, 335, 340, 350, 352.

## J.

Jedworth.
*Gedeworth, Jeddesworthħ ou Jeddeworhţ*, 14 *b*.
—— le chastel de, 125.
—— le chastel et ville de, 171.
Jersey ou Gersey, l'isle de, 242, 261.

## K.

Kaermerdyn ou Kairmerdyn, *v.* Caermarthen.
Karlißł, *v.* Carlisle.
Kedwelly, la ſ'rie de, 279.
Kent, le contee de, 12 *a*, 161, 186, 343.
Kenyngtoñ, 12 *c*, 12 *d*.
Kermerdyn, *v.* Caermarthen.
Kesteveñ, en contee de Nicole, 316.
Kidwelly, *v.* Kedwelly.
Kingston, *v.* Kyngeston.
Kylvey, le seignurie de, 99.
Kyngeston sur Hull, 122, 337, 340.

## L.

La Hay, 252. *v.* Hay.
Lampaderñ, 252.
——— le chastiel de, 174, 177, 219, 221.

Lanc̃ ou Lancastre, 163.
——— le contee de, 159.
——— la duchie de, 279.
Langlee, le chastel de, 211, 214.
Lautoñ, prioratus de, 195.
Lebret, la s^rie de, 250.
Ledes, le chastel de, 129.
Leeth̃, 169.
Leicester.
*Leyc̃, Leycestr̃, ou Leycestre*, 162.
——— le contee de, 95, 159, 186, 344, 345.
Leith, *v.* Leeth.
Lenlingham, 21, 28, 29, 145, 218.
Lenne, la custume de, 14.
—— la ville de, 167.
Lentoñ, prioratus de, 195.
Levesham, prioratus de, 196.
Leyc̃, Leycestr̃, ou Leycestre, *v.* Leicester.
Lichefeld, 233.
——— la citee de, 80, 185.
Lille, le chastel de, 42.
Lincolñ ou Nicole, 160, 193.
——— le contee de, 157, 186, 344.
——— la diocise de, 288.
——— l'ercedeaknee de, 314.
Llanandevry, le chastiel de, 174.
Lodres, prioratus de, 192.
Loghmaban, le chastiel de, 135.
Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, 17, 63, 77, 93, 178, 188, 240, 256, 259, 267, 268, 269, 291, 298, 338, 342, 345.
——— citee de, 52, 120, 122, 124, 134, 175, 200, 243.
——— le Coldherbergh̃ en, 330, 331.
——— l'eglise de Seint Paul de, 317.
——— l'ercedeakne de, 315.
——— Oldefisshestreete en, 351.
——— le port de, 121, 317, 334, 335.
Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, les freres precheours en, 332, 334.
——— les precheours de, 14 *c.*
Longebenyngton, prioratus de, 193.
Longeville, prioratus de, 195
Lymyngtoñ, 276.
Lynne, 122.
Lyntoñ, prioratus de, 196.
Lyre Ocle, prioratus de, 194.

## M.

Maulion en Guyen, le chastel de, 289.
Medeway, 299.
Mersey, prioratus de, 194, 199.
Meryonyth, le contee de, 150.
Midd̃, 163, 193.
——— la contee de, 315, 316, 345.
——— lercedeaknee, 314.
Middeltoñ, prioratus de, 194.
Milcombe, le port de, 317.
Milforth̃ (*Milford*), 153.
Modbury, prioratus de, 192.
Molasshe, manerium de, 196.
Monegamery ou Monegomery, *v.* Montgomery.
Monfort, la baillie de, 254.
Monmouth̃, Monemuth̃, Monemouth̃, ou Mūmouth̃, prioratus de, 191, 194.
——— la s^rie de, 249, 279.
Monteacuto, prioratus de, 192.
Montgomery.
*Monegamery ou Monegomery*, le chastiel de, 176, 177.
Montis Sancti Michis, prioratus, 196.
Morgannok, 235, 249.
Morles (*Morlaix*), la ville et chastel de, 42.
Mudalbergh, 25.
Munchenhamptoñ, prioratus de, 195.

Munstr̃, prioratus de, 195.
Mūmouth̃, *v.* Monmouth̃.
Myntyliḡ, prioratus de, 193.

N.

Nantes, la ville de, 42.
Nerberd, la s̄rie de, 279.
Netherwent ou Nethirwent, 235, 249.
Newcastle.
*Noef Chastel*, la ville de, 212, 345.
*Neucastel ou Noef Chastel en Emelyn*, 221, 252, 271.
*Noef Chastiel ou Novell Chastell sur Tyne*, 122, 125, 204, 220.
Newent, prioratus de, 195.
Newentoñ Longevyll̃, prioratus Sancte Fidis de, 194.
Nicole, *v.* Lincoln.
Noef Chastel, *v.* Newcastle.
Noef Chastiel en Emelyn, *v.* Newcastle.
Novell̃ Chastell̃ sur Tyne, *v.* Newcastle.
Noioñ, prioratus de, 195.
Norff, le contee de, 49, 158, 163, 166, 186, 268, 343, 345, 348.
Norham, le chastel de, 125.
Northelmham, 156.
Northgalez, 150, 221, 236, 246.
——— les fronteres de, 267.
——— la s̄rie de, 72.
North̃, la contee de, 315.
North̃t̃ ou Northampton, 160, 196.
——— le contee de, 158, 186, 344, 345.
——— prioratus Sc̃i Andree de, 191, 196.
Northumbr̃, 125, 160, 209, 215.
——— le contee de, 157, 186, 345.
Northwales, *v.* Northgalez.
Norwic, civitas, 345.
Not̃, Notingham, Notyngh̃, ou Notyngham, 50, 51, 53, 81, 162, 195.
——— le contee de, 159, 186, 266, 344, 345.
——— la ville de, 227.

O.

Oggemore, la s̄rie de, 279.
Okeburñ, prioratus de, 193.
Ormestoñ, le chastell̃ de, 203.
Orrey, le chastel d', 42.
Orwell, 122.
Osewaldestre, le chastel de, 246, 247.
Otertoñ, prioratus de, 192.
Oterwyk, 21.
Overwent, 235, 249.
Oxford.
*Oxoñ ou Oxenford*, le contee de, 186, 195, 343, 345.
——— l'ercedeaknee d̄, 314.
——— villa, 345.
Oye, le chastel de, en les marches de Picardie, 183.

P.

Pantfeld, prioratus de, 194.
Papia (*Pavia*), 26.
Patrikesbourne, manerium de, 196.
Paynescastille, 174.
Peiroñ, le, 254.
Pembrok̃ ou Penbrok̃, le chastel de, 108.
——— le countee de, 279.
——— prioratus de, 194.
Petworth̃, la manoir de, 78.
Pevenesey, le chastell̃ de, 261.
Picardie ou Pycardie, 176.
——— les frountures de, 23.
——— les marches de, 21, 183.

Placentia, 24.
Plymouthe, le havene de, 189, 190.
Pole, la chastiel de la, 176, 177, 236.
Pontefract.
*Pontefreit, Pontfreit, ou Pontfreyt*, 209, 214.
——— le chastel de, 229.
——— la ville de, 265.
Portugale ou Portugalia, 14 *d*, 16, 111.
Pountif, le comtee de, 22, 23.
Powis, la terre de, 176.
Poyle, 21.
Prodhowe, le chastel de, 211, 214, 275.
Pulmyn, 42.

## R.

Radenore, 252, 253.
Ravendale, prioratus de, 193.
Redyng, 17.
Rennes ou Reynes, la ville de, 64, 66.
Reyth, l'isle de, 64.
Richemond, Richemonde, ou Richemont, le contee de, 6, 17, 37, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 64, 91.
Risebank, *v.* Rysebank.
Risyng, la ſ^rie de, 49.
Rochel, 49.
Rokesburgh, *v.* Roxburgh.
Rome, la courte de, 14 *b*, 53, 111.
Romeney, eccl̃ia de, 196.
Rothelan, le chastel de, 72, 74.
Roxburgh ou Rokesburgh, le chastel de, 125, 171, 178, 338, 346, 349.
Rutland.
*Rotelandt ou Rutel*, le conte de, 160, 345.
Rye, 354.
Rysebank, le, 332.

## S.

Sagio in Normañ, possessiones abbie de, 195.
Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph, *v.* Boston.
Saint Wallerye, 311.
Salisbury.
*Saresbirs ou Saȝ*, civitas, 345.
——— lercedeaknee de, 315.
——— l'eslise cathedrale de, 282.
Salop̃, 162, 195.
——— le darrein plement a, 81.
——— le contee de, 344.
Sancte Elene in Insula Vecta, prioratus, 193.
Sancti Jacobi in com̃ Devon̄, prioratus, 192.
Sancto Neoto, prioratus de, 196.
Sandefordehill, 145.
Sandewiz, Sandewych, ou Sandwich, 109.
——— portus vel la porte de, 14 *d*, 15, 16, 263, 264.
Saresbirs, *v.* Salisbury.
Saȝ, *v.* Salisbury.
Scardeburgh, 122.
Sclusa, 240.
Scotland.
*Descoce, Escoce, vel Scocia*, et les marches d', 9, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 18, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 45, 89, 95, 101, 114, 119, 121, 122, 124, 134 169, 172, 176, 178, 182, 255, 269, 319, 333, 335, 337, 338, 346, 349, 350, 352.
Scryvelby, le manoir de, 87.
Seint Botulph, *v.* Boston.
Sela, prioratus de, 195.
Selborne, la priorie de, 155.
Shirbourne, prioratus de, 193.
Shrewsbury, *v.* Salop̃.

Sloghtre, hundrm de, 195.
Somš ou Somerset, 161, 186, 192.
——— le contee de, 267, 268, 343, 348.
Southampton, le port de, 317. *v.* Hampton.
Southgales, Suthgales, ou Southwales, 54, 173, 218, 219, 221, 231, 261, 266, 267, 278.
——— les chasteux de, 112.
——— les fronteres de, 267.
——— les garnisons de, 251.
Spain.
*Espaigne*, 111.
——— le meer d', 189.
Staff ou Stafford, le contee de, 344, 345.
——— lercedeaknee de, 314.
Stokecurcy, prioratus de, 192.
Stoke juxta Clare, 194.
Stone, lercedeaknee de, 314.
Straguillia, prioratus de, 195.
Sturmynstre Marschall, rectoria de, 192.
Styventon, prioratus de, 195.
Suff, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 343, 345, 348, 349.
Surr, la contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343, 345.
Sussex, le contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343.
Suthť, le contee de, 161, 193, 198, 261, 343. *v.* Southampton.

## T.

Takelegh, prioratus de, 194.
Tevedale (*Tiviotdale*), en Escoce, 170.
Thamise or Thamyse, le, 299.
——— la bouche de, 221.
Thrulegh, manerium de, 196.
Tidolveshide, manerr de, 194.
Tikford, prioratus de, 194.
Tiviotdale, *v.* Tevedale.
Totenham, 145.
Totteneys (*Totness*), prioratus de, 192.
Trym, le chastel de, 182.
Tuttebury, 234.
Tynmouth Scheles, le port de, 122, 124.

## U.

Upchirche, ecclia de, 196.
Uphavene, prioratus de, 194.
Uske, 249.

## V.

Venize, 120.

## W.

Wale
(illegible) *Gallia*, 10, 13, 37, [illegible], 73, 99, 134, 135, 149 [illegible], 177, 185, 204, 217, [illegible], 236, 246, 248, 2[illegible] 265, 266, 269, 2[illegible] 315, 338, 339, 347. *v.* Northgales, Suthgales, et Westgales.
Walyngford, le chastel de, 130, 143.
Ware, prioratus de, 194.
Warham, prioratus de, 192.
Warr ou Warrewyk, le contee de, 186, 195, 315, 343, 345, 348.
Wedon Pynkeneye, prioratus de, 196.
Wenge, possessiones abbis Sci Nichi Andeg in, 194.
Werkworth, le chastel de, 210, 211, 214, 215, 275, 276.
Westgales, 278.
Westml ou Westmland, 161, 215.
——— le contee de, 157, 345.

Westm̃, Westmonster, ou Westmonstier, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 14 *a*, 18 *b*, 24, 33, 41, 53, 77, 81, 102, 156, 165, 167, 168, 173, 242, 282, 290, 294, 309, 316, 317, 320, 327, 335, 347.
——— l'abbacie de, 75.
——— camera stellata apud, 12 *c*.
——— la paleys de, 62, 117, 155.
Westoerge, 175.
Whitby, 122.
Willesforth̃, prioratus de, 193.
Wilmyngtoñ ou Wylmyntoñ, manerium de, 195.
——— la priorie de, 8.
Wiltes̃, le conte de, 94, 161, 194, 343, 345.
Wiltshire, 274.
Winchelsea, *v.* Wynchelsee.
Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.
Wirc̃ ou Wircestre, *v.* Worcester.
Wolveley, prioratus de, 195.
Worcester.
*Wirc̃ ou Wircestre*, 160.
——— le banc du Roy a, 75.
——— le contee de, 343, 345, 348.
——— lercedeaknee de, 315.
——— la ville de, 134, 135, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 259, 345.
Wottoñ, prioratus de, 194, 195.
Wylughtoñ, prioratus de, 193.
Wynchelsee, le haven de, 311.
Wyndesore, 6, 8, 10.
——— le chastiel de, 143.
——— la garderobe deinz le chastel de, 88.
——— le manoir deinz le parc de, 290, 292.
Wyngale, prioratus de, 193.

## Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), 122.
York.
*Everwik, Everwyk, vel Ebor̃*, 159, 209.
——— la citee de, 123, 159, 203, 336, 345.
——— le contee d', 157, 186, 215.
——— Estrithing, 345.
——— Northrithing, 345.
——— prioratus Sc̃e Trinitatis, 191.
——— la province de, 80.
——— Westrithing, 345.
Yorkshire, 272.
Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON: Printed by GEORGE EYRE and ANDREW SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the King's most Excellent Majesty. 1834.

00110211

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh FOUNDATION

An Initiative by HDFC

WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 27 November, 2018